OKIFAX 5750/5950 Series

Maintenance Manual

First Edition

Note: Throughout this manual there are many references to the G4/ISDN option. This option is not available in the U.S. or CANADA.

January, 2001

Oki Data Corporation

PREFACE

This manual is intended to be used for installing and maintaining OKIFAX 5750/5950 facsimile transceiver.

Maintenance of the OKIFAX 5750/5950 is assumed to be conducted at the following levels:

- Assembly-level maintenance for mechanical portions
- Unit-level maintenance for electrical at portions

CAUTION: DANGER OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS INCORRECTLY REPLACED. REPLACE ONLY WITH THE SAME OR EQUIVALENT TYPE RECOMMENDED BY THE MANUFACTURER. DISCARD USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS
and
ATTENTION: IL Y A DANGER D'EXPLOSION S'IL Y A REMPLACEMENT INCORRECT DE LA BATTERIE. REMPLACER UNIQUEMENT AVEC UNE BATTERIE DU MEME TYPE OU D'UNT TYPE RECOMMANDE PAR LE CONSTRUCTEUR. METTRE AU REBUT LES BATTERIES USA GEES CONFORMEMENT AUX INSTRUCTIONS DU FABRICANT.

Programming procedures of the following user's functions are not described in this maintenance manual.
Please refer to user's guide.

- Using One-Touch Keys for Programming
- Speed Dial Numbers
- Group Dialling
- Programming Personal (Confidential) Mailboxes
- Memory Operation

Contents

CHAPTER 1 GENERAL INFORMATION

CHAPTER 2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

CHAPTER 3 BRIEF TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION

CHAPTER 4 MECHANICAL DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY

Appendix A PC Board Decriptions and Operation

Appendix B Description of Print Operations for OKIFAX 5750/5950

Appendix C Not used at this time

Appendix D Mechanical Expanded View Drawing and Parts List (OKIFAX 5750/5950)

Appendix E Not used at this time

Appendix F Second Paper Feeder Maintenance Manual (OKIFAX 5750/5950)

CHAPTER 1

GENERAL INFORMATION

1. GENERAL INFORMATION

1.1 General Performance

(1) Type of appearance
- Desktop type

(2) Applicable lines
- PSTN (Public switched telephone network
- PBX (Private branch exchange) telephone line
- ISDN (Integrated service digital network)
- FAX2NET Internet Fax (via PSTN)
- E-mail Internet Fax (via LAN)

Note: ISDN and Internet Fax are option.

(3) Compatibility
- ITU-T Group 3 facsimile transceiver
- ITU-T Group 4 facsimile transceiver (option)

(4) Document width
- Max. 216 mm (NA Letter)
- Min. 148 mm (ISO A5 size)

(5) Effective reading width

TX
- 215.4 mm (NA Letter)
- 208.6 mm (ISO A4 size)

COPY
- 208.6 mm (NA Letter)
- 208.6 mm (ISO A4 size)*1

* Printing width will be 206 mm.

(6) Scanning length
- 128 mm to 356 mm

Length setting: Long documents (1500 mm) are also available.

(7) Automatic document feeder (ADF)
- 50 sheets (NA Letter/A4-size: 20-lb/75gm Oki Data recommended paper)
- 30 sheets (NA Letter/A4-size: 16 to 28-lb/60 to 105gm)

(8) Recording paper
- 1st cassette: NA Letter/NA Legal/A4-size plain paper cut 250 sheets capacity (20-lb/75gm)
- 2nd cassette (option): NA Letter/NA Legal/A4-size plain paper cut 500 sheets capacity (20-lb/75gm)
- Manual paper feeder: Transparency for overhead projector, applicable.
  Sheet size: NA Letter/NA Legal/A4-size
  *: Oki Data recommended paper

(9) Printable width
- NA Letter: 211.3 mm (203.2 mm for assured quality)
- NA Legal: 211.3 mm (203.2 mm for assured quality)
- ISO A4: 206.0 mm (197.3 mm for assured quality)

(10) Printable length
- NA Letter: 273.4 mm (266.7 mm for assured quality)
- NA Legal: 349.6 mm (342.9 mm for assured quality)
- ISO A4: 291.0 mm (284.3 mm for assured quality)

(11) Copy stacker
- Face down stacking: Max. 200* sheets
- Face up stacking: Max. 10* sheets

**Note 1: Oki Data recommended paper*
Note 2: Face down or face up stacking is changeable by the lever.

(12) Scanning resolution

a) Horizontal:

• 300 dot per inch

Note: 600 dpi x 15.4 mm (600 dpi x 600 dpi); copy is available.*

* In case 8 MB option memory is installed.

b) Vertical:

• 300 dot per inch, 15.4, 7.7, and 3.85 lines per mm

Note: 300 dpi x 300 dpi (600 dpi x 600 dpi); Transmission is available.*

* In case 8 MB option memory is installed.

(13) Scanning method

• 2592 bits contact image sensor

(14) Recording resolution

a) Horizontal:

• 600 dot per inch

b) Vertical:

• Variable:

	A4	Letter
STD	3.85 ~ 4.96	3.85 ~ 5.28
Fine	7.7 ~ 9.93	7.7 ~ 10.57
Ex-Fine (15.4 line/mm)	15.4 ~ 19.87	15.4 ~ 21.15
Ex-Fine (300 dot/inch)	300 ~ 387	300 ~ 412
Ex-Fine (600 dot/inch)	600 ~ 774	600 ~ 824

• Fixed EX-FINE mode : 600 dot/inch, 300 dot/inch, 15.4 line/mm
FINE mode : 7.7 line/mm
STD mode : 3.85 line/mm
PC-Print : 600 dot/inch, 300 dot/inch

(15) Printing method

Electro photographic printing

• 211.3 mm (4992 bits) LED print head

(16) Minumum scan line time for reception

• When receiving from OKIFAX or ECM: 0 ms
• When receiving from non OKIFAX and non ECM: 10 ms at 3.85 line/mm
5 ms at 7.7 line/mm, 15.4 line/mm

(17) Print speed

• Max. 10 sheets per minute (at NA letter size)

(18) Coding scheme

• Modified Huffman (MH)
• Modified Read (MR)
• Modified Modified Read (MMR)
• JBIG (only for OKIFAX 5950)

(19) Modem

• ITU-T Rec. V.29: 9600bps for use on point-to-point 4-wire leased telephone type circuit.
• ITU-T Rec. V.27 ter: 4800bps modem for use in GSTN (General Switched Telephone Network)
• ITU-T Rec. V.21 channel 2: 300 bps duplex modem for GSTN
• ITU-T Rec. V.17: 2-wire modem for fax applications up to 14.4kbps
• ITU-T Rec. V.34

(20) Transmission speed
- 2.5 sec. per sheet of ITU-T No.1 evalution test chart (for OKIFAX 5950)
- 3.0 sec. per sheet of ITU-T No.1 evalution test chart (for OKIFAX 5750)

Note: This is Phase C at 3.85 line/mm and 33.6 kbps.

(21) Protocol
- ITU-T Rec. T.30
- ITU-T Rec. G4 Class 1 (option)
- OKI special protocols: High speed protocol (G3)

(22) Error correction scheme
- ITU-T ECM

(23) Image memory
- Basic model: 2.5 M-byte (OKIFAX 5750)
  4.5 M-byte (OKIFAX 5950)
- Optional memory: 2.0/4.0/8.0 M-byte

(24) Liquid crystal display (LCD)
- Four lines of 20 characters for operation guidance, check and various kinds of information

(25) Power source
- Normal input voltage 120 VAC for ODA version
- Normal input voltage 230 VAC for INT'L version

(26) MFP (Multi-Function Peripheral) PC Interface Kit
PC Printer function
PC Scanner function
PC Fax Modem function
Note: For details, see "Product Specification for MFP PC Interface Kit"
Hardware is standard and software is option for Bi-Centro interface.

(27) ISDN G4 Board function (option)
- G4 function
- ISDN G4: Communication
- ISDN G3: Communication
- ISDN: Report and List

Dual Mode Communication (option)
Note: For details, see "Product Specification for ISDN G4 Board (including Dual Mode Communication)"

(28) Network print kit (option)
- Netware 3.1x, 4.1x
- TCP/IP
- Windows NT/95/98/3.1
- T600dpi, 10ppm

Note: For details, see "Product Specification for Network Print Kit"

(29) Internet FAX Kit: E-mail type (option)
- I-Fax Sending
- I-FAX Receiving
- Gateway Service 1
- Gateway Service 2
- I-Fax Service

Note: For details, see" Product Specification for Internet FAX Kit".

(30) FAX2NET: Provider type (option)
- Fax over IP
- Fax to E-mail
- Virtual E-mail
- Web Retrieval

Note: For details, see" Product Specification for FAX2NET Specification".

(31) G3 Dual Line Function (option)
Note: For details, see" Product Specification for G3 Dual Line Function".

(32) 600dpi Communication (option)
Note: For details, see" Product Specification for 600dpi Communication".

(33) Relay Broadcast
Note: For details, see" Product Specification for Relay Broadcast".

1.2 General User's Functions

1) Transmission

(1) Transmit mode
- Automatic transmit mode
- Manual transmit mode

(2) Instant Dialling

(3) Delayed feeder transmission

(4) Memory transmission
- 40 sessions

(5) Delayed memory transmission (within 3 days)
- 20 specified times for OKIFAX 5750
- 30 specified times for OKIFAX 5950

(6) Sequential broadcast (Memory)
- 150 stations for OKIFAX 5750
- 240 stations for OKIFAX 5950

(7) Delayed broadcast
- 20 specified times for OKIFAX 5750
- 30 specified times for OKIFAX 5950

(8) Confidential message transmission
- Feeder Confidential TX
- Memory Confidential TX

(9) Relay broadcast initiate
- Feeder Relay broadcast initiate
- Memory Relay broadcast initiate

(10) Polling transmission
- Feeder Polling TX
- Memory Polling TX

(11) Bulletin Poll transmission (When Box number is opened.)
- 16 boxes

(12) Batch transmission

(13) Priority transmission

(14) Transmission preparation (Feeder)

2) Reception

(1) Receive mode
- Automatic receive mode
- Manual receive mode
- TEL/FAX receive mode
- TAD mode
- Memory receive mode
- PC receive mode
- Forwarding mode

(2) Memory only reception

(3) No toner/No paper reception (memory)

(4) Confidential message reception
- 16 mail boxes

(5) Fax forwarding for incoming call

(6) Fax forwarding for no toner/no paper reception

(7) Polling reception

3) Convenience

(1) Dual access

(2) Automatic redial

(3) Last number redial (Manual redial)

(4) Local copy of a document, including multiple copies
- 99 copies max.

(5) Sender identification (Sender ID)

(6) Personal identification (Personal ID)

(7) TSI/CSI: Local telephone number

(8) Acoustic monitor (only TX mode)
- 5 level selectable

(9) Automatic alternate selecting call
(FAX No. + FAX No. can be registerd in one-touch keys).
- OKIFAX 5750: Speed Dial (1 to 40) are assigned to one-touch keys.
- OKIFAX 5950: Speed Dial (1 to 80) are assigned to one-touch keys.

(10) Half-tone transmission (at FINE resolution)
- 64 scale gradations

(11) Page re-transmission (Only when memory TX mode)

(12) Distinguishing text from pictures

(13) Vertical reduction printing (Reduction rate is from 100% to xx%)
Note: xx is Letter 72.8%, A4 77.5%

(14) Smoothing printing
In case of 8 dot/mm x 3.85 lines/mm ∅ 300 dot/inch x 784 lines/inch

(15) Auto dialing
- Speed dialing:
  OKIFAX 5750; 1 to 140 (1 to 40 are assigned to one-touch keys.)
  OKIFAX 5950; 1 to 230 (1 to 80 are assigned to one-touch keys.)
- Group dialing; 20 groups
- Keypad dialing
- Chain dialing
- Mixed dialing

(16) Real-time dialing
Dialing with off hook condition or when the HOOK key is pressed.

(17) Automatic pause signal insertion

(18) Local copy

(19) Telephone directory (Alpha/Location) dialing

(20) TEL/FAX automatic switching

(21) TAD mode (for external telephone answering device)

(22) Session number

(23) Time and date printing

(23) Closed user group (Direct mail rejection)

(24) Contrast and resolution control

(25) Key touch tone

(26) Printer counter display (For drum, toner, print, and scan)

(27) Quick scanning

(28) Time and date setting

(29) Language selection
- 2 languages (LCD and Report)

(30) Distinctive ring detect

(31) Restricted access

(32) Beep sound

4) Reports

(1) Function list

(2) Configuration

(3) Phone directory

(4) Group directory

(5) Activity report

(6) Active memory files

(7) Broadcast MCF (Message Confirmation)

(8) Protocol dump (G3 and G4)

(9) NIC configuration

(10) Log. report (Service bit = ON)

(11) G4 Log. report (Service bit = ON)

(12) G3 Log. report (Service bit = ON)

(13) Self diagnosis report

5) Report options

(1) MCF. (Single-Loc.)

(2) MCF. (Multi-Loc.)

(3) Image in MCF.

(4) Error report (MCF.)

1.3 General Maintenance Functions

1) Local tests

(1) Self-diagnosis
Main board
- CPU ROM/RAM check
- Flash memory check (Program, Language, and Default)
- Modem version
- RAM check
- Toner cartridge
- Option memory check
- DEVICE ID

LAN Board check (option)
ISDN board (option)
- CPU ROM/RAM check

(2) Sensor calibration (Adjustment of scanning level)

(3) LED test

(4) Tone send test (When NCU board is installed.)

(5) High-speed modem send test (When NCU board is installed.)

(6) High-speed modem receive test (When NCU board is installed.)

(7) MF tone test (When NCU board is installed.)

(8) Tone (TEL/FAX) test (When NCU board is installed.)

(9) Loop back 1 (When ISDN option board is installed.)

(10) Loop back 2 (When ISDN option board is installed.)

(11) INFO0 sending (When ISDN option board is installed.)

(12) INFO1 sending (When ISDN option board is installed.)

(13) INFO2 sending (When ISDN option board is installed.)

(14) INFO3 sending (When ISDN option board is installed.)

(15) Pulse (1kHz) send (When ISDN option board is installed.)

(16) Pulse (2kHz) send (When ISDN option board is installed.)

(17) Pulse (N2kHz) send (When ISDN option board is installed.)

(18) Tone send test G3

(19) Modem send test G3

(20) MF (tone) test G3

2) Technical setup

3) System reset

- All data clear
- Location data clear
- Configuration data clear

4) Default type set

5) PC loading

6) G4 PC loading

7) G3 PC loading

1.4 General Appearance

Figure 1.4.1 shows the general appearance of the OKIFAX 5750/5950.

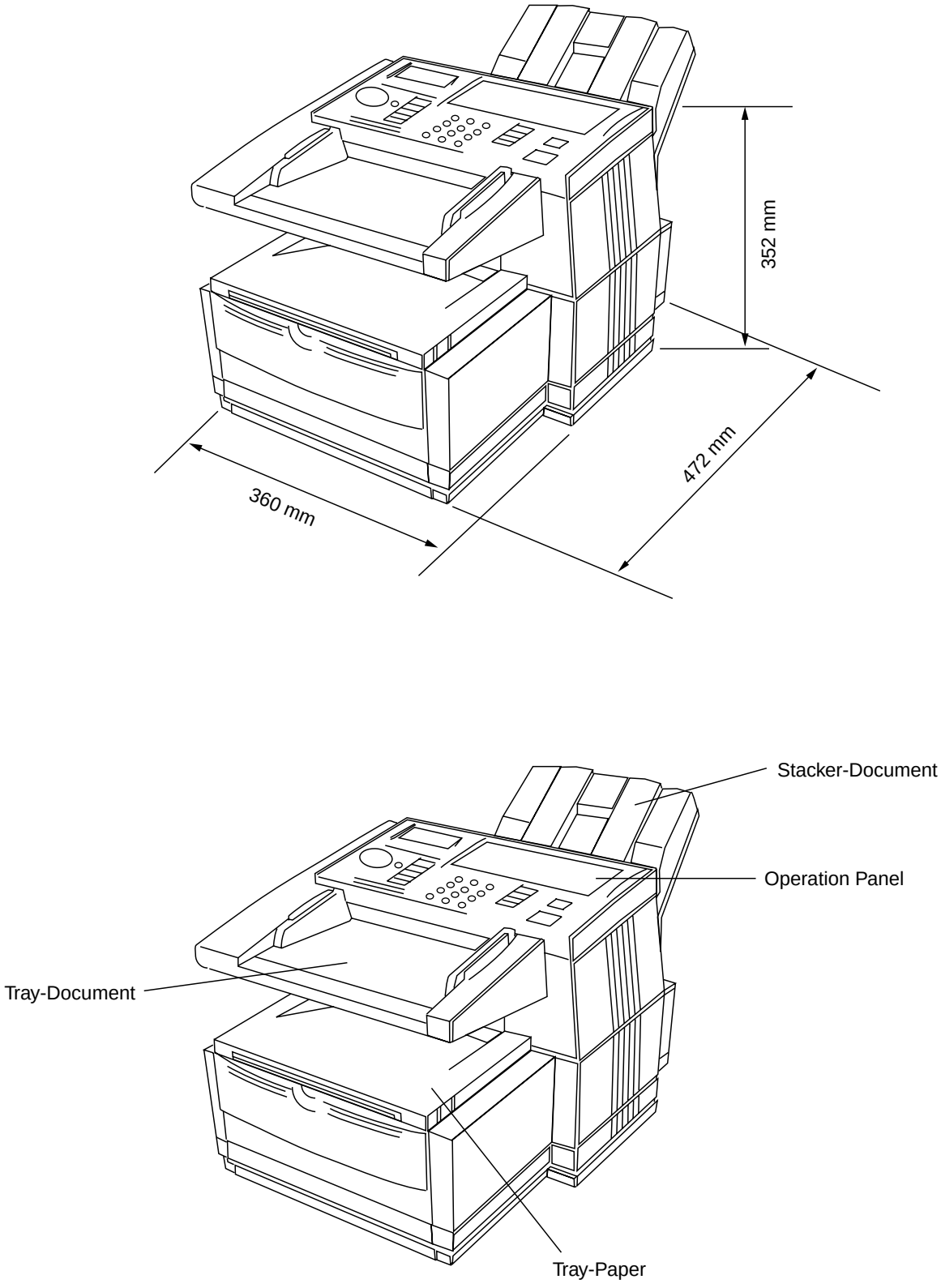


Figure 1.4.1 General Appearance of OKIFAX 5750/5950

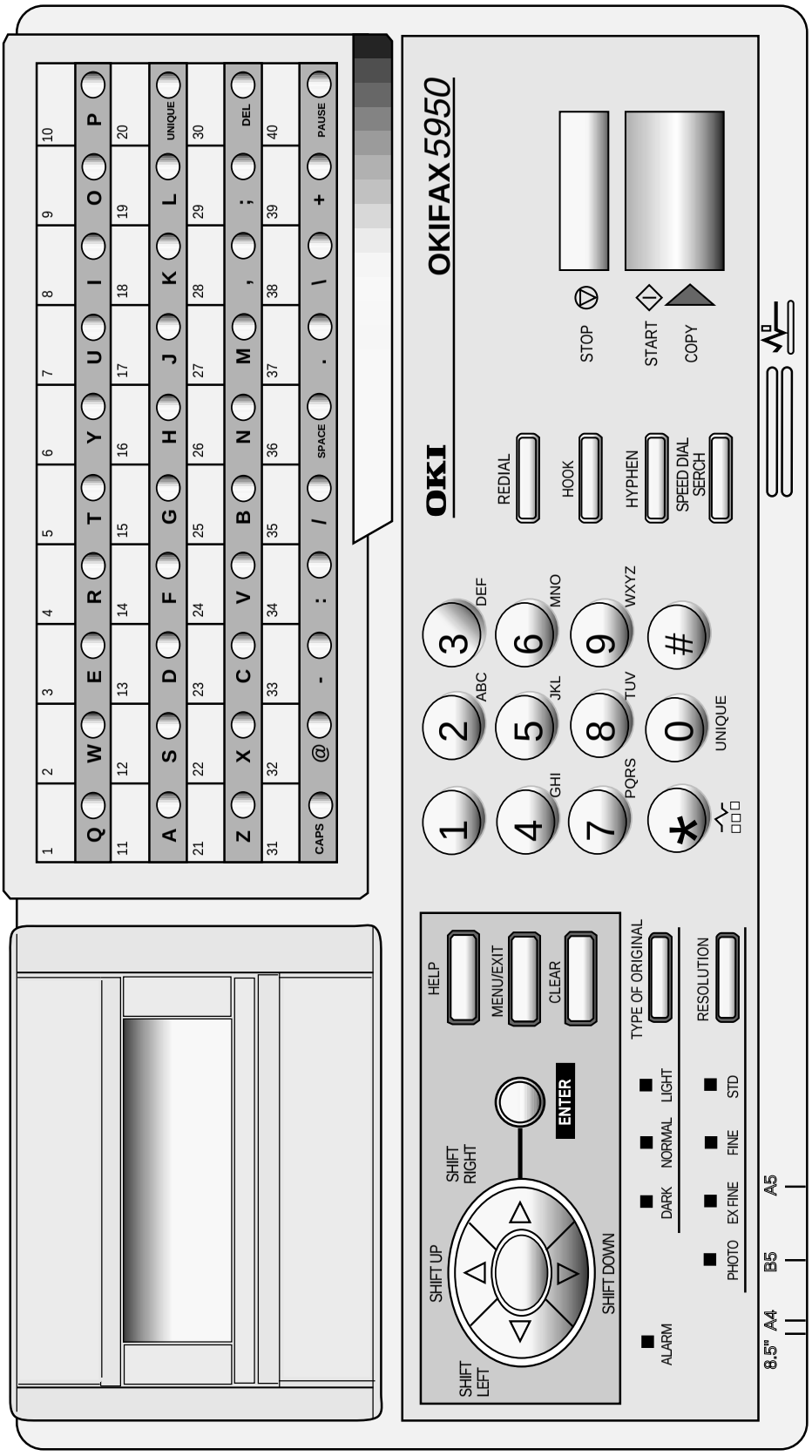


Figure 1.4.2 Control Panel of OKIFAX 5750/5950

1.5 Basic Performance Specifications

Table 1.5.1 shows basic performance specifications:

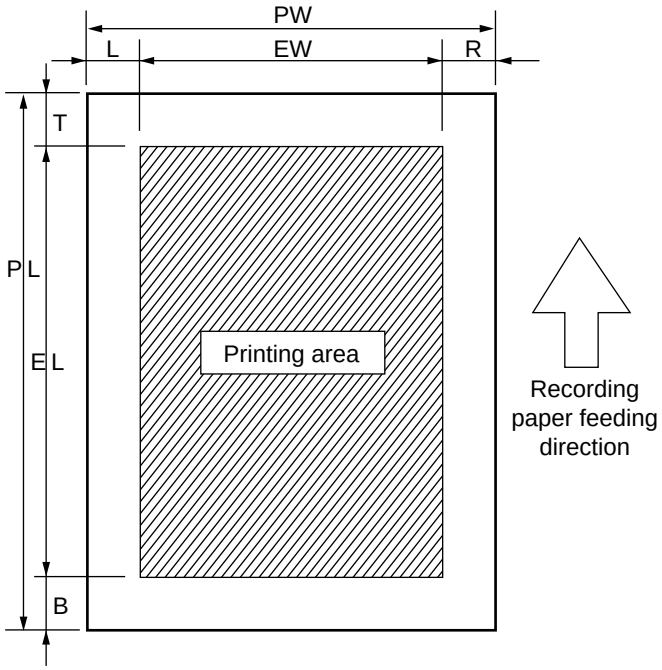
Table 1.5.1 Basic Performance Specifications

No.	Item	Specifications
1	Applicable line	1) PSTN (Public switched telephone network) 2) PBX (Private branch exchange) 3) ISDN (Integrated services digital network): Option 4) FAX2NET Internet Fax (via PSTN): Option 5) E-mail Internet Fax (via LAN): Option
2	Line interface 1) Impedance	600 ohm balanced *Note:* Impedance may differ by the requirement of PTT
	2) Sending power level	0 dBm to -15 dBm range (Adjustable in 1 dB steps: Technical Setup No.21)
	3) Receiving power level	0 dBm to -43 dBm (In case of V.34 TX/RX, -3 ~ -36 dBm)
3	Type of document to be transmitted	
	1) Width	Max. 216 mm (NA Letter) Min. 148 mm (ISO A5) *Note:* Effective reading width is NA Letter (215.4 mm)
	2) Length	Min. 128 mm (5 inch) Max. 356 mm (14 inch) Long document detection: 380 mm or 1500 mm (Technical Setup No. 10: To enables or disables the long document scanning.)
	3) Thickness	Based on common bond paper, 1) 0.08 to 0.13 mm for multiple page feeding 2) 0.06 to 0.15 mm for single page feeding
	4) Shape	Rectangular
	5) Opacity	Document allowing less than 40% of the scanner source light to pass through them.
4	Effective reading width	

Document Width	Communication mode/paper width	Copy size	Effective reading width
NA Letter (216 mm) US/CANADA	G3/A4	Letter	215.4 mm for TX 208.6 mm for local copy
ISO A4 (210 mm) INT'L	G3/A4	A4	208.6 mm for TX 208.6 mm for local copy (*1)

*Note (*1):* Printing width will be 206 mm.

No.	Item	Specifications
5	Automatic document feeder (ADF) capacity	Max. 50 documents: 20 lb/75gm NA Letter or A4 size paper Max. 30 documents: 16 to 28/60 lb to 105gm NA Letter or A4 size paper Document shall be placed facedown on ADF stacker.
6	Document skew	Max. 1.0 mm skew over any advance of 100 mm. The occurrence of skew exceeding 1 mm per 100 mm shall be 0.5% or less.
7	Document jam detection	1) Transmission will stop and a line disconection will occur when the end of the document is detected within 380 mm after scanning begins.(except if unlimited: Technical Setup No.10) 2) A jam will also be declared if the document does not reach the scanning position within about 5 seconds after the start of a document feed. *Note:* When a jam is detected during message transmission, the machine will stop, but its receiving capability will remain valid.
8	Document jam removal	Manual release
9	Document stacking	Documents up to 297 mm in length, which meet the basic weight and thickness specification, will exit on the stacker, and documents of Letter or A4-size will stack in sequence. The first sheet will be fed first in the feeder and will exit on the stacker with printing side down.
10	Recording paper.	For the first or second recording paper cassette: 1) Type: Plain paper (Bond paper: Xerox 4200 type or equivalent) 2) Size: ISO A4: 210 mm x 297 mm NA Letter: 215.9 mm x 279.4 mm/8.5 inch x 11 inch NA Legal 14: 215.9 mm x 355.6 mm/8.5 inch x 14 inch NA Legal 13: 215.9 mm x 330.2 mm/8.5 inch x 13 inch 3) Weight: 16 lbs to 24 lb/60 to 105gm base weight Base weight is defind as the weight of 500 sheets of 431.8 mm (17 inch) by 558.8 mm (22 inch) or 1 sheet of size 1000mm by 1000mm. 4) Thickness: 0.08 mm to 0.13 mm 5) Condition: New paper For the manual paper feeder: 1) Type: Plain paper, colored paper, printed paper, envilope 2) Size: LA Letter/A4/NA Legal/Exective/A5/A6/etc. 3) Weight, thickness and condition: Same as above *Note:* One single sheet should be loaded on the manual paper feeder for one occation. For best results use Oki Data recommended papers 1) Xerox 4200 (20-lb/75gm base weight paper)

No.	Item	Specifications
11	Recording paper cassette First cassette	Up to 250 sheets/cassette (Oki Data recommended paper)
	Second cassette (option)	Up to 500 sheets/cassette (Oki Data recommended paper)
12	Effective recording paper	
	1) Printable area	Printable area

	Letter Size		A4 Size		14 inch Legal Size		13 inch Legal Size	
	inch	mm	inch	mm	inch	mm	inch	mm
PL	11	279.4	11.7	297	14	355.6	13	330.2
PW	8.5	216	8.27	210	8.5	216	8.5	216
EL	10.76	273.4	11.46	291	13.76	349.6	12.76	324.2
EW	8.32	211.3	8.11	206	8.32	211.3	8.32	211.3
T	0.12	3	0.12	3	0.12	3	0.12	3
B	0.12	3	0.12	3	0.12	3	0.12	3
L	0.09	2.3	0.08	2	0.09	2.3	0.09	2.3
R	0.09	2.3	0.08	2	0.09	2.3	0.09	2.3

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>2) Guaranteed printing area</td><td>Guaranteed printing area
<table>
<tr><th></th><th colspan="2">Letter Size</th><th colspan="2">A4 Size</th><th colspan="2">14 inch Legal Size</th><th colspan="2">13 inch Legal Size</th></tr>
<tr><th></th><th>inch</th><th>mm</th><th>inch</th><th>mm</th><th>inch</th><th>mm</th><th>inch</th><th>mm</th></tr>
<tr><td>PL</td><td>11</td><td>279.4</td><td>11.7</td><td>297</td><td>14</td><td>355.6</td><td>13</td><td>330.2</td></tr>
<tr><td>PW</td><td>8.5</td><td>216</td><td>8.27</td><td>210</td><td>8.5</td><td>216</td><td>8.5</td><td>216</td></tr>
<tr><td>EL</td><td>10.5</td><td>266.7</td><td>11.2</td><td>284.3</td><td>13.5</td><td>342.9</td><td>12.5</td><td>317.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>EW</td><td>8.0</td><td>203.2</td><td>7.77</td><td>197.3</td><td>8.0</td><td>203.2</td><td>8.0</td><td>203.2</td></tr>
<tr><td>T</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td></tr>
<tr><td>B</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td></tr>
<tr><td>L</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td></tr>
<tr><td>R</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td><td>0.25</td><td>6.35</td></tr>
</table>
Note: The printable area means the area allowing actual printing at the time of receiving. The guaranteed printing area means the area where the printing quality is guaranteed.
These tables do not include vertical and horizontal addressing error (+/- 3 mm) of recording paper.</td></tr>
<tr><td>13</td><td>Copy stacking</td><td>The printed copies will be discharged on the stacker with printed face up or face down.
1) Face down stacking: Up to 200 copies *
2) Face up stacking: Up to 10 copies *
Note: 1) Using the recommended paper, New standard 20-lb.(Xerox 4200)
2) Except 16 lb papers.
3) Face down or face up stacking is changeable by the lever.</td></tr>
<tr><td>14</td><td>Scanning resolution</td><td>Horizontal:
• 600 dot/inch (interpolated) and 300 dot/inch
Note: 600 dpi x 15.4 mm(600dpi x 600dpi); Copy is available.

Vertical:
Transmission mode:
• 600 dot/inch, 300 dot/inch, 15.4 lines/mm (EX-FINE), 7.7 lines/mm (FINE) or 3.85 lines/mm (STD)</td></tr>
<tr><td>15</td><td>Scanning method</td><td>NA Letter size (2592-bits) direct contact image sensor</td></tr>
<tr><td>16</td><td>Contrast control</td><td>The Light and Dark contrasts (low contrast) will be automatically enhanced to improve image quality. Slice level shifting has 3 levels of switch selection on operation panel.</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>17</td><td>Recording resolution</td><td>Horizontal
• 600 dot/inch

Vertical
• 300 dot/inch (EX-FINE), 15.4 line/mm (EX-FINE), 7.7 line/mm (FINE), or 3.85 line/mm (STD)

Variable:
<table>
<tr><th></th><th>A4</th><th>Letter</th></tr>
<tr><td>STD</td><td>3.85 ~ 4.96</td><td>3.85 ~ 5.28</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fine</td><td>7.7 ~ 9.93</td><td>7.7 ~ 10.57</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ex-Fine (15.4 line/mm)</td><td>15.4 ~ 19.87</td><td>15.4 ~ 21.15</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ex-Fine (300 dot/inch)</td><td>300 ~ 387</td><td>300 ~ 412</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ex-Fine (600 dot/inch)</td><td>600 ~ 774</td><td>600 ~ 824</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>18</td><td>Copy resolution</td><td>• STD: 200 dot/inch x 3.85 line/mm
• FINE/PHOTO: 300 dot/inch x 300 dot/inch
• EX-FINE: 600 dot/inch x 15.4 line/mm, 600 dot/inch x 600 dot/inch*
* This function can be set only when 8 MB option memory board is installed and 600 DPI Function is set to ON (User setting).</td></tr>
<tr><td>19</td><td>Recording method</td><td>Electro-photographic printing
• 211.3 mm (4992 bits) LED print head</td></tr>
<tr><td>20</td><td>Recording paper skewing</td><td>Maximun allowable skew is + or - 1 mm over any advance of 100 mm.</td></tr>
<tr><td>21</td><td>Copy darkness</td><td>1) Black image: Greater than 1.2 OD *
2) White background (unprinted area): Not greater than 0.2 OD
Note: OD: (Optical dencity)</td></tr>
<tr><td>22</td><td>Copy uniformity</td><td>Printed copies will exhabit a uniform density of printed and background areas:
1) From edge to edge: 25%
2) From copy to the next copy: 30%</td></tr>
<tr><td>23</td><td>Recording paper running out</td><td>The fax can detect the no-paper condition by a photosensor.
When the paper has run out in the local copy operation, the scanning will stop with “PAPER JAM” on the LCD and an ALARM LED turn on without an alarm tone.
When the paper has run out while a message is being received and the no-paper reception is activated, the LCD display will show “MSG. IN MEMORY”, and the Alarm LED turn on.</td></tr>
<tr><td>24</td><td>Minimum scan line time for receiving</td><td>0 ms, when receiving in ECM mode of from an Oki Data facsimile.
5 ms at 15.4 line/mm or 7.7 line/mm and 10 ms at 3.85 line/mm when receiving from a non-Oki Data facsimile or non-ECM mode.</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>25</td><td>Coding scheme</td><td>1) One-dimensional coding scheme:
Modified Huffman (MH)
2) Two-dimensional coding scheme:
Modified READ (MR)
Modified Modified READ (MMR)
3) JBIG (only for OKIFAX 5950)</td></tr>
<tr><td>26</td><td>Modem operations</td><td>1) High-speed Modem
• ITU-T Rec. V.29 (9600/7200 bps)
• ITU-T Rec. V.27 ter (4800/2400 bps)
• ITU-T Rec. V.17 (14400/12000/9600/7200 bps)
• ITU-T Rec. V.33 (14400/12000 bps)
• ITU-T Rec. V.34 (33600/28800 bps)
2) Low-speed Modem
• ITU-T Rec. V.21 channel 2 (300 bps) or equivalent
3) JBIG:
Performs JBIG communication conforming to T.82/ T.85 of ITU-T Rec.
Note: Only for OKIFAX 5950, and JBIG is not performed in G4 communication.
4) ISDN G4:
ITU-T Rec. T.563, T.521, T.503, T.62, T.6, T.70</td></tr>
<tr><td>27</td><td>Fallback</td><td>Automatic fallback will occur according to the following sequences by FTT, RTN or PPR.
<table><tr><th>Fall-Back Rank</th><th>Protocol</th><th>Transmission Speed (bps)</th><th>No. of Training</th><th>RTN receivied</th></tr><tr><td>1st</td><td>ITU-T V.17 (V.33)</td><td>14400</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>2nd</td><td>ITU-T V.17 (V.33)</td><td>12000</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>3rd</td><td>ITU-T V.17 (V.29)</td><td>9600</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>4th</td><td>ITU-T V.17 (V.29)</td><td>7200</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>5th</td><td>ITU-T V.27 ter.</td><td>4800</td><td>2</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>6th</td><td>ITU-T V.27 ter.</td><td>2400</td><td>2</td><td>1</td></tr></table>When the last trial fails, the transmitting station sends out a DCN signal to the remote station for disconnection.
Note: • Modem automatically performs the fall-back depending upon the line condition.
• V.34 fallback sequence:
The modem automatically selects transmission speed according to the line condition.</td></tr>
<tr><td>28</td><td>Protocol</td><td>1) ITU-T Rec. T.30
2) Oki special protocol (speed protocol)
The T.30 handshaking procedure will be conducted at message transmission speed instead of 300 baud, during transmission multi-page.
Note: In High-speed protocol, V.34 is not applied.
3) ITU-T G4 Class 1 (option)</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>29</td><td>Image transmission time</td><td>2.5 seconds at 33.6 kbps with JBIG for OKIFAX 5950 and 3.0 seconds at 33.6 kbps for OKIFAX 5750 per sheet of ITU-T No.1 evaluation test chart.
Note: This speed denotes the time interval corresponding to Phase C (message transmission phase) as referred to in ITU-T T.30.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2"></th><th>OKIFAX 5750</th><th>OKIFAX 5950</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">G3 Basic</td><td>Procedure Time</td><td>Initial 8.5 sec. (V34)
Intermediate 1.0 sec. (V34)
Final 1.0 sec. (V34)</td><td>Initial 8.5 sec. (V34)
Intermediate 1.0 sec. (V34)
Final 1.0 sec. (V34)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Image Time</td><td>33600 Standard 3.0 sec.
Fine 4.2 sec.</td><td>33600 Standard 2.5 sec.
Fine 3.5 sec.</td></tr>
</table>

Note: The above table shows the values under the following conditions:
• Sender ID: OFF
• High-speed protocol: OFF
• Transmission mode: Memory
• Resolution: STD</td></tr>
<tr><td>30</td><td>Error correction scheme (ECM)</td><td>ITU-T ECM defined in T4, T.30 are provided.</td></tr>
<tr><td>31</td><td>Communication mode</td><td>Half-duplex</td></tr>
<tr><td>32</td><td>Ringing signal detection sensitivity</td><td>1) Voltage range
• 25 to 150 V r.m.s.
Inoperative below 10V
Note: This range may differ by the requirement of PTT.

2) Frequency range
• 16 to 68 Hz
Note: This range may differ by the requirement of PTT.

3) Ring response time
• One-ringing signal or 5 sec, 10 sec, 15 sec, and 20 sec selectable</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>33</td><td>Memory capacity (Image memory)</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th></th><th>Basic model</th><th>Optional memory</th></tr>
<tr><td>OKIFAX 5750</td><td>2.5 M-byte</td><td>2/4/8 M-byte</td></tr>
<tr><td>OKIFAX 5950</td><td>4.25 M-byte</td><td>2/4/8 M-byte</td></tr>
</table>
<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2"></th><th rowspan="2">Memory condition</th><th rowspan="2">OKIFAX 5750 [pages]</th><th colspan="2">OKIFAX 5950</th></tr>
<tr><th>Print Priority=OFF</th><th>Print Priority=ON</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">With option board</td><td>Standard (without option)</td><td>200</td><td>353</td><td>340</td></tr>
<tr><td>2 M-byte</td><td>360</td><td>520</td><td>500</td></tr>
<tr><td>4 M-byte</td><td>520</td><td>680</td><td>660</td></tr>
<tr><td>8 M-byte</td><td>840</td><td>1000</td><td>980</td></tr>
</table>
Note1: ITU-T No.1 sample document is used to count the number of sheets.
Note2: Memory back-up time is 72 hours (tipical and Battery full charge condition) after the power off condition..</td></tr>
<tr><td>34</td><td>Telephone handset (option)</td><td>General telephone function is available while the power is on.
Note: In the fax special versions, general telephone is available even when the power is off.</td></tr>
<tr><td>35</td><td>Overheat protection</td><td>The heater of the fuser unit is controlled within the predetermind temperature range by the thermistor. If the temperature of the heater exceeds the range, the LCD displays “PRINTER ALARM4”.
Furethermore, the built-in thermostat in the fuser unit prevents the heater from being overheated even in the event of the failures in the above temperature control circuit.</td></tr>
<tr><td>36</td><td>PC interface applications (option)</td><td>The following three modes are supported.
1) PC Printer function
2) PC Scanner function
3) PC FaxModem function
Note1: Hardware is standard and software is option for Bi-Centro interface.
Note2: For details, see Product Spec. “MFP PC Interface Kit”.</td></tr>
<tr><td>37</td><td>Network print kit (option)</td><td>• This function can be used for OKIFAX 5750/5950 network printer service. The OkiHSP NIC (Network Interface Card) Ethernet Adapter used for OKIFAX 5750/5950 is originally designed for the OkiPage printers and is intended to be forward compatible with (future) products utilizing an OkiHSP compatible interface.</td></tr>
</table>

No.	Item	Specifications
		• Installing the NIC card for OKIFAX 5750/5950 provides Network print service as an option. 1) Network 3.1x, 4.1x 2) TCP/IP 3) Windows NT/95/98/3.1 4) T600dpi, 10 ppm *Note:* For details, see Product Spec. “Network Print Service”
38	Internet FAX Kit: E-mail type (option)	This function can be used when Option LAN board is installed. E-mail base (ITU-T T.37 simple mode) Internet-Fax uses a internet mail protocol the same as general mail client. - Internet-Fax convertes a scanning data to Tiff-f (Tagged Image File Format) and send it by using SMTP (Simple Mail Transmit Protocol) Protocol via JCI-NIC. - Internet-Fax accesses the Mail server in the interval by using POP3 (Post Office Protocol version 3) Protocol via JCI-NIC and get a E-mail with Tiff-file. (Interval time: 0 - 60 min.) The following functions are supported: • I-Fax Sending • I-Fax Receiving • Gateway Service 1 • Gateway Service 2 • I-Fax Service *Note:* For details, see Product Spec. “ Internet Fax Kit”.
39	ISDN G4 (option)	The follwing four modes are supported. 1) G4 function 2) ISDN G4 communication 3) ISDN G3 communication 4) ISDN Report and List *Note:* For details, see Product Spec. “ISDN G4 option system specifications”.
40	Dual Mode Communication (option)	This function enables the sumltaneous use of G4 and G3 protocols. *Note:* For details, see Product Spec. “ Dual Mode Communications”
41	G3 Dual Line Function (option)	Both 1st line and 2nd line (Dual line) can be connected to a same network type(PSTN/PBX). Communication for G3 Dual Line is enabled only memory TX/RX. *Note 1:* When the G3A option board is installed, other option board (G4A/JCI NIC board) cannot be used. *Note:* For details, see Product Spec. “G3 Dual Line Function”.

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>42</td><td>600DPI Communication</td><td>Resolution of 600dpi (transmissionreception, and copy) is made possible with 8-MB option memory mounted.
Note: For details, see Product Spec. “ 600dpi Communication”.</td></tr>
<tr><td>43</td><td>Relay Broadcast Function</td><td>• G4 communication supports Oki mode relay broadcast only.
• G3 communication supports both Oki mode relay broadcast and F code relay broadcast.
Note: For details, see Product Spec. “Relay Broadcast Function”.</td></tr>
<tr><td>44</td><td>FAX2NET: Provider type (option)</td><td>The FAX2NET service is facsimile communication service using the four FAX2NET-supplied internet. Of the FAX2NET-supplied functions, the following functions are mounted in the OKIFAX 5750/5950.
• Fax over IP
• Fax to E-mail
• Virtual E-mail
• Web Retrieval
Note: For details, see Product Spec. “FAX2NET Specifications”.</td></tr>
<tr><td>45</td><td>Power supply unit and Power consumption of the machine</td><td>Power consumption of the machine (Typical power without optional board)
1) US/CANADA version
<table>
<tr><th>Mode</th><th>Typical power (W)</th></tr>
<tr><td>Transmit</td><td>25 W</td></tr>
<tr><td>Receive</td><td>325 W</td></tr>
<tr><td>Local copy</td><td>330 W</td></tr>
<tr><td>Standby</td><td>9.0 W</td></tr>
</table>
2) INT’L version
<table>
<tr><th>Mode</th><th>Typical power (W)</th></tr>
<tr><td>Transmit</td><td>25 W</td></tr>
<tr><td>Receive</td><td>325 W</td></tr>
<tr><td>Local copy</td><td>330 W</td></tr>
<tr><td>Standby</td><td>9.3 W (0.5 W)</td></tr>
</table>
Note: ( ): When power save mode is set to ON.
Chart: ITU-T No.1</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>46</td><td>Ambient condition</td><td>Temperature and Humidity
<table>
<tr><th></th><th>In operation</th><th>Power off mode</th><th>During Storage</th><th>Unit</th></tr>
<tr><td>Temperature</td><td>50 - 90
(10 - 32)</td><td>32 - 110
(0 - 43)</td><td>14 - 110
(-10 - 43)</td><td>°F
(°C)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Humidity</td><td>20 - 80</td><td>10 - 90</td><td>10 -90</td><td>%RH</td></tr>
<tr><td>Maximum wet bulb temperature</td><td>77
(25)</td><td>80.4
(26.8)</td><td>_____</td><td>°F
(°C)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Minimum difference between wet and dry bulb temperatures</td><td>35.6
(2)</td><td>35.6
(2)</td><td>_____</td><td>°F
(°C)</td></tr>
</table>
1. Storage conditions specified above apply to the machine in packed condition.
2. Temperature and humidity must be in the range where no condensation occurs.</td></tr>
<tr><td>47</td><td>Dimension (Main body)</td><td>1) Width: Approx. 360 mm
2) Depth: Approx. 472 mm
3) Height: Approx. 352 mm</td></tr>
<tr><td>48</td><td>Weight (Main body)</td><td>Approx. 14 kg
Excluding recording paper and packing materials.</td></tr>
<tr><td>49</td><td>Attachment (to the main body)</td><td>1) AC power cord x 1
2) I/D unit x 1 (Already installed)
3) Toner cartrige x 1
4) Telephone line cord x 1
5) Document stacker x 1
6) One touch sheet x 1 (Already installed)
7) User’s guide x 1</td></tr>
</table>

1.6 Reports and Lists

This section presents the formats of reports and lists referred in the preceeding paragraphs, with some example for reference purpose for US/CANADA/INT'L version.
Brief descriptions for the items and sample data are given for the reader's convenience in understanding the meaning and purpose thereof, except for those which are seemed self explanatory.
The method of print out the reports and lists are in the Section 4.

1.6.1 Configuration Report (List of Setting)

Purpose:
To allows the user or serviceman to obtain a list of features and functions available with the machine, so that operator can rearrange the machine configuration for a most efficient operating enviroment with the machine.

Method:
The report will be manually printed out for maintenance purpose.

Description:

1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed.
3. Sender ID
4. User programmed function parameters
   - Machine Settings (No.10 to No.31)
   - Dialing Options (No.40 to No.52)
   - Incoming Options (No.60 to No.67)
   - Report Options (No.70 to No.73)
   - LAN Options (No.80 to No.93)
5. DOMAIN NAME
6. Telephone Number
7. Telephone Number (G3 OPTION)
8. Forwarding Number
9. Forward ON P-ERR
10. Relay Report No.
11. Server Telephone Number
12. Account Number
13. Prefix No. (No.1 to No.3)
14. ISDN_TID: Country code, ISDN No. and ISDN ID
15. ISDN_SUB Address
16. Technical Programmed Function Parameters: Technical Function Setup (No.01 to No.45)

1.6.1.1 Difference From OKIFAX5700/5900

(*1 to *7 coincide with the notes on the example of the report image.)

*1 To be described when ISDN/G3 option is installed.
*2 Added descriptions due to the addition of relay broadcasting station function.
*3 To be described only when G3 option is installed.
*4 To be described when either TYPE1 or TYPE2 of NIC card is installed.
*5 To be described only when NIC card TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.
*6 Max. 64 digits of descriptions enabled. Lower case characters may be used. Five portions of DOMAIN NAMES can be described.
*7 Acquire and describe data on NIC side. Keep this blank if interface error occurs to NIC.
*8 If telephone number is not registered, make whole the line blank instead of the number portion only.
*9 Additional descriptions due to the addition of Fax2Net service function. If the telephone number is not registered yet, make the number portion only blank instead of making whole the line itself blank.
*10 To be described only when ISDN option is installed.
*11 Do not describe if serviceman set relay broadcast = OFF.
*12 Add “RUS” (Russia) to the end (28th) of the Country Code.
*13 Described when 8MB option memory is installed.
*14 To be described whether Fax2Net server is enabled.

1.6.1.2 Report Image

CONFIGURATION P1

12/24/2000 22:00
ID=ODC TAKASAKI

USER FUNCTION SETUP

MACHINE SETTINGS			
	< 10 > AUTO ANSWER MODE	FAX	
	< 11 > MONITOR VOLUME	HIGH-MID.	
	< 12 > BUZZER VOLUME	LOW	
	< 13 > USER LANGUAGE	ENGLISH	
	< 14 > REMOTE DIAGNOSIS	OFF	
	< 15 > TX MODE DEFAULT	STD/NORMAL	
	< 16 > NO TONER MEM. RX	OFF	
	< 17 > MEM. FULL SAVE	OFF	
	< 18 > INSTANT DIAL	ON	
	< 19 > RESTRICT ACCESS	OFF	
	< 20 > ECM FUNCTION	ON	
	< 21 > CLOSED NETWORK	OFF	
	< 22 > TONER SAVE	OFF	
	< 23 > SENDER ID	ON	
	< 24 > 1'ST PAPER SIZE	LEETER	
	< 25 > 2'ND PAPER SIZE	LETTER	
	< 26 > POWER SAVE MODE	ON	*1
	< 27 > RELAY PRINT	OFF	*2/*11
	< 28 > 600DPI FUNCTION	ON	*13
	< 29 > ISDN DIAL MODE	G4 MODE	
	< 30 > SPEECH RECEIVE	ON	
	< 31 > OPTION LINE TYPE	ALL	*3
DIAL OPTIONS			
	< 40 > REDIAL TRIES	3 TRIES	
	< 41 > REDIAL INTERVAL	3 MIN	
	< 42 > AUTO START	ON	
	< 43 > DIAL TONE DETECT	OFF	
	< 44 > BUSY TONE DETECT	ON	
	< 45 > MF/DP	MF	
	< 46 > PULSE DIAL RATE	10 PPS	
	< 47 > PULSE MAKE RATIO	39 %	
	< 48 > PULSE DIAL TYPE	N	
	< 49 > MF(TONE)DURATION	100 MS	
	< 50 > PBX LINE	OFF	
	< 51 > FLS/EARTH/NORMAL	NORMAL	
	< 52 > DIAL PREFIX	OFF	
INCOMING OPTIONS			
	< 60 > INCOMING RING	ON	
	< 61 > REMOTE RECEIVE	OFF	
	< 62 > T/F TIMER PRG.	35 SEC	
	< 63 > CONTINUOUS TONE	OFF	
	< 64 > PC/FAX SWITCH	ON	
	< 65 > CNG COUNT	1	
	< 66 > RING RESPONSE	1 RING	
	< 67 > DISTINCTIVE RING	OFF	

(Page 1: When Service Bit = ON, and all description conditions are met.)

CONFIGURATION P2

```
                                                        12/24/2000   22:00
                                                        ID=ODC TAKASAKI

USER FUNCTION SETUP

        ├── REPORT OPTIONS
        │       < 70 > MCF. (SINGLE-LOC.)        OFF
        │       < 71 > MCF. (MULTI-LOC.)         ON
        │       < 72 > MESSAGE IN MCF.           OFF
        │       < 73 > ERR. REPORT (MCF.)        OFF
        ├── LAN OPTIONS
        │       < 80 > AUTO TRAY SW              OFF                      *4
        │       < 81 > PAPER SIZE CHECK          OFF                      *4
        │       < 82 > LAN PRINT T.O.            30 SEC                   *4
        │       < 83 > POP INTERVAL              5 MIN                    *5
        │       < 84 > DELETE POP MSG.           TYPE2                    *5
        │       < 85 > TIME BETWEEN GMT          +5                       *5
        │       < 86 > TEXT PRINT                ON                       *5
        │       < 87 > HEADER PRINT              NON                      *5
        │       < 88 > CODING MODE               MH                       *5
        │       < 89 > EX.FINE MODE              300 DPI                  *5
        │       < 90 > IFAX SENDER ID            OFF                      *5
        │       < 91 > DOMAIN NAME               THE FOLLOWING REFERENCE. *5/*6
        │       < 92 > MDN                       ON                       *5
        │       < 93 > NETWORK SETTINGS                                   *5/*7
        │              >>> DSN                   ON                       *5/*7
        │
        │   DOMAIN NAME                                                   *6
        │   [taka.okidata.co.jp                                    ]
        │   [fax.okidata.co.jp                                     ]
        │   [                                                      ]
        │   [                                                      ]
        │   [                                                      ]
        │
        │   TEL NO.                 = 6699
        │   TEL NO.(G3 OPTION)      = 6637                         *3/*8
        │   FORWARDING NO.          = 326242116
        │   FORWARD ON P-ERR.       = 6992
        │   RELAY REPORT NO.        = 6411
        │
        │   SERVER TEL NO.          = 0353417700                   *9
        │   ACCOUNT NO.             = 2160006612                   *9
        │   PREFIX NO.1             = 0041                         *9
        │          NO.2             =                              *9
        │          NO.3             = 0088                         *9
        │
        │   ISDN-TID  COUNTRY CODE  = 081
        │             ISDN NO.      = 02732442117
        │             ISDN ID       = Okidata
        │   ISDN-SUB  ADDRESSING    = 123456
```

(Page 2: When Service Bit = ON, and all description conditions are met.)

CONFIGURATION P3

12/24/2000 22:00
ID=ODC TAKASAKI

TECHNICAL FUNCTION SETUP

< 01 >	SERVICE BIT	ON	
< 02 >	MONITOR CONT.	ON	
< 03 >	COUNTRY CODE	USA	*12
< 04 >	TIME/DATE PRINT	OFF	
< 05 >	TSI PRINT	ON	
< 06 >	TAD MODE	TYPE2	
< 07 >	REAL TIME DIAL	TYPE2	
< 08 >	TEL/FAX SWITCH	ON	
< 09 >	MDY/DMY	MDY	
< 10 >	LONG DOC. SCAN	OFF	
< 11 >	TONE FOR ECHO	OFF	
< 12 >	MH ONLY	OFF	
< 13 >	H/MODEM RATE	33.6 K	
< 14 >	T1(TX) TIMER VALUE	059	
< 15 >	T1(RX) TIMER VALUE	035	
< 16 >	T2 TIMER *100MS	130	
< 17 >	DIS BIT32	ON	
< 18 >	ERROR CRITERION	10 %	
< 19 >	OFF HOOK BYPASS	OFF	
< 20 >	NL EQUALIZER	0 DB	
< 21 >	ATTENUATOR	10 DB	
< 22 >	T/F TONE ATT.	10 DB	
< 23 >	MF ATT.	3 DB	
< 24 >	RING DURA. *10MS	12	
< 25 >	CML TIMING *100MS	03	
< 26 >	LED HEAD STROBE	10000	
< 27 >	MEDIA TYPE	MEDIUM	
< 28 >	TR LATCH CURRENT	0	
< 29 >	V34 TX RETRY	ON	
< 30 >	SYMBOL RATE	3429	
< 31 >	NSF SWITCH	ON	
< 32 >	ID/TSI PRIORITY	ID	
< 33 >	TONER COUNT CLEAR	OFF	
< 34 >	PARALLEL PICK UP	ON	
< 35 >	PRINT PRIORITY	OFF	
< 36 >	RELAY BROADCAST	ON	*2
< 37 >	FAX2NET FUNCTION	ON	
< 38 >	JBIG FACILITY	ON	
< 39 >	LLC CHECK	ON	
< 40 >	G3/G4 LEARNING	ON	*10
< 41 >	G3 SETUP BC	3.1KHZ	
< 42 >	GATEWAY SERVICE	ON	*5
< 43 >	EMAIL MAINTENANCE	OFF	*5
< 44 >	ADMIN EMAIL ADDR.		*5/*6
	[		]
< 45 >	COMMAND T.O.	5 sec	*5/*7

(Page 3: When Service Bit = ON, and all description conditions are met.)

1.6.2 Function List

Method:
This list can be printed out manually from the report operation.
The list is printed out user function only and does not print technical function.

1.6.2.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900

(*1 to *12 coincide with the notes on the example of the report image.)

*1 To be described when LAN option (TYPE2) is installed, or if the Account No. of FAX NETWORK PRG. is registered even if LAN option (TYPE2) is not installed. (New)
*3 Constantly describe (New), Displayed by means of Delivery
*4 Constantly describe (New)
*5 Change of menu sequence (Change)
*6 Describe only when G3 option is installed. (New)
*7 Constantly describe (New)
*8 Describe only when G3 option is installed. (New)
*9 Constantly describe (New)
*10 Describe only when G3 option is installed. (New)
*11 Describe only when LAN option TYPE2 is installed. Keep it blank when LAN option TYPE1 is installed. (New)
*12 Describe when 8MB option memory is installed. (New)

* Moved CLOCK ADJUSTMENT, and ID/PASSWORD PRG. to page 2, and INCOMING OPTIONS to page 3 due to the addition of descriptions.(Change)

1.6.2..2 Report Image

FUNCTION LIST P1

12/24/2000 22:00
ID=0dc Takasaki

TO ACCESS PROGRAM MENU ITEMS:
-PRESS THE MENU KEY
-TO LOCATE A MENU ITEM, USE THE UP-DOWN ARROW KEY
-SELECT THE MENU ITEM USING EITHER THE ENTER OR RIGHT ARROW KEYS

TO QUICKLY ACCESS A SPECIFIC "SETUP" ITEM:
-PRESS THE MENU KEY
-ENTER THE TWO-DIGIT NUMBER OF THE SETUP ITEM ON THE TEN KEY PAD

MENU

DELAYED TX	
DELAYED BATCH TX	
PRIORITY TX	
CONFIDENTIAL TX	
RELAY INITIATE TX	
INTERNET FAX	*1
POLLING TX/RX	
FAX2NET SERVICE	*3
PRINT FROM MEMORY	
PRINT MEMORY MSG.	
PRINT PERSONAL BOX	
PRINT MEMORY POLL	*4
REPORT PRINT	
ACTIVITY REPORT	*5
ACTIVE MEM. FILES	*5
BROADCAST MCF.	*5
PHONE DIRECTORY	*5
GROUP DIRECTORY	*5
CONFIGURATION	*5
FUNCTION LIST	*5
PROTOCOL DUMP	
NIC CONFIGURATION	
NIC INFORMATION	*11
LOG. REPORT	
G4 LOG. REPORT	
G3 LOG. REPORT	*6
LOCATION PROGRAM	
SPEED DIAL	
GROUP	
BATCH TX TIME	
FORWARDING NO.	
FORWARD ON P-ERR.	
RELAY REPORT NO.	
FAX NETWORK PRG.	*7

Function List (page 1)

FUNCTION LIST P2

12/24/2000 22:00
ID=0dc Takasaki

```
MENU
 ├─ SETUP
 │   ├─ CLOCK ADJUSTMENT
 │   │      < 00 >  CLOCK ADJUTMENT
 │   │    ID/PASSWORD PRG.
 │   │      < 01 >  TSI/CSI
 │   │      < 02 >  TSI/CSI(G3 OPTION)                                  *8
 │   │      < 03 >  SENDER ID
 │   │      < 04 >  PERSONAL BOX
 │   │      < 05 >  MEM. PASSWORD
 │   │      < 06 >  RESTRICT ID
 │   │      < 07 >  ISDN-TID
 │   │      < 08 >  ISDN-SUB NO.
 │   ├─ MACHINE SETTINGS
 │   │      < 10 >  AUTO ANSWER MODE          FAX/TEL/TF/TAD/MEM/PC/FWD
 │   │      < 11 >  MONITOR VOLUME            SELECT FROM 5 SOUND LEVEL
 │   │      < 12 >  BUZZER VOLUME              SELECT FROM 3 SOUND LEVEL
 │   │      < 13 >  USER LANGUAGE              LNG1/LNG2
 │   │      < 14 >  REMOTE DIAGNOSIS           ON/OFF
 │   │      < 15 >  TX MODE DEFAULT            RESOL./CONTRAST
 │   │      < 16 >  NO TONER MEM. RX           ON/OFF
 │   │      < 17 >  MEM. FULL SAVE             ON/OFF
 │   │      < 18 >  INSTANT DIAL               ON/OFF
 │   │      < 19 >  RESTRICT ACCESS            ON/OFF
 │   │      < 20 >  ECM FUNCTION               ON/OFF
 │   │      < 21 >  CLOSED NETWORK             OFF/TXRX/RX
 │   │      < 22 >  TONER SAVE                 ON/OFF
 │   │      < 23 >  SENDER ID                  ON/OFF
 │   │      < 24 >  1'ST PAPER SIZE            SELECT FROM 8 PAPER SIZE
 │   │      < 25 >  2'ND PAPER SIZE            SELECT FROM 7 PAPER SIZE
 │   │      < 26 >  POWER SAVE MODE            ON/OFF
 │   │      < 27 >  RELAY PRINT                ON/OFF                 *9
 │   │      < 28 >  600DPI FUNCTION            ON/OFF                 *12
 │   │      < 29 >  ISDN DIAL MODE             G4 MODE/G3 MODE
 │   │      < 30 >  SPEECH RECEIVE             ON/OFF
 │   │      < 31 >  OPTION LINE TYPE           TX/RX/ALL              *10
 │   ├─ DIAL OPTIONS
 │   │      < 40 >  REDIAL TRIES               0-10 TRIES
 │   │      < 41 >  REDIAL INTERVAL            1-6 MIN
 │   │      < 42 >  AUTO START                 ON/OFF
 │   │      < 43 >  DIAL TONE DETECT           ON/OFF
 │   │      < 44 >  BUSY TONE DETECT           ON/OFF
 │   │      < 45 >  MF/DP                      MF/DP
 │   │      < 46 >  PULSE DIAL RATE            10/16/20 PPS
 │   │      < 47 >  PULSE MAKE RATIO           33/39/40 %
 │   │      < 48 >  PULSE DIAL TYPE            N/10-N/N+1
 │   │      < 49 >  MF(TONE)DURATION           75/85/100 MS
 │   │      < 50 >  PBX LINE                   ON/OFF
 │   │      < 51 >  FLS/EARTH/NORMAL           FLASH/EARTH/NORMAL
 │   │      < 52 >  DIAL PREFIX                OFF/4DIGITS(MAX.)
```

Function List (page 2)

FUNCTION LIST P3

12/24/2000 22:00
ID=0dc Takasaki

```
MENU
├─ SETUP
│   ├─ INCOMING OPTIONS
│   │       < 60 >  INCOMING RING              OFF/ON/DRC
│   │       < 61 >  REMOTE RECEIVE             OFF/00-99/**/##
│   │       < 62 >  T/F TIMER PRG.             20/35 SEC
│   │       < 63 >  CONTINUOUS TONE            ON/OFF
│   │       < 64 >  PC/FAX SWITCH              ON/OFF
│   │       < 65 >  CNG COUNT                  1-5 TIMES
│   │       < 66 >  RING RESPONSE              1RING/5/10/15/20 SEC
│   │       < 67 >  DISTINCTIVE RING           OFF/ON/SET
│   ├─ REPORT OPTIONS
│   │       < 70 >  MCF. (SINGLE-LOC.)         ON/OFF
│   │       < 71 >  MCF. (MULTI-LOC.)          ON/OFF
│   │       < 72 >  MESSAGE IN MCF.            ON/OFF
│   │       < 73 >  ERR. REPORT (MCF.)         ON/OFF
│   ├─ LAN OPTIONS
│   │       < 80 >  AUTO TRAY SW               ON/OFF
│   │       < 81 >  PAPER SIZE CHECK           ON/OFF
│   │       < 82 >  LAN PRINT T.O.             5SEC/30SEC/5MIN
│   │       < 83 >  POP INTERVAL               0-60 MIN                        *11
│   │       < 84 >  DELETE POP MSG.            OFF/TYPE1/TYPE2                 *11
│   │       < 85 >  TIME BETWEEN GMT           -12 - +12                       *11
│   │       < 86 >  TEXT PRINT                 ON/OFF                          *11
│   │       < 87 >  HEADER PRINT               NON/TYPE1/TYPE2                 *11
│   │       < 88 >  ENCODING MODE              MH/MR/MMR                       *11
│   │       < 89 >  EXFINE MODE                300/600 DPI                     *11
│   │       < 90 >  IFAX SENDER ID             ON/OFF                          *11
│   │       < 91 >  DOMAIN NAME                ENTER DOMAIN NAME               *11
│   │       < 92 >  MDN                        ON/OFF                          *11
│   │       < 93 >  NETWORK SETTINGS           REFER TO NIC CONFIGURATION      *11
├─ COUNTER
│   ├─ DRUM COUNT
│   ├─ TONER COUNT
│   ├─ DRUM(T) COUNT
│   ├─ PRINT COUNT
│   └─ SCAN COUNT
└─ PRINTER CLEANING
```

Function List (page 3)

1.6.3 Help Report

Output the following new report by pressing HELP key while the device is in standby state. Following this report, output conventional function list. (4 sheets in total)

1.6.3.1 Report Image (Conditions for descriptions)

(1) If the line for descriptions is in blank, don't move up descriptions in the following lines. (Keep the blank line blank.)

```
                                HELP  REPORT

                                                    12/24/2000  22:00
                                                    ID=Odc Takasaki

HELP GUIDE FOR KEY FEATURES - REFER TO USER GUIDE FOR MORE DETAILED
NOTE: NAVIGATE TO MENU SETTINGS USING THE SHIFT KEY

1:PROGRAM SPEED DIAL NUMBERS
  MENU -> NAVIGATE TO LOCATION PROGRAM -> ENTER -> SELECT SPEED DIAL ->
  ENTER -> SELECT SPEED DIAL NUMBER -> FOLLOW LCD PROMPTS -> ENTER

NOTE: TO PROGRAM A TELEPHONE NUMBER AT THE TIME OF SENDING THE
  DOCUMENT INTO THE FIRST AVAILABLE SPEED DIAL LOCATION:
  INSERT DOC -> ENTER TELEPHONE NUMBER -> ENTER -> CONFIRM THE SPEED
  DIAL LOCATION -> ENTER -> FOLLOW STEPS TO ENTER LOCATION DETAILS
  -> PRESS START TO SCAN DOCUMENT.

2:PROGRAM GROUPS
  MENU -> NAVIGATE TO LOCATION PROGRAM -> ENTER -> SELECT GROUP ->
  INPUT GROUP NUMBER -> ENTER -> SPEED DIAL -> ADD SPEED DIAL LOCATIONS
  -> ENTER -> REPEAT UNTIL ALL LOCATIONS ARE SELECTED -> START -> ENTER
  GROUP NAME ON ONE-TOUCH KEYPAD -> PRESS START

3:SENDING A FAX TO MULTIPLE LOCATIONS (BROADCAST)
  1:SENDING TO A GROUP:
  INSERT DOC -> SELECT RESOLUTION -> PRESS SPEED DIAL KEY -> SELECT
  GROUP BY PRESSING # KEY FOLLOWED BY THE GROUP NUMBER -> ENTER
  -> ENTER TO CONFIRM -> PRESS START

  2:BROADCAST SEND:
  INSERT DOC -> SELECT RESOLUTION -> (SELECT OT/SPEED DIAL/KEYPAD ->
  ENTER -> REPEAT UNTIL ALL LOCATIONS ARE SELECTED -> PRESS START

4:SENDING A FAX A SINGLE LOCATION
  INSERT DOC -> SELECT RESOLUTION -> SELECT OT/SPEED DIAL/KEYPAD/PRESS
  SEARCH -> CONFIRM LOCATION -> PRESS START

5:COPYING
  INSERT DOC -> SELECT RESOLUTION -> START -> ENTER NUMBER OF COPIES
  -> PRESS START

6:DELAYED FAXING
  INSERT DOC -> SELECT RESOLUTION -> MENU -> NAVIGATE TO DELAYED TX ->
  ENTER DATE AND TIME -> SELECT LOCATION -> ENTER -> PRESS START

7:FUNCTION SETTINGS (REFER TO FOLLOWING PAGES FOR FUNCTION LIST)
  MENU -> NAVIGATE TO SETUP -> ENTER -> NAVIGATE TO MACHINE SETUP ->
  ENTER -> NAVIGATE TO FUNCTION -> ENTER

8:REPORT PRINTING
  MENU -> NAVIGATE TO REPORT PRINT -> ENTER -> NAVIGATE TO REQUIRED
  REPORT -> ENTER

9:MESSAGE CONFIRMATION REPORT
  1:SET USER FUNCTION 70 AND 71 TO ON (FOR AUTO PRINT AFTER EACH TX)
  2:AFTER TRANSMISSION IS COMPLETE -> ENTER -> LCD DISPLAY -> ENTER TO
  MANUALLY PRINT OUT REPORT FOR LAST COMMUNICATION
```

1.6.4 Telephone Directory

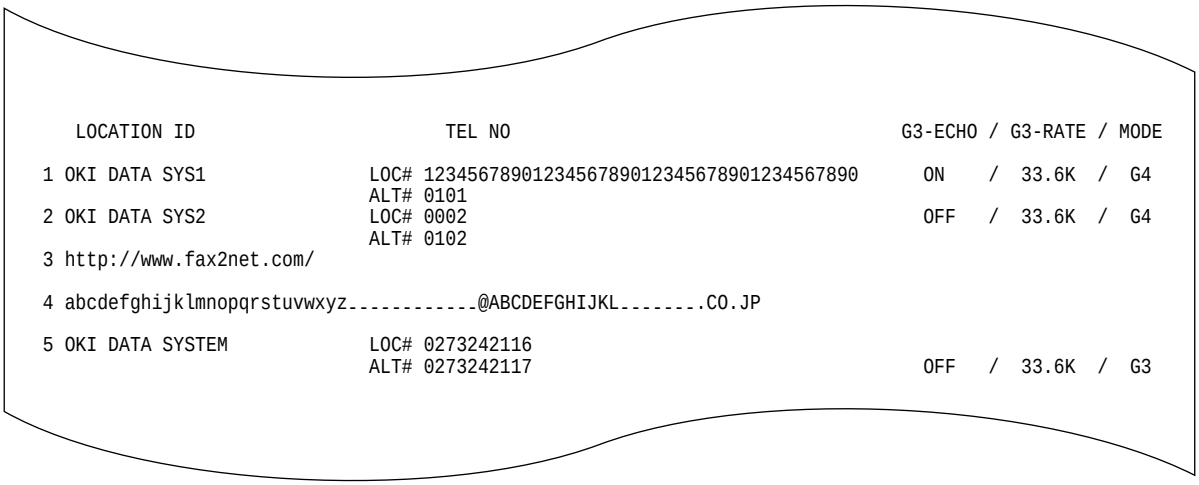
Method:
The report will be manually printed out.
The report prints destinations registered only.

Descriptions:
Five pages for OKIFAX 5750 and eight pages for OKIFAX 5950.
Speed Dial: Up to 140 for OKIFAX 5750, up to 230 for OKIFAX 5950

1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed
3. Sender ID
4. Programmed ID (up to 64 characters)
5. Programmed Speed Dial telephone numbers (up to 40 digits)
6. Programmed alternative destination (ALT#: alternate TEL No.) telephone numbers
   ALT#: 1 to 40 for OKIFAX 5750, 1 to 80 for OKIFAX 5950
7. Programmed communication parameters (G3-ECHO/G3-RATE/MODE)
   * This item is not listed in case of E-mail and Web URL.
8. Programmed batch transmission time
   Batch transmission time can be set for Speed Dial 31 to 40.

1.6.4.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900

Email address and Web URL may be described in the LOCATION ID column of Speed Dial 001 to 040.
* Character string including lower-case alphabetic characters and symbols.
* Max. 64 characters

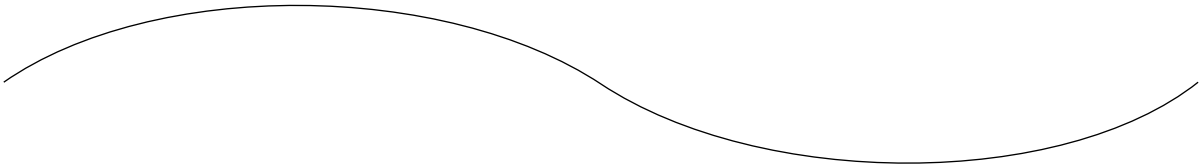


```
   LOCATION ID                      TEL NO                                  G3-ECHO / G3-RATE / MODE

1 OKI DATA SYS1              LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901      ON    /  33.6K  /  G4
                             ALT# 0101
2 OKI DATA SYS2              LOC# 0002                                           OFF   /  33.6K  /  G4
                             ALT# 0102
3 http://www.fax2net.com/

4 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz------------@ABCDEFGHIJKL--------.CO.JP

5 OKI DATA SYSTEM            LOC# 0273242116
                             ALT# 0273242117                                     OFF   /  33.6K  /  G3
```

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P1

12/24/1999 17:05
ID=OKI

	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO / G3-RATE / MODE
1	OKI DATA SYS1	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0101	ON / 33.6 / G4
2	OKI DATA SYS2	LOC# 0002 ALT# 0102	OFF / 33.6 / G4
3	OKI DATA SYS3	LOC# 0003 ALT# 0103	ON / 33.6 / G4
4	OKI DATA SYS4	LOC# 0004 ALT# 0104	ON / 33.6 / G4
5	OKI DATA SYS5	LOC# 0005 ALT# 0105	ON / 33.6 / G4
6	OKI DATA SYS6	LOC# 0006 ALT# 0106	ON / 33.6 / G4
7		LOC# 0007 ALT# 0107	ON / 33.6 / G4
8	OKI DATA SYS8	LOC# 0008 ALT# 0108	ON / 33.6 / G4
9	OKI DATA SYS9	LOC# 0009 ALT# 0109	ON / 33.6 / G4
10	OKI DATA SYS10	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0110	ON / 33.6 / G4
11	OKI DATA SYS11	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6 / G4
12	OKI DATA SYS12	LOC# 12345678901234567890124567890123456789O ALT# 010	ON / 33.6 / G4



20	OKI DATA SYS20	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0110	ON / 33.6 / G4
21	OKI DATA SYS21	LOC# 0010 ALT#	ON / 33.6 / G4
22	OKI DATA SYS22	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6 / G4
23	OKI DATA SYS23	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6 / G4
24	OKI DATA SYS24	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6 / G4
25	OKI DATA SYS25	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6 / G4
26	OKI DATA SYS26	LOC# 0010 ALT#	ON / 33.6 / G4
27	OKI DATA SYS27	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6 / G4
28	OKI DATA SYS28	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6 / G4
29	OKI DATA SYS29	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6 / G4
30	OKI DATA SYS30	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6 / G4

Telephone Directory P1 for OKIFAX5750

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P2

12/24/1999 17:05
ID=OKI

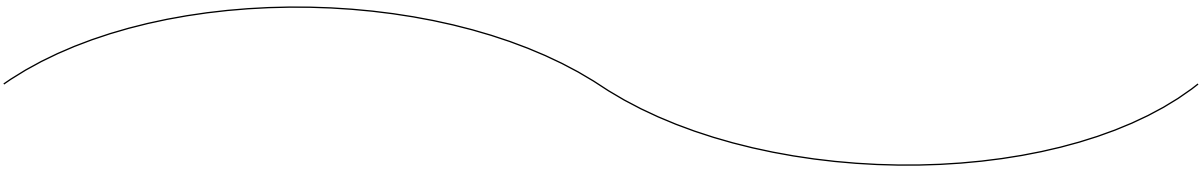
	LOCATION ID	TEL NO		G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
31	OKI DATA SYS31	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	[12:12]	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
32	OKI DATA SYS32	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[12:12]	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
33	OKI DATA SYS33	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[17:12]	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
34	OKI DATA SYS34	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[:]	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
35	OKI DATA SYS35	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[20:30]	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
36	OKI DATA SYS36	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[21:00]	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
37	OKI DATA SYS37	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[21:30]	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
38	OKI DATA SYS38	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[21:50]	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
39	OKI DATA SYS39	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[22:12]	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
40	OKI DATA SYS40	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	[23:12]	ON	/	33.6	/	G3
50	OKI DATA SYS50	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
51		LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
52	OKI DATA SYS52	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
53	OKI DATA SYS53	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
54	OKI DATA SYS54	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
55	OKI DATA SYS55	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
56	OKI DATA SYS56	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
57	OKI DATA SYS57	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
58	OKI DATA SYS58	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
59	OKI DATA SYS59	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
60	OKI DATA SYS60	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890		ON	/	33.6	/	G4

Telephone Directory P2 for OKIFAX5750

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P3

12/24/1999 17:05
ID=OKI

	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
61	OKI DATA SYS61	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
62	OKI DATA SYS62	LOC# 0002	OFF	/	33.6	/	G4
63	OKI DATA SYS63	LOC# 0003	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
64	OKI DATA SYS64	LOC# 0004	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
65		LOC# 0005	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
66	OKI DATA SYS56	LOC# 0006	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
67	OKI DATA SYS67	LOC# 0007	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
68	OKI DATA SYS58	LOC# 0008	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
69	OKI DATA SYS59	LOC# 0009	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
70	OKI DATA SYS70	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G3



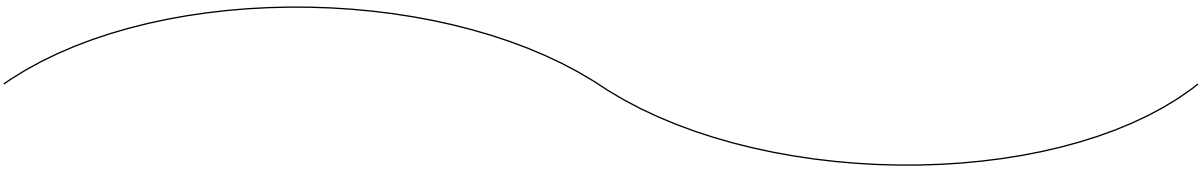
80	OKI DATA SYS80	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
81	OKI DATA SYS81	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
82	OKI DATA SYS82	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
83	OKI DATA SYS83	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
84	OKI DATA SYS84	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
85	OKI DATA SYS85	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
86	OKI DATA SYS86	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
87	OKI DATA SYS87	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
88	OKI DATA SYS88	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
89	OKI DATA SYS89	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G3
90	OKI DATA SYS90	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4

Telephone Directory P3 for OKIFAX5750

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P4

12/24/1999 17:05
ID=OKI

	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
91	OKI DATA SYS91	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
92	OKI DATA SYS92	LOC# 0002	OFF	/	33.6	/	G4
93	OKI DATA SYS93	LOC# 0003	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
94	OKI DATA SYS94	LOC# 0004	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
95		LOC# 0005	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
96	OKI DATA SYS96	LOC# 0006	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
97	OKI DATA SYS97	LOC# 0007	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
98	OKI DATA SYS98	LOC# 0008	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
99	OKI DATA SYS99	LOC# 0009	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
100	OKI DATA SYS100	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G3



110	OKI DATA SYS110	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
111	OKI DATA SYS111	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
112	OKI DATA SYS112	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
113	OKI DATA SYS113	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
114	OKI DATA SYS114	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
115	OKI DATA SYS115	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
116	OKI DATA SYS116	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
117	OKI DATA SYS117	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
118	OKI DATA SYS118	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
119	OKI DATA SYS119	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
120	OKI DATA SYS120	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4

Telephone Directory P4 for OKIFAX5750

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P5

12/24/1999 17:05
ID=OKI

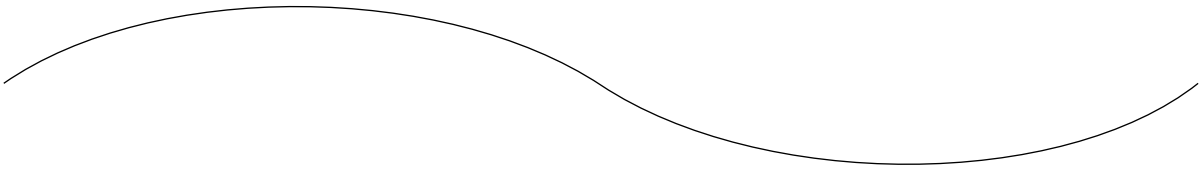
	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
121	OKI DATA SYS121	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
122	OKI DATA SYS122	LOC# 0002	OFF	/	33.6	/	G4
123	OKI DATA SYS123	LOC# 0003	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
124	OKI DATA SYS124	LOC# 0004	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
125		LOC# 0005	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
126	OKI DATA SYS126	LOC# 0006	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
127	OKI DATA SYS127	LOC# 0007	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
128	OKI DATA SYS128	LOC# 0008	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
129	OKI DATA SYS129	LOC# 0009	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
130	OKI DATA SYS130	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G3
131	OKI DATA SYS131	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
132	OKI DATA SYS132	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
133	OKI DATA SYS133	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
134	OKI DATA SYS134	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
135	OKI DATA SYS135	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
136	OKI DATA SYS136	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
137	OKI DATA SYS137	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
138	OKI DATA SYS138	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
139	OKI DATA SYS139	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
140	OKI DATA SYS140	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G4

Telephone Directory P5 for OKIFAX5750

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P1

12/24/1999 17:05
ID=OKI

	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	G3-RATE	MODE
1	OKI DATA SYS1	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0101	ON	33.6	G4
2	OKI DATA SYS2	LOC# 0002 ALT# 0102	OFF	33.6	G4
3	OKI DATA SYS3	LOC# 0003 ALT# 0103	ON	33.6	G4
4	OKI DATA SYS4	LOC# 0004 ALT# 0104	ON	33.6	G4
5	OKI DATA SYS5	LOC# 0005 ALT# 0105	ON	33.6	G4
6	OKI DATA SYS6	LOC# 0006 ALT# 0106	ON	33.6	G4
7		LOC# 0007 ALT# 0107	ON	33.6	G4
8	OKI DATA SYS8	LOC# 0008 ALT# 0108	ON	33.6	G4
9	OKI DATA SYS9	LOC# 0009 ALT# 0109	ON	33.6	G4
10	OKI DATA SYS10	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0110	ON	33.6	G4
11	OKI DATA SYS11	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON	33.6	G4
12	OKI DATA SYS12	LOC# 12345678901234567890124567890123456789O ALT# 010	ON	33.6	G4



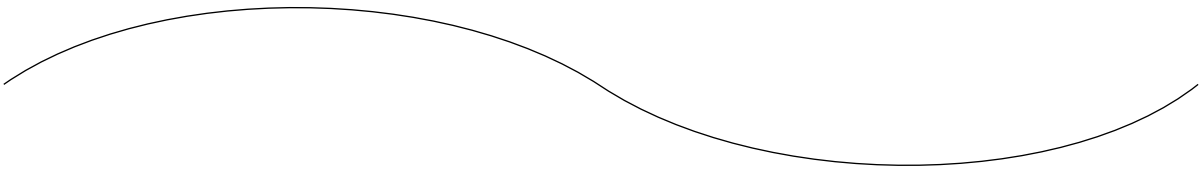
20	OKI DATA SYS20	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0110	ON	33.6	G4
21	OKI DATA SYS21	LOC# 0010 ALT#	ON	33.6	G4
22	OKI DATA SYS22	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON	33.6	G4
23	OKI DATA SYS23	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON	33.6	G4
24	OKI DATA SYS24	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON	33.6	G4
25	OKI DATA SYS25	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON	33.6	G4
26	OKI DATA SYS26	LOC# 0010 ALT#	ON	33.6	G4
27	OKI DATA SYS27	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON	33.6	G4
28	OKI DATA SYS28	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON	33.6	G4
29	OKI DATA SYS29	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	ON	33.6	G4
30	OKI DATA SYS30	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON	33.6	G4

Telephone Directory P1 for OKIFAX5950

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P2

12/24/1999 17:05
ID=OKI

	LOCATION ID	TEL NO		G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
31	OKI DATA SYS31	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	[12:12]	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
		ALT# 0010						
32	OKI DATA SYS32	LOC# 0010	[12:12]	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
		ALT# 0010						
33	OKI DATA SYS33	LOC# 0010	[17:12]	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
		ALT# 0010						
34	OKI DATA SYS34	LOC# 0010	[:]	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
		ALT# 0010						
35	OKI DATA SYS35	LOC# 0010	[20:30]	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
		ALT# 0010						
36	OKI DATA SYS36	LOC# 0010	[21:00]	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
		ALT# 0010						
37	OKI DATA SYS37	LOC# 0010	[21:30]	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
		ALT# 0010						
38	OKI DATA SYS38	LOC# 0010	[21:50]	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
		ALT# 0010						
39	OKI DATA SYS39	LOC# 0010	[22:12]	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
		ALT# 0010						
40	OKI DATA SYS40	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	[23:12]	ON	/	33.6	/	G3
		ALT# 0010						



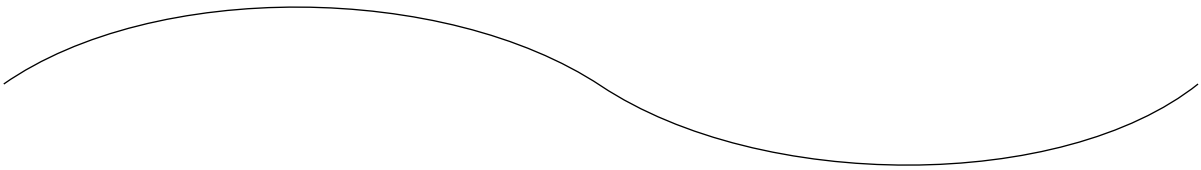
50	OKI DATA SYS50	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
		ALT# 0010						
51		LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
		ALT# 0010						
52	OKI DATA SYS52	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
		ALT# 0010						
53	OKI DATA SYS53	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
		ALT# 0010						
54	OKI DATA SYS54	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
		ALT# 0010						
55	OKI DATA SYS55	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
		ALT# 0010						
56	OKI DATA SYS56	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
		ALT# 0010						
57	OKI DATA SYS57	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
		ALT# 0010						
58	OKI DATA SYS58	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
		ALT# 0010						
59	OKI DATA SYS59	LOC# 0010		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
		ALT# 0010						
60	OKI DATA SYS60	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890		ON	/	33.6	/	G4
		ALT# 0010						

Telephone Directory P2 for OKIFAX5950

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P3

12/24/1999 17:05
ID=OKI

	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
61	OKI DATA SYS61	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
62	OKI DATA SYS62	LOC# 0002 ALT# 0010	OFF	/	33.6	/	G4
63	OKI DATA SYS63	LOC# 0003 ALT# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
64	OKI DATA SYS64	LOC# 0004 ALT# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
65		LOC# 0005 ALT# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
66	OKI DATA SYS56	LOC# 0006 ALT# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
67	OKI DATA SYS67	LOC# 0007 ALT# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
68	OKI DATA SYS58	LOC# 0008 ALT# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
69	OKI DATA SYS59	LOC# 0009 ALT# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
70	OKI DATA SYS70	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G3



80	OKI DATA SYS80	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
81	OKI DATA SYS81	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
82	OKI DATA SYS82	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
83	OKI DATA SYS83	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
84	OKI DATA SYS84	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
85	OKI DATA SYS85	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
86	OKI DATA SYS86	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
87	OKI DATA SYS87	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
88	OKI DATA SYS88	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
89	OKI DATA SYS89	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G3
90	OKI DATA SYS90	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4

Telephone Directory P3 for OKIFAX5950

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P4

12/24/1999 17:05
ID=OKI

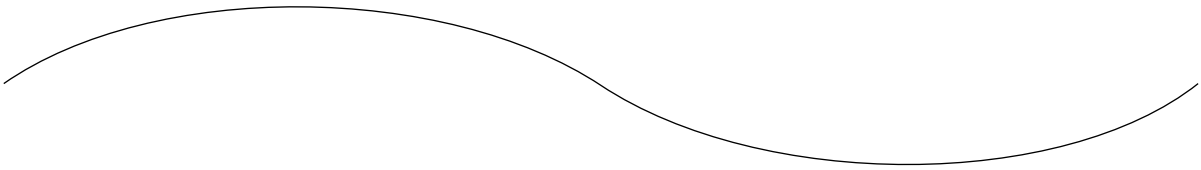
	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
91	OKI DATA SYS91	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
92	OKI DATA SYS92	LOC# 0002	OFF	/	33.6	/	G4
93	OKI DATA SYS93	LOC# 0003	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
94	OKI DATA SYS94	LOC# 0004	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
95		LOC# 0005	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
96	OKI DATA SYS96	LOC# 0006	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
97	OKI DATA SYS97	LOC# 0007	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
98	OKI DATA SYS98	LOC# 0008	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
99	OKI DATA SYS99	LOC# 0009	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
100	OKI DATA SYS100	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G3
110	OKI DATA SYS110	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
111	OKI DATA SYS111	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
112	OKI DATA SYS112	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
113	OKI DATA SYS113	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
114	OKI DATA SYS114	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
115	OKI DATA SYS115	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
116	OKI DATA SYS116	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
117	OKI DATA SYS117	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
118	OKI DATA SYS118	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
119	OKI DATA SYS119	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
120	OKI DATA SYS120	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4

Telephone Directory P4 for OKIFAX5950

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P5

12/24/1999 17:05
ID=OKI

	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
121	OKI DATA SYS121	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
122	OKI DATA SYS122	LOC# 0002	OFF	/	33.6	/	G4
123	OKI DATA SYS123	LOC# 0003	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
124	OKI DATA SYS124	LOC# 0004	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
125		LOC# 0005	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
126	OKI DATA SYS126	LOC# 0006	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
127	OKI DATA SYS127	LOC# 0007	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
128	OKI DATA SYS128	LOC# 0008	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
129	OKI DATA SYS129	LOC# 0009	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
130	OKI DATA SYS130	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G3



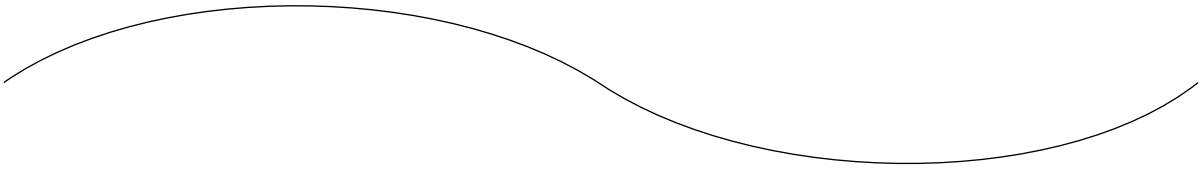
140	OKI DATA SYS140	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
141	OKI DATA SYS141	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
142	OKI DATA SYS142	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
143	OKI DATA SYS143	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
144	OKI DATA SYS144	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
145	OKI DATA SYS145	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
146	OKI DATA SYS146	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
147	OKI DATA SYS147	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
148	OKI DATA SYS148	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
149	OKI DATA SYS149	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
150	OKI DATA SYS150	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4

Telephonre Directory P5 for OKIFAX5950

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P6

12/24/1999 17:05
ID=OKI

	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
151	OKI DATA SYS151	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
152	OKI DATA SYS152	LOC# 0002	OFF	/	33.6	/	G4
153	OKI DATA SYS153	LOC# 0003	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
154	OKI DATA SYS154	LOC# 0004	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
155		LOC# 0005	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
156	OKI DATA SYS156	LOC# 0006	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
157	OKI DATA SYS157	LOC# 0007	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
158	OKI DATA SYS158	LOC# 0008	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
159	OKI DATA SYS159	LOC# 0009	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
160	OKI DATA SYS160	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G3



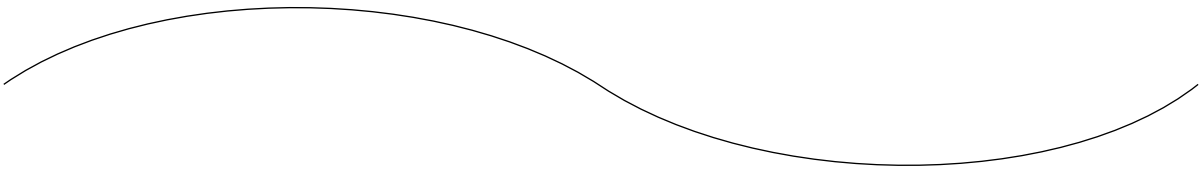
170	OKI DATA SYS170	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
171	OKI DATA SYS171	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
172	OKI DATA SYS172	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
173	OKI DATA SYS173	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
174	OKI DATA SYS174	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
175	OKI DATA SYS175	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
176	OKI DATA SYS176	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
177	OKI DATA SYS177	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
178	OKI DATA SYS178	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
179	OKI DATA SYS179	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
180	OKI DATA SYS180	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4

Telephone Directory P6 for OKIFAX5950

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P7

12/24/1999 17:05
ID=OKI

	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
181	OKI DATA SYS181	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
182	OKI DATA SYS182	LOC# 0002	OFF	/	33.6	/	G4
183	OKI DATA SYS183	LOC# 0003	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
184	OKI DATA SYS184	LOC# 0004	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
185		LOC# 0005	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
186	OKI DATA SYS186	LOC# 0006	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
187	OKI DATA SYS187	LOC# 0007	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
188	OKI DATA SYS188	LOC# 0008	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
189	OKI DATA SYS189	LOC# 0009	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
190	OKI DATA SYS190	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G3



200	OKI DATA SYS200	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
201	OKI DATA SYS201	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
202	OKI DATA SYS202	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
203	OKI DATA SYS203	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
204	OKI DATA SYS204	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
205	OKI DATA SYS205	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
206	OKI DATA SYS206	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
207	OKI DATA SYS207	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
208	OKI DATA SYS208	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
209	OKI DATA SYS209	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
210	OKI DATA SYS210	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4

Telephone Directory P7 for OKIFAX5950

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P8

12/24/1999 17:05
ID=OKI

	LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
211	OKI DATA SYS211	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
212	OKI DATA SYS212	LOC# 0002	OFF	/	33.6	/	G4
213	OKI DATA SYS213	LOC# 0003	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
214	OKI DATA SYS214	LOC# 0004	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
215		LOC# 0005	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
216	OKI DATA SYS216	LOC# 0006	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
217	OKI DATA SYS217	LOC# 0007	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
218	OKI DATA SYS218	LOC# 0008	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
219	OKI DATA SYS219	LOC# 0009	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
220	OKI DATA SYS220	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G3
221	OKI DATA SYS221	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
222	OKI DATA SYS222	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
223	OKI DATA SYS223	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
224	OKI DATA SYS224	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
225	OKI DATA SYS225	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
226	OKI DATA SYS226	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
227	OKI DATA SYS227	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
228	OKI DATA SYS228	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
229	OKI DATA SYS229	LOC# 0010	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
230	OKI DATA SYS230	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON	/	33.6	/	G4

Telephone Directory P8 for OKIFAX5950

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY

12/24/1999 17:05
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
1 OKI DATA SYS1	LOC# 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0101	ON /	33.6 /	G4
50 OKI DATA SYS50	LOC# 0002	OFF /	33.6 /	G4
100 OKI DATA SYS100	LOC# 0003	ON /	33.6 /	G4

Telephone Directory (When the destination is registered by SPEED DIAL No. 1, No.50 and No. 100 only.)

1.6.5 Group Directory

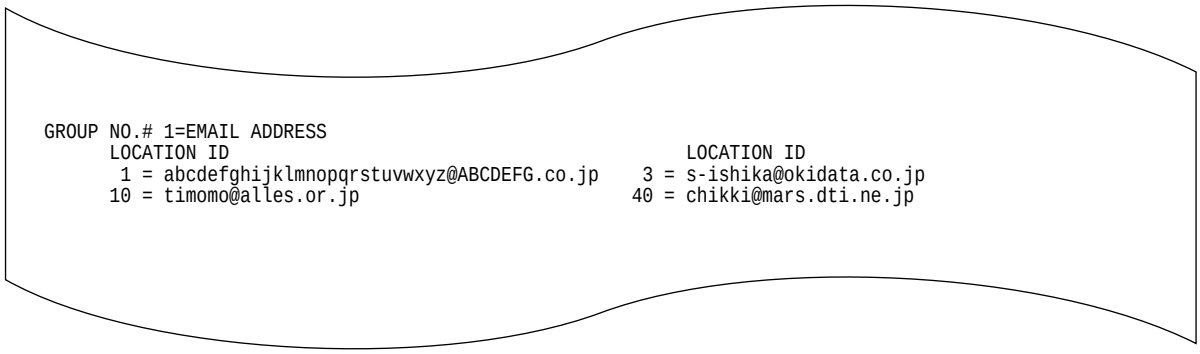
Method:
This list can be printed out manually for a selected group only (Group #1 to #20) through operation.

Description:
1. Title of the list
2. Date and time when the list was printed.
3. Sender ID
4. Registered Group No. and ID
5. Registered location ID (up to 40 characters)

1.6.5.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900

Email address may be described in the LOCATION ID column of Speed Dial 001 to 040.

* Character string including lower-case alphabetic characters and symbols.
* Max. 40 characters. If the number of characters exceeds 40, description will be made from the top.



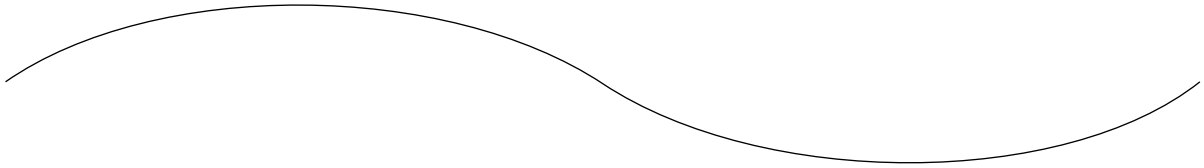
```
GROUP NO.# 1=EMAIL ADDRESS
      LOCATION ID                                        LOCATION ID
       1 = abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz@ABCDEFG.co.jp    3 = s-ishika@okidata.co.jp
      10 = timomo@alles.or.jp                         40 = chikki@mars.dti.ne.jp
```

GROUP DIRECTORY

12/24/1999 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

GROUP NO. #1=OKI DATA SYS1

	LOCATION ID		LOCATION ID
1 =	12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	2 =	12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
3 =	OKI-SHIBAURA	4 =	OKI-SHIBAURA
5 =	FX-050	6 =	FX-175
7 =	FX-0175VP-ENHANC	8 =	FX-056
9 =	OKIFAX450	10 =	OKIFAX460M
11 =	M125INTL	12 =	M125-US
13 =	OKIFAX5600	14 =	OKIFAX1050
15 =	OKIFAX1000	16 =	OKIFAX2200
17 =	OF-3GX	18 =	115AD
19 =	2275	20 =	OF-8
21 =	OF-18	22 =	OF-58H
23 =	M4200	24 =	5400
25 =	OF-28	26 =	OF-1
27 =	OF-21	28 =	2127
29 =	OF-12M	30 =	OF-55M
31 =	M5600	32 =	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNO
33 =	OKIDATA-0000	34 =	OKIDATA-0001
35 =	OKIDATA-0003	36 =	OKIDATA-0004
37 =	OKIDATA-0006	38 =	OKIDATA-0007
39 =	OKIDATA-0009	40 =	OKIDATA-000A



101 =	OKIDATA-0001	102 =	OKIDATA-0002
103 =	OKIDATA-0003	104 =	OKIDATA-0004
105 =	OKIDATA-0005	106 =	OKIDATA-0006
107 =	OKIDATA-0007	108 =	OKIDATA-0008
109 =	OKIDATA-0009	110 =	OKIDATA-000A
111 =	OKIDATA-000B	112 =	OKIDATA-000C
113 =	OKIDATA-000D	114 =	OKIDATA-000E
115 =	OKIDATA-000F	116 =	OKIDATA-0010
117 =	OKIDATA-0011	118 =	OKIDATA-0012
119 =	OKIDATA-0013	120 =	OKIDATA-0014
121 =	OKIDATA-0015	122 =	OKIDATA-0016
123 =	OKIDATA-0017	124 =	OKIDATA-0018
125 =	OKIDATA-0019	126 =	OKIDATA-001A
127 =	OKIDATA-001B	128 =	OKIDATA-001C
129 =	OKIDATA-001D	130 =	OKIDATA-001E
131 =	OKIDATA-001F	132 =	OKIDATA-0020
133 =	OKIDATA-0021	134 =	OKIDATA-0022
135 =	OKIDATA-0023	136 =	OKIDATA-0024
137 =	OKIDATA-0025	138 =	OKIDATA-0026
139 =	OKIDATA-0027	140 =	OKIDATA-0028

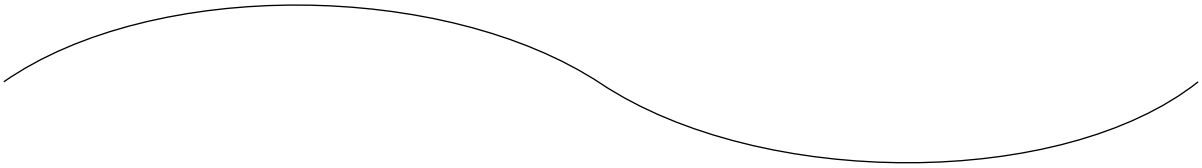
Group Directory for OKIFAX5750

GROUP DIRECTORY P1

12/24/1999 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

GROUP NO. #1=OKI DATA SYS1

	LOCATION ID		LOCATION ID
1 =	12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	2 =	12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
3 =	OKI-SHIBAURA	4 =	OKI-SHIBAURA
5 =	FX-050	6 =	FX-175
7 =	FX-0175VP-ENHANC	8 =	FX-056
9 =	OKIFAX450	10 =	OKIFAX460M
11 =	M125INTL	12 =	M125-US
13 =	OKIFAX5600	14 =	OKIFAX1050
15 =	OKIFAX1000	16 =	OKIFAX2200
17 =	OF-3GX	18 =	115AD
19 =	2275	20 =	OF-8
21 =	OF-18	22 =	OF-58H
23 =	M4200	24 =	5400
25 =	OF-28	26 =	OF-1
27 =	OF-21	28 =	2127
29 =	OF-12M	30 =	OF-55M
31 =	M5600	32 =	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNO
33 =	OKIDATA-0000	34 =	OKIDATA-0001
35 =	OKIDATA-0003	36 =	OKIDATA-0004
37 =	OKIDATA-0006	38 =	OKIDATA-0007
39 =	OKIDATA-0009	40 =	OKIDATA-000A



101 =	OKIDATA-0001	102 =	OKIDATA-0002
103 =	OKIDATA-0003	104 =	OKIDATA-0004
105 =	OKIDATA-0005	106 =	OKIDATA-0006
107 =	OKIDATA-0007	108 =	OKIDATA-0008
109 =	OKIDATA-0009	110 =	OKIDATA-000A
111 =	OKIDATA-000B	112 =	OKIDATA-000C
113 =	OKIDATA-000D	114 =	OKIDATA-000E
115 =	OKIDATA-000F	116 =	OKIDATA-0010
117 =	OKIDATA-0011	118 =	OKIDATA-0012
119 =	OKIDATA-0013	120 =	OKIDATA-0014
121 =	OKIDATA-0015	122 =	OKIDATA-0016
123 =	OKIDATA-0017	124 =	OKIDATA-0018
125 =	OKIDATA-0019	126 =	OKIDATA-001A
127 =	OKIDATA-001B	128 =	OKIDATA-001C
129 =	OKIDATA-001D	130 =	OKIDATA-001E
131 =	OKIDATA-001F	132 =	OKIDATA-0020
133 =	OKIDATA-0021	134 =	OKIDATA-0022
135 =	OKIDATA-0023	136 =	OKIDATA-0024
137 =	OKIDATA-0025	138 =	OKIDATA-0026
139 =	OKIDATA-0027	140 =	OKIDATA-0028

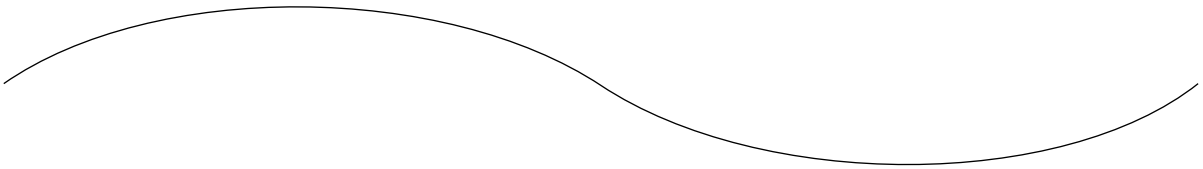
Group Directory P1 for OKIFAX5950

GROUP DIRECTORY P2

12/24/1999 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

GROUP NO. #1=OKI DATA SYS1

LOCATION ID		LOCATION ID	
141 =	KAI-EIGYOU-INTL	142 =	KAI-EIGYOU-GBR
143 =	KAI-EIGYOU-NOR	144 =	KAI-EIGYOU-SWE
145 =	KAI-EIGYOU-DEN	146 =	KAI-EIGYOU-GER
147 =	KAI-EIGYOU-TCH	148 =	KAI-EIGYOU-POL
149 =	KAI-EIGYOU-AUT	150 =	KAI-EIGYOU-BEL
151 =	KAI-EIGYOU-FRE	152 =	KAI-EIGYOU-ESP
153 =	KAI-EIGYOU-GRE	154 =	KAI-EIGYOU-AUS
155 =	KAI-EIGYOU-SIN	156 =	KAI-EIGYOU-HNG
157 =	KAI-SISYA-INTL	158 =	KAI-SISYA-GBR
159 =	KAI-SISYA-NOR	160 =	KAI-SISYA-SWE
161 =	KAI-SISYA-DEN	162 =	KAI-SISYA-GER
163 =	KAI-SISYA-TCH	164 =	KAI-SISYA-POL
165 =	KAI-SISYA-AUT	166 =	KAI-SISYA-BEL
167 =	KAI-SISYA-FRE	168 =	KAI-SISYA-ESP
169 =	KAI-SISYA-GRE	170 =	KAI-SISYA-AUS
171 =	KAI-SISYA-SIN	172 =	KAI-SISYA-HNG
173 =	OKI DATA USA	174 =	OKI DATA INTL
175 =	OKI DATA GBR	176 =	OKI DATA IRL
177 =	OKI DATA NOR	178 =	OKI DATA SWE



221 =	ABCDEFGHIJ12345	222 =	ABCDEFGHIJ23456
223 =	ABCDEFGHIJ34567	224 =	ABCDEFGHIJ45678
225 =	ABCDEFGHIJ56789	226 =	ABCDEFGHIJ67890
227 =	ABCDEFGHIJ78901	228 =	ABCDEFGHIJ89012
229 =	ABCDEFGHIJ90123	230 =	ABCDEFGHIJ01234

Group Directory P2 for OKIFAX5950

GROUP DIRECTORY

12/24/1999 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

GROUP NO. #1=OKI DATA SYS1

	LOCATION ID		LOCATION ID
1 =	12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	50 =	12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
100 =	OKI-SHIBAURA		

Group Directory (When the destination of SPEED DIAL No. 1, No.50,and No.100 is selected by the group designation.)

1.6.6 Self Diagnosis Report

Purpose: To check ROMs, RAMs and Printing function
Method: The report will be manually printed out for maintenance purpose.

1.6.6.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900

(*1 to *3 coincide with the notes on the example of the report image.)

*1 Option memory is 2MB/4MB/8MB.
*2 Describe the type (TYPE1 or TYPE2) of NIC card.
*3 Describe only when G3 option is installed.
If the cause of error (NG) is nn=01 to 03 (error information at POWER ON), description of detailed information of option board is disabled.

G3 OPTION BOARD NG nn

nn=01 Waiting for PC loading
At power ON, BOOT2 signal from the Host read that PC is in loading mode.
nn=02 Abnormal Board
At power ON, PROGRAM HASH of ISDN board was NG.
nn=03 Abnormal Board
After 10 sec from power ON, initial sequence failed to be executed between the boards.
(Status window failed to show normal value.)

*4 Describe the TONER/ID lockout identification information 4 digits (0 or 1).

1.6.6.2 Report Image

SELF DIAGNOSIS REPORT

12/24/2000 12:00
ID=0dc Takasaki

MAIN BOARD				
	CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa	
		HASH	OK	hhhh
	CPU-RAM		OK	
	PROGRAM1	VERSION	aaaa	
		HASH	OK	hhhh
	PROGRAM2	VERSION	aaaa	
		HASH	OK	hhhh
	LANGUAGE	VERSION	aaaa	
		HASH	OK	hhhh
	DEFAULT	VERSION	aaaa	
		HASH	OK	hhhh
	DEFAULT	TYPE	01	
	MODEM	VERSION	hhhh	
	RAM1	8M	OK	
	RAM2		OK	
	CARTRIDGE (TONER/ID)		bbbb/bbbb	*4
	OPT-MEM	2M	OK	*1
DEVICE ID	Okifax 5700			
HSP	TYPE2		OK	*2
G3 OPTION BOARD			OK	*3
	CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa	
		HASH	OK	hhhh
	CPU-RAM		OK	
	PROGRAM	VERSION	aaaa	
		HASH	OK	hhhh
	RAM	2M	OK	
	DPRAM	2K	OK	
	MODEM	VERSION	hhhh	

(When all description conditions are met.)

1.6.7 G3 Protocol Dump

Purpose:
To allow the serviceman to obtain a list of protocol signals transferred between the transmitter and receiver.

Method:
The report will be manually printed out for maintenance purpose. If the previous communication is G3, G3 communication protocol dump is printed out. If it is G4, the G4 communication protocol dump is printed.

1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed
3. Sender ID
4. Date of communication
5. Time of communication
6. One message transmission/reception time
7. Identification of remote station * CSI and/or telephone number
8. Mode of transmission/reception according to ITU-T designation
9. Total number of pages in communication
10. Identification of the result of the communication
11. Service code
12. TX: DIS/DTC/DCS/NSF/NSS/NSC
13. Transmitted telephone number
14. Transmitted SEP/SUB
15. Transmitted SID
16. Common information of ITU-T V.34 TX/RX
17. Modem trace
18. RX: DIS/DTC/DCS/NSF/NSS/NSC (page2)
19. Received telephone number (page2)
20. Received SEP/SUB (page2)
21. Received SID
22. Common information of ITU-T V.34 TX/RX (page2)
23. Modem trace (page2)

1.6.7.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900

(1) When G3 option is installed, manually output protocol dump (4 sheets) of the main line communication and optional line communication.
(2) If communication error or page re-transmission occurs (that is same as the error MCF output condition), automatically output erroneous communication protocol dump (by hidden setting ON-OFF).
(3) Add or change the following descriptive formats:
Change Transmitted-DIS from 13 bytes to 20 bytes of descriptions
Change Transmitted-DTC from 13 bytes to 20 bytes of descriptions
Change Transmitted-DCS from 13 bytes to 20 bytes of descriptions
Change Transmitted-NSF from 60 bytes to 100 bytes of descriptions
Change Transmitted-NSC from 60 bytes to 100 bytes of descriptions
Add Transmitted-SID frame descriptions (23 bytes).
Change Received-NSF from 70 bytes to 100 bytes of description
Change Received-NSC from 70 bytes to 100 bytes of description
Add Received-SID frame descriptions (23 bytes)
Describe “#” symbol to the descriptions of information on the result of communication for communication using G3 option. (see 1.6.11 “Activity Report”)

PROTOCOL DUMP P1

12/24/2000 19:00
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

DATE	TIME	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT
12/24	18:56	00'33"	12345678901234567890 1234	TX	002	OK 0000 #

FCF

TX		NSS	PPS_MPS	PPS_EOP	DCN
RX	NSF DIS	CFR	MCF	MCF	

TX
RX

TX
RX

TX
RX

TX
RX

TX
RX

TRANSMITTED FRAME

DIS
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

DTC
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

DCS
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

NSF
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00

NSS
FF C8 C4 00 00 84 80 30 40 E4 10 40 B8 39 20 0C 0C 0C 0C 30 82 4A AA 82 42 92 12 CA 04 92 D2 F2
80 40 80 10 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00

NSC
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00

CSI/CIG/TSI
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

SEP/SUB
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

SID
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

V34
CM
00 00 00 00
JM
00 00 00 00

SYMBOL RATE(SPS) =
DATA SIGNALLING RATE(BPS) =

MODEM TRACE
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

Protocol Dump Image (page 1)

PROTOCOL DUMP P2

12/24/2000 19:00
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

```
RECEIVED FRAME

DIS
FF C8 01 00 73 17 22 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

DTC
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

DCS
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

NSF
FF C0 04 00 00 84 80 08 40 F4 10 40 F9 7D 20 0C 0C 0C 0C 90 F2 52 72 F2 12 04 92 D2 F2 80 F0 80
40 80 50 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00

NSS
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00

NSC
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00

CSI/CIG/TSI
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

SEP/SUB
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

SID
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

V34
CM
00 00 00 00 00 00
JM
00 00 00 00 00 00
```

Protocol Dump Image (page 2)

1.6.8 G4 Protocol Dump

Purpose:
To allow the serviceman to obtain a list of protocol signals transferred between the transmitter and receiver.

Method:
The report will be manually printed out for maintenance purpose.
If it is G4, the G4 communication protocol dump is printed out.

Descriptions:
1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed
3. Sender ID
4. Date of communication
5. Time of communication
6. One message transmission/reception time
7. Identification of remote station *CSI and/or telephone number
8. Mode of transmission/reception according to ITU-T designation
9. Total number of pages in communication
10. Identification of the result of the communication
11. Service code
12. D channel
13. B channel
14. COMMN MODE
15. COMMN SPEED
16. FLOW CONTROL PARAM.
17. TID
18. SETUP
19. DISC
20. CR/CN, CA/CC, CQ/CI, RQ/RI, SQ/SI
21. TBR/TCC/TCR/TCA
22. CSS
23. RSSP/RSSN
24. CD/CL
25. RDCLP
26. CDS
27. CDUI

PROTOCOL DUMP P1

12/24/2000 19:00
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

DATE	TIME	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/24	18:56	00'33"	OKI SHIBAURA	TX-G4	002	OK	0000

Dch.

TX	SETUP		CONN-ACK + Bch + DISC		REL-C
RX		STATUS SETUP-ACK CONN		+ Bch +	REL

TX	
RX	

Bch.

TX	SABM	WQ	CR	TCR	CSS	CDCL	CDUI CDPB	CDUI CDPB	CDUI CDPB	DUI
RX		UA	SF	CC	TCA	RSSP	RDCLP	RDPBP	RDPBP	

TX	CDE	CQ	DISC	
RX	RDEP	CF	UA	

TX	
RX	

TX	
RX	

COMMN MODE
T.90

COMMN SPEED
64kbps

FLOW CONTROL PARAM.
2048(SPS)/7(SWS)/2048(RPS)/7(RWS)

TID
081-0273242117=OKIFAX

SETUP
08 01 05 05 01 02 88 90 6C 02 00 80 70 0B 80 30 32 37 33 32 38 30 30 30 31 7C 03 88 90 A9 7D 02
91 A1 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

DISC
45 16

Protocol Dump P1 (G4 option)

PROTOCOL DUMP P2

12/24/2000 19:00
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

```
CR/CN
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

CA/CC
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

CQ/CI
00 00 00 00 00

RQ/RI
00 00 00 00 00

SQ/SI
00 00 00 00 00

TBR
00

TCC
00

TCR
09 E0 00 00 00 01 00 C0 01 0R 00 00 00 00 00 00

TCA
09 D0 00 01 00 01 00 C0 01 0R 00 00 00 00 00 00

CSS
0D 6F 01 2A 0A 18 30 38 31 2D 3D 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 0B 0E
39 37 2D 30 38 2D 32 37 2D 31 34 2D 31 34 02 03 0E 01 01 08 01 01 C1 08 A4 06 80 01 02 81 01 00
E8 2F 00 01 79 00 E0 1C C1 10 50 61 6E 61 66 61 78 20 55 46 2D 12 38 30 20 20 C2 02 36 35 C4 04
30 30 30 30 E1 0B E0 06 C0 01 01 C1 01 01 C1 01 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

RSSP/RSSN
0E 69 01 2A 09 18 30 38 31 2D 3D 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 0B 0E
39 38 2D 30 36 2D 30 32 2D 31 33 3A 34 36 02 03 0E 01 01 08 01 01 C1 08 A1 06 80 01 02 81 01 00
E8 29 00 01 79 00 E0 16 C1 10 50 61 6E 61 66 61 78 20 55 46 2D 42 38 30 20 20 C2 02 36 35 E1 0B
E0 06 C0 01 01 C1 01 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

CDCL
3E 58 12 01 3C C1 4D A4 4B 80 01 02 81 01 00 A2 3C A2 32 30 08 80 02 26 C0 81 02 36 CE 30 08 80
02 2F 6D 81 02 13 2C 30 08 80 02 2F 6C 81 02 43 2C 30 08 80 02 2E 23 81 02 41 25 30 08 80 02 36
CE 81 02 4D 80 A1 06 8B 01 04 8B 01 01 E4 05 E1 03 C0 01 01 E8 04 00 01 49 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

RDCLP
3E 40 C1 3E A4 3C 80 01 02 81 01 00 A2 25 A2 1E 30 08 80 02 26 C0 80 02 36 CE 30 08 80 02 2F 6C
81 02 13 2C 30 08 80 02 2F 6D 81 02 13 2C A4 03 8B 01 04 E4 0D E0 06 02 01 02 02 01 03 E1 03 C0
01 01 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

CDS
2D 40 29 03 30 30 31 C1 39 A1 37 80 01 02 81 01 00 A2 28 A2 1E 30 08 80 02 26 C0 81 02 36 CE 30
08 80 02 2F 6D 81 02 43 2C 30 08 80 02 2F 6C 81 02 13 2C A4 06 8B 01 04 8B 01 01 E4 05 E1 03 C0
01 01 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

CDUI
01 00 A2 03 02 01 00 A2 1B 02 01 02 31 16 A1 08 80 02 26 C0 81 02 36 CE A6 05 A1 03 82 01 01 E9
03 C0 01 00 A3 80 31 06 A2 04 80 02 06 C0 24 80 04 82 07 90 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
```

Protocol Dump P2 (G4 option)

1.6.9 Relay Broadcast Confirmation

Method:
The report will be sent out upon return when the distribution is completed.

Descriptions:
1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed
3. Sender ID
4. Total numbers of pages in particular communication
5. Specified transmission time (Time is not printed by automatic print out mode.)
6. Total transmission time
7. Required transmission address (Speed dial)
8. Registered location ID (Speed dial) or Identification of the remote station.
9. Required transmission address (Ten key dial)
10. Transmitted number or pages for each address
11. Identification of the result of communication

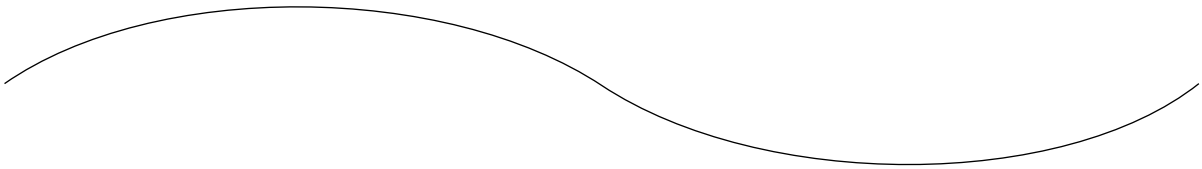
The report format for the confirmation of relay broadcast and printing by own station represents the modification of the title only of “1.6.17 Broadcast Confirmation Report” for automatic output as stated below:
“BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT” to “RELAY BROADCAST CONFIRMATION”

RELAY BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT P1

12/24/2000 19:22
ID=OKI

PAGES = 001
START TIME = 12/24 17:22
TOTAL TIME = 1:22'22"

LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT	LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT
1=OKIDATA SYS1	001	OK	2=OKI DATA SYS2	001	OK
3=OKIDATA SYS3	001	OK	4=OKI DATA SYS4	001	OK
5=OKIDATA SYS5	001	OK	6=OKI DATA SYS6	001	OK
7=OKIDATA SYS7	001	OK	8=OKI DATA SYS8	001	OK
9=OKIDATA SYS9	001	OK	10=OKI DATA SYS10	001	OK
11=OKIDATA SYS11	001	OK	12=OKI DATA SYS12	001	OK
13=OKIDATA SYS13	001	OK	14=OKI DATA SYS14	001	OK
15=OKIDATA SYS15	001	OK	16=OKI DATA SYS16	001	OK
17=OKIDATA SYS17	001	OK	18=OKI DATA SYS18	001	OK
19=OKIDATA SYS19	001	OK	20=OKI DATA SYS20	001	OK
21=OKIDATA SYS21	001	OK	22=OKI DATA SYS22	001	OK
23=OKIDATA SYS23	001	OK	24=OKI DATA SYS24	001	OK
25=OKIDATA SYS25	001	OK	26=OKI DATA SYS26	001	OK
27=OKIDATA SYS27	001	OK	28=OKI DATA SYS28	001	OK
29=OKIDATA SYS29	001	OK	30=OKI DATA SYS30	001	OK
31=OKIDATA SYS31	001	OK	32=OKI DATA SYS32	001	OK
33=OKIDATA SYS33	001	OK	34=OKI DATA SYS34	001	OK
35=OKIDATA SYS35	001	OK	36=OKI DATA SYS36	001	OK
37=OKIDATA SYS37	001	OK	38=OKI DATA SYS38	001	OK
39=OKIDATA SYS39	001	OK	40=OKI DATA SYS40	001	OK



93=OKIDATA SYS93	001	OK	94=OKI DATA SYS94	001	OK
95=OKIDATA SYS95	001	OK	96=OKI DATA SYS96	001	OK
97=OKIDATA SYS97	001	OK	98=OKI DATA SYS98	001	OK
99=OKIDATA SYS99	001	OK	100=OKI DATA SYS100	001	OK
101=OKIDATA SYS101	001	OK	102=OKI DATA SYS102	001	OK
103=OKIDATA SYS103	001	OK	104=OKI DATA SYS104	001	OK
105=OKIDATA SYS105	001	OK	106=OKI DATA SYS106	001	OK
107=OKIDATA SYS107	001	OK	108=OKI DATA SYS108	001	OK
109=OKIDATA SYS109	001	OK	110=OKI DATA SYS110	001	OK
111=OKIDATA SYS111	001	OK	112=OKI DATA SYS112	001	OK
113=OKIDATA SYS113	001	OK	114=OKI DATA SYS114	001	OK
115=OKIDATA SYS115	001	OK	116=OKI DATA SYS116	001	OK
117=OKIDATA SYS117	001	OK	118=OKI DATA SYS118	001	OK
119=OKIDATA SYS119	001	OK	120=OKI DATA SYS120	001	OK
121=OKIDATA SYS121	001	OK	122=OKI DATA SYS122	001	OK
123=OKIDATA SYS123	001	OK	124=OKI DATA SYS124	001	OK
125=OKIDATA SYS125	001	OK	126=OKI DATA SYS126	001	OK
127=OKIDATA SYS127	001	OK	128=OKI DATA SYS128	001	OK
129=OKIDATA SYS129	001	OK	130=OKI DATA SYS130	001	OK
131=OKIDATA SYS131	001	OK	132=OKI DATA SYS132	001	OK
133=OKIDATA SYS133	001	OK	134=OKI DATA SYS134	001	OK
135=OKIDATA SYS135	001	OK	136=OKI DATA SYS136	001	OK
137=OKIDATA SYS137	001	OK	138=OKI DATA SYS138	001	OK
139=OKIDATA SYS139	001	OK	140=OKI DATA SYS140	001	OK

Relay Broadcast Confirmation Report P1 for OKIFAX5750

RELAY BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT P2

12/24/2000 19:22
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT
KEYPAD		
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK

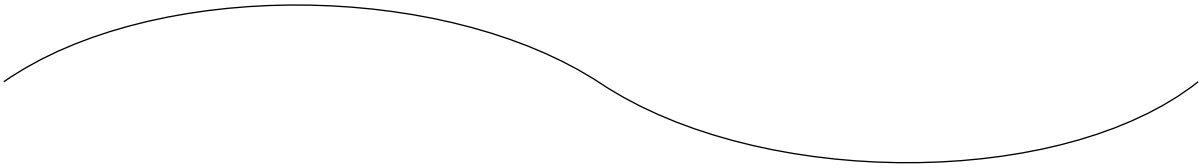
Relay Broadcast Confirmation Report P2 for OKIFAX5750

RELAY BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT P1

12/24/2000 19:22
ID=OKI

PAGES = 001
START TIME = 12/24 17:22
TOTAL TIME = 1:22'22"

LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT	LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT
1=OKIDATA SYS1	001	OK	2=OKI DATA SYS2	001	OK
3=OKIDATA SYS3	001	OK	4=OKI DATA SYS4	001	OK
5=OKIDATA SYS5	001	OK	6=OKI DATA SYS6	001	OK
7=OKIDATA SYS7	001	OK	8=OKI DATA SYS8	001	OK
9=OKIDATA SYS9	001	OK	10=OKI DATA SYS10	001	OK
11=OKIDATA SYS11	001	OK	12=OKI DATA SYS12	001	OK
13=OKIDATA SYS13	001	OK	14=OKI DATA SYS14	001	OK
15=OKIDATA SYS15	001	OK	16=OKI DATA SYS16	001	OK
17=OKIDATA SYS17	001	OK	18=OKI DATA SYS18	001	OK
19=OKIDATA SYS19	001	OK	20=OKI DATA SYS20	001	OK
21=OKIDATA SYS21	001	OK	22=OKI DATA SYS22	001	OK
23=OKIDATA SYS23	001	OK	24=OKI DATA SYS24	001	OK
25=OKIDATA SYS25	001	OK	26=OKI DATA SYS26	001	OK
27=OKIDATA SYS27	001	OK	28=OKI DATA SYS28	001	OK
29=OKIDATA SYS29	001	OK	30=OKI DATA SYS30	001	OK
31=OKIDATA SYS31	001	OK	32=OKI DATA SYS32	001	OK
33=OKIDATA SYS33	001	OK	34=OKI DATA SYS34	001	OK
35=OKIDATA SYS35	001	OK	36=OKI DATA SYS36	001	OK
37=OKIDATA SYS37	001	OK	38=OKI DATA SYS38	001	OK
39=OKIDATA SYS39	001	OK	40=OKI DATA SYS40	001	OK



93=OKIDATA SYS93	001	OK	94=OKI DATA SYS94	001	OK
95=OKIDATA SYS95	001	OK	96=OKI DATA SYS96	001	OK
97=OKIDATA SYS97	001	OK	98=OKI DATA SYS98	001	OK
99=OKIDATA SYS99	001	OK	100=OKI DATA SYS100	001	OK
101=OKIDATA SYS101	001	OK	102=OKI DATA SYS102	001	OK
103=OKIDATA SYS103	001	OK	104=OKI DATA SYS104	001	OK
105=OKIDATA SYS105	001	OK	106=OKI DATA SYS106	001	OK
107=OKIDATA SYS107	001	OK	108=OKI DATA SYS108	001	OK
109=OKIDATA SYS109	001	OK	110=OKI DATA SYS110	001	OK
111=OKIDATA SYS111	001	OK	112=OKI DATA SYS112	001	OK
113=OKIDATA SYS113	001	OK	114=OKI DATA SYS114	001	OK
115=OKIDATA SYS115	001	OK	116=OKI DATA SYS116	001	OK
117=OKIDATA SYS117	001	OK	118=OKI DATA SYS118	001	OK
119=OKIDATA SYS119	001	OK	120=OKI DATA SYS120	001	OK
121=OKIDATA SYS121	001	OK	122=OKI DATA SYS122	001	OK
123=OKIDATA SYS123	001	OK	124=OKI DATA SYS124	001	OK
125=OKIDATA SYS125	001	OK	126=OKI DATA SYS126	001	OK
127=OKIDATA SYS127	001	OK	128=OKI DATA SYS128	001	OK
129=OKIDATA SYS129	001	OK	130=OKI DATA SYS130	001	OK
131=OKIDATA SYS131	001	OK	132=OKI DATA SYS132	001	OK
133=OKIDATA SYS133	001	OK	134=OKI DATA SYS134	001	OK
135=OKIDATA SYS135	001	OK	136=OKI DATA SYS136	001	OK
137=OKIDATA SYS137	001	OK	138=OKI DATA SYS138	001	OK
139=OKIDATA SYS139	001	OK	140=OKI DATA SYS140	001	OK

Relay Broadcast Confirmation Report P1 for OKIFAX5950

RELAY BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT P2

12/24/2000 19:22
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT	LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT
141=OKIDATA SYS141	001	OK	142=OKI DATA SYS142	001	OK
143=OKIDATA SYS143	001	OK	144=OKI DATA SYS144	001	OK
145=OKIDATA SYS145	001	OK	146=OKI DATA SYS146	001	OK
147=OKIDATA SYS147	001	OK	148=OKI DATA SYS148	001	OK
149=OKIDATA SYS149	001	OK	150=OKI DATA SYS150	001	OK
151=OKIDATA SYS151	001	OK	152=OKI DATA SYS152	001	OK
153=OKIDATA SYS153	001	OK	154=OKI DATA SYS154	001	OK
155=OKIDATA SYS155	001	OK	156=OKI DATA SYS156	001	OK
157=OKIDATA SYS157	001	OK	158=OKI DATA SYS158	001	OK
159=OKIDATA SYS159	001	OK	160=OKI DATA SYS160	001	OK
161=OKIDATA SYS161	001	OK	162=OKI DATA SYS162	001	OK
163=OKIDATA SYS163	001	OK	164=OKI DATA SYS164	001	OK
165=OKIDATA SYS165	001	OK	166=OKI DATA SYS166	001	OK
167=OKIDATA SYS167	001	OK	168=OKI DATA SYS168	001	OK
169=OKIDATA SYS169	001	OK	170=OKI DATA SYS170	001	OK
171=OKIDATA SYS171	001	OK	172=OKI DATA SYS172	001	OK
173=OKIDATA SYS173	001	OK	174=OKI DATA SYS174	001	OK
175=OKIDATA SYS175	001	OK	176=OKI DATA SYS176	001	OK
177=OKIDATA SYS177	001	OK	178=OKI DATA SYS178	001	OK
179=OKIDATA SYS179	001	OK	180=OKI DATA SYS180	001	OK
181=OKIDATA SYS181	001	OK	182=OKI DATA SYS182	001	OK
183=OKIDATA SYS183	001	OK	184=OKI DATA SYS184	001	OK
185=OKIDATA SYS185	001	OK	186=OKI DATA SYS186	001	OK
187=OKIDATA SYS187	001	OK	188=OKI DATA SYS188	001	OK
189=OKIDATA SYS189	001	OK	190=OKI DATA SYS190	001	OK
191=OKIDATA SYS191	001	OK	192=OKI DATA SYS192	001	OK
193=OKIDATA SYS193	001	OK	194=OKI DATA SYS194	001	OK
195=OKIDATA SYS195	001	OK	196=OKI DATA SYS196	001	OK
197=OKIDATA SYS197	001	OK	198=OKI DATA SYS198	001	OK
199=OKIDATA SYS199	001	OK	200=OKI DATA SYS200	001	OK
201=OKIDATA SYS201	001	OK	202=OKI DATA SYS202	001	OK
203=OKIDATA SYS203	001	OK	204=OKI DATA SYS204	001	OK
205=OKIDATA SYS205	001	OK	206=OKI DATA SYS206	001	OK
207=OKIDATA SYS207	001	OK	208=OKI DATA SYS208	001	OK
209=OKIDATA SYS209	001	OK	210=OKI DATA SYS210	001	OK
211=OKIDATA SYS211	001	OK	212=OKI DATA SYS212	001	OK
213=OKIDATA SYS213	001	OK	214=OKI DATA SYS214	001	OK
215=OKIDATA SYS215	001	OK	216=OKI DATA SYS216	001	OK
217=OKIDATA SYS217	001	OK	218=OKI DATA SYS218	001	OK
219=OKIDATA SYS219	001	OK	220=OKI DATA SYS220	001	OK
221=OKIDATA SYS221	001	OK	222=OKI DATA SYS222	001	OK
223=OKIDATA SYS223	001	OK	224=OKI DATA SYS224	001	OK
225=OKIDATA SYS225	001	OK	226=OKI DATA SYS226	001	OK
227=OKIDATA SYS227	001	OK	228=OKI DATA SYS228	001	OK
229=OKIDATA SYS229	001	OK	230=OKI DATA SYS230	001	OK

KEYPAD

12345678901234567890123 4	001	OK

Relay Broadcast Confirmation Report P2 for OKIFAX5950

RELAY BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT

12/24/2000 19:22
ID=OKI

PAGES = 001
START TIME = 12/24 17:22
TOTAL TIME = 1:22'22"

LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT	LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT
1=12345678901234567890	001	OK	50=OKI DATA SYS2	001	OK
100=OKIDATA SYS3					

KEYPAD

12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK

Relay Broadcast Confirmation Report (When the destination is specified by SPEED DIAL No.1, No.50, No.100, and KEYPAD)

1.6.10 Internet Fax Reception Error Report (Error Mail Report)

Alarm MCF will be output upon interruption of the reception if a file not printable by the international fax is included (always output irrespective of the setting).
Descriptions of the content of communication are same as for the Reception of Internet FAX of (1), (3)-(5) of " 1.6.11 Activity Report"

ERROR MAIL REPORT

17/02/2000 13:00
ID=Oki Data

DATE	TIME	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
17/02	12:50	00'20"	jrito@fax.okidata.co.jp	IFAX-RX	001	NG	E100

1.6.11 Activity Report

Purpose:
To provide the user with a comprehensive communication record listing for her/his administrative or management purposes. But in memory RX, result of the communication is always printed in the report.

Method:
The report will be manually printed out, and provides a record of fax machine's last 30 communications.

Descriptions:
1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed.
3. Sender ID
4. Total TX and total RX
5. Date of transmission or reception
6. Time when the communication started
7. Length of time for which the OKIFAX 5750/5950 was connected to the line
8. Identification of the remote station
   Personal ID/CSI (TSI)/Location ID/Dial number/Called TID/Calling TID
9. Mode of the communication
   TX/RX (Memory reception)/CONT=XX, XX=Box No. (Confidential reception)/
   B.C(Broadcast TX)/POLL TX/POLL RX/POLL=XX, XX=Box No.(Bulletin Poll TX)/TX-G4/
   FWD-T, FWD-R, Batch
   For detail, see section 1.6.23
10. Total number of pages (000-999)
11. Result of the communication
    OK/NO/STOP/BUSY/PAPER/COMP(Complection of broadcast)/S JAM/R JAM/COVER/
    CANCEL
12. Service code

1.6.11.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900

(1) Describes Internet FAX, Fax2Net Email/WEB address to DISTANT STATION ID.
- Character string including the lower-case alphabetic characters and symbols
- Leading 24 characters
- Describes Speed Dial registered address ID when transmitting Internet Fax, and Fax2Net (Email transmission, Web Retrieval).
- Describes Email header when receiving Internet FAX.

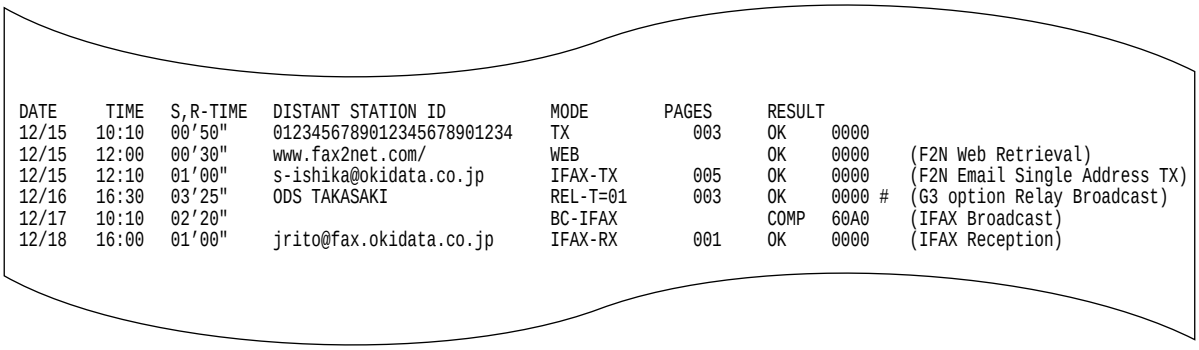
(2) Attaches "#" symbol to the end of service code during communication by G3 option.

(3) Adds the following to the MODE description. (For details, read "1.6.23 Descriptions of Communication Mode Column."
- Internet FAX transmission/reception
- Fax2Net transmission
- Relay function (Relay request reception, relay broadcast, relay confirmation report)

(4) Describes as 1 second in S, R-Time description if communication time falls short of 1 second. (Internet FAX communication)

(5) Adds codes for relay function, Internet FAX, and Fax2Net to the service code. (For details, refer to respective specifications.)

(6) Describes the result of transmission to respective addresses for simultaneous or relay broadcast. This eliminates conventional "B.C., COMP" line descriptions. However, since simultaneous transmission of Internet FAX effects transmission to respective addresses at one time, the descriptions will be in one line. (In this case, DISTANT STATION ID column will be in blank.)



DATE	TIME	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT		
12/15	10:10	00'50"	012345678901234567890123 4	TX	003	OK	0000	
12/15	12:00	00'30"	www.fax2net.com/	WEB		OK	0000	(F2N Web Retrieval)
12/15	12:10	01'00"	s-ishika@okidata.co.jp	IFAX-TX	005	OK	0000	(F2N Email Single Address TX)
12/16	16:30	03'25"	ODS TAKASAKI	REL-T=01	003	OK	0000 #	(G3 option Relay Broadcast)
12/17	10:10	02'20"		BC-IFAX		COMP	60A0	(IFAX Broadcast)
12/18	16:00	01'00"	jrito@fax.okidata.co.jp	IFAX-RX	001	OK	0000	(IFAX Reception)

ACTIVITY REPORT

12/24/2000 17:05
ID=OKI

TOTAL TIME TX=08:22' RX=17:39’

DATE	TIME	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STAITON ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/15	10:10	00’00”	12345678901234567890123 4	TX	000	NO	90C1
12/15	10:30	00’00”	ODS TAKASAKI	TX	000	STOP	9080
12/15	12:05	01’20”	OKI FAX	TX	000	STOP	9080
12/15	13:00	00’20”	03-5476-4300	TX	000	NO	90C1
12/15	15:40	03’25”	ODS TAKASAKI	CONF=01	003	OK	0000*1
12/22	10:00	00’00”	OKI FAX		001	OK	0000*2
12/22	10:00	02’00”	OKI SHIBAURA	RX	005	NO	908E
12/22	10:22	00’12”	0495-22-5400	TX	000	STOP	9080
12/22	10:50	00’20”	0495-22-5400	RX	003	NO	9090
12/22	12:05	00’20”	OKI FAX	TX	000	STOP	9080
12/22	15:00	01’30”		RX	003	OK	0000*3
12/22	15:30	00’20”		TX	001	OK	0000
12/22	17:05	00’20”		B.C.		COMP.	60A0*4
12/22	19:04	00’20”	03-5476-4300	TX	000	STOP	9080
12/23	09:00	01’11”	Oki Data	TX-G4	002	OK	0000*5
12/23	10:20	00’20”	03-5476-4300	POLL TX	003	OK	9080*6
12/23	10:35	02’23”		CONF=01	002	OK	0000
12/23	10:35	02’23”		RX	002	OK	0000
12/24	13:00	00’20”	03-5476-4300		004	NO	9082
12/24	10:36	01’10”	ODS FUKUSHIMA	POLL=01	002	OK	0000*7
12/24	13:00	01’00”	OKI DATA SYS	POLL TX	001	OK	0000

*1: Confidential reception
*2: Manual TX
*3: Memory reception
*4: Broadcast TX
*5: G4 TX
*6: Polling TX
*7: Bulletin poll TX

Activity Report

1.6.12 Message Confirmation

Pupose:
To check the result of transmission just conducted or previous done.

Method:
The report will be manually or automatically printed out.

Description:
1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed.
3. Sender ID
4. Total TX and total RX time
5. Date of transmission or reception
6. Time when the communication started
7. Length of time for which the OKIFAX 5750/5950 was connected to the line
8. Identification of the remote station
   Personal ID/CSI(TSI)/Location ID/Dial number/Called TID/Calling TID
9. Mode of the communication
   CALLING/CALLED (Memory reception)/CONT=XX, XX=Box No. (Confidential reception)/ B.C(Broadcast TX)/POLLED(Polling TX)/POLL=XX, XX=Box No.(Bulletin Poll TX)/ CALLING G4(G4 TX)/FWD-T, FWD-R, Batch
10. Total number of pages (000-999)
11. Result of the communication
    OK/NO/STOP/BUSY/PAPER/COMP(Complection of broadcast)/S JAM/R JAM/COVER/ CANCEL
12. Service code
13. Message
14. (Error report)
    - Number of pages stored in memory
      Page number is printed only in case transmission from memory is carried out.
    - Page numbers of the pages to which an RTN signal or PIN signal received.
      The asterisk (*) mark indicates that retransmission of the page met the criteria of copy quality.

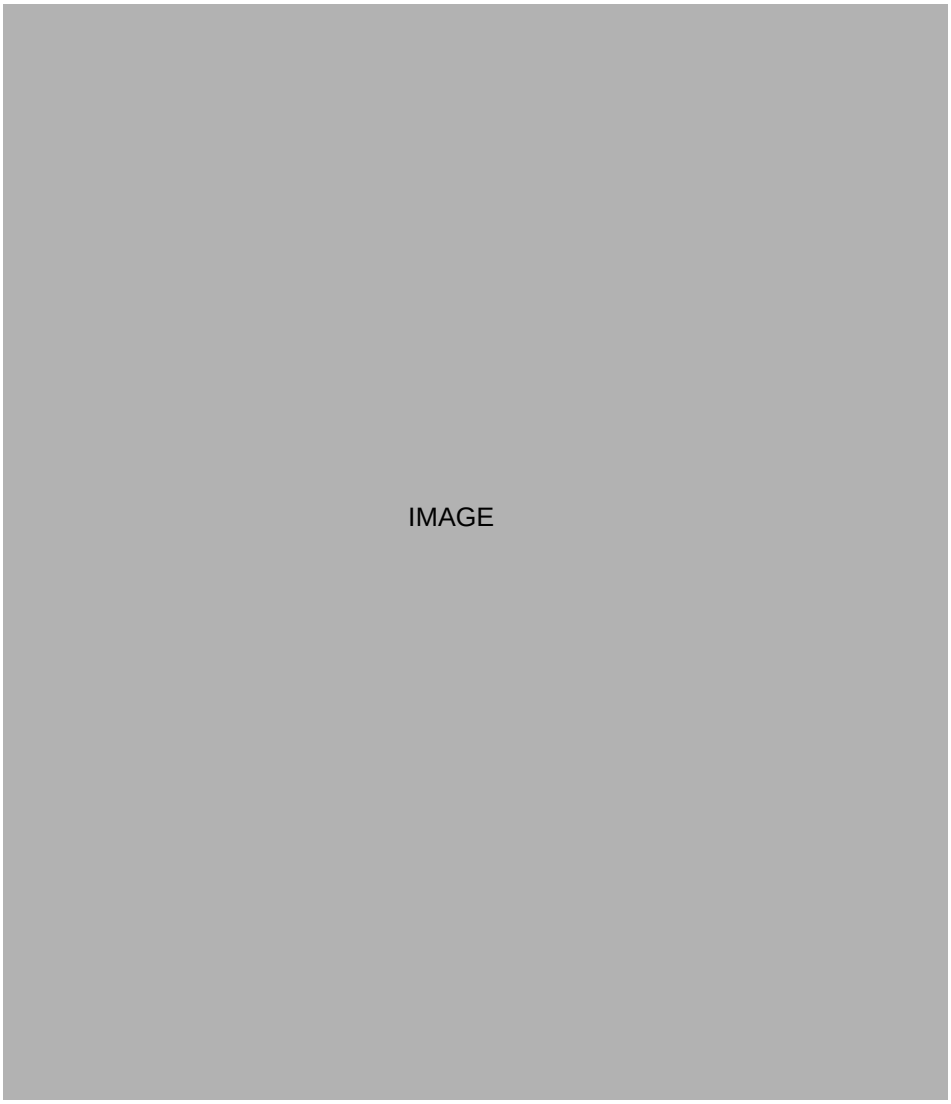
1.6.12.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900

Same as (1)-(5) of “1.6.11 Activity Report.”

MESSAGE CONFIRMATION

12/24/2000 17:05
ID=OKI

DATE	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/24	0'20"	12345678901234567890123 4	TX	002	OK	0000



Message Confirmation (When the transmission is the normal end)

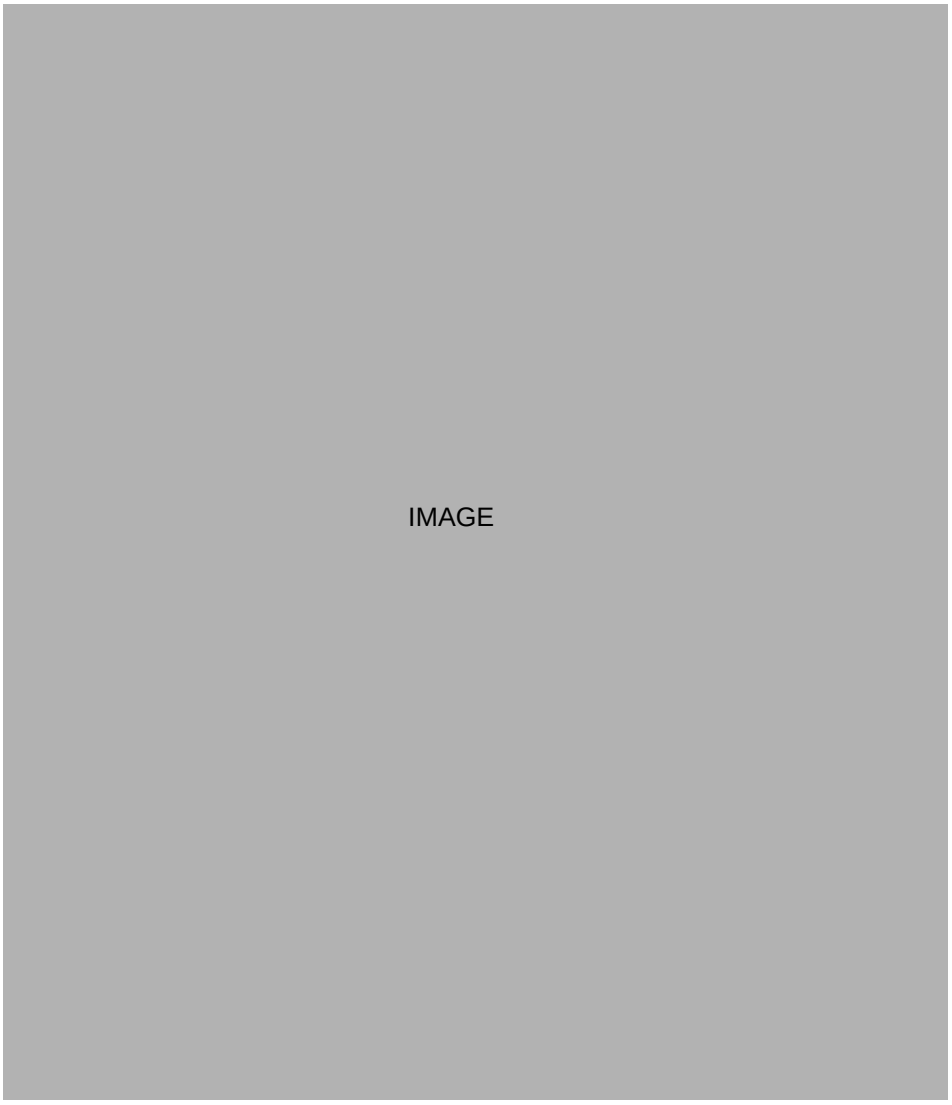
Printed only when Error page

MESSAGE CONFIRMATION

12/24/2000 17:05
ID=OKI

DATE	S.R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/24	0'20"	12345678901234567890123 4	TX	002	OK	0000

POSSIBLE_ERROR_PAGE:*001*002



Message Confirmation (Error report)

1.6.13 Power Outage Report

Purpose:
To indicate AC power failure and recovery and in case of destruction of accumulated picture data in the memory. the information printed on the Power Outage Report is not printed out on the Activity report.

Method:
If received communications are lost due to power failure, this report is output automatically at power recovery.

Descriptions:
1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed.
3. Sender ID
4. Reserved/transmission date
5. Reserved/transmission time
6. Communication time
7. Identification of the remote station
8. Mode of the communication
   CONF(Confidential reception)/CALLED(Memory reception)/B.C(Broadcast TX)
9. Total number of reserved documents or transmitted pages
10. Result of the communication
    LOST

1.6.13.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900

Same as “1.6.11 Activity Report.”
However, description of MODE column for Fax2Net (G3) transmission will be “CALLING” instead of “FNET.”

POWER OUTAGE REPORT

12/24/2000 15:10
ID=OKI

DATE	TIME	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/24	10:10		12345678901234567890123 4			LOST	
12/24	10:30		ODS TAKASAKI		003	LOST	
12/24	12:05	01'20"	OKI FAX	CONF=01	003	LOST	0000
12/24	13:00	00'20"	03-5476-4300	RX	001	LOST	0000
12/24	10:50	00'20"	0495-22-5400	RX	003	LOST	0000
12/24	15:00			B.C.	001	LOST	

Power Outage Report

1.6.14 Confidential RX Report

Purpose:
To inform the operator about a stored confidential message in the memory

Method:
The report will be automatically printed out.

Descriptions:
1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed.
3. Sender ID
4. Date of transmission or reception
5. Time when the communication started
6. Length of time for which the OKIFAX 5750/5950 was connected to the line
7. Identification of the remote station
8. Mode of the communication
   The stored confidential box number is printed in the MODE column.
   CONF=01(box number)
9. Total number of pages
10. Result of the communication
11. Service code

1.6.14.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900

Same as (2) of “1.6.11. Activity Report.”

CONFIDENTIAL RX REPORT

12/24/2000 17:05
ID=OKI

DATE	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/24	01'30"	123456789012345678901234	CONF=01	002	OK	0000

Confidential RX Report

1.6.15 Active Memory File

Method:

The report will be manually or automatically printed out for information of transmission/reception data stored in the memory. When there is no stored image data in the memory at all, the Active Memory Files is not printed out.

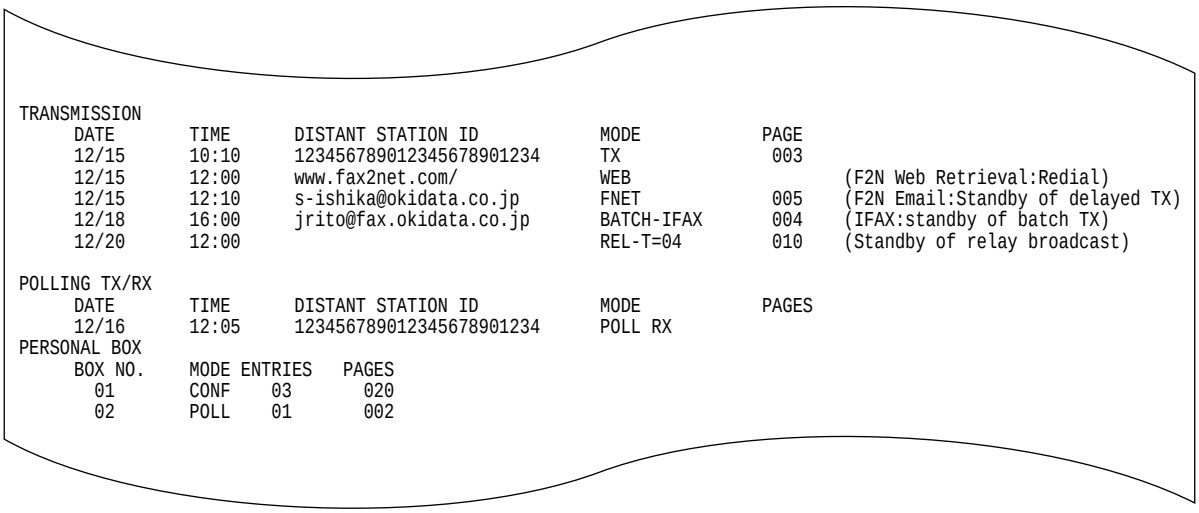
Descriptions:

1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed.
3. Sender ID
4. RECEPTION (Memory reception)
   - Prints the information of no paper/no toner reception
   - Enters is the number of received communication times stored in the memory.
   - Pages is the number of total pages of the reception messages stored in the memory.
5. TRANSMISSION (Delayed transmission, standby of redial)
   - Prints the information of Delay memory transmission and Redial. However, Polling RX information is printed out on the below item 6.
   - Prints the communication date and time, distant station ID, Mode and Pages
6. POLLING TX/RX
   - Prints the information of Polling RX or Polling TX of used Box.
   - Polling TX prints Mode column and number of read pages.
     When Feeder Polling TX, the number of read pages is a blank.
   - Polling RX prints the communication date and time, distant station ID and Mode.
7. PERSONAL BOX (Confidential, Bulletin Poll)
   - Prints the opened condition of Personal Box.
   - Mode shows the type of Box.
   - Enters prints the number of receipt times stored in the memory.
   - Pages prints the number of total pages of each Box.

1.6.15.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900

(1) Description of Email address or Web URL is enabled to the DISTANT STATION ID column of TRANSMISSION.
- Character string containing the lower-case alphabetic characters and symbols
- Speed Dial: Descriptions of maximum 24 characters. If exceeding 24 characters, description starts from the top.

(2) Adds the following to the TRANSMISSION MODE column. (For details, read “1.6.23 Descriptions of Communication Mode Column.”
- Descriptions of Internet FAX and/or Fax2Net (Email) queuing for transmission at specified time
- Descriptions of Internet FAX and/or Fax2Net (Email) queuing for batch transmission.
- Descriptions of Internet FAX and/or Fax2Net (Email or Web or G3) queuing for redial.
- Description for queuing for relay broadcast



```
TRANSMISSION
     DATE       TIME      DISTANT STATION ID            MODE           PAGE
     12/15      10:10     123456789012345678901234      TX              003
     12/15      12:00     www.fax2net.com/              WEB                    (F2N Web Retrieval:Redial)
     12/15      12:10     s-ishika@okidata.co.jp        FNET            005    (F2N Email:Standby of delayed TX)
     12/18      16:00     jrito@fax.okidata.co.jp       BATCH-IFAX      004    (IFAX:standby of batch TX)
     12/20      12:00                                   REL-T=04        010    (Standby of relay broadcast)

POLLING TX/RX
     DATE       TIME      DISTANT STATION ID            MODE           PAGES
     12/16      12:05     123456789012345678901234      POLL RX
PERSONAL BOX
     BOX NO.    MODE ENTRIES   PAGES
       01       CONF    03       020
       02       POLL    01       002
```

ACTIVE MEMORY FILES P1

12/24/2000 19:10
ID=ODS

RECEPTION

ENTRIES	PAGES
05	020

TRANSMISSION

DATE	TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES
12/24	13:00	OKI DATA SYS-1	TX	003
12/24	12:03	OKI DATA SYS-2	TX	001
12/24	13:00	OKI DATA SYS-3	TX	002
12/24	13:05	OKI DATA SYS-4	TX	002
12/24	14:00	OKI DATA SYS-5	TX	002
12/24	14:30	OKI DATA SYS-6	TX	002
12/24	15:10	OKI DATA SYS-7	TX	002
12/24	15:15	OKI DATA SYS-8	TX	002
12/24	15:30	OKI DATA SYS-9	TX	002
12/24	15:50	OKI DATA SYS-10	TX	002
12/24	16:10	OKI DATA SYS-11	TX	002
12/24	16:30	OKI DATA SYS-12	TX	002
12/24	16:50	OKI DATA SYS-13	TX	002
12/24	17:00	OKI DATA SYS-14	TX	002
12/24	17:10	OKI DATA SYS-15	TX	002
12/24	17:30	OKI DATA SYS-16	TX	002
12/24	17:42	OKI DATA SYS-17	TX	002
12/24	17:50	OKI DATA SYS-18	TX	002
12/24	17:59	OKI DATA SYS-19	TX	002
12/24	18:00	OKI DATA SYS-20	TX	002
12/24	18:10	OKI DATA SYS-21	TX	002
12/24	18:20	OKI DATA SYS-22	TX	002
12/24	18:20	OKI DATA SYS-23	TX	002
12/24	18:20	OKI DATA SYS-24	TX	002
12/24	18:30	OKI DATA SYS-25	TX	002
12/24	18:32	OKI DATA SYS-26	TX	002
12/24	18:35	OKI DATA SYS-27	TX	002
12/24	18:40	OKI DATA SYS-28	TX	002
12/24	18:42	OKI DATA SYS-29	TX	002
12/24	18:45	OKI DATA SYS-30	TX	002
12/24	18:50	OKI DATA SYS-31	TX	002
12/24	18:52	OKI DATA SYS-32	TX	002
12/24	18:53	OKI DATA SYS-33	TX	002
12/24	18:55	OKI DATA SYS-34	TX	002
12/24	18:57	OKI DATA SYS-35	TX	002
12/24	18:59	OKI DATA SYS-36	TX	002
12/24	19:00	OKI DATA SYS-37	TX	002
12/24	19:00	OKI DATA SYS-38	TX	002

POLLING TX/RX

DATE	TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES
			POLL TX	003
12/24	12:05	12345678901234567890123	4POLL RX	

Active Memory Files P1 (In case of more than 1 page)

ACTIVE MEMORY FILES P2

12/24/2000 19:10
ID=ODS

PERSONAL BOX

BOX NO.	MODE	ENTRIES	PAGES
01	CONF	03	020
02	CONF	01	002
03	CONF	01	005
04	CONF	01	005
05	POLL	01	005
06	POLL	01	005
07	POLL	01	005
08	POLL	01	005
09	POLL	01	005
10	POLL	01	005
11	POLL	01	005
12	POLL	01	005
13	POLL	01	005
14	POLL	01	005
15	POLL	01	005
16	POLL	01	005

Active Memory Files P2 (In case of more than 1 page)

ACTIVE MEMORY FILES

12/24/2000 19:10
ID=ODS

RECEPTION

ENTRIES	PAGES
05	020

TRANSMISSION

DATE	TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES
12/24	13:00	OKI DATA SYS-1	TX	003
12/24	15:30	OKI DATA SYS-9	TX	002
12/24	15:50	OKI DATA SYS-10	TX	002
12/24	16:10	OKI DATA SYS-11	TX	002
12/24	16:30	OKI DATA SYS-12	TX	002
12/24	16:50	OKI DATA SYS-13	TX	002
12/24	18:52	OKI DATA SYS-32	TX	002
12/24	18:53	OKI DATA SYS-33	TX	002

POLLING TX/RX

DATE	TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES
			POLLED	003
12/24	12:05	12345678901234567890123 4	POLLING	

PERSONAL BOX

BOX NO.	MODE	ENTRIES	PAGES
01	CONF	03	020
02	CONF	01	002
03	CONF	01	005
04	CONF	01	005
05	POLL	01	005
06	POLL	01	005
07	POLL	01	005
08	POLL	01	005
14	POLL	01	005
15	POLL	01	005
16	POLL	01	005

Active Memory Files (In case of within 1 page)

1.6.16 Broadcast Entry Report

Method:
The report will be manually or automatically printed out.

Descriptions:
1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed
3. Sender ID
4. Required transmission address (Speed dial)
5. Registered location ID
6. Required transmission address (Ten key dial)

1.6.16.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900

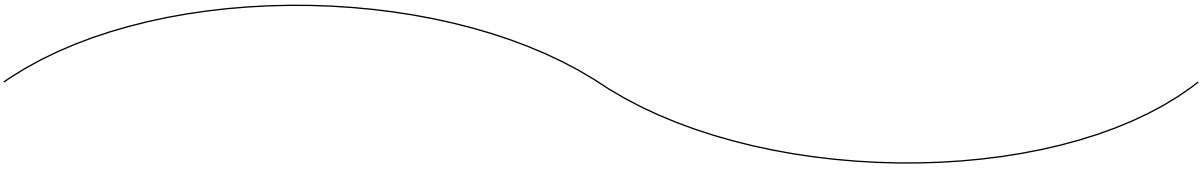
Descriptions enabled of Email address for Internet FAX and Fax2Net specified to Speed Dial 001 to 040 and LOCATION ID column of the keypad.
- Character string containing the lower-case alphabetic characters and symbols
- Speed Dial: Descriptions of maximum 40 characters. If exceeding 40 characters, description starts from the top.

  Keypad: All 64 characters enabled

BROADCAST ENTRY REPORT P1

12/24/2000 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

LOCATION ID	LOCATION ID
1=12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	2=12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
3=OKI-SHIBAURA	4=OKI-SHIBAURA
5=FX-050	6=FX-175
7=FX-175VP-ENHANC	8=FX-056
9=OKIFAX450	10=OKIFAX460M
11=M125INTL	12=M125-US
13=OKIFAX5600	14=OKIFAX1050
15=OKIFAX1000	16=OKIFAX2200
17=OF-3GX	18=115AD
19=2275	20=OF-8
21=OF-18	22=OF-58H
23=M4200	24=5400
25=OF-2B	26=OF-1
27=OF-21	28=2127
29=OF-12M	30=OF-55M
31=M5600	32=ABCDEFGHIJKLMNO
33=OKIDATA-0000	34=OKIDATA-0001
35=OKIDATA-0003	36=OKIDATA-0004
37=OKIDATA-0006	38-OKIDATA-0007
39=OKIDATA-0009	40=OKIDATA-000A



101=OKIDATA-0001	102=OKIDATA-0002
103=OKIDATA-0003	104=OKIDATA-0004
105=OKIDATA-0005	106=OKIDATA-0006
107=OKIDATA-0007	108=OKIDATA-0008
109=OKIDATA-0009	110=OKIDATA-000A
111=OKIDATA-000B	112=OKIDATA-000C
113=OKIDATA-000D	114=OKIDATA-000E
115=OKIDATA-000F	116=OKIDATA-0010
117=OKIDATA-0011	118=OKIDATA-0012
119=OKIDATA-0013	120=OKIDATA-0014
121=OKIDATA-0015	122=OKIDATA-0016
123=OKIDATA-0017	124=OKIDATA-0018
125=OKIDATA-0019	126=OKIDATA-001A
127=OKIDATA-001B	128=OKIDATA-001C
129=OKIDATA-001D	130=OKIDATA-001E
131=OKIDATA-001F	132=OKIDATA-0020
133=OKIDATA-0021	134=OKIDATA-0022
135=OKIDATA-0023	136=OKIDATA-0024
137=OKIDATA-0025	138=OKIDATA-0026
139=OKIDATA-0027	140=OKIDATA-0028

Broadcast Entry Report for OKIFAX5750/5950 (1/2)

BROADCAST ENTRY REPORT P2

12/24/2000 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

LOCATION ID

KEYPAD

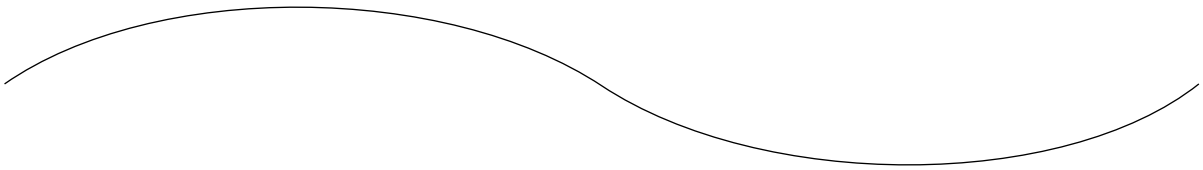
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890

Broadcast Entry Report for OKIFAX5750/5950 (2/2)

BROADCAST ENTRY REPORT P1

12/24/2000 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

LOCATION ID	LOCATION ID
1=12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890	2=12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
3=OKI-SHIBAURA	4=OKI-SHIBAURA
5=FX-050	6=FX-175
7=FX-175VP-ENHANC	8=FX-056
9=OKIFAX450	10=OKIFAX460M
11=M125INTL	12=M125-US
13=OKIFAX5600	14=OKIFAX1050
15=OKIFAX1000	16=OKIFAX2200
17=OF-3GX	18=115AD
19=2275	20=OF-8
21=OF-18	22=OF-58H
23=M4200	24=5400
25=OF-2B	26=OF-1
27=OF-21	28=2127
29=OF-12M	30=OF-55M
31=M5600	32=ABCDEFGHIJKLMNO
33=OKIDATA-0000	34=OKIDATA-0001
35=OKIDATA-0003	36=OKIDATA-0004
37=OKIDATA-0006	38-OKIDATA-0007
39=OKIDATA-0009	40=OKIDATA-000A



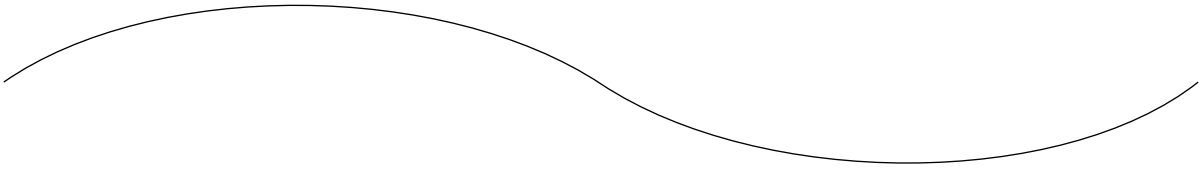
101=OKIDATA-0001	102=OKIDATA-0002
103=OKIDATA-0003	104=OKIDATA-0004
105=OKIDATA-0005	106=OKIDATA-0006
107=OKIDATA-0007	108=OKIDATA-0008
109=OKIDATA-0009	110=OKIDATA-000A
111=OKIDATA-000B	112=OKIDATA-000C
113=OKIDATA-000D	114=OKIDATA-000E
115=OKIDATA-000F	116=OKIDATA-0010
117=OKIDATA-0011	118=OKIDATA-0012
119=OKIDATA-0013	120=OKIDATA-0014
121=OKIDATA-0015	122=OKIDATA-0016
123=OKIDATA-0017	124=OKIDATA-0018
125=OKIDATA-0019	126=OKIDATA-001A
127=OKIDATA-001B	128=OKIDATA-001C
129=OKIDATA-001D	130=OKIDATA-001E
131=OKIDATA-001F	132=OKIDATA-0020
133=OKIDATA-0021	134=OKIDATA-0022
135=OKIDATA-0023	136=OKIDATA-0024
137=OKIDATA-0025	138=OKIDATA-0026
139=OKIDATA-0027	140=OKIDATA-0028

Broadcast Entry Report for OKIFAX5950 (1/2)

BROADCAST ENTRY REPORT P2

12/24/2000 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

LOCATION ID	LOCATION ID
141=KAI-EIGYOU-INTL	142=KAI-EIGYOU-GBR
143=KAI-EIGYOU-NOR	144=KAI-EIGYOU-SWE
145=KAI-EIGYOU-DEN	146=KAI-EIGYOU-GER
147=KAI-EIGYOU-TCH	148=KAI-EIGYOU-POL
149=KAI-EIGYOU-AUT	150=KAI-EIGYOU-BEL
151=KAI-EIGYOU-FRE	152=KAI-EIGYOU-ESP
153=KAI-EIGYOU-GRE	154=KAI-EIGYOU-AUS
155=KAI-EIGYOU-SIN	156=KAI-EIGYOU-HNG
157=KAI-SISYA-INTL	158=KAI-SISYA-GBR
159=KAI-SISYA-NOR	160=KAI-SISYA-SWE
161=KAI-SISYA-DEN	162=KAI-SISYA-GER
163=KAI-SISYA-TCH	164=KAI-SISYA-POL
165=KAI-SISYA-AUT	166=KAI-SISYA-BEL
167=KAI-SISYA-FRE	168=KAI-SISYA-ESP
169=KAI-SISYA-GRE	170=KAI-SISYA-AUS
171=KAI-SISYA-SIN	172=KAI-SISYA-HNG
173=OKI DATA USA	174=OKI DATA INTL
175=OKI DATA BGR	176=OKI DATA IRL
177=OKI DATA NOR	178=OKI DATA SWE



221=ABCDEFGHIJ12345	222=ABCDEFGHIJ23456
223=ABCDEFGHIJ34567	224=ABCDEFGHIJ45678
225=ABCDEFGHIJ56789	226=ABCDEFGHIJ67890
227=ABCDEFGHIJ78901	228=ABCDEFGHIJ89012
229=ABCDEFGHIJ90123	230=ABCDEFGHIJ01234

KEYPAD

1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890

Broadcast Entry Report for OKIFAX5950 (2/2)

BROADCAST ENTRY REPORT

12/24/2000 17:04
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

LOCATION ID

1=12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890

LOCATION ID

50=12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890

100=OKI-SHIBAURA

KEYPAD

12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890

Broadcast Entry Report (When the destination of Broadcast TX is specified by SPEED DIAL No.1, No.50, and No.100)

1.6.17 Broadcast Confirmation Report

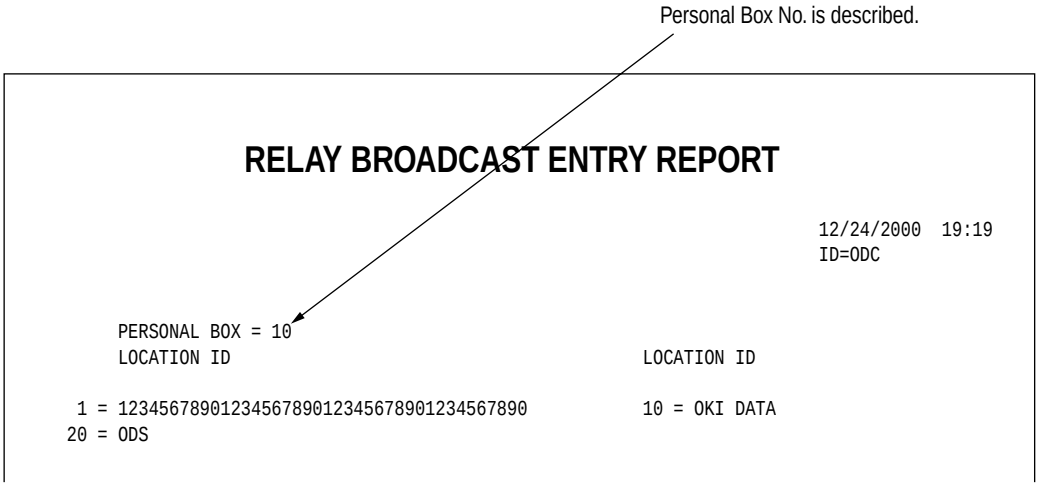
Method:
The report will be manually or automatically printed out.

Descriptions:
1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed
3. Sender ID
4. Total numbers of pages in particular communication
5. Specified transmission time
   (Time is not printed by automatic print out mode.)
6. Total transmission time
7. Required transmission address (Speed dial)
8. Registered location ID (Speed Dial) or Identification of the remote station.
9. Required transmission address (Ten key dial)
10. Transmitted number or pages for each address
11. Identification of the result of communication

Descriptions enabled of Email address for Internet FAX and Fax2Net specified to Speed Dial 001 to 040 and LOCATION ID column of the keypad.
- Character string containing the lower-case alphabetic characters and symbols
- Speed Dial: Descriptions of maximum 24 characters. If exceeding 24 characters, description starts from the top.
  Keypad: All 64 characters enabled
- Since simultaneous transmission of Internet FAX effects transmission to respective addresses at one time, the result will be either all OK or failure (NG).

1.6.18 Relay Broadcast Entry Report

When the relay personal box is opened, the relay broadcast entry report can be output in the specified operation of the delivery address. (Format is the same as the conventional broadcast entry report but the following description only deffers.)



1.6.19 G3 Log Report

Newly outputs debug log information by the firm of G3 option board.
Report format is identical with MCNT and the log information by the firm of G4 option.

1.6.20 NIC Configuration

Refer to the “Internet FAX System Specifications.”

```
                    NIC CONFIGURATION (TYPE 1 OEL Version)

                                                    09/22/2000  16:54
                                                    ID=OKIDATA CORP.E8S (FAX&MFP S/W)

MLETB08 Version 1.0.2
TCP/IP status
   IP address      : 202.250.103.63
   Subnet Mask     : 255.255.255.0
   Gateway addr    : 202.250.103.254
NetWare status
   NWPrint mode: PSERVER
   Packet type : 802.3
   Metwork no. : 10200103
   Connected FS: ODC_SW3_SV1
EtherTalk status
   Zone Name   : *
   Type Name   : LaserWriter
   Object Name : ML1E63FE
NetBEUI status
   Computer Name  : ML1E63FE
   Workgroup Name : PrintServer
   Master Browser : ML0100DD

MAC Address    : 00:80:92:1E:63:FE
```

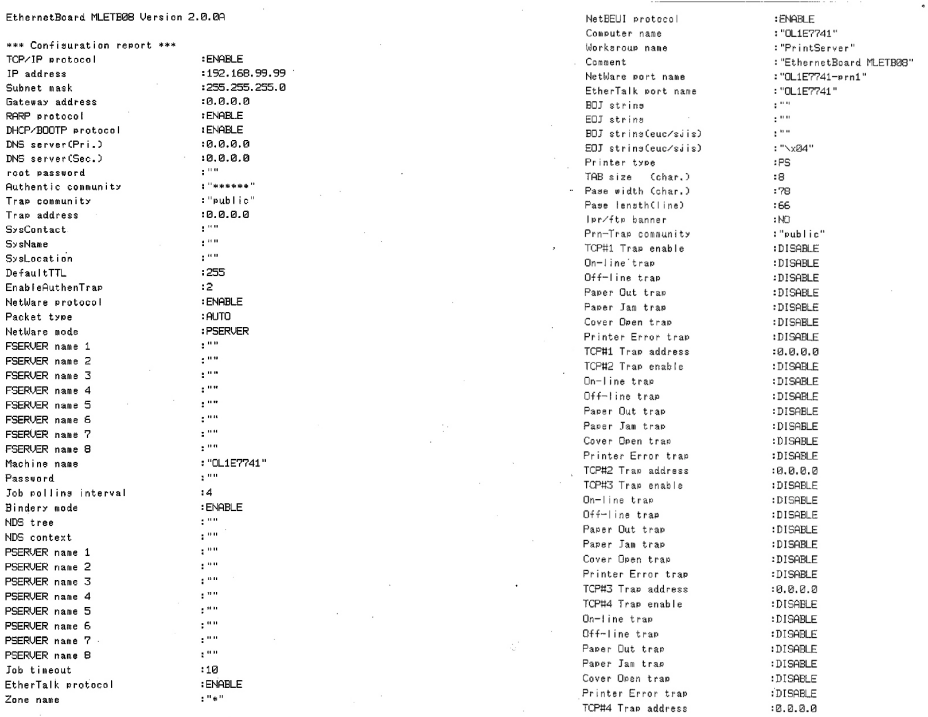
NIC CONFIGURATION (TYPE 1 ODA Version)

```
                                                    09/14/2000  11:54
                                                    ID=OKIDATA CORP.E8S (FAX&MFP S/W)

+-------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
|    General Infomation                                                         |
+-------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
  Network Card Name        : OkiLAN 7100e+
  MAC Address              : 0080921E63FE        Firmware Version  : 1.1.0

  Link Status              : OK (10BASE-T   Half)
  Network Status
  Unicast Packets Received : 153            Packets Transmitted : 16879
  Total Packets Received   : 460613         Unsendable Packets  : 0
  Bad Packets Received     : 0

  Frame Type               : Ethernet 802.3
+-------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
|    TCP/IP Configuration                          Status: Enable               |
+-------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
  DHCP/BOOTP        : OFF
  RARP              : OFF
  IP Address        : 202.250.103.63     Web Address     http://202.250.103.63
  Subnet Mask       : 255.255.255.0
  Default Gateway   : 202250.103.254
+-------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
|    NetWare Configuration                         Status: Enable               |
+-------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
  Network No                 : E0F03C78
  Printer Name               : qqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqq
  NetWare Mode               : Queue Server
  P-Server ------------------------------------------------------ Status -------
    Print Server Name        : OKIFAX-ODA11111111111111111111
    Password                 :
    Job Polling Rate         : 4 Sec
    [NDS]
        Tree Name            : sw3_pro
        Context Name         : sw3_pro
    [Bindery]
        File Server 1 Name   : odc_sw3_sv1                      Not Connected
        File Server 2 Name   : ep1                              Not Connected
        File Server 3 Name   : ep123456789012345678901234567890 Not Connected
        File Server 4 Name   : ep3                              Not Connected
        File Server 5 Name   : ep4                              Not Connected
        File Server 6 Name   : ep5                              Not Connected
        File Server 7 Name   : ep6                              Not Connected
        File Server 8 Name   : ep7                              Not Connected
  R-Printer ----------------------------------------------------- Status -------
    Job timeout              : 10 Sec
    Print Server 1 Name      : eps1234567890-12345678901234567  Not Connected
    Print Server 2 Name      : r2                               Not Connected
    Print Server 3 Name      : r3                               Not Connected
    Print Server 4 Name      : r4                               Not Connected
    Print Server 5 Name      : r5                               Not Connected
    Print Server 6 Name      : r6                               Not Connected
    Print Server 7 Name      : r7                               Not Connected
    Print Server 8 Name      : r8                               Not Connected
+-------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
|    EtherTalk Configuration                       Status: Enable               |
+-------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
  Printer Name               : ML1E63FE
  Type Name                  : Laser Writer
  Zone Name                  : *
  Address                    : 65280             Node          : 244
+-------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
|    NetBEUI Configuration                         Status: Enable               |
+-------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
  Computer Name              : ML1E63FE
  Workgroup Name             : PrintServer
  Master Browser             : ML0100DD
+-------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
|    SNMP Configuration                                                         |
+-------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
  Trap Community Name        : public
  Authen Community Name      : ***************
  ColdStart Trap             : Disable        Authentic Trap      : Disable
  Trap Distination           :
```

NIC CONFIGURATION (TYPE 2)

09/22/2000 16:54
ID=OKIDATA CORP.E8S (FAX&MFP S/W)

1.6.21 NIC Information



```
EthernetBoard MLETB08 Version 2.0.0A

*** Configuration report ***
TCP/IP protocol                 :ENABLE
IP address                      :192.168.99.99
Subnet mask                     :255.255.255.0
Gateway address                 :0.0.0.0
RARP protocol                   :ENABLE
DHCP/BOOTP protocol             :ENABLE
DNS server(Pri.)                :0.0.0.0
DNS server(Sec.)                :0.0.0.0
root password                   :""
Authentic community             :"******"
Trap community                  :"public"
Trap address                    :0.0.0.0
SysContact                      :""
SysName                         :""
SysLocation                     :""
DefaultTTL                      :255
EnableAuthenTrap                :2
NetWare protocol                :ENABLE
Packet type                     :AUTO
NetWare mode                    :PSERVER
FSERVER name 1                  :""
FSERVER name 2                  :""
FSERVER name 3                  :""
FSERVER name 4                  :""
FSERVER name 5                  :""
FSERVER name 6                  :""
FSERVER name 7                  :""
FSERVER name 8                  :""
Machine name                    :"OL1E7741"
Password                        :""
Job polling interval            :4
Bindery mode                    :ENABLE
NDS tree                        :""
NDS context                     :""
PSERVER name 1                  :""
PSERVER name 2                  :""
PSERVER name 3                  :""
PSERVER name 4                  :""
PSERVER name 5                  :""
PSERVER name 6                  :""
PSERVER name 7                  :""
PSERVER name 8                  :""
Job timeout                     :10
EtherTalk protocol              :ENABLE
Zone name                       :"*"
NetBEUI protocol                :ENABLE
Computer name                   :"OL1E7741"
Workgroup name                  :"PrintServer"
Comment                         :"EthernetBoard MLETB08"
NetWare port name               :"OL1E7741-prn1"
EtherTalk port name             :"OL1E7741"
BOJ string                      :""
EOJ string                      :""
BOJ string(euc/sjis)            :""
EOJ string(euc/sjis)            :"^x04"
Printer type                    :PS
TAB size   (char.)              :8
Page width (char.)              :70
Page length(line)               :66
lpr/ftp banner                  :NO
Prn-Trap community              :"public"
TCP#1 Trap enable               :DISABLE
On-line trap                    :DISABLE
Off-line trap                   :DISABLE
Paper Out trap                  :DISABLE
Paper Jam trap                  :DISABLE
Cover Open trap                 :DISABLE
Printer Error trap              :DISABLE
TCP#1 Trap address              :0.0.0.0
TCP#2 Trap enable               :DISABLE
On-line trap                    :DISABLE
Off-line trap                   :DISABLE
Paper Out trap                  :DISABLE
Paper Jam trap                  :DISABLE
Cover Open trap                 :DISABLE
Printer Error trap              :DISABLE
TCP#2 Trap address              :0.0.0.0
TCP#3 Trap enable               :DISABLE
On-line trap                    :DISABLE
Off-line trap                   :DISABLE
Paper Out trap                  :DISABLE
Paper Jam trap                  :DISABLE
Cover Open trap                 :DISABLE
Printer Error trap              :DISABLE
TCP#3 Trap address              :0.0.0.0
TCP#4 Trap enable               :DISABLE
On-line trap                    :DISABLE
Off-line trap                   :DISABLE
Paper Out trap                  :DISABLE
Paper Jam trap                  :DISABLE
Cover Open trap                 :DISABLE
Printer Error trap              :DISABLE
TCP#4 Trap address              :0.0.0.0
TCP#5 Trap enable               :DISABLE
On-line trap                    :DISABLE
Off-line trap                   :DISABLE
Paper Out trap                  :DISABLE
Paper Jam trap                  :DISABLE
Cover Open trap                 :DISABLE
Printer Error trap              :DISABLE
TCP#5 Trap address              :0.0.0.0
IPX   Trap enable               :DISABLE
On-line trap                    :DISABLE
Off-line trap                   :DISABLE
Paper Out trap                  :DISABLE
Paper Jam trap                  :DISABLE
Cover Open trap                 :DISABLE
Printer Error trap              :DISABLE
IPX   Trap address              :"000000000000"
IPX   Trap net                  :"00000000"
SMTP server                     :"0.0.0.0"
POP3 server                     :"0.0.0.0"
POP3 server UserID              :""
POP3 server Password            :""
Host name                       :""
E-mail address                  :""
SMTP port number                :25
POP3 port number                :110
Use APOP                        :NO
SMTP Transmit                   :ENABLE
SMTP Receive                    :ENABLE
POP3                            :ENABLE
DSN                             :DISABLE
```

1.6.22 E-mail Maintenance Report

E-mail Maintenance Function

When EMAIL MAINTENANCE=ON (Setting by service personnal), e-mail is transmitted at 00:00 a.m. every day the following image format.

```
12/24/1999   12:00
PERSONAL ID        =0dc Takasaki
TEL NO.            =609-222-1234
TEL NO.(G3 OPTION) =609-333-4567                                    *2
MAIN BOARD
            CPU-ROM   VERSION         aaaa
                      HASH            OK       hhhh
            CPU-RAM                   OK
            PROGRAM1  VERSION         aaaa
                      HASH            OK       hhhh
            PROGRAM2  VERSION         aaaa
                      HASH            OK       hhhh
            LANGUAGE  VERSION         aaaa
                      HASH            OK       hhhh
            DEFAULT   VERSION         aaaa
                      HASH            OK       hhhh
            DEFAULT   TYPE            01
            MODEM     VERSION         hhhh
            RAM1      8M              OK                              *1
            RAM2                      OK
            CARTRIDGE (TONER/ID)      bbbb/bbbb
            OPT-MEM   8M              OK                            *2
DEVICE ID   Okifax 5700
HSP         TYPE2                     OK                            *2
G3 OPTION BOARD                       OK                            *2
            CPU-ROM   VERSION         aaaa
                      HASH            OK       hhhh
            CPU-RAM                   OK
            PROGRAM   VERSION         aaaa
                      HASH            OK       hhhh
            RAM       2M              OK
            DPRAM     2K              OK
            MODEM     VERSION         hhhh
MACHINE CONDITION
            COVER                     CLOSE                         *3
            DRUM CART.                EXIST                         *4
            TONER                     NORMAL                        *5
            PRINTER ALARM             OK                            *6
MACHINE COUNTER
            DRUM                      12345
            TONER                     12345
            SCAN                      12345
            PRINT                     12345
            DRUM(T)                   12345
```

<Note: No actual combination of G3 opt. and NIC opt. exists in the above figure.>

**1: Satisfies the described condition of self diagnosis report.*

**2: Note that for equipment option items, the line followed are crowded for editing when no optional equipment is installed.*
Eg) When G3 option or G4 option is not installed, the next line of "HSP" is "MACHINE CONDITION".

**3: COVER: "OPEN" or "CLOSE"*

**4: DRUM CART.: No ID alarm is detected. "NONE" or "EXIST"*

**5: TONER: Toner near end is detected. "NORMAL" or "LOW"*

**6: PRINTER ALARM: To be described the classfication when printer alarm is detected. "NONE" or "PA2" or "PA3" or "PA4"*

- Stored in the LAN buffer as ASCII format.
- One line does not descrived exceeding 80 digits. No limitation in number of line.
- Attaches "CR-LF" to the end of line at the time of new line.

1.6.23 Descriptions of Communication Mode Column

1.6.23.1 Mode Column in Activity Report

<table>
<tr><th>Communication</th><th>G3</th><th>G4</th><th>I-FAX</th><th>F2N (Email)</th><th>F2N (G3)</th></tr>
<tr><td>TX</td><td>TX</td><td>TX-G4</td><td>IFAX-TX</td><td colspan="2">FNET</td></tr>
<tr><td>POLL-TX</td><td rowspan="2">POLL TX *1</td><td rowspan="2">POLL TX-G4 *1</td><td colspan="3" rowspan="3">—</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bull. POLL TX</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bull. POLL TX(BOX)</td><td>POLL=XX</td><td>POLL=XX-G4</td></tr>
<tr><td>Broadcast</td><td>TX</td><td>TX-G4</td><td>BC-IFAX *3</td><td colspan="2">FNET</td></tr>
<tr><td>Relay Broadcast</td><td>REL-T=XX</td><td>REL-T=XX-G4</td><td>REL-IFAX=XX *3</td><td colspan="2">REL-FNET=XX</td></tr>
<tr><td>Relay BC Conf. TX</td><td>REP-T=XX</td><td>REP-T=XX-G4</td><td colspan="2">—</td><td>REP-FNET=XX</td></tr>
<tr><td>FAX Forwarding</td><td>FWD-T</td><td>FWD-T-G4</td><td>—</td><td>—</td><td>FWD-FNET</td></tr>
<tr><td>Batch TX</td><td>BATCH</td><td>BATCH-G4</td><td>BATCH-IFAX</td><td colspan="2">BATCH-FNET</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fax2Net (WEB Retrieval)</td><td rowspan="3">—</td><td rowspan="3">—</td><td rowspan="3">—</td><td>WEB</td><td>—</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fax2Net (Broadcasting)</td><td>—</td><td>BC-FNET=XX</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fax2Net (Payment Card Reg.)</td><td>—</td><td>P-CARD</td></tr>
<tr><td>RX</td><td>RX</td><td>RX-G4</td><td>IFAX-RX</td><td colspan="2">—</td></tr>
<tr><td>Polling RX</td><td>POLL RX *1</td><td>POLL RX-G4 *1</td><td colspan="3">—</td></tr>
<tr><td>Confidential RX</td><td>CONF=XX</td><td>CONF=XX-G4</td><td colspan="3">—</td></tr>
<tr><td>Relay Initiate RX</td><td>REL-R=XX</td><td>REL-R=XX-G4</td><td colspan="3">—</td></tr>
<tr><td>FAX Forwarding RX</td><td>FWD-R</td><td>FWD-R-G4</td><td colspan="3">—</td></tr>
<tr><td>Manual TX</td><td rowspan="2">OUTGOING *2</td><td rowspan="2">—</td><td colspan="3" rowspan="2">—</td></tr>
<tr><td>Manual POLL TX</td></tr>
<tr><td>Manual RX</td><td>INCOMING *2</td><td>—</td><td>IFAX-RX</td><td colspan="2">—</td></tr>
</table>

*1 Country Code = POLLED and POLLING are reversed for FRE.
*2 Country Code = Blank for other than GER, SUI, and AUT.
*3 Simultaneous or relay broadcast of IFAX will be effected for all the addresses at one transmission. Therefore, descriptions to the Activity Report will be in a single line.

1.6.23.2 Mode Column in MCF-multi Report (with/without pictures)

<table>
<tr><th></th><th>G3</th><th>G4</th><th>I-FAX</th><th>F2N (Email)</th><th>F2N (G3)</th></tr>
<tr><td>Broadcast</td><td colspan="2">B.C.</td><td>BC-IFAX</td><td>BC-FNET</td><td>B.C.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Relay Broadcast</td><td colspan="2">REL-BC=XX</td><td>REL-IFAX=XX</td><td>REL-FNET=XX</td><td>REL-BC=XX</td></tr>
</table>

1.6.24 Output Conditions of Various MCF Reports During Transmission

1.6.24.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900

- Describes the results of broadcast transmission to respective addresses to the Activity Report.
- One-line description of “MODE=B.C. RESULT=COMP” used to be made to the Activity Report is cancelled.
- MCF (specifications for Germany) used to be output for each address in the broadcast transmission is cancelled.
- When making output of the latest report on the transmission result by pressing ENTER key during standby, if backup should be interrupted after turning the power ON, data retrieval will be made from the Activity Report. To this end, result of the broadcast transmission to the last address is described to the Activity Report.

1.6.24.2 Reports to be output when queuing for communication is cancelled

	Item No.	Setting			Automatic Output Report				
		MCF (SINGLE)	MCF (MULTI)	ERR. REP	BROADCAST Each Address	Described together with MCF (MULTI) (with picture)	Image in MCF Setting		
							ON		OFF
							MCF with picture	MCF	MCF
Delayed Broadcast (No call origination for all the addresses)	1	—	ON	ON	×	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
	2	—	OFF	ON	×	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
	3	—	ON	OFF	×	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
Standby of redial for Broadcast (Already call origination for some address)	4	—	ON	ON	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
	5	—	OFF	ON	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
	6	—	ON	OFF	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
During multiple wait of Broadcast (Already call origination for some address)	7	—	ON	ON	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
	8	—	OFF	ON	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
	9	—	ON	OFF	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
Delayed single location memory	10	ON	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
	11	ON	—	OFF	—	—	○	×	○
	12	OFF	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
Single location memory: Standby of redial	13	ON	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
	14	ON	—	OFF	—	—	○	×	○
	15	OFF	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
Delayed single location (Feeder)	16	ON	—	ON	—	—	×	○	○
	17	ON	—	OFF	—	—	×	○	○
	18	OFF	—	ON	—	—	×	○	○
Single location from Feeder: Standby of redial	19	ON	—	ON	—	—	×	○	○
	20	ON	—	OFF	—	—	×	○	○
	21	OFF	—	ON	—	—	×	○	○
First read TX	22	ON	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
	23	ON	—	OFF	—	—	○	×	○
	24	OFF	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○

1.6.24.3 Reports to be output upon canceling communication by pressing STOP Key

	Item No.	Setting			Automatic Output Report				
		MCF (SINGLE)	MCF (MULTI)	ERR. REP	BROADCAST Each Address	Described together with MCF (MULTI) (with picture)	Image in MCF Setting		
							ON		OFF
							MCF with picture	MCF	MCF
Broadcast of	25	—	ON	ON	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
	26	—	OFF	ON	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
	27	—	ON	OFF	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
Single location communication (Feeder)	28	ON	—	ON	—	—	×	○	○
	29	ON	—	OFF	—	—	×	○	○
	30	OFF	—	ON	—	—	×	○	○
Single location communication (Memory)	31	ON	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
	32	ON	—	OFF	—	—	○	×	○
	33	OFF	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
First read TX	34	ON	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
	35	ON	—	OFF	—	—	○	×	○
	36	OFF	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○

1.6.24.4 Reports to be output upon the communication error end

	Item No.	Setting			Automatic Output Report				
		MCF (SINGLE)	MCF (MULTI)	ERR. REP	BROADCAST Each Address	Described together with MCF (MULTI) (with picture)	Image in MCF Setting		
							ON		OFF
							MCF with picture	MCF	MCF
Broadcast communication (During address transmission)	37	—	ON	ON	×	×	×	○	○
	38	—	OFF	ON	×	×	×	○	○
	39	—	ON	OFF	×	×	×	×	×
Broadcast communication (Last address)	40	—	ON	ON	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	○	○
	41	—	OFF	ON	×	×	×	○	○
	42	—	ON	OFF	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
Single location communication (Feeder)	43	ON	—	ON	—	—	×	○	○
	44	ON	—	OFF	—	—	×	○	○
	45	OFF	—	ON	—	—	×	○	○
Single location communication (Memory)	46	ON	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
	47	ON	—	OFF	—	—	○	×	○
	48	OFF	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
First read TX	49	ON	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
	50	ON	—	OFF	—	—	○	×	○
	51	OFF	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○

1.6.24.5 Reports to be output when the communication is completed normally.

	Item No.	Setting			Automatic Output Report				
		MCF (SINGLE)	MCF (MULTI)	ERR. REP	BROADCAST Each Address	Described together with MCF (MULTI) (with picture)	Image in MCF Setting		
							ON		OFF
							MCF with picture	MCF	MCF
Broadcast communication (During address transmission)	52	—	ON	ON	×	×	×	×	×
	53	—	OFF	ON	×	×	×	×	×
	54	—	ON	OFF	×	×	×	×	×
Broadcast communication (Last address)	55	—	ON	ON	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
	56	—	OFF	ON	×	×	×	×	×
	57	—	ON	OFF	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
Single location communication (Feeder)	58	ON	—	ON	—	—	×	○	○
	59	ON	—	OFF	—	—	×	○	○
	60	OFF	—	ON	—	—	×	×	×
Single location communication (Memory)	61	ON	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
	62	ON	—	OFF	—	—	○	×	○
	63	OFF	—	ON	—	—	×	×	×
First read TX	64	ON	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
	65	ON	—	OFF	—	—	○	×	○
	66	OFF	—	ON	—	—	×	×	×

*1: By Image in MCF setting, even though this setting is set to ON, MCF (MULTI) for relay broadcast is without pivture.

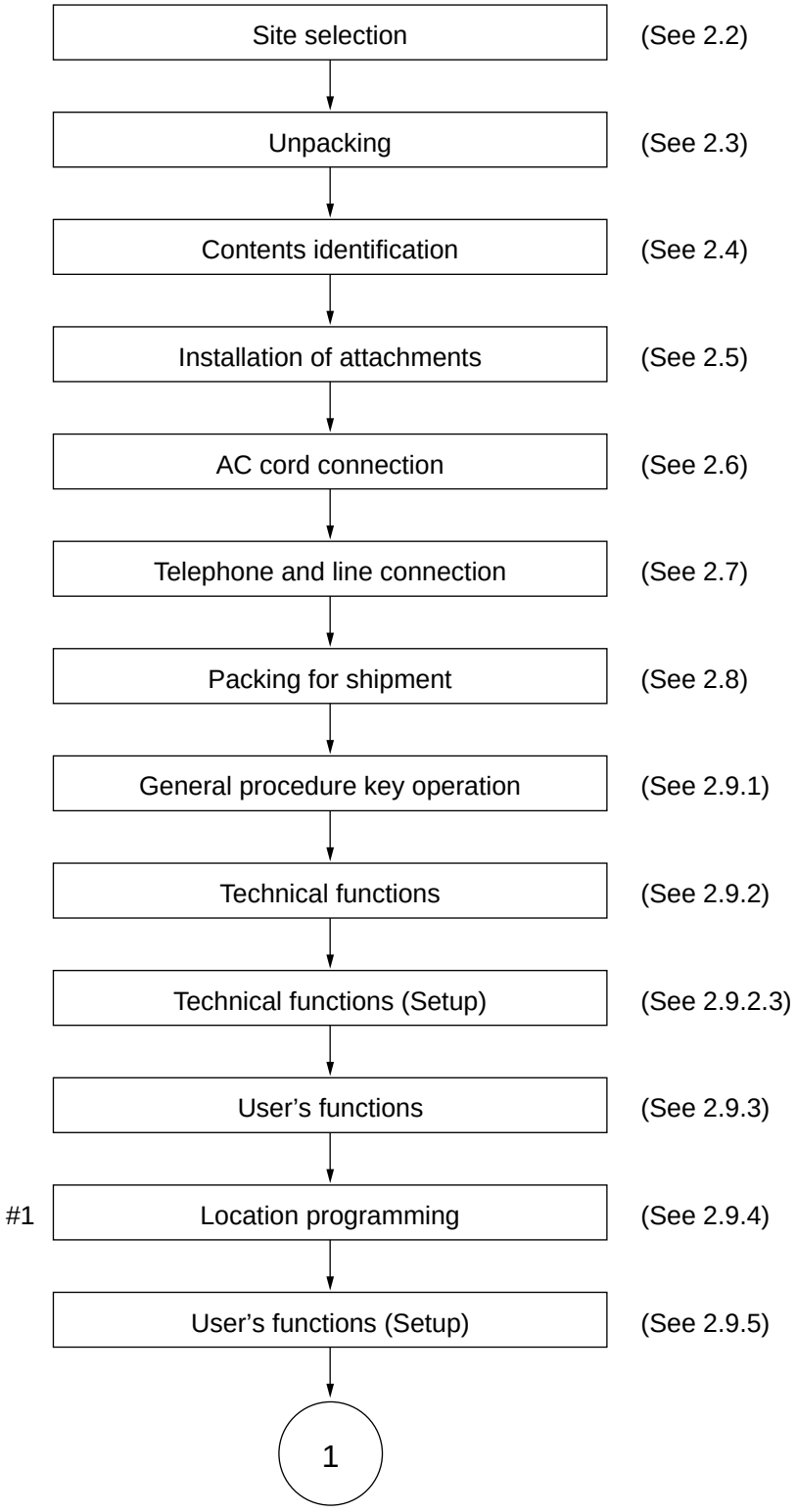
CHAPTER 2

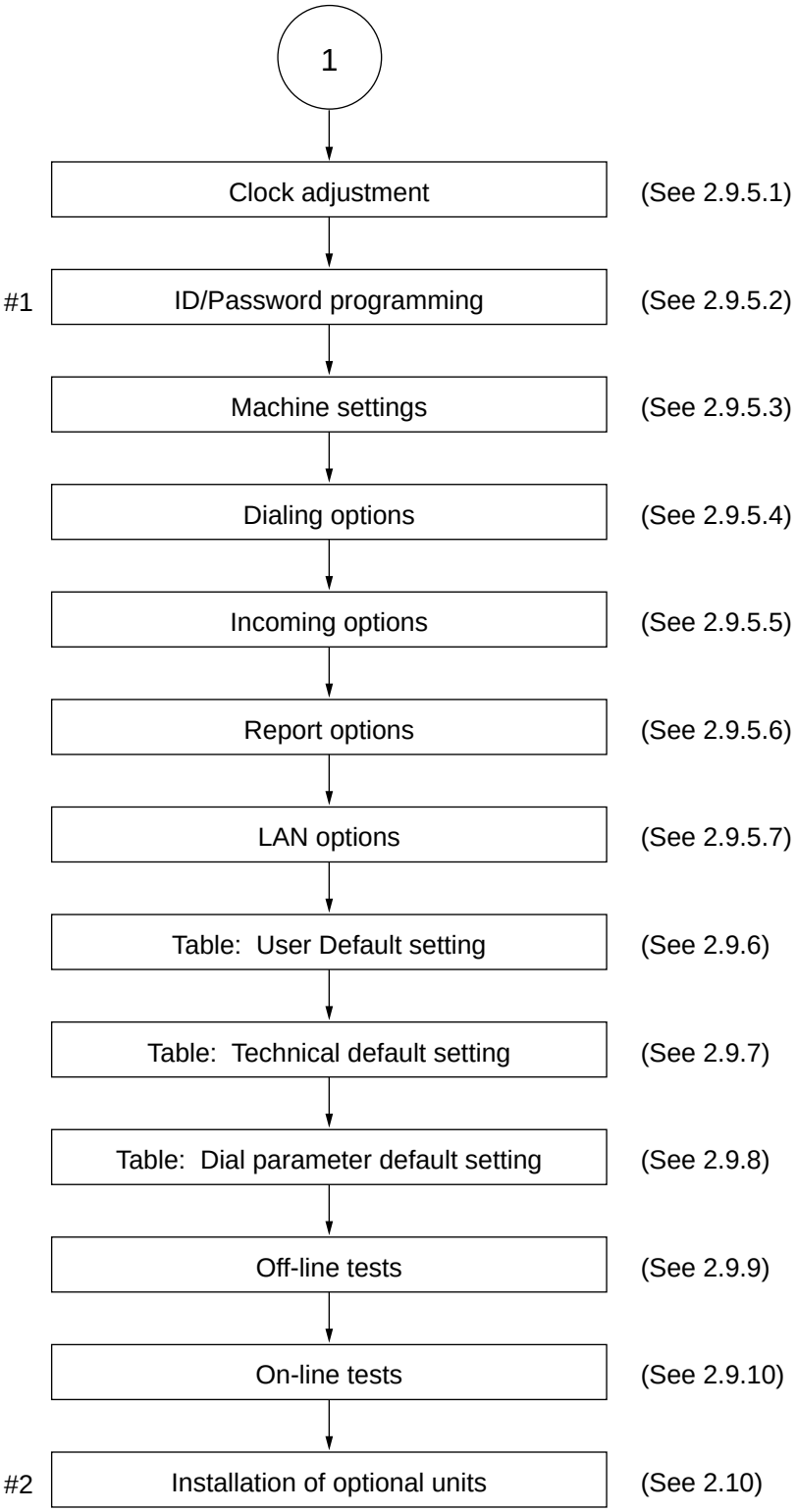
INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

A. Setup Information

2.1 General

The following flowchart outlines the installation procedure.





#1: For operation and registration, see OKIFAX 5750/5950 Handbook.
#2: Memory board, G4 option board, LAN option board, Second cassette unit etc.,.

2.2 Site Selection

INSTALLATION
Precautions for Installation

(1) Fluctuation in line voltage
- 120VAC (102V to 127V)
- 230VAC (198V to 264V)

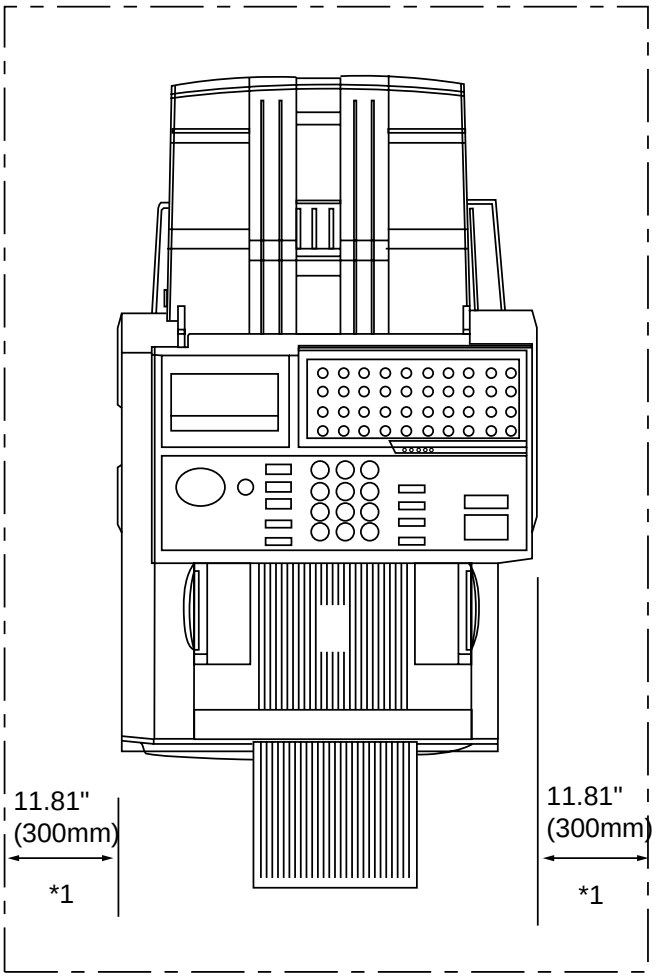
(2) Room temperature
- 50 to 90°F (10 to 32°C)

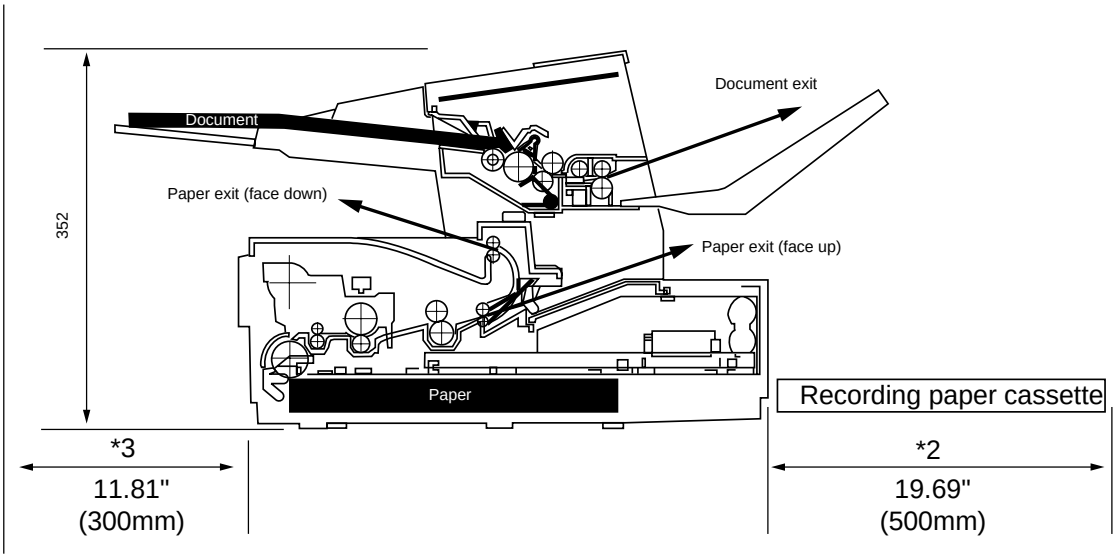
(3) Humidity
- 20 to 80% RH

(4) Operating environment
- Pressure: Equivalent to altitude of 2500m (8020 feet) and below.

(5) Exposure
- Within five minutes at luminous intensity 2000 lux.

(6) Required space for installation
- The facsimile requires the space as shown below for safety and good oprebility.





*Note: *1: This space necessary for having the telephone set.*
**2: This space is necessary for removing the recording paper cassette.*
**3: This space is necessary for installing the document stacker and allow space for the fan exhaust.*

(7) Levelness of installation surface
- 1 degree maximum

(8) Other requirements
Avoid installing in any of the following places:
- A place exposed to direct sunlight
- A place near a heat souce or exposed to vibration
- A dusty place
- A place in the atmosphere of acid gas, or steam etc.,
- A place exposed to quick temperature changes

2.3 Unpacking

Procedure

(1) Remove the on the top of the carton box and open its cover.

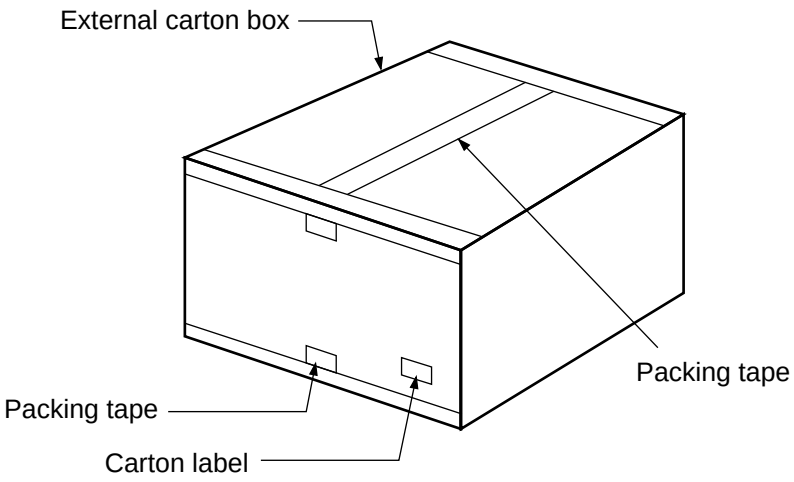


Figure 2.3.1 Unpacking Procedure (1)

(2) Take out the accessory box from the carton box. (See figure 2.3.2)

(3) Take out the machine with plastic wrapper from the box.

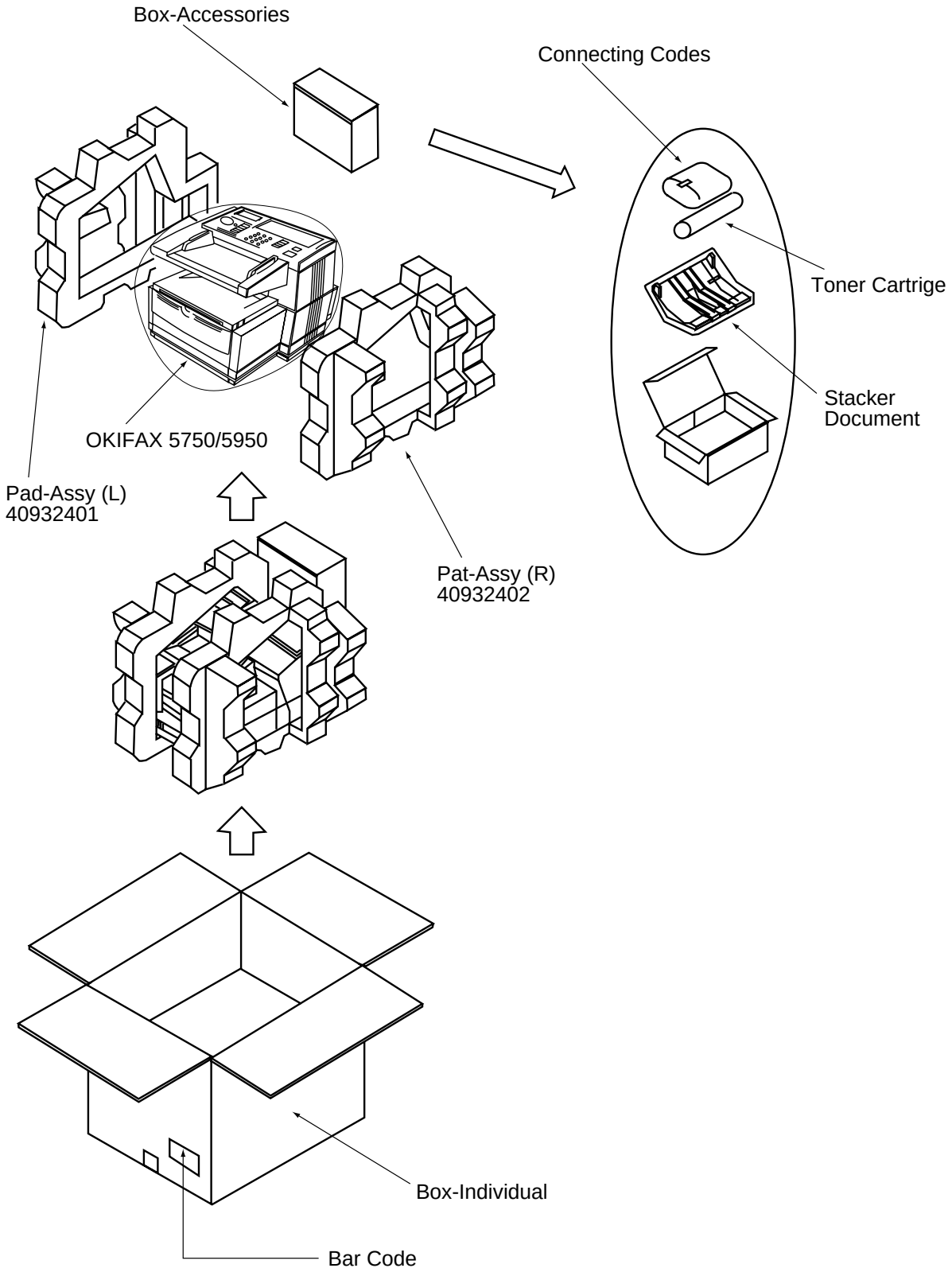


Figure 2.3.2 Unpacking Procedure (2)

2.4 Contents Identification

After having taken out the machine and accompainied accessaries from the carton box, check the contents according to the following list.

Table 2.4.1 Contents List

Item No.	Name	Q'ty	Remarks
1	OKIFAX 5750/5950 facsimile	1	
2	AC power cord	1	
3	I/D unit	1	Already installed.
4	Toner cartridge	1	
5	Document stacker	1	
6	Telephone line code	1	
7	One touch sheet	1	Already installed.
8	User's guide	1 vol.	

2.5 Installation of Attachments

(1) Items
- Image Drum (ID) Unit (already installed)
- Toner cartridge
- Recording paper
- Document stacker

(2) Procedure
1) Toner cartridge
- Peel off the fixed tape attached to the tray-paper.
- Open the tray-document and tray-paper.

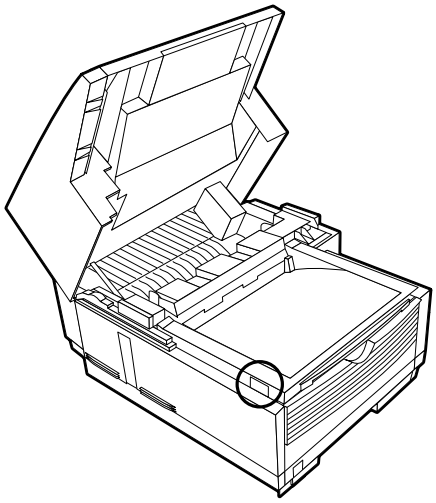


Figure 2.5.1 Toner Cartridge Installation (1)

- Take the plastic cover out of the ID unit.

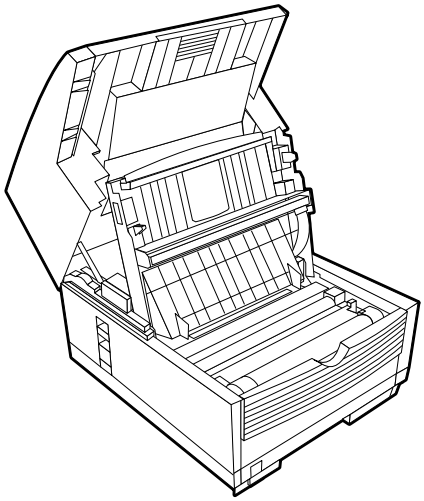


Figure 2.5.2 Toner Cartridge Installation (2)

- Take out the toner cartridge from the damp proof bag, shake it five or six times as shown in the illustration to eliminate the toner deflection, and peel off the seal gently.

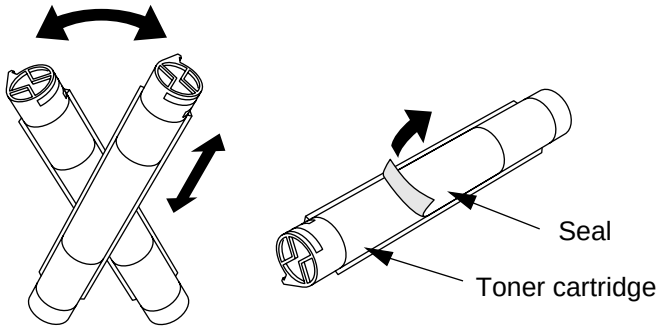


Figure 2.5.3 Toner Cartridge Installation (3)

- Ensure that the plastic tab on the light-hand side of the toner cartridge recess line up with the groove on the toner cartridge.
- Press down on both ends to make sure the cartridge is fully seated.

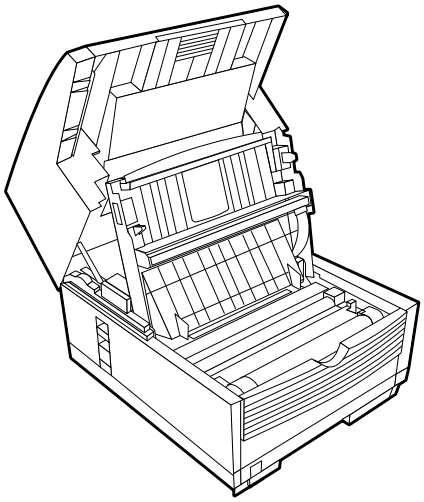


Figure 2.5.4 Toner Cartridge Installation (4)

- Press the gray lever forward until it stops.

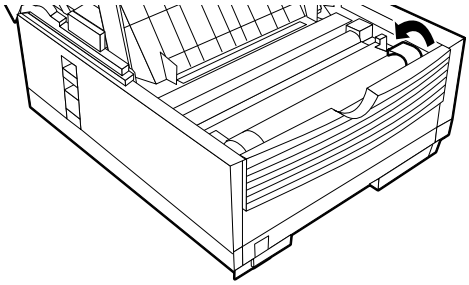


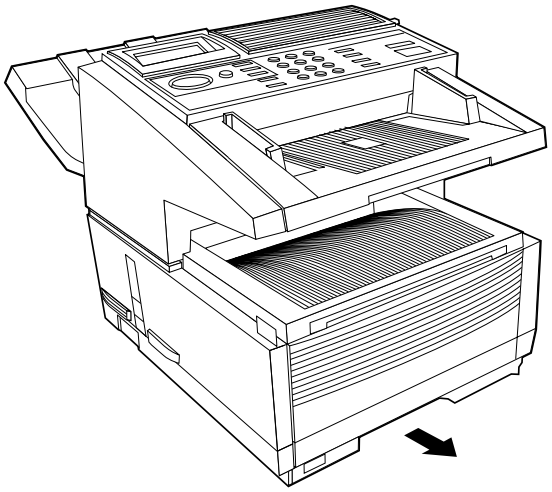
Figure 2.5.5 Toner Cartridge Installation (5)

- Clean the toner scattered in the vicinity of the toner cartridge using a cloth moistened with cold water. Do not use hot water since it makes the toner stick there.
- Close the tray-paper until the buttons have been locked completely.

2) Recording paper

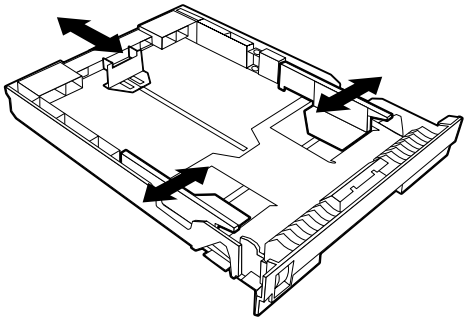
Note: About 250 sheets of the new paper can be set in the recording paper cassette.

- Remove the paper cassette from the facsimile by pulling the cassette tab.



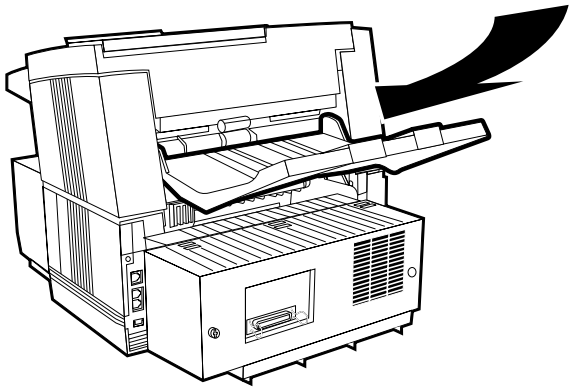
- Sheets must not exceed the paper full marker of the new paper limit indication. If excessive sheets are set, it will cause paper jams.
- After loading the new paper, push it forward into the slot at the front of the facsimile unit it locks.

3) Document stacker



• Hang the document stacker onto hanging position.

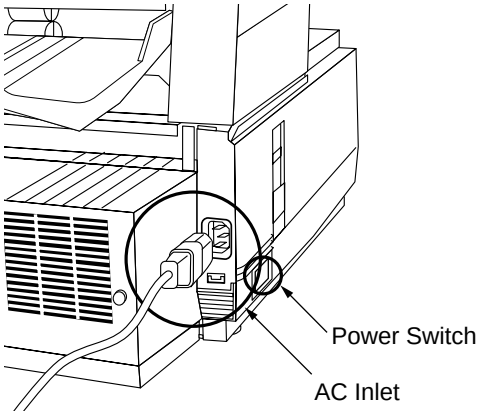
2.6 AC Cord Connection



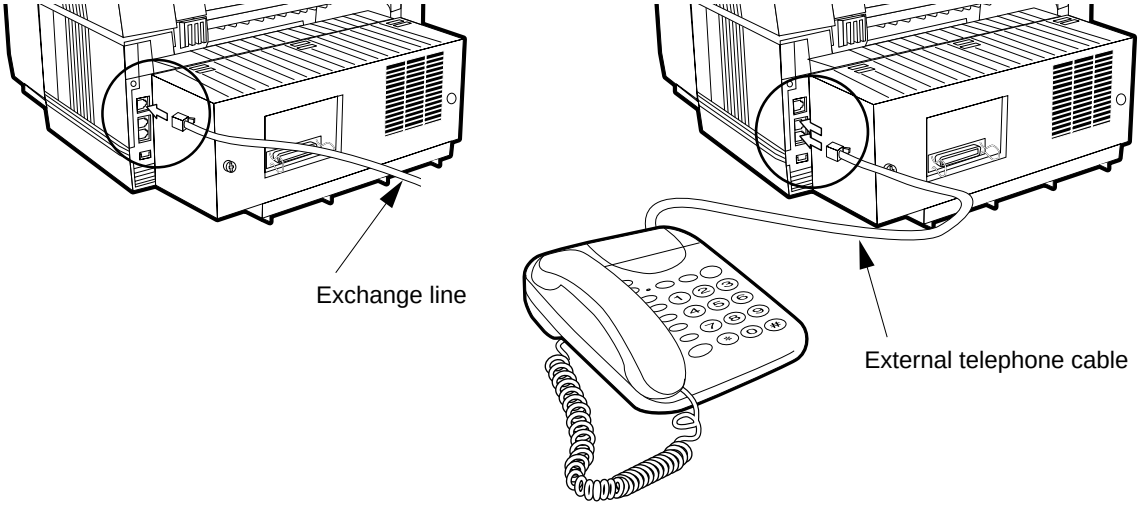
The power supply is provided as follows:
Normal input voltage 120VAC (Voltage range 102 to 127VAC)
Normal input voltage 230VAC (Voltage range 198 to 250VAC)

Check whether the AC voltage of your input is within the above-mentioned voltage range and if so, check that the power switch is turned OFF. After turning off the power switch, connect the female pulg on the AC cord to the machine and insert the male pulg of the AC cord to the inlet receptacle.
Turn the power switch ON and check that the display shows “(TIME and MEMORY FREE 100%)” message indicating the standby state.

2.7 Telephone and Line Connection



(1) Procedure
• Connect the lines.



2.8 Pcking for Shipment

Caution: When packing the OKIFAX 5750/5950 for shipment, REMOVE THE IMAGE DRUM AND TONER FROM THE UNIT AND SHIP SEPARATELY!
Failure to do this will result in damege to the machine.

B. Programming and Initial Settings

2.9 Initial Settings

2.9.1 General Procedure of Key Operation

Note: The fonts displayed on the LCD operation panel may differ from the fonts written this manual.

Accessing to desired functions:

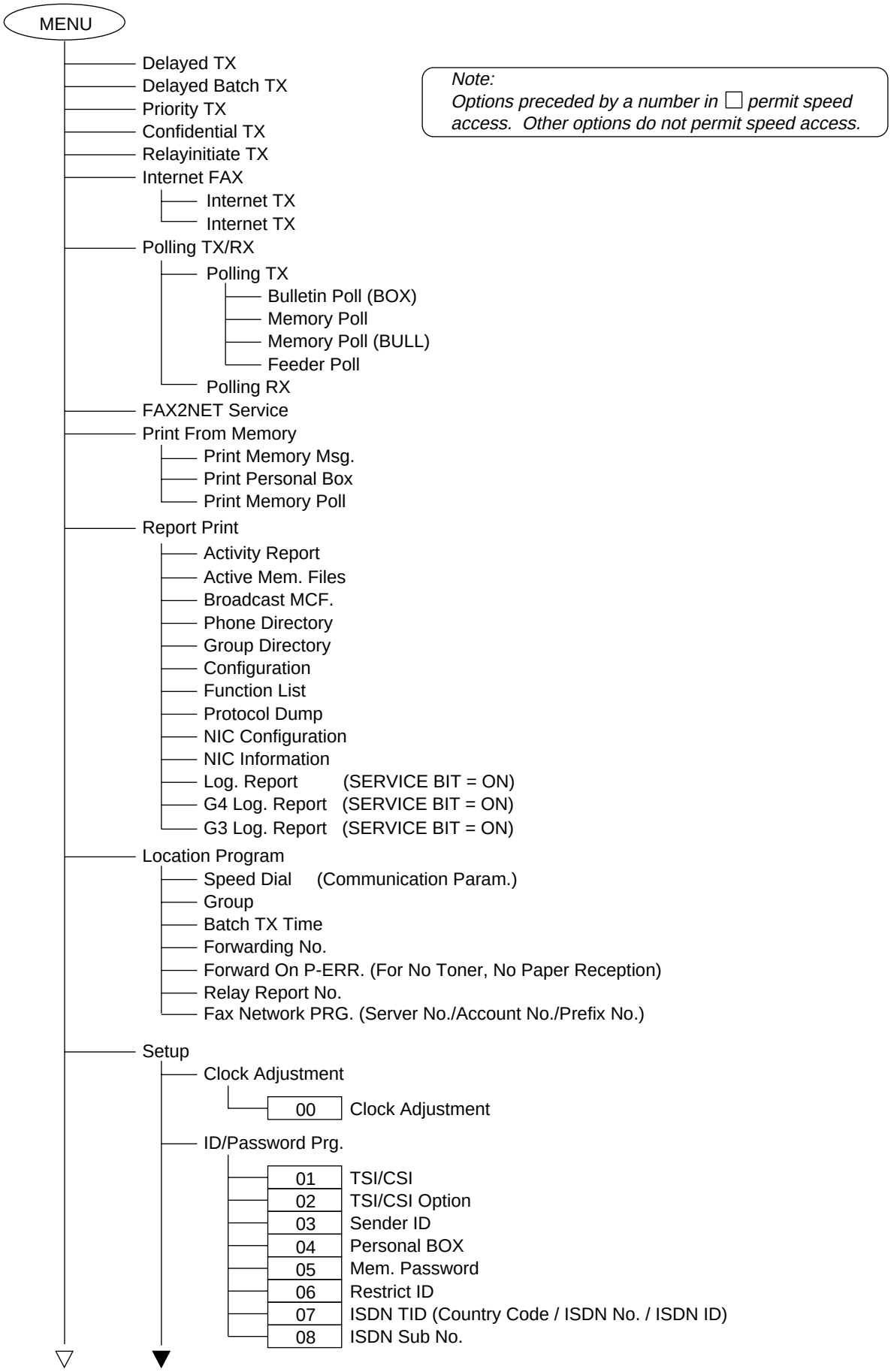
- There are two methods for accessing a desired function: Step access and Speed access (direct access).

- Step Access
  To access functions in a stepwise manner, the procedure is like that described for navigating the operational layers. Begin from pressing MENU/EXIT key, and then use the programming keys to locate, enter and set the desired function.

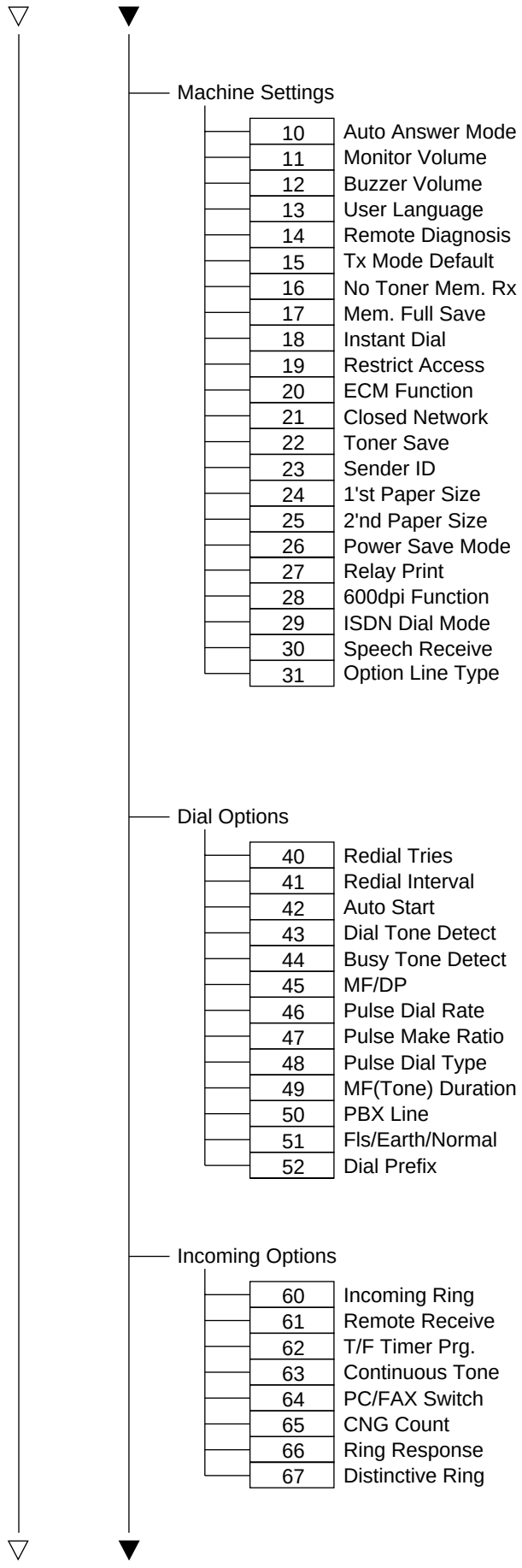
- Speed Access
  If the function is assigned a speed access number, typing this number in at the menu display prompt in the first operational layer will bring up the setting or registration display in the fourth operational layer for direct access.

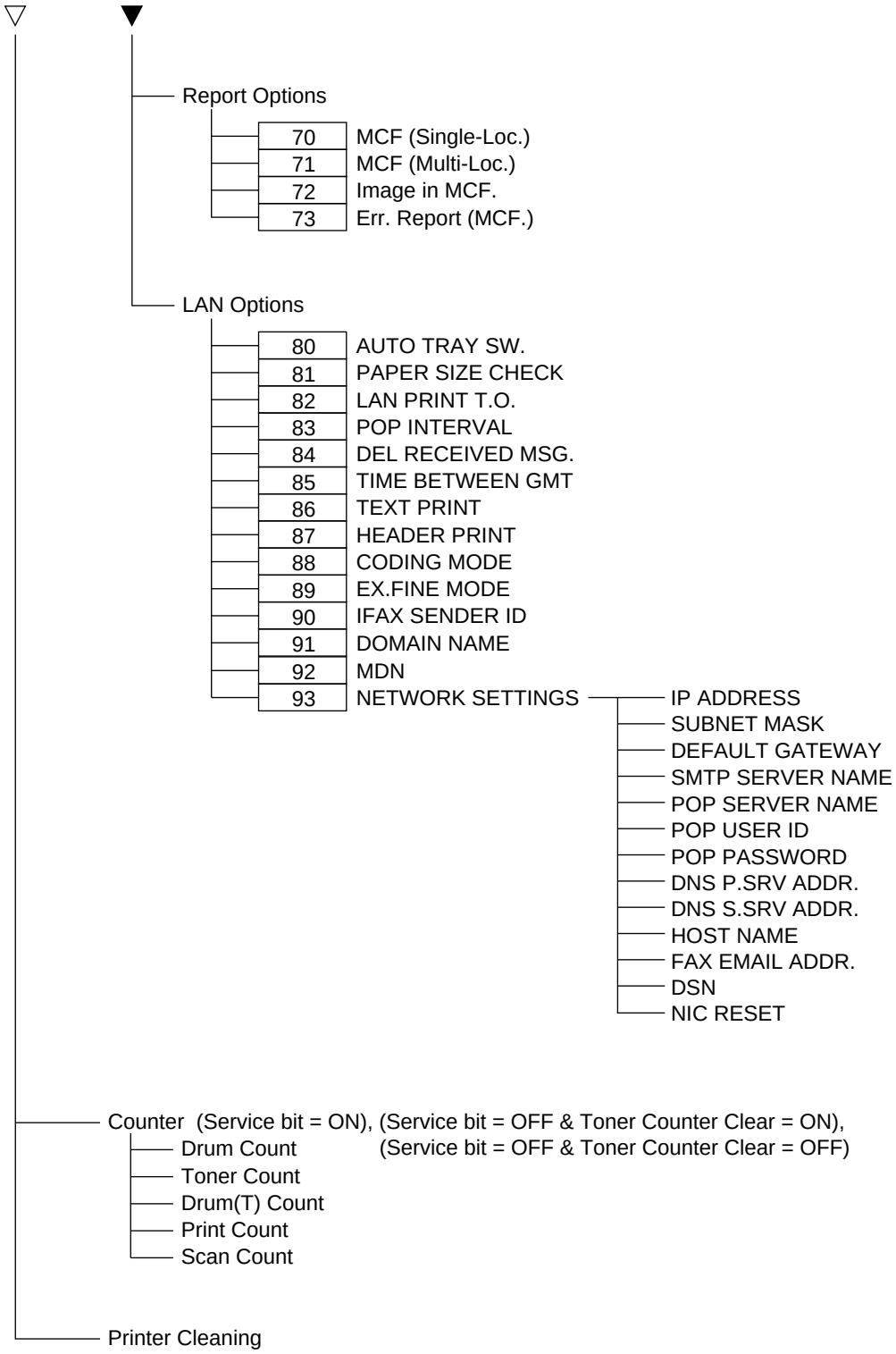
Note1: A speed access number must be entered with two digits. (It must not be entered with neither one digit nor three digits.)
Note2: Speed access numbers are fixed.
Some of them cannot be used (skipped) depending on the destination of delivery and whether the machine is equipped with any option. Access numbers become discontinous.

User functions

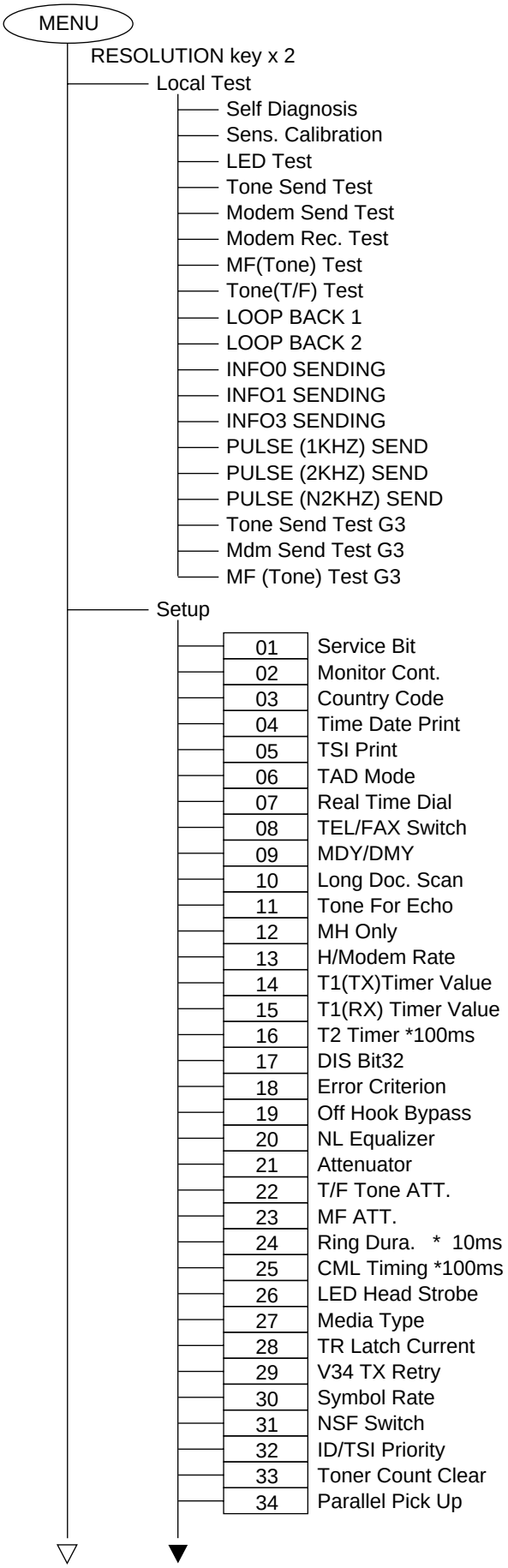


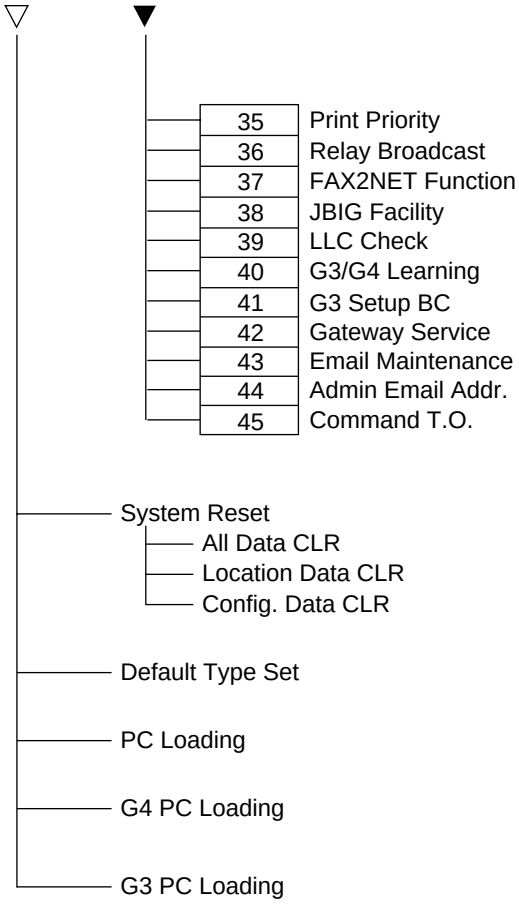
Note:
Options preceded by a number in ☐ permit speed access. Other options do not permit speed access.


Machine Settings
10 Auto Answer Mode
11 Monitor Volume
12 Buzzer Volume
13 User Language
14 Remote Diagnosis
15 Tx Mode Default
16 No Toner Mem. Rx
17 Mem. Full Save
18 Instant Dial
19 Restrict Access
20 ECM Function
21 Closed Network
22 Toner Save
23 Sender ID
24 1'st Paper Size
25 2'nd Paper Size
26 Power Save Mode
27 Relay Print
28 600dpi Function
29 ISDN Dial Mode
30 Speech Receive
31 Option Line Type
Dial Options
40 Redial Tries
41 Redial Interval
42 Auto Start
43 Dial Tone Detect
44 Busy Tone Detect
45 MF/DP
46 Pulse Dial Rate
47 Pulse Make Ratio
48 Pulse Dial Type
49 MF(Tone) Duration
50 PBX Line
51 Fls/Earth/Normal
52 Dial Prefix
Incoming Options
60 Incoming Ring
61 Remote Receive
62 T/F Timer Prg.
63 Continuous Tone
64 PC/FAX Switch
65 CNG Count
66 Ring Response
67 Distinctive Ring


Report Options
70 MCF (Single-Loc.)
71 MCF (Multi-Loc.)
72 Image in MCF.
73 Err. Report (MCF.)
LAN Options
80 AUTO TRAY SW.
81 PAPER SIZE CHECK
82 LAN PRINT T.O.
83 POP INTERVAL
84 DEL RECEIVED MSG.
85 TIME BETWEEN GMT
86 TEXT PRINT
87 HEADER PRINT
88 CODING MODE
89 EX.FINE MODE
90 IFAX SENDER ID
91 DOMAIN NAME
92 MDN
93 NETWORK SETTINGS
IP ADDRESS
SUBNET MASK
DEFAULT GATEWAY
SMTP SERVER NAME
POP SERVER NAME
POP USER ID
POP PASSWORD
DNS P.SRV ADDR.
DNS S.SRV ADDR.
HOST NAME
FAX EMAIL ADDR.
DSN
NIC RESET
Counter (Service bit = ON), (Service bit = OFF & Toner Counter Clear = ON), (Service bit = OFF & Toner Counter Clear = OFF)
Drum Count
Toner Count
Drum(T) Count
Print Count
Scan Count
Printer Cleaning

Technical functions




35 Print Priority
36 Relay Broadcast
37 FAX2NET Function
38 JBIG Facility
39 LLC Check
40 G3/G4 Learning
41 G3 Setup BC
42 Gateway Service
43 Email Maintenance
44 Admin Email Addr.
45 Command T.O.
System Reset
All Data CLR
Location Data CLR
Config. Data CLR
Default Type Set
PC Loading
G4 PC Loading
G3 PC Loading

2.9.2 Technical Functions: Setup

1. This section explains items generally conducted by service personnel, not by users.

   (1) Step access
   1) The machine is standby state with no document.
   2) Press the MENU/EXIT key once.
   3) Press the RESOLUTION key twice.
      The display will be shown the “TECHNICAL PRG.”.
   4) Press the SHIFT DOWN (¬) key.
      The menu option “2 SETUP” indicated by the blinking cursor is selected, and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (∅) key.
   5) The display will be shown “SETUP”.
   6) You can access a desired function by switching among menus using SHIFT keys (, ¬, ∅, ♦).

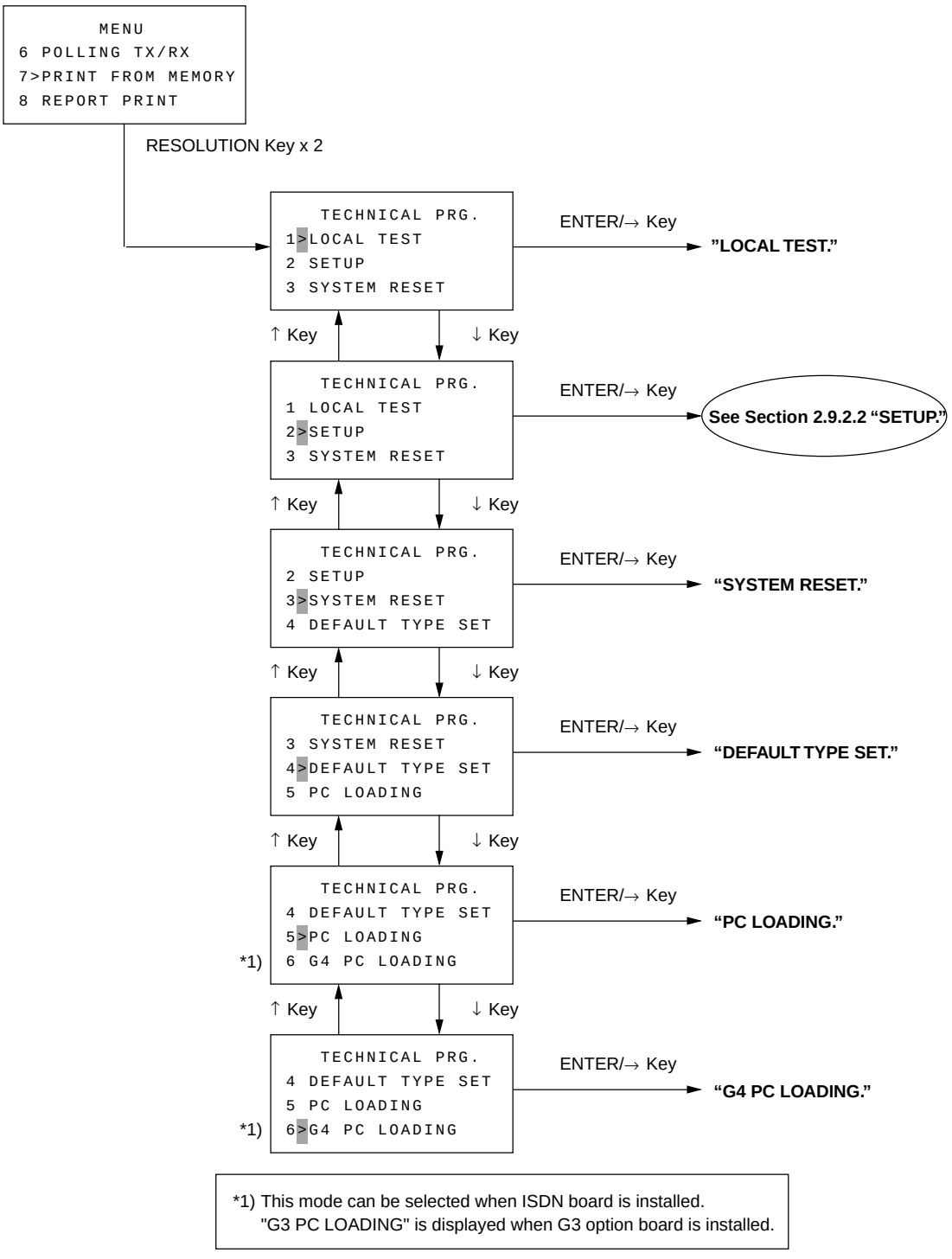
   (2) Speed access
   1) The machine is standby state with no document.
   2) Press the MENU/EXIT key once.
   3) Press the RESOLUTION key twice.
      The display will be shown the “TECHNICAL PRG.”.
   4) Typing a speed access number in the “TECHNICAL PRG. XX” (XX: 01 to 45) display allows you to bring up the setting or registration screen directly.

2.9.2.1 Technical Functions Operation 1

Select Menu is shown as below:

1. Local Test
2. Technical Setup: Go to Section 2.9.2.2
3. System Reset
4. Default Type Set
5. PC Loading
6. G4 PC Loading or G3 PC Loading *2

**2 This mode can be selected when G3 option is installed.*

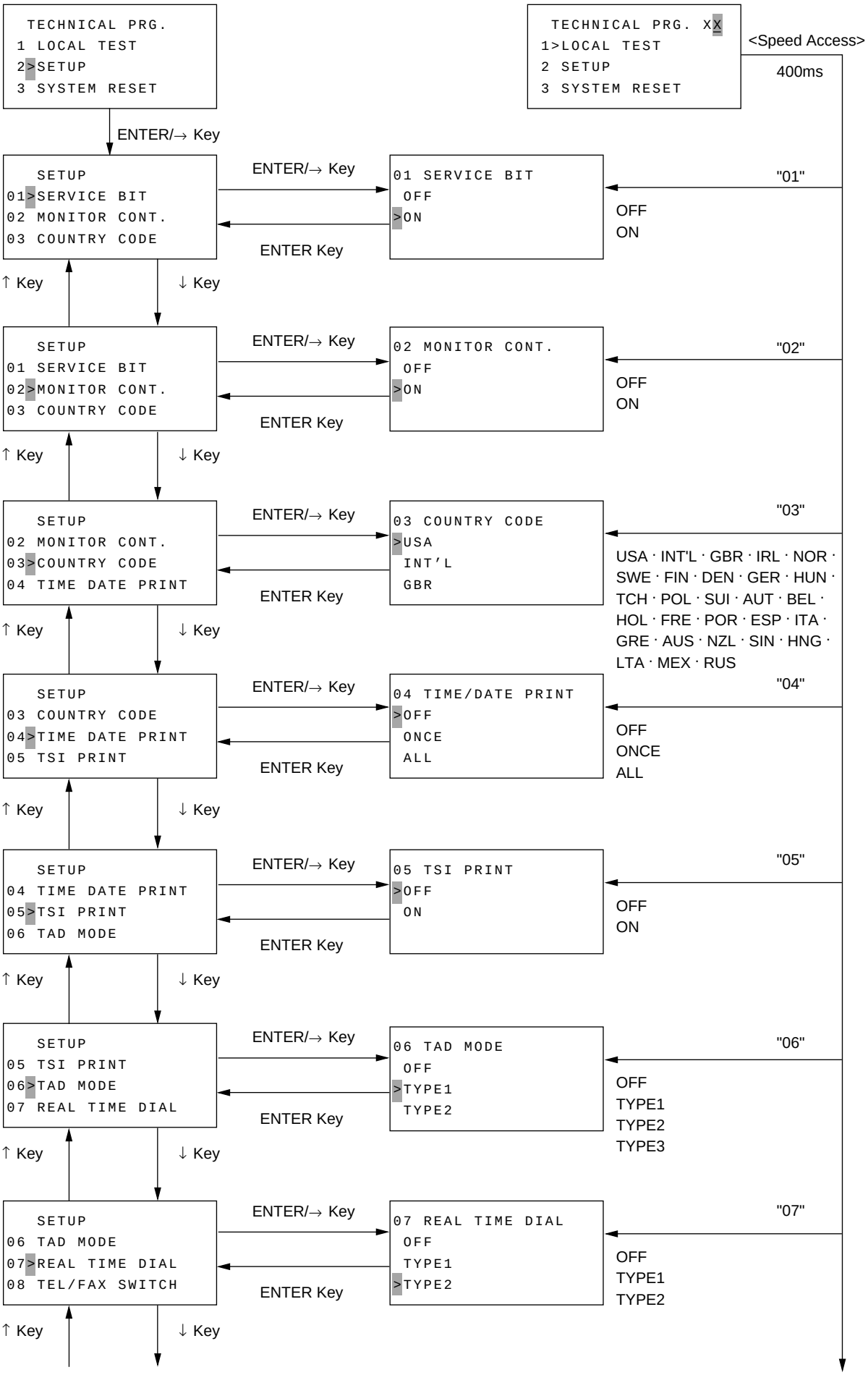


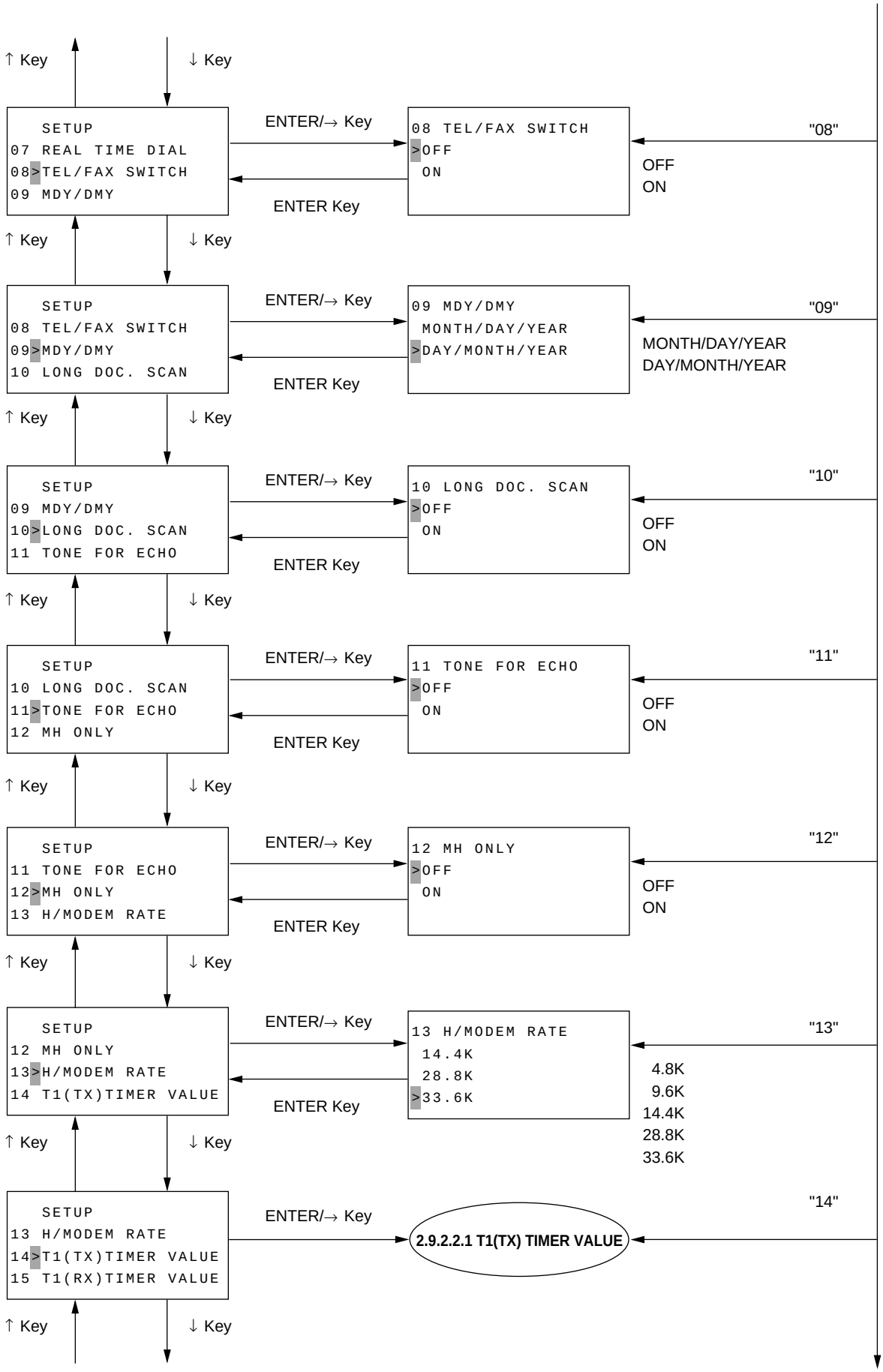
*1) This mode can be selected when ISDN board is installed.
"G3 PC LOADING" is displayed when G3 option board is installed.

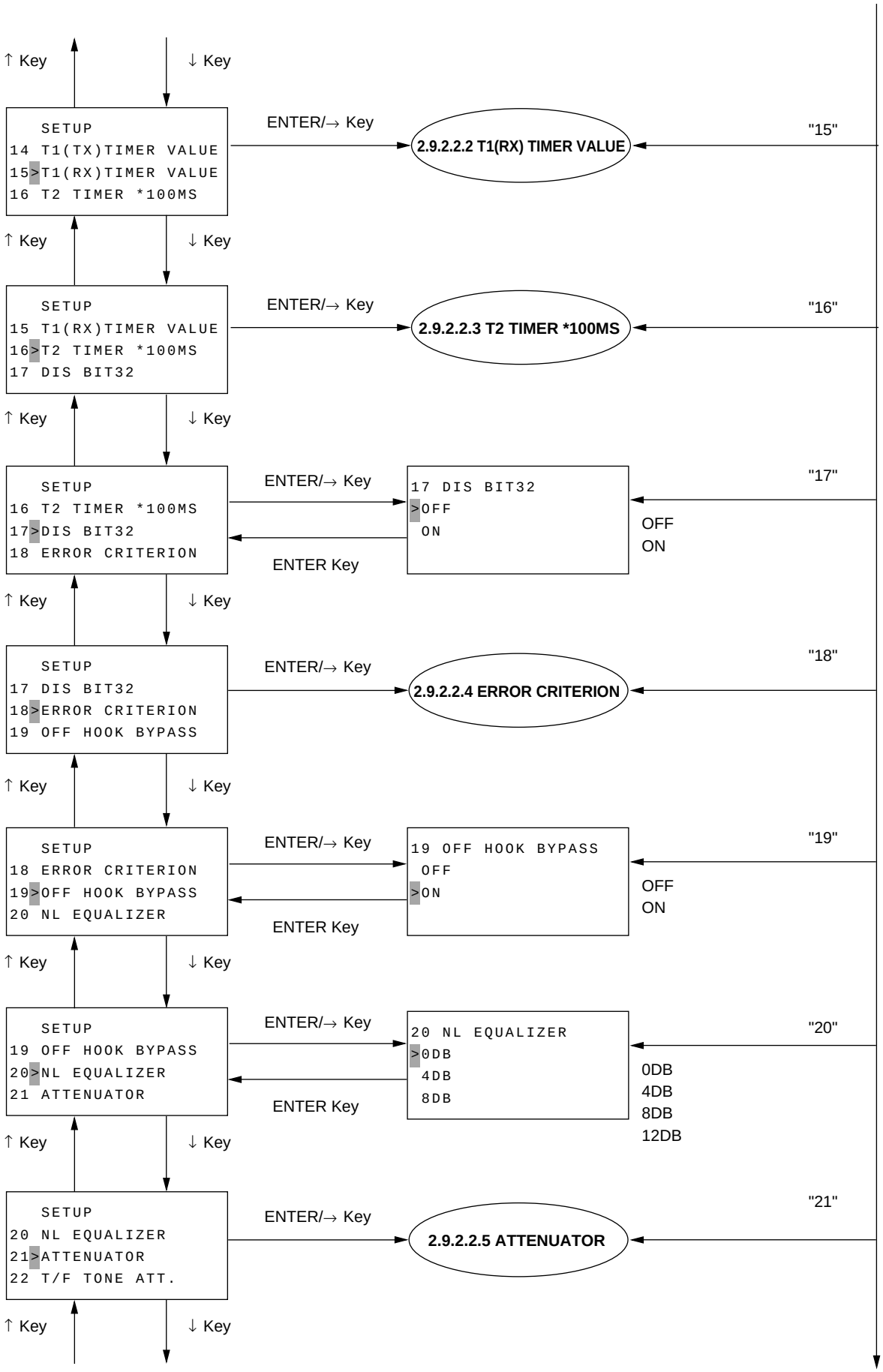
2.9.2.2 Technical Functions Operation 2

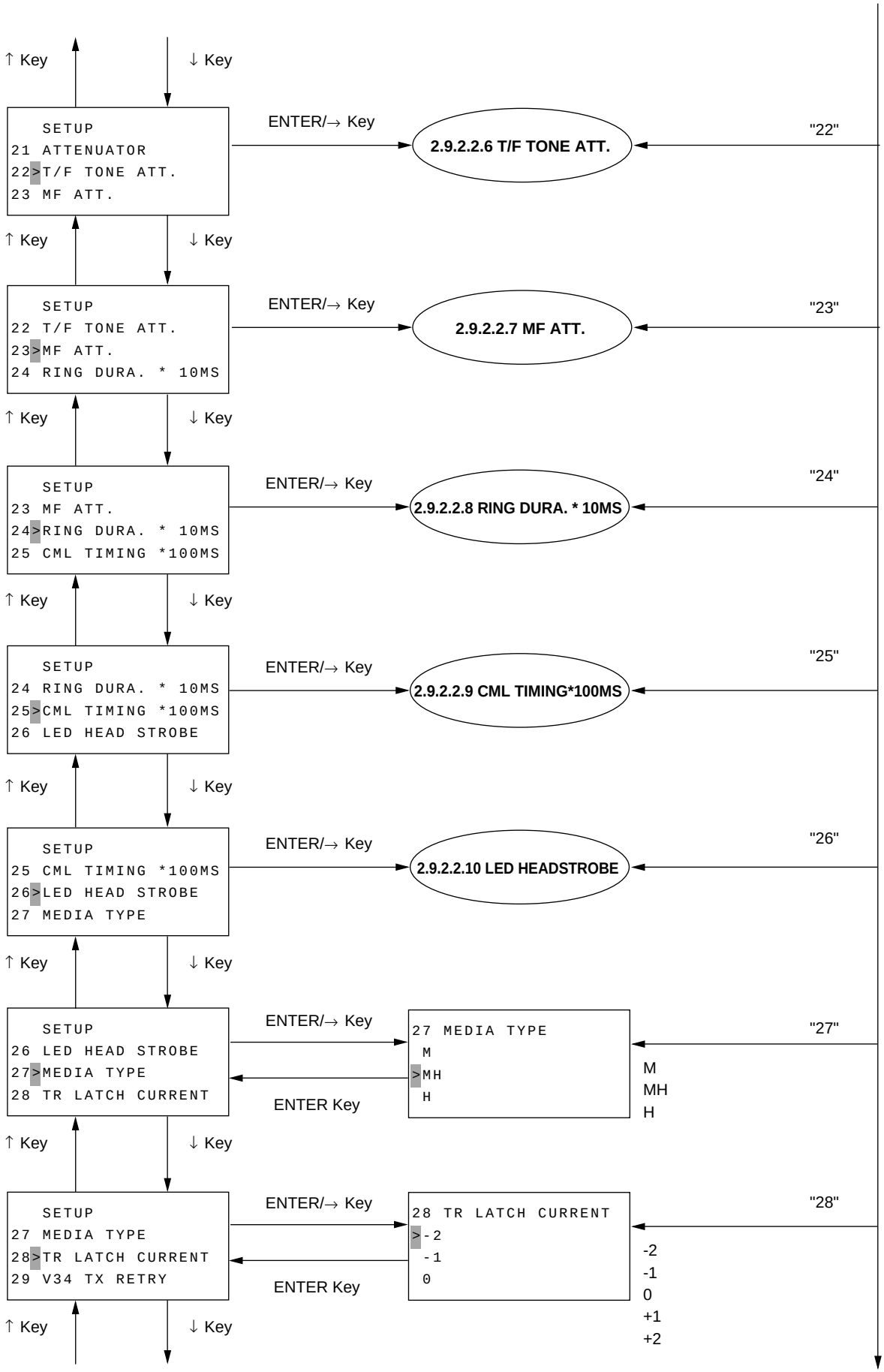
Setup	
01: Service Bit	(OFF/ON)
02: Monitor Cont.	(OFF/ON)
03: Country Code	(selecting the country code)
04: Time/Date Print	(OFF/ONCE/ALL)
05: TSI Print	(OFF/ON)
06: TAD Mode	(OFF/TYPE1/TYPE2/TYPE3)
07: Real Time Dial	(OFF/TYPE1/TYPE2)
08: TEL/FAX Switch	(OFF/ON)
09: MDY/DMY	(Month/Day/Year or Day/Month/Year)
10: Long Doc. Scan	(OFF/ON)
11: Tone For Echo	(OFF/ON)
12: MH Only	(OFF/ON)
13: H/Modem Rate	(4.8/9.6/14.4/28.8/33.6k)
14: T1(TX) Timer Value	(10 to 255)
15: T1(RX) Timer Value	(10 to 255)
16: T2 Timer *100ms	(1 to 255) *100ms
17: DIS Bit32	(OFF/ON)
18: Error Criterion	(0 to 99%)
19: OFF Hook Bypass	(OFF/ON)
20: NL Equalizer	(0/4/8/12dB)
21: Attenutor	(0 to 15dB) Country code•FRE, (7 to 15dB) Country code=FRE
22: TF Tone Attenutor	(0 to 15dB)
23: MF Attenutor	(0 to 15dB)
24: Ring Dura. *10ms	(10 to 99) *10ms
25: CML Timing *100ms	(1 to 19) *100ms
26: LED Head Strobe	(00000 to 11111)
27: Media Type	(M/MH/H)
28: TR Latch Current	(-2/-1/0/+1/+2)
29: V34 TX Retry	(OFF/ON)
30: Symbol Rate	(2400/2800/3200/3429)
31: NSF Switch	(OFF/ON)
32: ID/TSI Priority	(ID/TSI)
33: Toner Count Clear	(OFF/ON)
34: Parallel Pick Up	(OFF/ON)
35: Print Priority	(OFF/ON)
36: Relay Broadcast	(OFF/ON)
37: FAX2NET Function	(OFF/ON)
38: JBIG Facility	(OFF/ON)
39: LLC Check	(OFF/ON)
40: G3/G4 Learning	(OFF/ON)
41: G3 Setup BC	(3.1KHz/SPEECH)
42: Gateway Service	(OFF/ON)
43: E-mail Maintenance	(OFF/ON)
44: ADMIN E-mail ADDR.	
45: Command T.O.	(5 sec/30 sec/5 min)

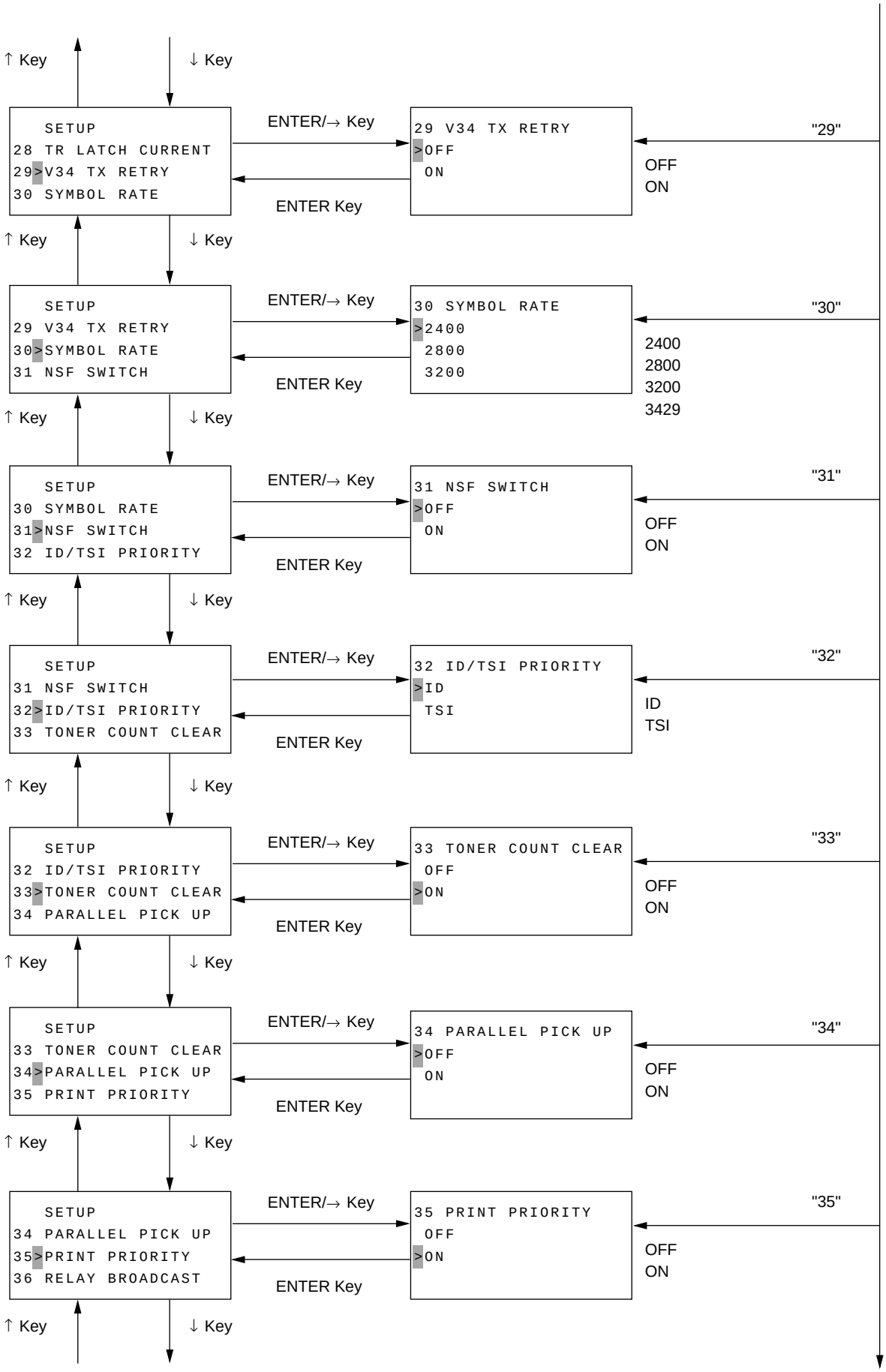
See Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions (Setup) for the detail.

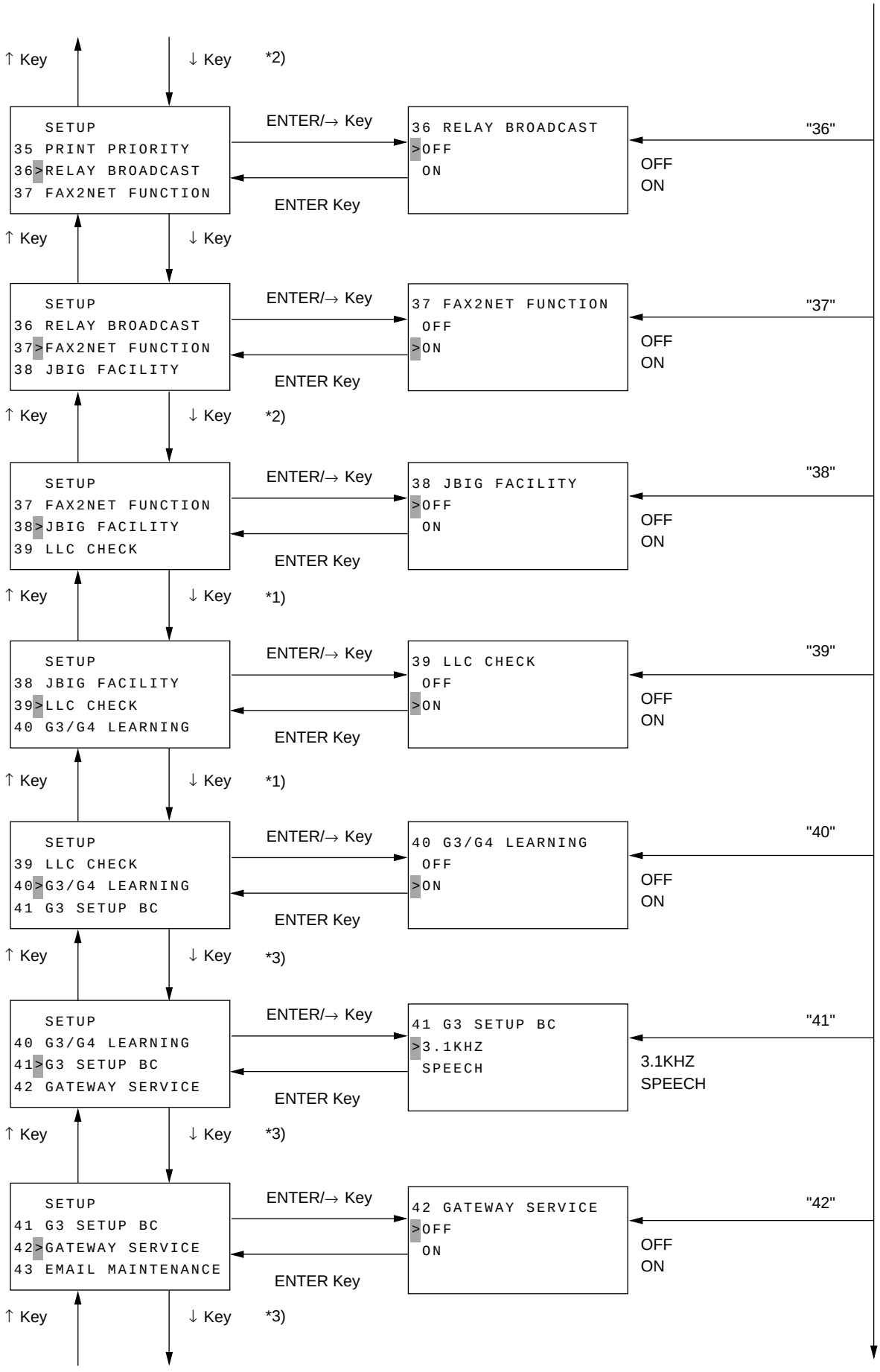

TECHNICAL PRG.
1 LOCAL TEST
2>SETUP
3 SYSTEM RESET
TECHNICAL PRG. XX
1>LOCAL TEST
2 SETUP
3 SYSTEM RESET
<Speed Access>
400ms
ENTER/→ Key
SETUP
01>SERVICE BIT
02 MONITOR CONT.
03 COUNTRY CODE
01 SERVICE BIT
OFF
>ON
"01"
OFF
ON
ENTER Key
↑ Key
↓ Key
SETUP
01 SERVICE BIT
02>MONITOR CONT.
03 COUNTRY CODE
02 MONITOR CONT.
OFF
>ON
"02"
OFF
ON
SETUP
02 MONITOR CONT.
03>COUNTRY CODE
04 TIME DATE PRINT
03 COUNTRY CODE
>USA
INT'L
GBR
"03"
USA · INT'L · GBR · IRL · NOR ·
SWE · FIN · DEN · GER · HUN ·
TCH · POL · SUI · AUT · BEL ·
HOL · FRE · POR · ESP · ITA ·
GRE · AUS · NZL · SIN · HNG ·
LTA · MEX · RUS
SETUP
03 COUNTRY CODE
04>TIME DATE PRINT
05 TSI PRINT
04 TIME/DATE PRINT
>OFF
ONCE
ALL
"04"
OFF
ONCE
ALL
SETUP
04 TIME DATE PRINT
05>TSI PRINT
06 TAD MODE
05 TSI PRINT
>OFF
ON
"05"
OFF
ON
SETUP
05 TSI PRINT
06>TAD MODE
07 REAL TIME DIAL
06 TAD MODE
OFF
>TYPE1
TYPE2
"06"
OFF
TYPE1
TYPE2
TYPE3
SETUP
06 TAD MODE
07>REAL TIME DIAL
08 TEL/FAX SWITCH
07 REAL TIME DIAL
OFF
TYPE1
>TYPE2
"07"
OFF
TYPE1
TYPE2

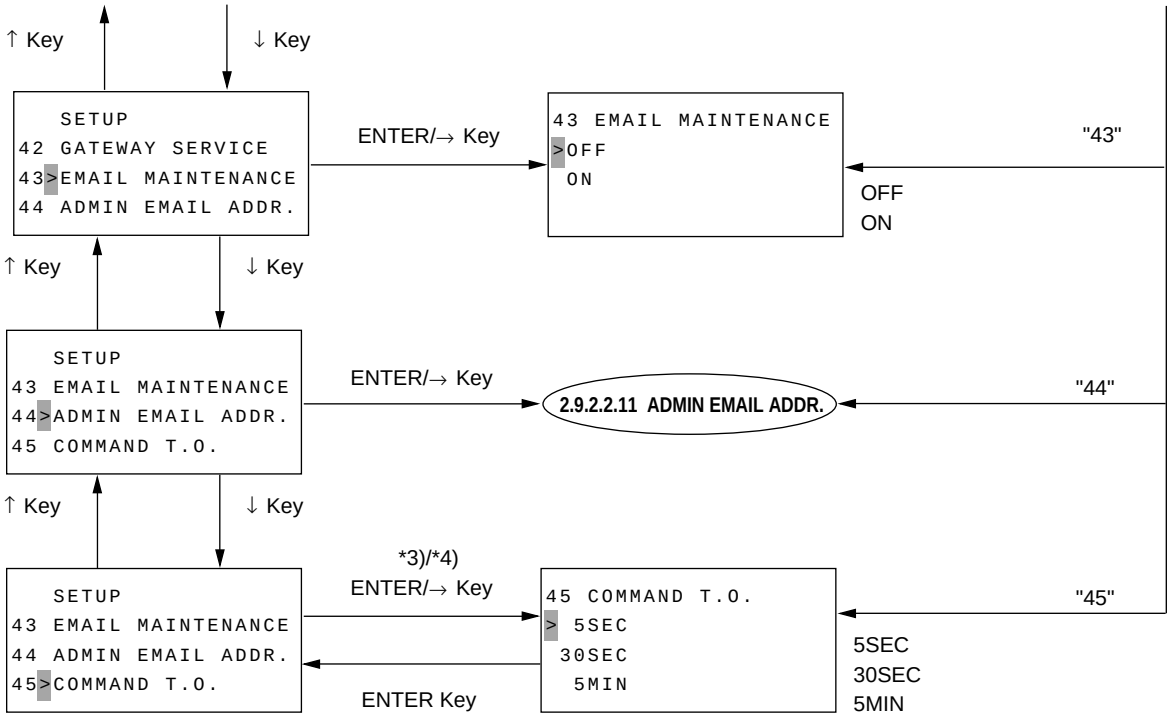

↑ Key
↓ Key
SETUP
07 REAL TIME DIAL
08>TEL/FAX SWITCH
09 MDY/DMY
ENTER/→ Key
ENTER Key
08 TEL/FAX SWITCH
>OFF
ON
"08"
OFF
ON
SETUP
08 TEL/FAX SWITCH
09>MDY/DMY
10 LONG DOC. SCAN
09 MDY/DMY
MONTH/DAY/YEAR
>DAY/MONTH/YEAR
"09"
MONTH/DAY/YEAR
DAY/MONTH/YEAR
SETUP
09 MDY/DMY
10>LONG DOC. SCAN
11 TONE FOR ECHO
10 LONG DOC. SCAN
>OFF
ON
"10"
OFF
ON
SETUP
10 LONG DOC. SCAN
11>TONE FOR ECHO
12 MH ONLY
11 TONE FOR ECHO
>OFF
ON
"11"
OFF
ON
SETUP
11 TONE FOR ECHO
12>MH ONLY
13 H/MODEM RATE
12 MH ONLY
>OFF
ON
"12"
OFF
ON
SETUP
12 MH ONLY
13>H/MODEM RATE
14 T1(TX)TIMER VALUE
13 H/MODEM RATE
14.4K
28.8K
>33.6K
"13"
4.8K
9.6K
14.4K
28.8K
33.6K
SETUP
13 H/MODEM RATE
14>T1(TX)TIMER VALUE
15 T1(RX)TIMER VALUE
2.9.2.2.1 T1(TX) TIMER VALUE
"14"


↑ Key
↓ Key
SETUP
14 T1(TX)TIMER VALUE
15>T1(RX)TIMER VALUE
16 T2 TIMER *100MS
ENTER/→ Key
2.9.2.2.2 T1(RX) TIMER VALUE
"15"
SETUP
15 T1(RX)TIMER VALUE
16>T2 TIMER *100MS
17 DIS BIT32
2.9.2.2.3 T2 TIMER *100MS
"16"
SETUP
16 T2 TIMER *100MS
17>DIS BIT32
18 ERROR CRITERION
17 DIS BIT32
>OFF
ON
ENTER Key
"17"
OFF
ON
SETUP
17 DIS BIT32
18>ERROR CRITERION
19 OFF HOOK BYPASS
2.9.2.2.4 ERROR CRITERION
"18"
SETUP
18 ERROR CRITERION
19>OFF HOOK BYPASS
20 NL EQUALIZER
19 OFF HOOK BYPASS
OFF
>ON
"19"
OFF
ON
SETUP
19 OFF HOOK BYPASS
20>NL EQUALIZER
21 ATTENUATOR
20 NL EQUALIZER
>0DB
4DB
8DB
"20"
0DB
4DB
8DB
12DB
SETUP
20 NL EQUALIZER
21>ATTENUATOR
22 T/F TONE ATT.
2.9.2.2.5 ATTENUATOR
"21"


↑ Key
↓ Key
SETUP
21 ATTENUATOR
22>T/F TONE ATT.
23 MF ATT.
ENTER/→ Key
2.9.2.2.6 T/F TONE ATT.
"22"
SETUP
22 T/F TONE ATT.
23>MF ATT.
24 RING DURA. * 10MS
2.9.2.2.7 MF ATT.
"23"
SETUP
23 MF ATT.
24>RING DURA. * 10MS
25 CML TIMING *100MS
2.9.2.2.8 RING DURA. * 10MS
"24"
SETUP
24 RING DURA. * 10MS
25>CML TIMING *100MS
26 LED HEAD STROBE
2.9.2.2.9 CML TIMING*100MS
"25"
SETUP
25 CML TIMING *100MS
26>LED HEAD STROBE
27 MEDIA TYPE
2.9.2.2.10 LED HEADSTROBE
"26"
SETUP
26 LED HEAD STROBE
27>MEDIA TYPE
28 TR LATCH CURRENT
ENTER Key
27 MEDIA TYPE
M
>MH
H
"27"
M
MH
H
SETUP
27 MEDIA TYPE
28>TR LATCH CURRENT
29 V34 TX RETRY
28 TR LATCH CURRENT
>-2
-1
0
"28"
-2
-1
0
+1
+2


↑ Key
↓ Key
SETUP
28 TR LATCH CURRENT
29>V34 TX RETRY
30 SYMBOL RATE
ENTER/→ Key
ENTER Key
29 V34 TX RETRY
>OFF
ON
"29"
OFF
ON
SETUP
29 V34 TX RETRY
30>SYMBOL RATE
31 NSF SWITCH
30 SYMBOL RATE
>2400
2800
3200
"30"
2400
2800
3200
3429
SETUP
30 SYMBOL RATE
31>NSF SWITCH
32 ID/TSI PRIORITY
31 NSF SWITCH
"31"
SETUP
31 NSF SWITCH
32>ID/TSI PRIORITY
33 TONER COUNT CLEAR
32 ID/TSI PRIORITY
>ID
TSI
"32"
ID
TSI
SETUP
32 ID/TSI PRIORITY
33>TONER COUNT CLEAR
34 PARALLEL PICK UP
33 TONER COUNT CLEAR
OFF
>ON
"33"
SETUP
33 TONER COUNT CLEAR
34>PARALLEL PICK UP
35 PRINT PRIORITY
34 PARALLEL PICK UP
"34"
SETUP
34 PARALLEL PICK UP
35>PRINT PRIORITY
36 RELAY BROADCAST
35 PRINT PRIORITY
"35"


↑ Key
↓ Key
*2)
SETUP
35 PRINT PRIORITY
36>RELAY BROADCAST
37 FAX2NET FUNCTION
ENTER/→ Key
ENTER Key
36 RELAY BROADCAST
>OFF
ON
"36"
OFF
ON
↑ Key
↓ Key
SETUP
36 RELAY BROADCAST
37>FAX2NET FUNCTION
38 JBIG FACILITY
ENTER/→ Key
ENTER Key
37 FAX2NET FUNCTION
OFF
>ON
"37"
OFF
ON
↑ Key
↓ Key
*2)
SETUP
37 FAX2NET FUNCTION
38>JBIG FACILITY
39 LLC CHECK
ENTER/→ Key
ENTER Key
38 JBIG FACILITY
>OFF
ON
"38"
OFF
ON
↑ Key
↓ Key
*1)
SETUP
38 JBIG FACILITY
39>LLC CHECK
40 G3/G4 LEARNING
ENTER/→ Key
ENTER Key
39 LLC CHECK
OFF
>ON
"39"
OFF
ON
↑ Key
↓ Key
*1)
SETUP
39 LLC CHECK
40>G3/G4 LEARNING
41 G3 SETUP BC
ENTER/→ Key
ENTER Key
40 G3/G4 LEARNING
OFF
>ON
"40"
OFF
ON
↑ Key
↓ Key
*3)
SETUP
40 G3/G4 LEARNING
41>G3 SETUP BC
42 GATEWAY SERVICE
ENTER/→ Key
ENTER Key
41 G3 SETUP BC
>3.1KHZ
SPEECH
"41"
3.1KHZ
SPEECH
↑ Key
↓ Key
*3)
SETUP
41 G3 SETUP BC
42>GATEWAY SERVICE
43 EMAIL MAINTENANCE
ENTER/→ Key
ENTER Key
42 GATEWAY SERVICE
>OFF
ON
"42"
OFF
ON
↑ Key
↓ Key
*3)

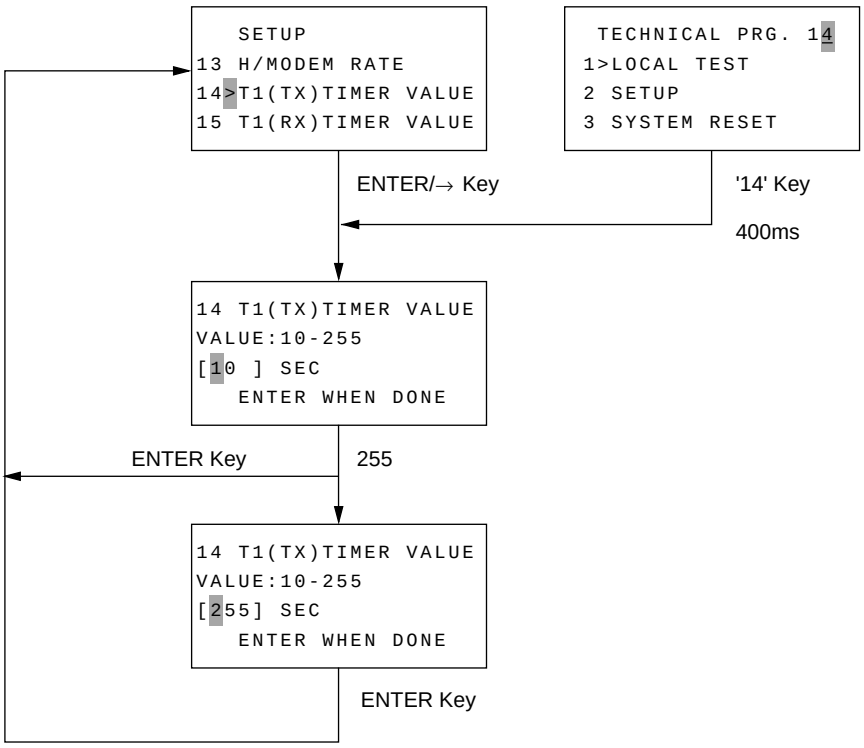


Some options of the SETUP menu cannot be selected depending on the destination of delivery, machine specs, and machine settings. However, numbers related to speed access are fixed.
If there are unselective options, these numbers become discontinuous.

*1):This mode can be made only when ISDN board is installed. "FUNC.NOT AVAIL" is indicated during 3 seconds by pressing ENTER/→key in the case of MUPIS I/F mode.
*2):OKIFAX5750 will be skipped and cannot be set. (This mode can be operated only when OKIFAX5950.)
*3):This mode can be set only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX is available.) is installed.
*4):"FUNC.NOT AVAIL" is indicated during 3 seconds by pressing ENTER/→ key in case of I/F error.

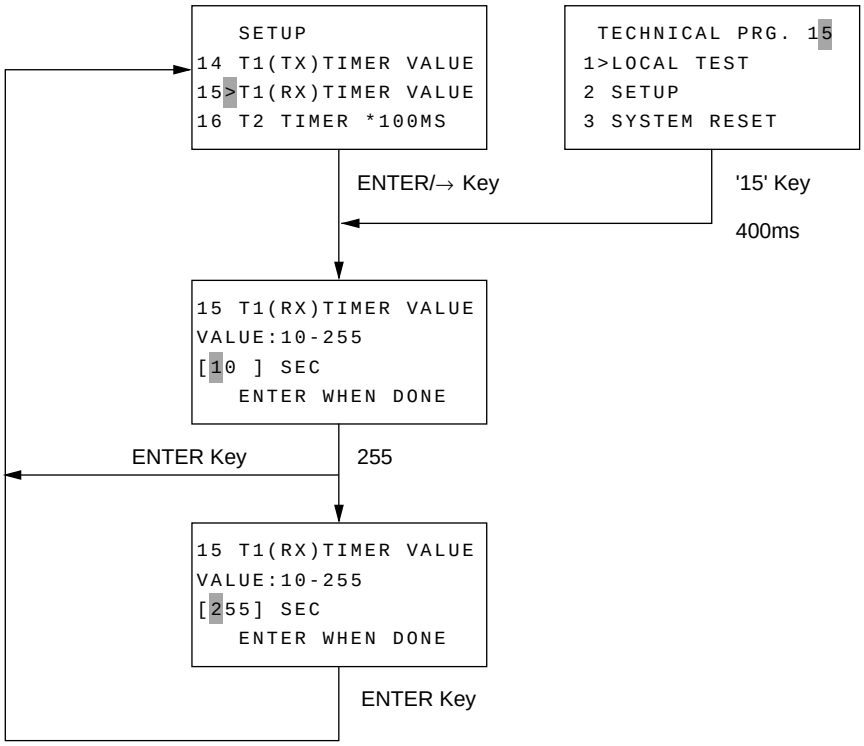
2.9.2.2.1 T1 (TX) Timer Value

Set the T1 timer (call connection wait time: XTTO) for transmission.



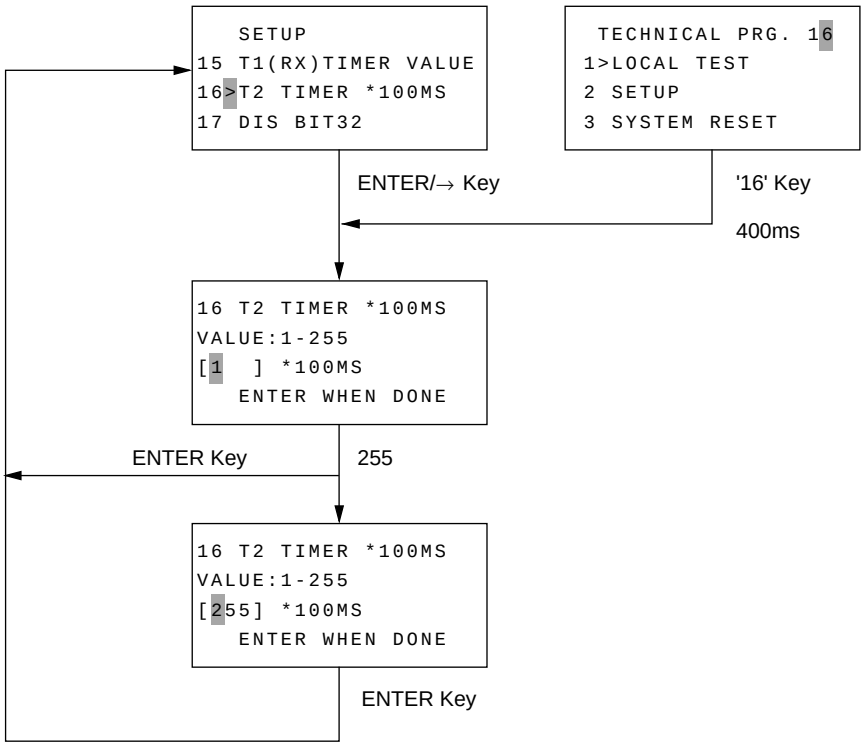
2.9.2.2.2 T1 (RX) Timer Value

Set the T1 timer for reception.
The time from issue of the first DIS to issue of a signal is checked. If a time-out occurs, the line is disconnected.



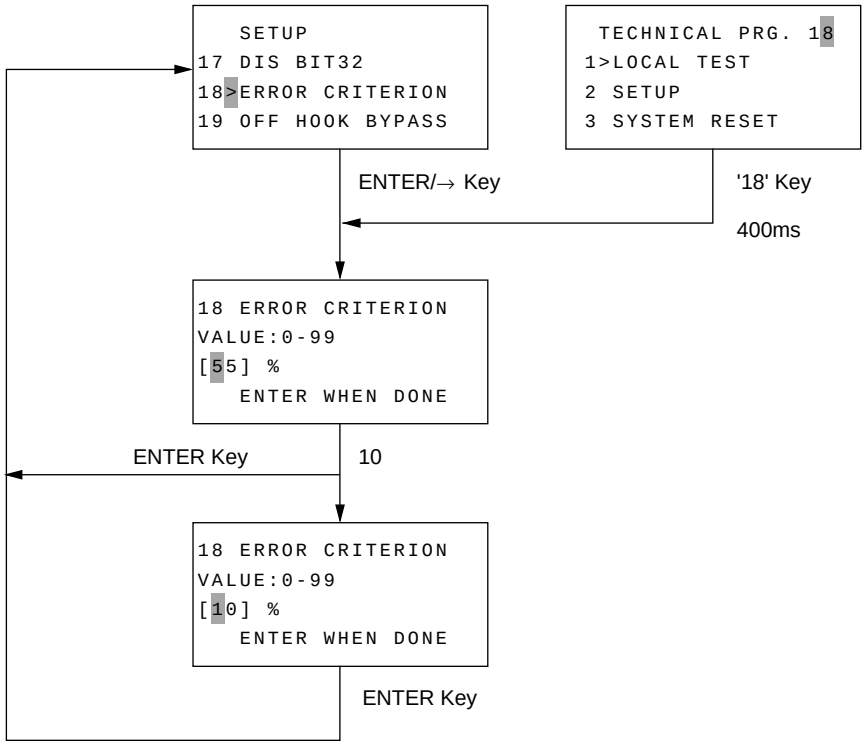
2.9.2.2.3 T2 Timer *100ms

Registers the time duration (in seconds) for which the fax detects the EOL interval during reception of phase C. The fax disconnects the line when EOL can not detect within T2 Timer.



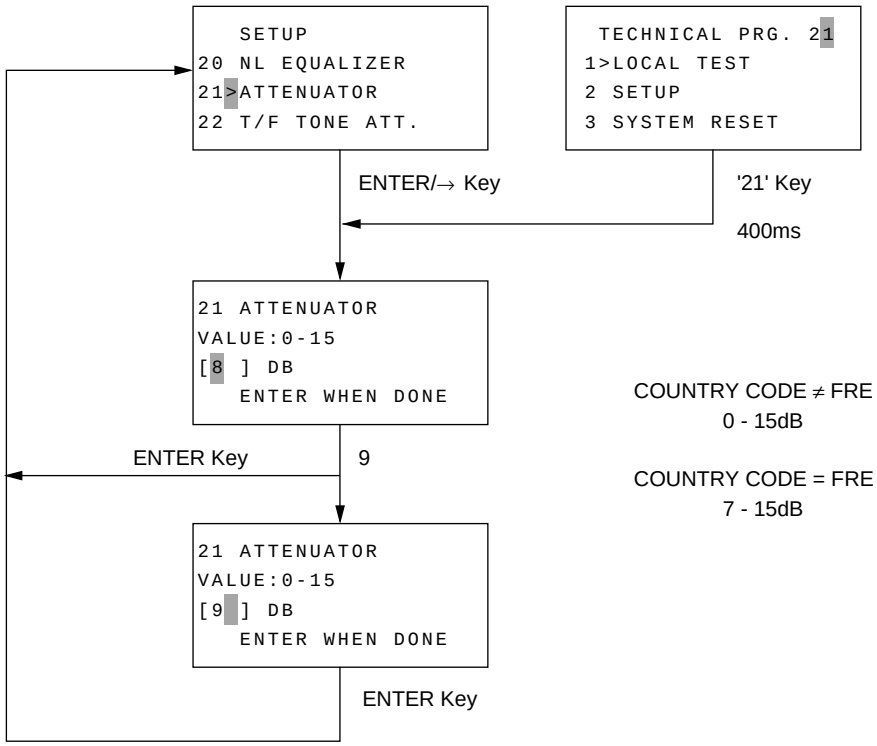
2.9.2.2.4 Error Criterion

Registers the threshould value whether to transmit RTN or MCF signal when the error occurs in received data.



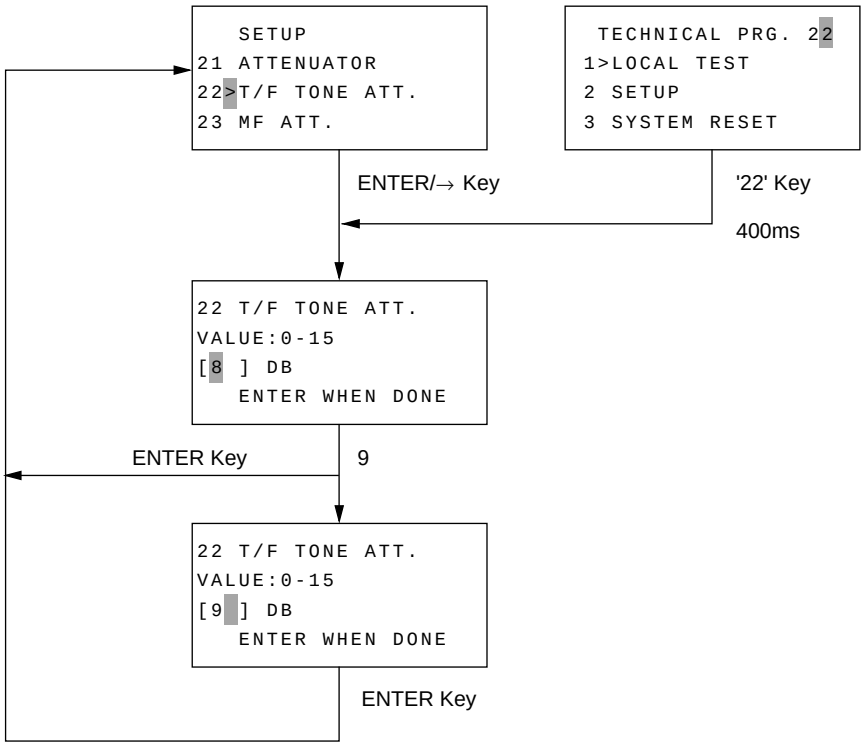
2.9.2.2.5 Attenuator

Adjusts the attenuation (dB) for the message send signal power level. Adjusting value is 0 to 15dB in one dB steps.



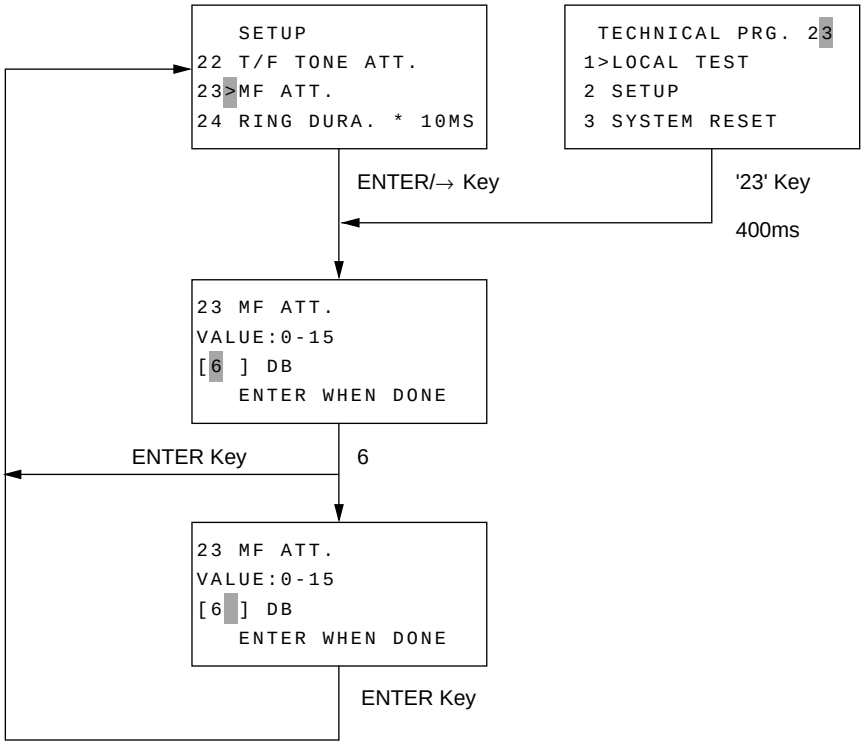
2.9.2.2.6 T/F Tone Att.

Adjusts the attenuation (dB) for the quasi-ring back tone send signal of TEL/FAX switching.
Adjusting value is 0 to 15dB in one dB steps.



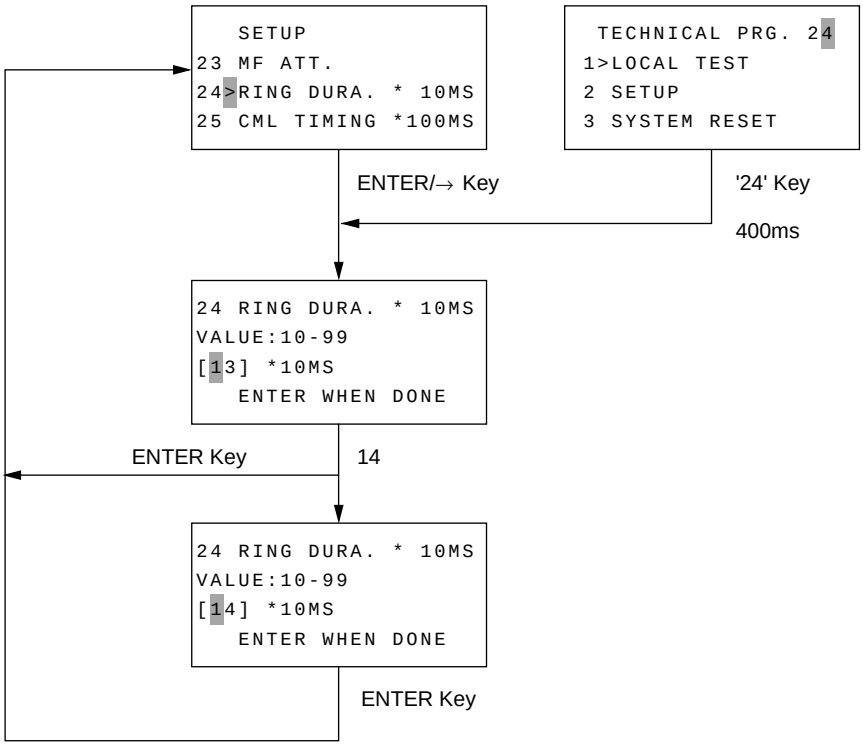
2.9.2.2.7 MF Att.

Adjusts the attenuation (dB) for the send MF tone power level.
Adjusting value is 0 to 15dB in one dB steps.



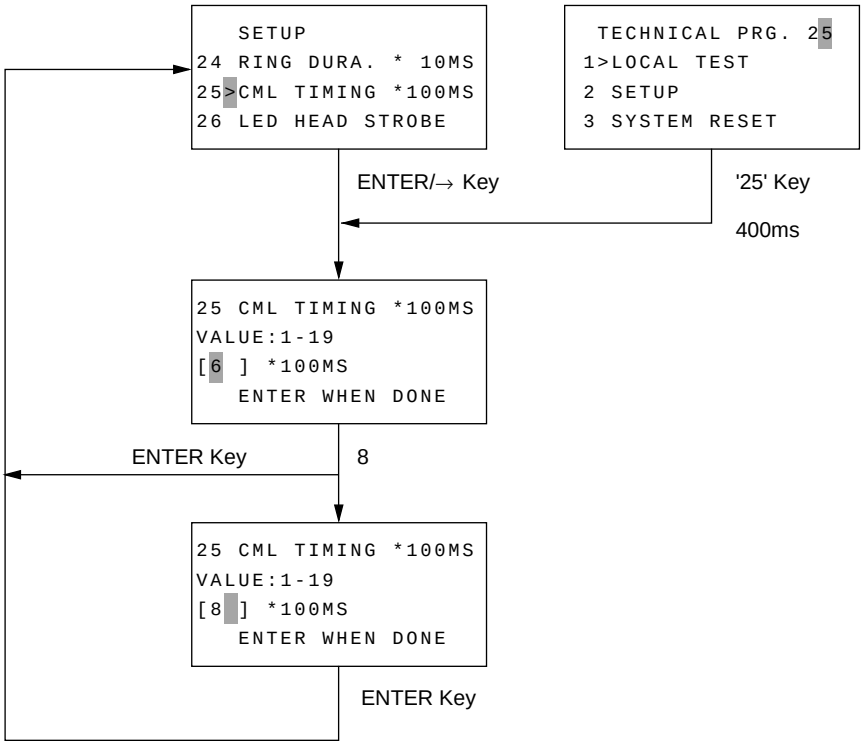
2.9.2.2.8 Ring Dura. *10ms

Selects the minimum ring detection time to meet country's requirements. Adjusting time is 100MS to 990MS in 10MS steps.



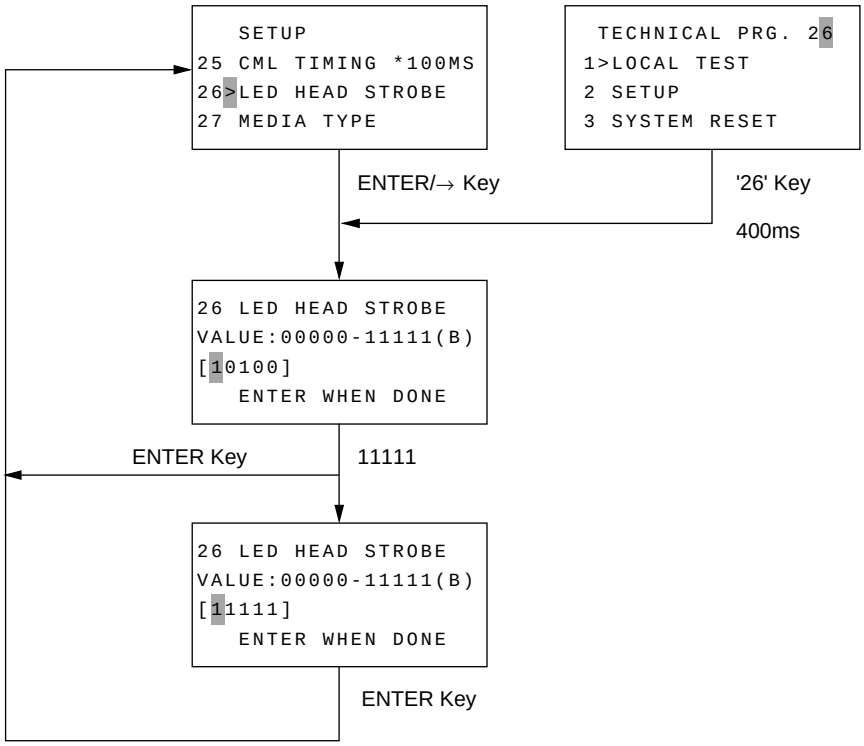
2.9.2.2.9 CML Timing *100ms

Selects the time from end of ring to CML-ON. Adjusting time is 100MS to 1900MS in 100MS steps.



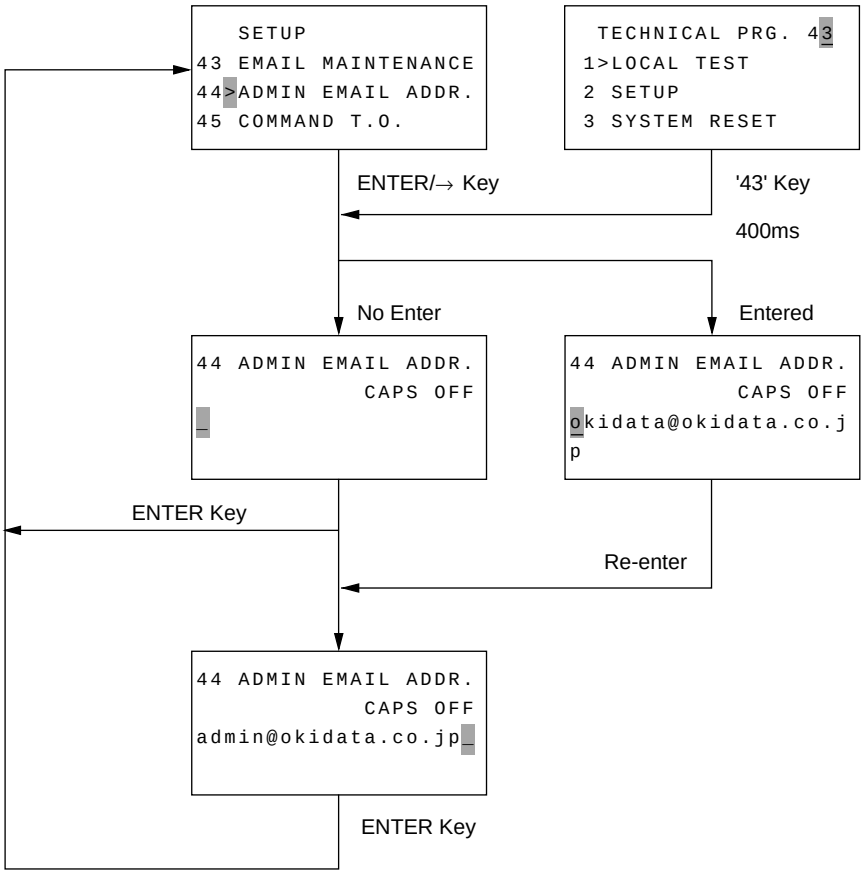
2.9.2.2.10 LED Headstrobe

Setting of LED print head strobe signals (00000 - 11111). Selection of strobe sidth in LED head. "00000" is lightest and "11111" is darkest.



* Five digits must be entered.
* When five digits have not entered, the ENTER key is not effective.

2.9.2.2.11 ADMIN Email Addr.



* ADMIN EMAIL ADDRESS can be registered in 64 digits maximum.
* Uppercase and lowercase characters can be entered (CAPS OFF by default).

2.9.2.3 Technical Functions (Setup)

- Table 2.9.2.3 shows the initial setting items and their purpose. (The default setting is different by the individual countries.)
- Each item can be accessed by entering it on Technical Setup.
- The detailed procedures of the initial settings items will be explained on the following tables.

The setting data must be transferred to the G3 Option side.
(encluding LLC CHECK, G3/G4 LEARNING, GATEWAY SERVICE, EMAIL MAINTENANCE, ADMIN EMAIL ADDR. and COMMAND T.O.)

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (1/11)

No.	Item	Specifications
01	Service Bit	Enables the serviceman to make special settings. If this setting is OFF, some settings and report print function may become unavailable. 1) Setting values ON: Enables the serviceman to make settings. OFF: Disables the serviceman to make settings.
02	Monitor Cont.	Sets up the line monitor. If this setting is OFF at the time of transmission, the line is monitored during dialing but the line will not be monitored after a specified time lapse (about 5 sec). If this setting is ON, the line will be monitored till the end of communication. G3 option line can be monitored. 1) Setting values ON (Monitored continuously)/OFF (Not monitored continuously) * The tone level can be adjusted by setting Monitor Volume.
03	Country Code	Set a country code. 1) Setting values Select a country code from: USA/INT'L/GBR/IRL/NOR/SWE/FN/DEN/GER/HUN/TCH/POL/SUI/AUT/BEL/HOL/FRE/POR/ESP/ITA/GRE/AUS/NZL/SIN/HNG/LTA/MEX/RUS
04	Time Date Print	Determine whether the date and time set on the local machine are to be printed at the beginning of the received image. 1) Setting values OFF (Not printed)/ONCE (Printed on page 1 only)/ALL (Printed on all pages)

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (2/11)

No.	Item	Specifications
05	TSI Print	Determine whether a TSI is to be printed in the received image. 1) Setting value ON (Printed)/OFF (Not printed) * When this setting is ON and TIME/DATE PRINT is set to ALL , a TSI is printed on all received pages. In other cases, a TSI is printed on the first page only. * When a TSI has not been registered but a personal ID has been registered, the personal ID is printed.
06	TAD Mode	Switches between TAD modes. This setting is required to determine whether TAD is to be selected in the AUTO ANSWER mode and set the fax operation to be performed after completion of TAD-side operation (response). In the TAD mode, a message is recorded in the telephone memory if the telephone (connected externally) answers automatically when the facsimile is ready for reception. After completion of message recording, the line is switched to the facsimile. If CNG is detected while the telephone is answering automatically, reception starts immediately. 1) Setting values OFF/TYPE1/TYPE2/TYPE3 selectable * Relationships between settings and operations are as follows: OFF: TAD cannot be selected in the AUTO ANSWER mode. TYPE1: When TAD operation ends without detecting CNG, the line is switched to the facsimile starting reception immediately. TYPE2: After completion of TAD operation, the machine returns to the standby state. TYPE3: The machine starts detecting CNG 15 seconds after the telephone starts the auto answering operation. If TAD operation ends without detecting CNG, the machine returns to the standby state. * When this setting is set to OFF in the TAD mode, the FAX mode will be selected automatically.

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (3/11)

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>07</td><td>Real Time Dial</td><td>Determine whether real-time dialing is enabled.
If it is enabled, determine when it will be enabled.

1) Setting values
OFF/TYPE1 (External telephone is off-hooked)/TYPE2

OFF: Real-time dialing is disabled (accumulated dialing only)
TYPE1: Enabled when the external telephone is off-hooked.
TYPE2: Enabled when the external telephone is off-hooked or the HOOK key is pressed.</td></tr>
<tr><td>08</td><td>TEL/FAX Switch</td><td>Determine whether the TEL/FAX mode can be selected in the AUTO ANSWER mode.

1) Setting values
ON (Selective)/OFF (Not selective)
* When OFF is selected in the TEL/FAX mode, the FAX mode will be selected automatically.</td></tr>
<tr><td>09</td><td>MDY/DMY</td><td>Select a date display mode for LCD display and report printing.

1) Setting value
MDY (Month/Day/Year)/DMY (Day/Month/Year)</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>Long Doc. Scan</td><td>Determine whether long documents (380 mm or longer) are to be scanned during transmission or copying.

1) Setting values
ON (1500 mm or 60 minutes)/OFF (380 mm or 60 minutes)
* 60 minutes = Transmission time</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>Tone For Echo</td><td>Determine whether an echo suppressor protection tone is to be added.
This setting is required when the line condition is poor (over-seas communication, etc.).

1) Setting value
ON (Added)/OFF (Not added)

* During speed dial transmission, this setting is ignored because communication parameters are referenced.
* This setting affects the following settings:

<table>
<tr><td>Echo Protection</td><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ignore 1st DIS</td><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td></tr>
<tr><td>CED-DIS Timer</td><td>75ms</td><td>1.5sec</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tone For Echo</td><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (4/11)

No.	Item	Specifications
12	MH Only	Determine whether only MH coding is to be handled forcibly. This setting is required when the line noise affects the received image. 1) Setting values ON (MH only)/OFF (JBIG; only OKIFAX5950, MMR, MR, or MH is selected depending on communication capacity)
13	H/MODEM Rate	Set the initial value of modem transmission speed. 1) Setting values 33.6/28.8/14.4/9.6/4.8K
14	T1 (TX) Timer Value	Set the T1 timer (call connection wait time: XTTO) for transmission. T1 (TX) is a time to detect up to 3 flags of DIS sent from a called fax machine. This timer sets the time that lapses from the moment the last digit has been transmitted to the moment the line is disconnected. 1) Setting values 10-255 selectable (in 1 second steps) * Enter a value using ten-keys.
15	T1 (RX) Timer Value	Set the T1 timer for reception. T1 (TX) is a time to detect up to 3 flags of DIS sent from a called fax machine. The time from issue of the first DIS to issue of a signal is checked. If a time-out occurs, the line is disconnected. 1) Setting values 10-255 selectable (in 1 second steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys.
16	T2 Timer *100MS	Set the T2 timer. The T2 timer is an EOL (End Of Line) signal interval timer used for G3 image reception or an instruction reception wait timer. If any signal cannot be detected within the timer-set time, the fax disconnects the line. 1) Setting values 1-255 selectable (in 100 ms steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys. * Actual value = (Set value) x 100 ms Suppose the set value is 060, then 060 x 100 ms = 6 s

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (5/11)

No.	Item	Specifications
17	DIS Bit32	Determine whether the thirty-second bit (expansion bit) and the succeeding bit 32 of DIS is to be sent out. 1) Setting values ON (Transmits a bit 32)/OFF (Not transmit) * When OFF is selected, machines of other companies cannot receive documents in the EX.FINE, SEP/SUB mode or JBIG.
18	Error Criterion	Set an image error criterion (RTN sending standard). Sets the threshould value whether to transmit RTN or MCF signa when the error occurs in received data. 1) Setting values 00-99 (%) selectable in (1% steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys.
19	OFF Hook Bypass	Determine whether on-hook is regarded as off-hook. Switches the function of maintaining communication without hooking up the telephone set in normal testing etc. 1) Setting values ON (bypassed)/OFF (Not bypassed)
20	NL Equalizer	Set up the reception amplitude equalizer. 1) Setting values Select one of the following values according to the line length: 0 dB/4 dB/8 dB/12 dB selectable
21	Attenuator	Set the FX signal attenuator (level). Since the maximum send signal power level (dB) of the fax is at 0dB, you can select 0dB to -15dB in one dB steps for the send signal power level. 1) Setting values 0-15 dB (in 1 dB steps) except FRE In case Country Code is changed in FRE: Forcibly, set to 7dB when the attenuator setting values are set between 0dB to 6dB. * Enter a value with ten-keys. *Note:* The send signal power level should meet your country's regurations. Some countries may specify the power level at a relephone exchange. In that case, you should substract the specified level from the line cable attenuation to determin the send level of your fax.

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (6/11)

No.	Item	Specifications
22	T/F Tone Attenuator (for TEL/FAX switch)	Set the T/F pseudo ring back tone signal attenuator (level). 1) Setting values 0-15 dB (in 1 dB steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys.
23	MF Attenuator	[Set the MF signal attenuator (level). 1) Setting values 0-15 dB (in 1 dB steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys.
24	Ring Dura. *10MS	Set a ring detection time within the range from 100 ms to 990 ms. 1) Setting values 10-99 (in 10 ms steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys. * Actual value = (Set value) x 10 ms Suppose the set value is 12, then 12 x 10 ms = 120 ms
25	CML Timing *100MS	Set a line seizure timing within the range from 100 ms to 1900 ms. 1) Setting values 1-19 (in 100 ms steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys. * Actual value = (Set value) x 100 ms Suppose the set value is 03, then 03 x 100 ms = 300 ms

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (7/11)

No.	Item	Specifications
26	LED Head Strobe	Set the LED head strobe time. The larger the value, the darker the image. 1) Setting values 00000 to 11111 (5 bits) *Note 1:* When the rank marking of the new replaced LED print head (new part) is same as that of the old used LED print head (old part), you do not always have to set the LED print head strobe signal. *Note 2:* Intensity ranking is determined by the first, secondand third digits from the right on the LED print headserial number. (i.e. in ...065, 065 is the intensity ranking.)

Setting of Technical Function No. 26

Setting / Rank Marking	MSB ↑ LSB																														
		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
		0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
		0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
085												*																				
080-084													*																				
074+079														*																			
070-073															*																		
065-069																*																	
061-064																	*																
058-060																		*															
053-057																			*														
050-052																				*													
047-049																					*												
044-046																						*											
041-043																							*										
038-040																								*									
036-037																									*								
033-035																										*							
031-032																											*						
029-030																												*					
027-028																													*				
-026																														*			

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (8/11)

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>27</td><td>Media Type</td><td>Set the recording paper quality (thickness).

1) Setting values
M (Medium)/MH (Thicker than medium)/H (Thick)</td></tr>
<tr><td>28</td><td>TR (transfer roller)
Latch Current</td><td>Set an imprinting latch current value.

1) Setting values
-2/-1/0/+1/+2</td></tr>
<tr><td>29</td><td>V34 TX Retry</td><td>Determine whether the V34 communication error is to be remembered.

1) Setting values
ON (Remembered)/OFF (Nor remembered)</td></tr>
<tr><td>30</td><td>Symbol Ratre</td><td>Set the V.34 modem symbol rate.

1) Setting values
2400/2800/3200/3429</td></tr>
<tr><td>31</td><td>NSF Switch</td><td>Determine whether the NSS/NSF signal is to be sent.

1) Setting values
ON (sent)/OFF (Not sent)

* If data is transmitted with this setting OFF, DCS transmission is performed (NSC is not sent) even if the Oki NSF is received.
* If REMOTE DIAGNOSIS is set to ON although NSF Switch (this setting) is set to OFF, an NSF is sent and sent immediately if Oki’s original function is ON (confidential, etc.).</td></tr>
<tr><td>32</td><td>ID/TSI Priority</td><td>Determines whether the personal ID or TSI is given priority during LCD display and printing.

1) Setting values
ID (Personal ID is given priority)/TSI (TSI is given priority)
<table>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Priority</td><td colspan="2">ID/TSI PRIORITY=ID</td><td colspan="2">ID/TSI PRIORITY=TSI</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">LCD display during communication
Description in Activity report</td><td colspan="2">LCD display during communication
Description in Activity report</td></tr>
<tr><td>TX</td><td>RX</td><td>TX</td><td>RX</td></tr>
<tr><td>1 (High)</td><td>Personal ID</td><td>Personal ID</td><td>CSI</td><td>TSI</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>CSI</td><td>TSI</td><td>Calling No.</td><td>(Calling No.)</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Calling ID</td><td>(Calling ID)</td><td>(Personal ID)</td><td>Personal ID</td></tr>
<tr><td>4 (Low)</td><td>Calling No.</td><td>(Calling No.)</td><td>–</td><td>–</td></tr>
</table>
* Shaded combinations do not exist actually.</td></tr>
</table>

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (9/11)

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>33</td><td>Toner Count Clear</td><td>Determine whether the toner counter can be cleared regardless of the service bit setting (ON/OFF).

1) Setting values
ON (Can be cleared)/OFF (Cannot be cleared)
<table>
<tr><th rowspan="3">Display clear
Various counters</th><th colspan="2">Counter display</th><th colspan="2">Counter clear</th><th rowspan="3">Remarks</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Service bit</th><th colspan="2">Service bit</th></tr>
<tr><th>OFF</th><th>ON</th><th>OFF</th><th>ON</th></tr>
<tr><td>Drum</td><td>×</td><td>○</td><td>○</td><td>○</td><td>Can be replaced by user</td></tr>
<tr><td>Toner</td><td>×</td><td>○</td><td>This function is set to ON: ○ OFF: ×</td><td>○</td><td>Can be replaced by user</td></tr>
<tr><td>Drum total</td><td>×</td><td>○</td><td>×</td><td>○</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Print</td><td>○</td><td>○</td><td>×</td><td>○</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Scan</td><td>○</td><td>○</td><td>×</td><td>○</td><td></td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>34</td><td>Parallel Pick Up</td><td>Determine whether parallel pickup is enabled.

To control a receiving fax by 2 digits (the same digits as remote reception) from a telephone set connected parallel to the telephone line.

1) Setting values
ON (Enabled)/OFF (Disabled)</td></tr>
<tr><td>35</td><td>Print Priority</td><td>Determine whether the memory is mainly used for printing.
This setting is required to rescue the image data that cannot be stored in the page memory if ACC compression is carried out during PC/LAN printing.

1) Setting values
Relationships between settings and page memory capacities are as follows:
ON (2560 KB)/OFF (1844 KB)

This setting becomes effective by restarting the equipment (turning off the equipment at first and then turning on the equipment) after the setting change.</td></tr>
<tr><td>36</td><td>RELAY BROADCAST</td><td>Sets up whether to make relay broadcast.
1) Setting value
ON (Make relay broadcast) / OFF (Make no relay broadcast)
* Opening relay broadcast box disabled when this setting is OFF.
* In the case of OKIFAX5750, setting is skipped. (Only OKIFAX5950 operable)</td></tr>
</table>

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (10/11)

No.	Item	Specifications
37	FAX2NET FUNCTION	Sets up whether to make FAX2NET related operation. 1) Setting value ON: FAX2NET related operation is allowed. OFF: All FAX2NET setting and operation cannot be displayed and printed. * When FAX2NET communication is the wait state, change of setting is inhibited.(FUNC NOT AVAIL.)
38	JBIG Facility	Set up the encoding JIG. 1) Setting values In case of OKIFAX5750, setting is skipped. (Only OKIFAX5950 operatable)
39	LLC Check	Determine whether the lower layer compatibility information instracted from the calling side is analyzed. 1) Setting values ON (Analyzed)/OFF (Not analyzed) * The setting data must be transferred to the ISDN board. * Cannot be selected when ISDN option board is not installed.
40	G3/G4 LEARNING	Sets up whether to learn G3/G4 communication. 1) Setting value ON (Learn) / OFF (Not learn) * Setting disabled if without ISDN option.
41	G3 SETUP BC	Set the SETUP command value when G3-Fax is used in the ISDN line. 1) Setting value 3.1 KHz/SPEECH
42	GATEWAY SERVICE	Sets up whether to make relay service for Email and public line. 1) Setting value ON (Relay) / OFF (Not relay) * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.
43	EMAIL MAINTENANCE	Sets up whether to validate maintenance function using Email. 1) Setting value ON (Validate) / OFF (Invalidate) * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.

Table 2.9.2.3 Technical Functions: Setup (11/11)

No.	Item	Specifications
44	ADMIN EMAIL ADDR.	Registers Email address of FAX administrator. To be used for the address when FAX sends any information to the administrator via Email. 1) Email Address of administrator registration number of digits 64 digits (Input-enabled characters are same as Email Address) * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.
45	COMMAND T.O.	Sets the timeout value in SMTP and POP3 protocols. 1) Setting value 5 sec/30 sec/5 min * This setting is stored in NIC. (Data transfer to NIC required for changing the content of the setting.) * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed. * This setting operation cannot be selected when HSP error or initializing NIC even if LAN option is present. (FUNC NOT AVAIL.)

2.9.2.4 TEL/FAX automatic switching

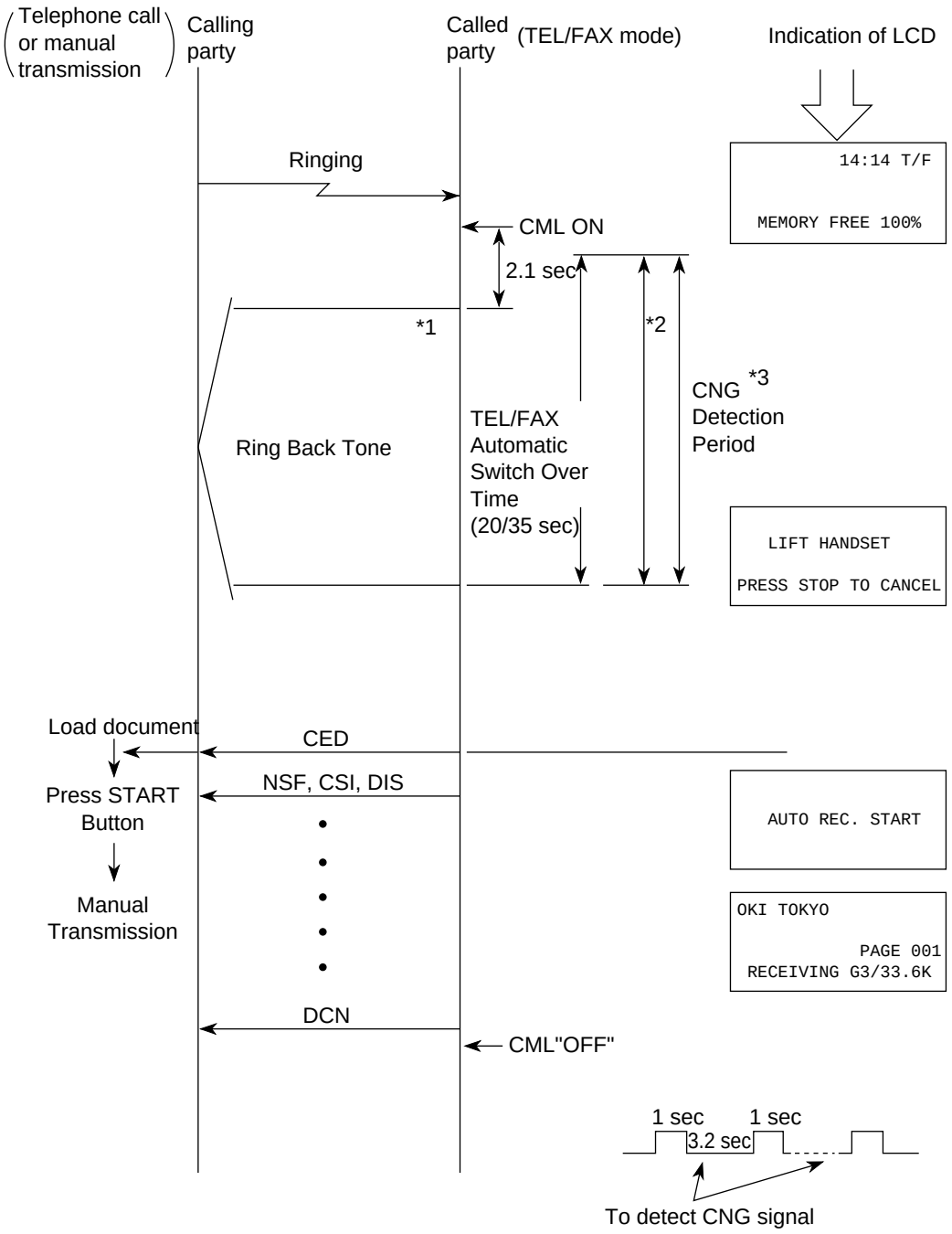
This function is used for the purpose of TEL/FAX automatic switching as follows.

1) If the machine detects a call with a CNG signal indicating an auto send facsimile call, it starts an automatic document receiving operation.
2) If machine detects a call without a CNG signal, machine generates the buzzer sounds as a telephone call. The calling person can hear a “ring back” tone within a predetermined time.

If the operator at the called side does not lift the handset within the predetermined time, the machine automatically starts a document receiving operation.
Voice conversion will automatically be available through the internal handset by lifting up handset while the call buzzer is sounding.

Note: 1. The predetermined time is selectable between 20 or 35 sec.
(User Functions: Incoming option No.62)
2. No ringing signal is sent to the external telephone handset.
3. Choice of message sending level. The level is selectable from 0 to 15 dB in one dB steps.
Technical Functione: Setup No.22)
4. TEL/FAX mode is available by Technical Function (Setup No.08).

• TEL/FAX mode flow chart



Notes **1: Ring Back Tone — 1 sec. ON, 3.2 sec. OFF*
**2: When you want to talk by phone, pick up handset.*
**3: The called party can send CED to the calling party immediately to start FAX communication if the CNG is detected during the period.*
**4: If the fax does not detect CNG signal during working of TEL/FAX mode, LCD display indicates "LIFT HANDSET".*

2.9.2.5 TAD mode

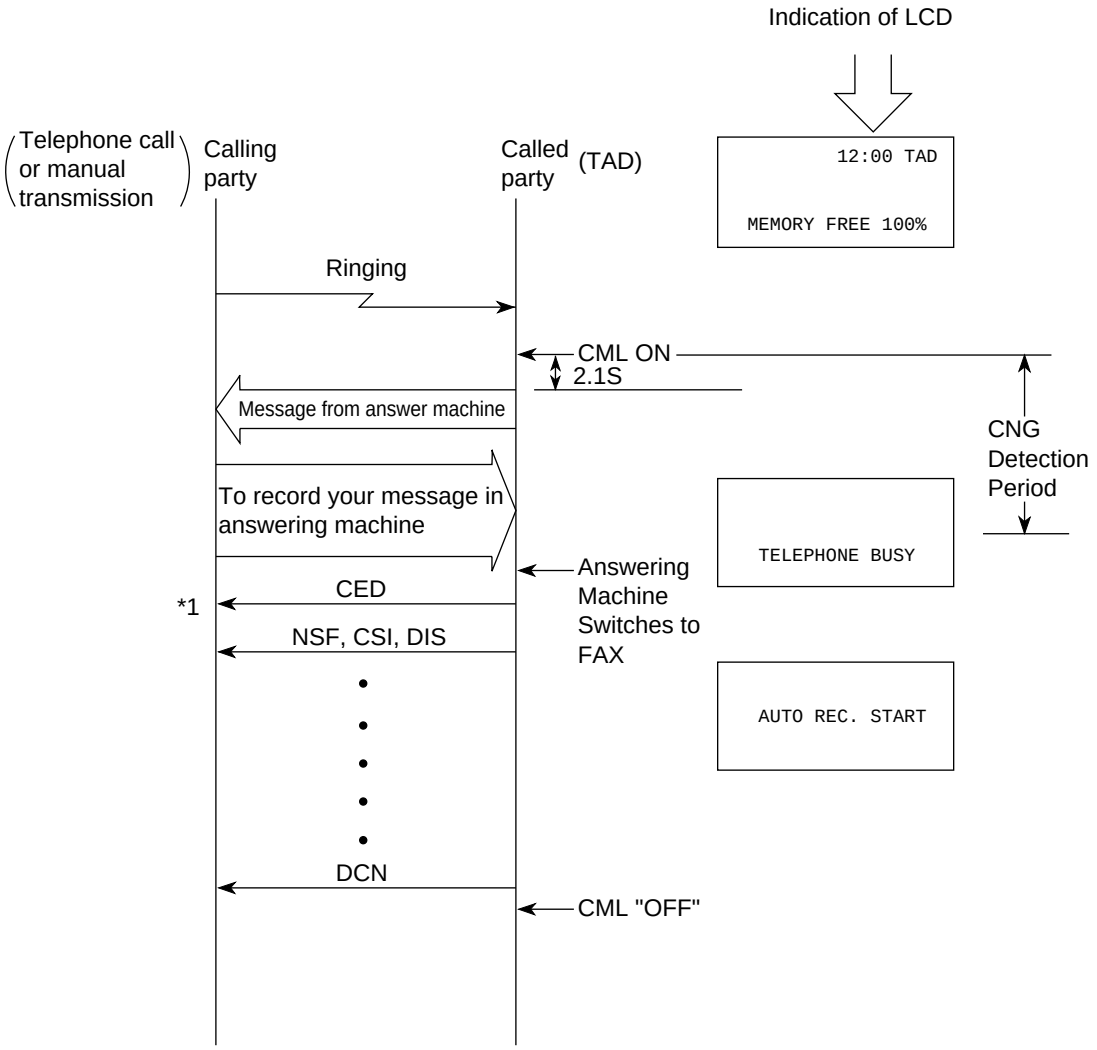
- TAD: Telephone Answering Device
- TAD can be connected to extenal telephone terminal to record your messages.
- TAD records your speech and switches an automatic voice message response to the calling station.

Note1: A choice of TAD mode is available by technical Function (Setup No.06).
Note2: The predetermined time is selectable between 20 or 35 sec.

- TAD mode flow chart

In case of TYPE 1;

Even though the fax does not detect CNG signal, the fax will go to receiving mode.



*1 To enable the manual TX mode.
Load document ∅ Press START button ∅ Manual transmission

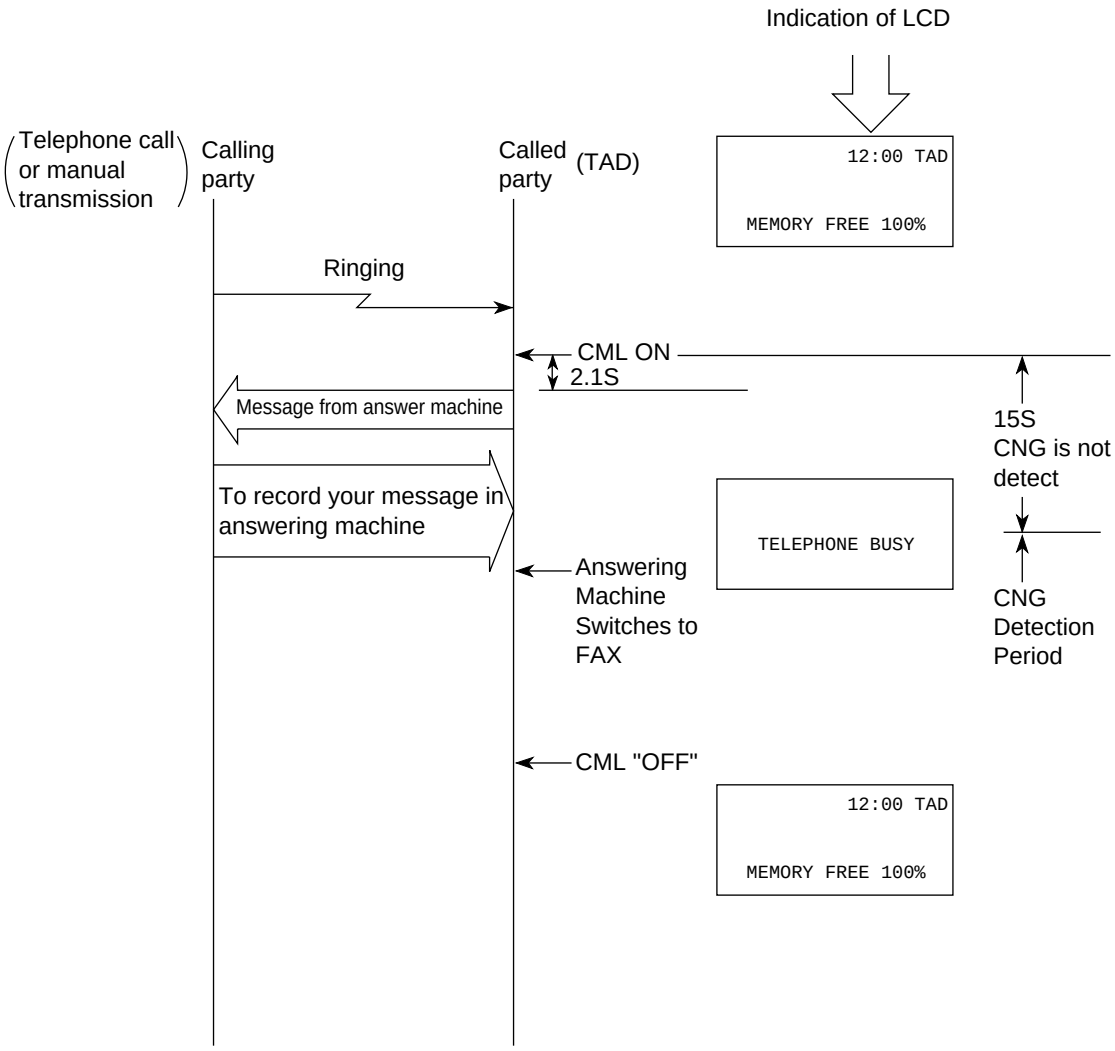
• TAD mode flow chart

1) In case of TYPE2:

If the fax does not CNG signal during working of TAD, the fax will go to standby state.

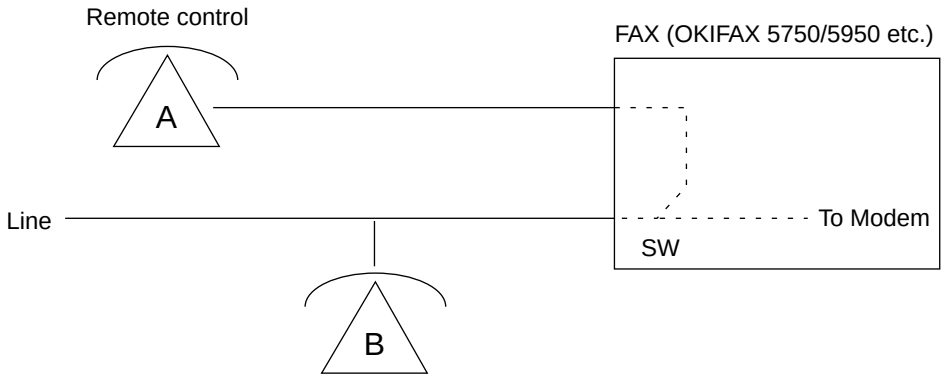
2) In case of TYPE 3:

The fax does not detect CNG signal during 15 seconds from TAD operation starting. The fax starts CNG signal detection after 15 seconds from TAD operation.
When the fax does not detect CNG signal and ends TAD operation (on-hook of TAD operation), the fax return to standby state.



2.9.2.6 Outline of Parallel Pick Up

Parallel pick up is a function that controls a fax (to make a fax in receive mode) from a telephone set connected parallel to a fax. The two possible parallel connections of telephone sets A and B are shown in the figure.

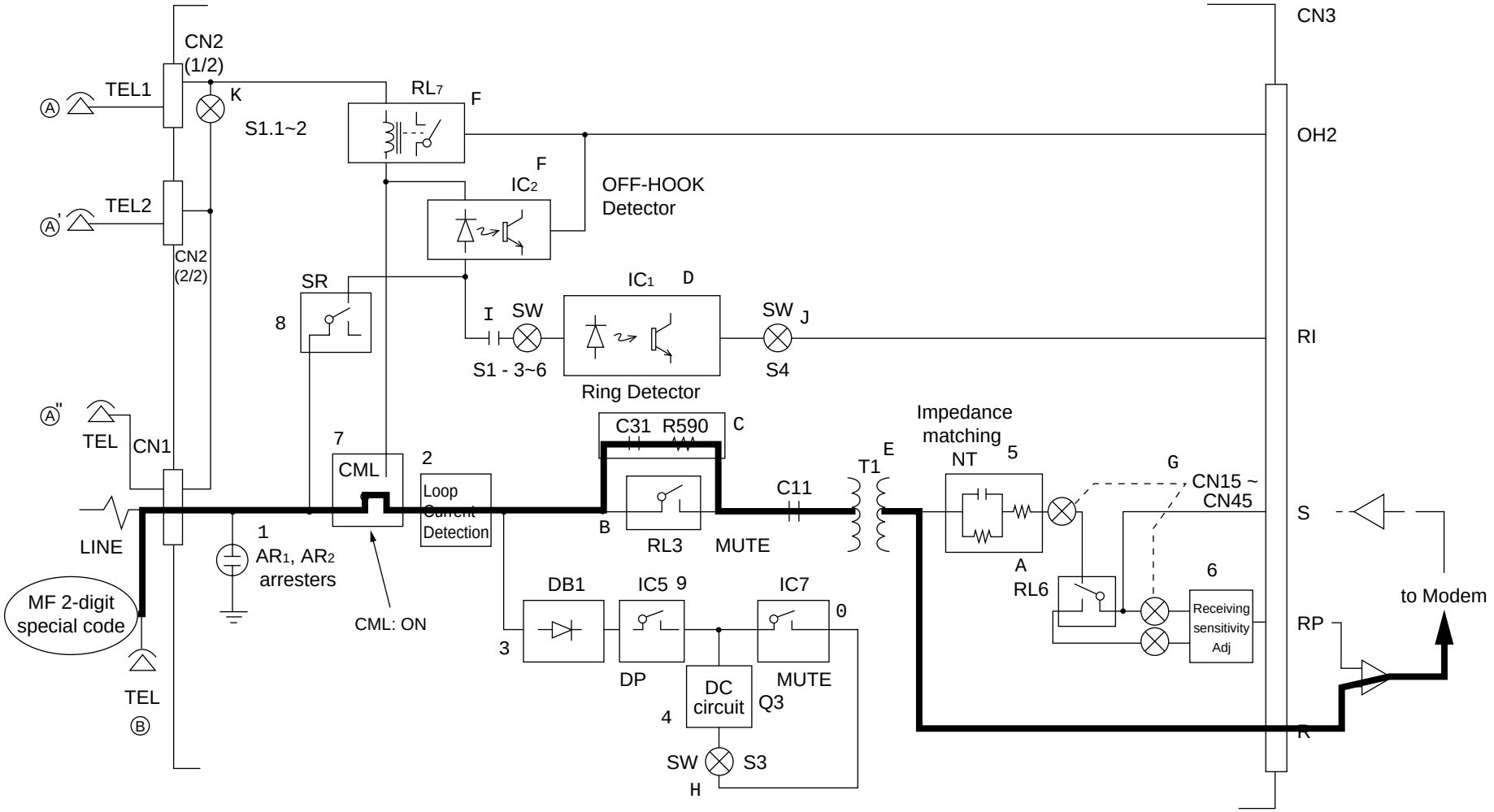


Remote control: To control a fax from telephone set A
Parallel Pick Up (PP): To control a fax from telephone set B.

- Why a PP function is needed !
  As shown in the block diagram on the next page, telephone sets B, A, A' and A" are connected to a telephone line.
  Since A, A' and A" are connected to the line via fax, off-hook status of any of the telephone sets can be detected by the OFF-HOOK Detector 16 in the block diagram.
  However, off-hook status of telephone set B cannot be detected by the fax side.

- PP Control
  When a normal ring arrives at the fax from the line, the CML 7 turns on resulting in the formation of an AC loop via circuit 13. The AC loop makes it possible for the modem to detect the AC signals. If a user hooks up telephone set B after the first ring and enters the MF 2-digit special code in order to make the fax in the receive mode, then it becomes possible to detect the MF signals along the remote.

Block Diagram



2.9.3 User's Functions

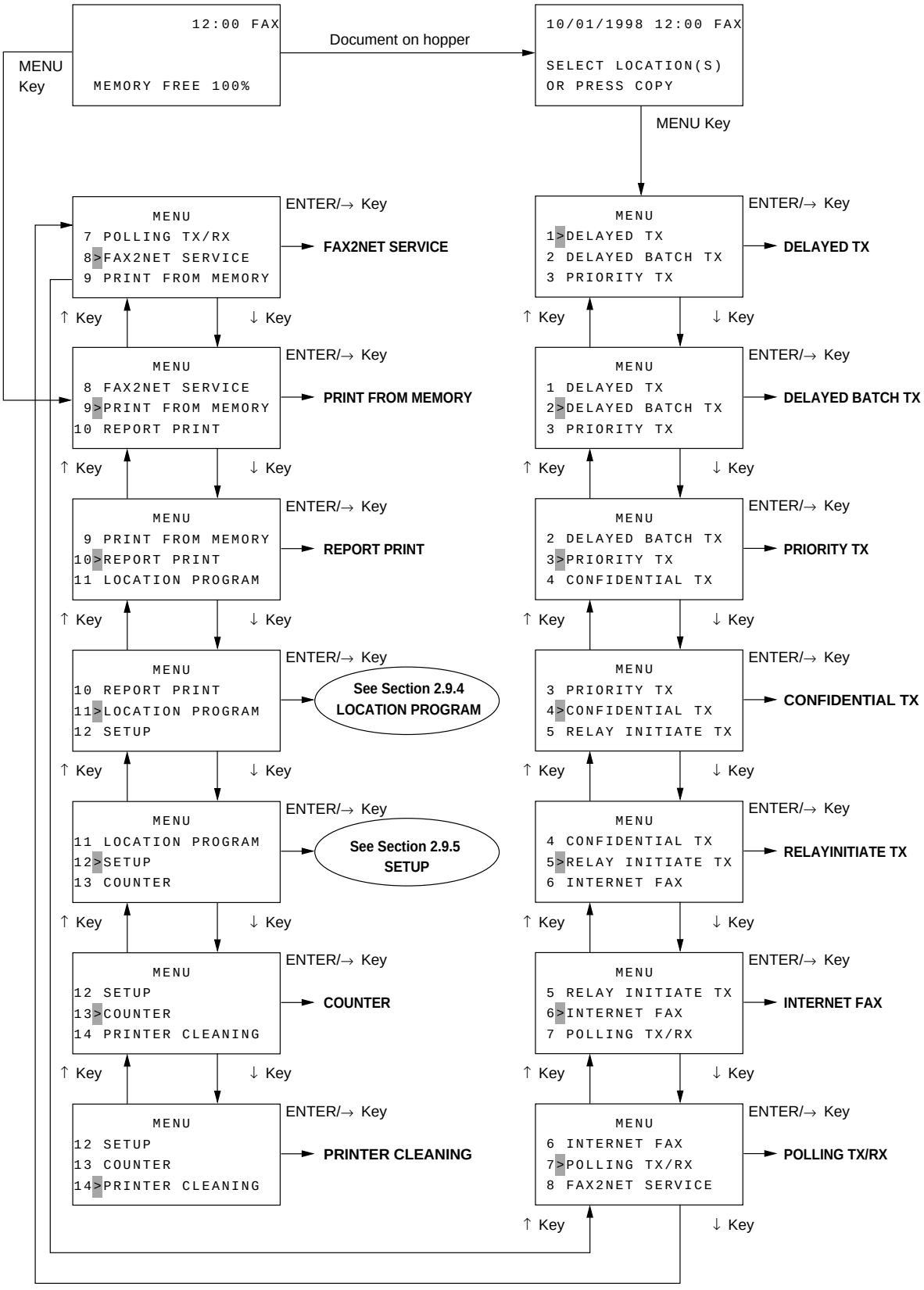
This section explains the items usually set up by general users.

• Select Menu is shown as below:

1. Delayed TX
2. Delayed Batch TX
3. Priotity TX
4. Confidential TX
5. Relayinitiate TX
6. Internet TX
7. Polling TX/RX
8. Fax2Net Service
9. Print From Memory
10. Report Print
11. Location Program: Go to Section 2.9.4
12. Setup Go to Section 2.9.5
13. Counter
14. Printer Cleaning

Menu selection

Given below are the sections to refer to when selecting user functions.



2.9.4 Location Program

1) The machine is standby state with no document.
2) Press the MENUEXIT key once.
3) Press the SHIFT DOWN (¬) key two times.
4) The menu option “9 LOCATION PROGRAM” indicated by the blinking cursor is selected, and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (∅) key.
5) The display will be shown “LOCATION PROGRAM” and you can access a desired function by switching among menus using SHIFT keys (, ¬), and press the ENTER/ SHIFT RIGHT (∅) key.

2.9.4.1 Select Menu is shown as below:

1. Speed Dial
2. Group
3. Batch TX Time
4. Forwarding No.
5. Forward ON P-ERR
6. Relay Report No.
7. FAX Network PRG.

See Table 2.9.4.1 Location program for the detail.

Location Program

* For operation and registration, see OKIFAX5750/5950 Handbook.

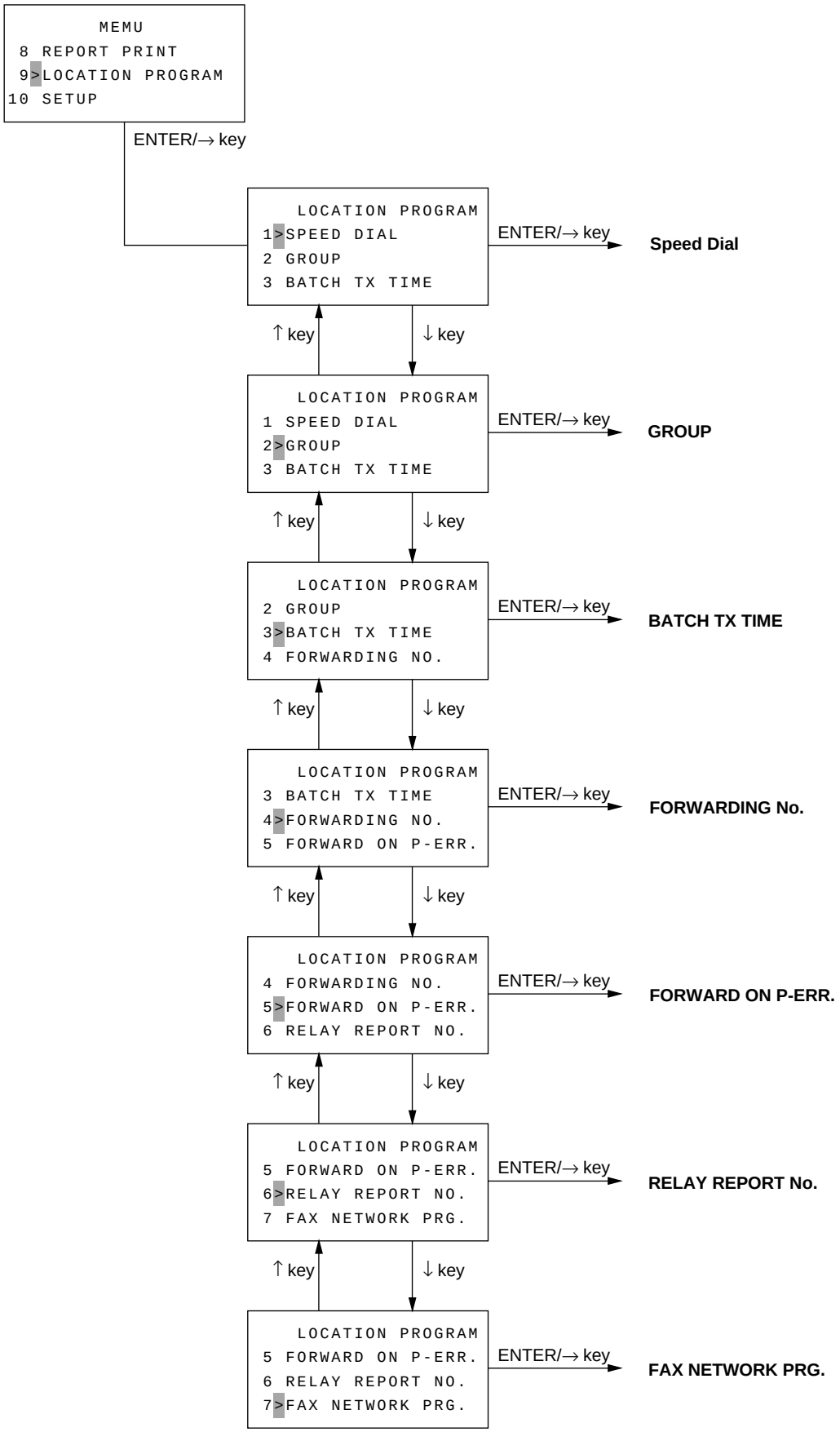


Table 2.9.4.1 Location Program (1/5)

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Speed Dial</td><td>
Register speed dial number.
In one of the speed dial, TEL NO./EMAIL ADDRESS/WEB URL can be registered exclusively any one. However, EMAIL ADDRESS and WEB URL can be registered only in the speed dial (1-40) assigned in One-touch key.

• Number of speed dials
OKIFAX 5750: 1-140 (1-40 are assigned to ONE TOUCH keys.)
OKIFAX 5950: 1-230 (1-80 are assigned to ONE TOUCH keys.)

1) TEL NO. Registration
Registered LOC#/NAME/ALT#/Communication parameters.
* Only LOC# may be registered.
(If NAME is omitted, location serch will not be made.)
* If a telephone number is doubly registered in a one-touch key in which an EMAIL or WEB address is already registered, the EMAIL or WEB address is deleted.
* This will be the object of collation of the closed network service.

• Number of characters that can be entered (all speed dials)
NAME=15 characters (ten-keys 0-9/*/#/alphbetic characters (uppercase and lowercase characters)/special characters/ PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+)
LOC# and ALT#=40 characters each (ten-keys 0-9/*/#/ PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+)
* ALT# can be registered only in speed dial assigned in One-touch key.
* The HYPHEN key is prohibited when country code is set to FRE.

• Communication parameter
- Communication speeds (33.6/28.8/14.4/9.6/4.8K)
- Echo protection (ON/OFF)
The settings shown below depend on the ON/OFF setting. When OT is transmitted, the “Tone for Echo” setting is ignored and the settings made here are used for the transmission.

<table>
<tr><td>ECHO PROTECTION</td><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td></tr>
<tr><td>Protective Tone</td><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ignore 1st DIS</td><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td></tr>
</table>

• ISDN Dial Mode (G3 MODE/G4 MODE)
- Switching between G3 MODE and G4 MODE
</td></tr>
</table>

Table 2.9.4.1 Location Program (2/5)

No.	Item	Specifications
		G4 MODE: Request the network unlimited digital transfer for transmitting in G4 mode when calling with Speed Dial. G3 MODE: Requests the network 3.1 kHz audio transfer to transmit in G3 mode when calling with Speed Dial. 2) EMAIL ADDRESS REGISTRATION Registers an EMAIL address. • Input number of digit (Speed dial 1 to 40 assigned to OT) EMAIL ADDRESS = 64 digits * Input enabled characters Numerical: 0 - 9 Alphabetical character: A - Z, a - z Symbol: ! # & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; = ? @ \ " _ % _ * Entry of Norwegian and umlaut characters are disabled. * Symbol entry by ten-key pad or unique key is enabled. "~" (tilde) is displayed as "-1" (power of -1) * CAPS is OFF by default (CAPS OFF DISPLAY) * If calling address is specified, EMAIL ADDRESS too will be the object of the address search. * If EMAIL ADDRESS is registered to OT to which TEL. NO. or WEB URL is already registered, the TEL.NO. or WEB URL will be deleted. * EMAIL ADDRESS may be registered when registering ACCOUNT NO. or installing NIC TYPE2. 3) WEB URL REGISTRATION Registers WEB URL. • Input number of digit: (Speed Dial to 40 assigned to OT) WEB URL = 64 digits (Entry enabled characters are same as EMAIL ADDRESS.) * "http://" is displayed in advance (users need not enter) "http://" is not included in the number of input digits. * CAPS will be OFF by default. (CAPS OFF DISPLAY) * If calling address is specified, WEB URL is not included in the object of address research. (Search enabled only when WEB RETRIEVAL) * If WEB URL is registered to OT to which TEL.NO or EMAIL ADDRESS is already registered, the TEL.NO. or EMAIL ADDRESS will be deleted. * WEB URL can be registered when registering Account No.

Table 2.9.4.1 Location Program (3/5)

No.	Item	Specifications
2	Group	Register group dials. (Only the speed dials to which a location address is assigned can be registered.) 1) Number of group dials that can be registered OKIFAX5750: 20 groups (1 group: 1-140 locations) OKIFAX5950: 20 groups (1 group: 1-230 locations) 2) Number of group dial IDs that can be registered 15 characters (ten-keys 0-9/*/#/alphabetic characters (upper-case and lowercase characters)/special characters/PAUSE/ HYPHEN/SPACE/+) * Special Dial to which EMAIL ADDRESS is registered can be group-registered. However, if mixed with TEL.No., and if Account No. is not yet registered and that NICTYPE2 is not installed, no group-registration is enabled. * Speed Dial to which WEB URL is registered cannot be group-registered. (ILLEGAL OPERATION) * If Account No. is not yet registered and that NICTYPE2 is not installed, Speed Address registered with EMAIL ADDRESS cannot be group-registered. * If Speed Dial registered with EMAIL ADDRESS is group-registered, the group will be deleted if NICTYPE2 is not installed or Account No. is deleted. * If EMAIL ADDRESS(TEL..NO) is registered to a group-registered Speed Dial, the Speed Dial will be deleted from the group registration if TEL.NO. (EMAIL ADDRESS) or WEB URL is registered to it.
3	Batch TX time	Set a batch transmission time (24-hour system). When a time is specified, locations can be specified during batch transmission operation. 1) Number of batch TX times that can be registered OKIFAX5750/5950: 10 (Speed dial numbers 31-40 are assigned.) * Registration is enabled if the specified speed dial is not registered in the remote machine. 2) Specifiable time range 00:00 to 23:59 (Date cannot be specified.)

Table 2.9.4.1 Location Program (4/5)

No.	Item	Specifications
4	Forwarding No.	Specify the destination of forwarding for incoming call. When the transfer destination telephone number is set, FWD can be specified in the AUTO ANSWER mode. 1) Number of forwarding for incoming call destination that can be specified OKIFAX5750/5950: 1 2) Number of characters used to specify a destination 40 characters (ten-keys 0-9/*/#/PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+) * The HYPHEN key is prohibited when country code is set to FRE. This will be the object of collection of closed network service.
5	Forwarding On P-ERR.	Specify the destination of forwarding for no toner/no paper reception. When the transfer destination telephone number is set, forwarding can be transmitted to the specified destination at the time of message in memory for no toner/no paper condition. 1) Number of forwarding for no toner/no paper reception destination that can be specified FX-056/FX-176: 1 2) Number of characters used to specify a destination 40 characters (ten-keys 0-9/*/#/PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+) * The HYPHEN key is prohibited when country code is set to FRE. This will be the object of collection of closed network service.
6	Relay Report No.	Specify the destination of a relay report for relay broadcast initiate transmission. When this destination is specified, a relay report is transmitted to the specified destination upon the relay broadcast initiate transmission. 1) Number of characters used to specify a destination 40 characters (ten-keys 0-9/*/#/PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+) * The HYPHEN key is prohibited when country code is set to FRE.

Table 2.9.4.1 Location Program (5/5)

No.	Item	Specifications
7	FAX NETWORK PRG.	Make settings concerning FAX2NET service. 1) Set values This setting consists of the following three settings: • SERVER NO. Telephone number of FAX2NET server to be used. When setting PBX, it is necessary to register a number including the Dial Prefix for switching PBX to PTT. * This will be the object of collation of closed communication service. 40 digits (Numerals (0 to 9)/*/#/PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+) • ACCOUNT NO. ID proper to a terminal registered to FAX2NET service 16 digits (Numerals (0 to 9) only • PREFIX NO. A number for making judgement on the start of FAX2NET service (FAX over IP); (3 types) FAX2NET server is called when the leading portion of the opposite party's telephone number coincides with the registered number. When setting Dial Prefix, the number following the dial prefix (and subsequent hyphen/blank/pause/+).will be compared. 10 digits (Numerals (0 to 9) only) * If the address of communication in the state of queuing contains Email Address/Web URL, change of setting is inhibited (ILLEGAL OPERATION). * Imperative to have SERVER TEL..NO. /ACCOUNT NO. registered. If either one is cleared, the other will be cleared.

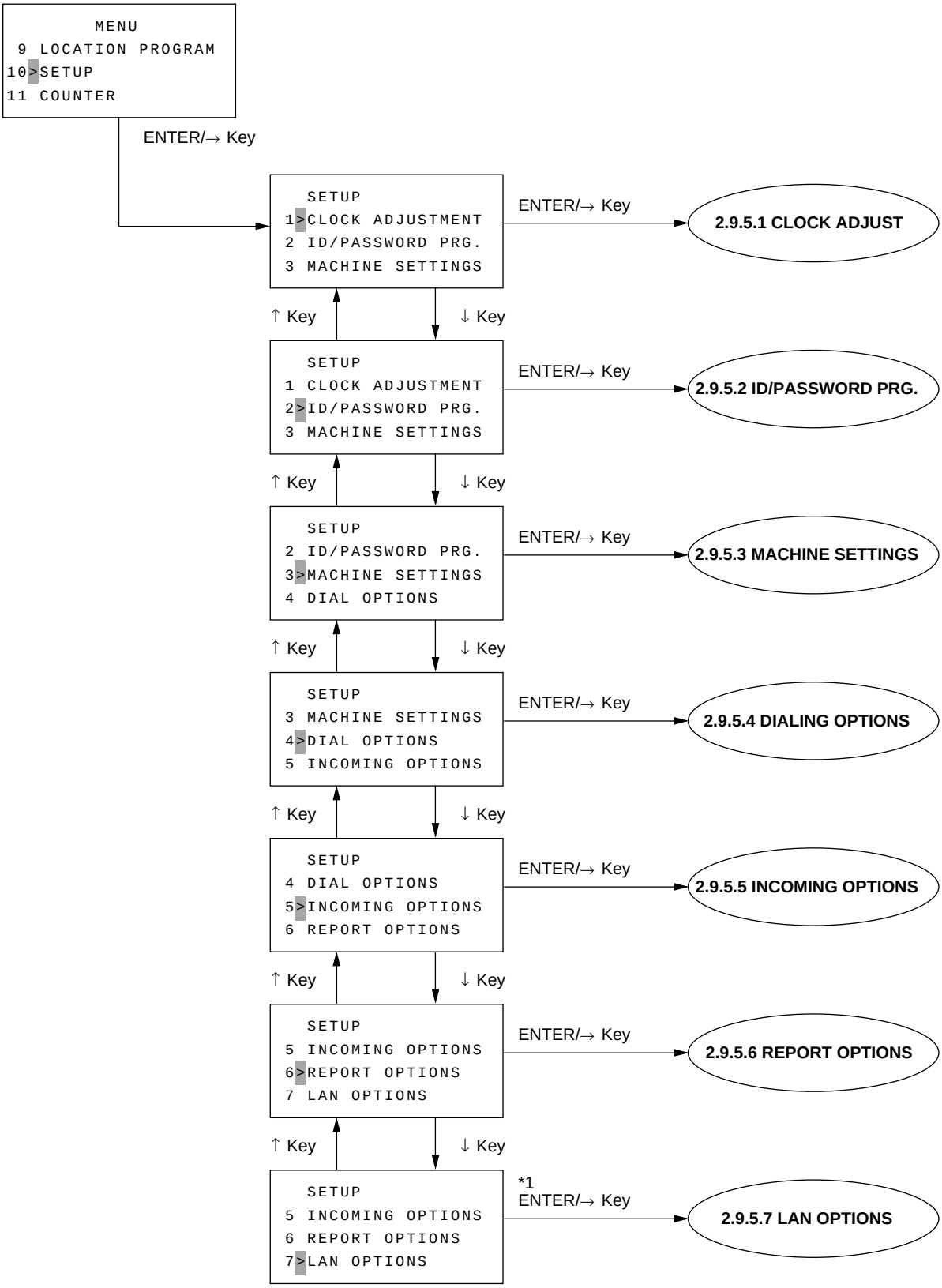
2.9.5 Setup

1) The machine is standby state with no document.
2) Press the MENU key once.
3) Press the SHIFT DOWN (¬) key three times.
4) The menu option “10 SETUP” indicated by the blinking cursor is selected, and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (∅) key.
5) The display will be shown “SETUP” and you can access a desired function by switching among menus using SHIFT keys (, ¬), and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (∅) key.

(1) Select Menu is shown as below:

Note: There are two methods for accessing a desired function: Step access and Speed access (direct access).
Speed access number must be entered with two digits.

1. Clock Adjustment (No. 00)
2. I/D Password Programming (No. 01 to 08)
3. Machine Settings (No. 10 to 31)
4. Dialing Options (No. 40 to 52)
5. Incoming Options (No. 60 to 67)
6. Report Options (No. 70 to 73)
7. LAN Options (No. 80 to 93)



*1) Can shift only when LAN option is installed. (The selection item of LAN options changes depending on the NIC TYPE.)
"FUNC.NOT AVAIL" is indicated during 3 seconds by pressing ENTER/∅ key in case of MUPIS I/F error or during NIC Initialization.

2.9.5.1 Clock Adjustment

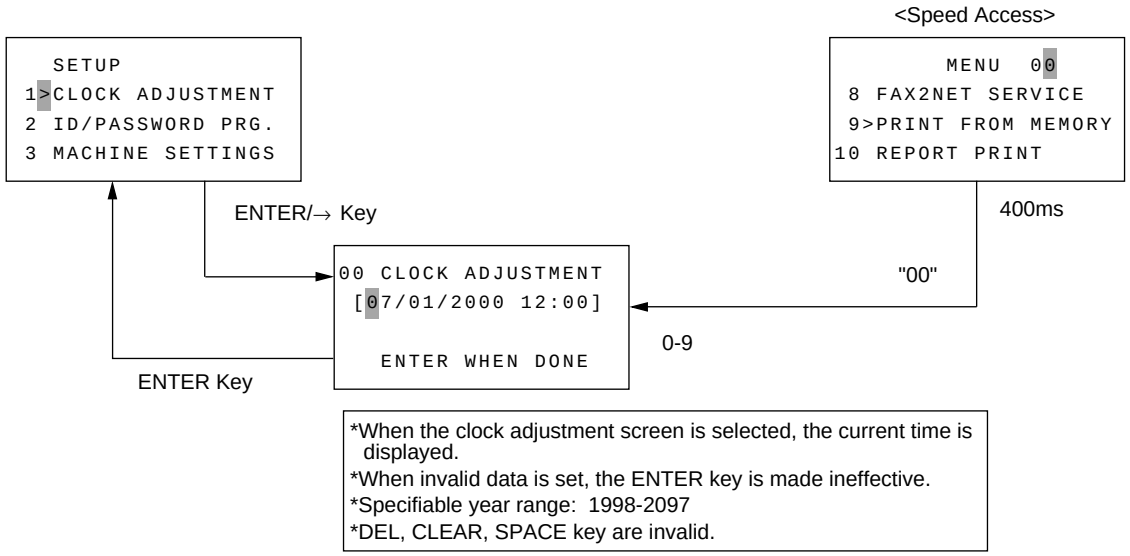


Table 2.9.5.1 Clock Adjustment

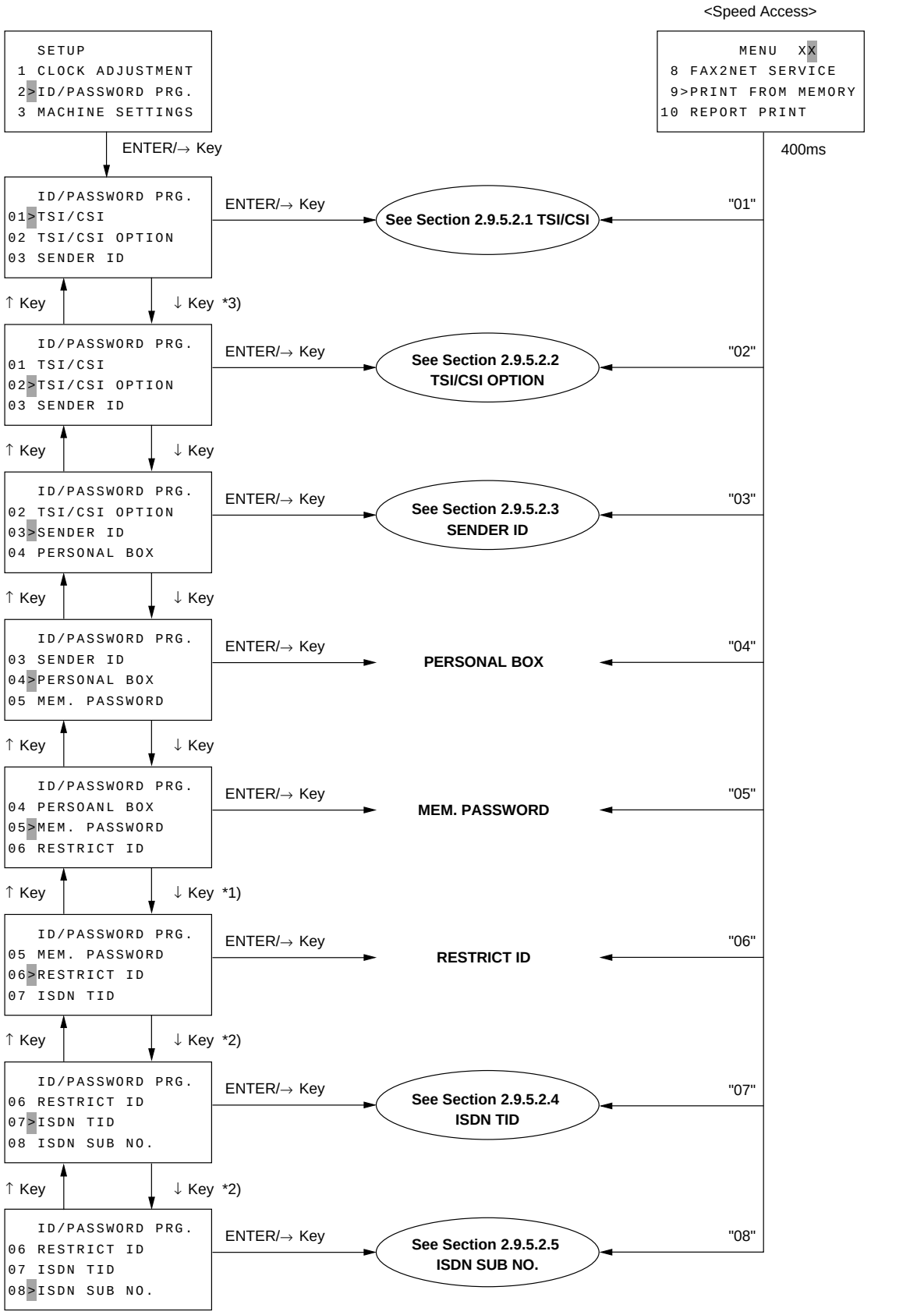
No.	Item	Specifications
00	Clock adjustment	Set the date (year, month, and day) and time. Select either MDY (month/day/year) or DMY (day/month/year). 1) Setting values Year: 1996-2095 Month: 1-12 Day: 1-31 (vary with years and months) Time: 00:00 to 23:59 * When the clock adjustment screen is selected, the current time is displayed. * When invalid data is set, the ENTER key is made ineffective.

2.9.5.2 ID/Password Programming:

The kinds of data programming are:

01: TSI/CSI
02: TSI/CSI Option
03: Sender ID
04: Personal Box
05: Mem. Password
06: Restrict ID
07: ISDN TID (Country Code/ISDN No./ISDN ID)
08: ISDN Sub No.

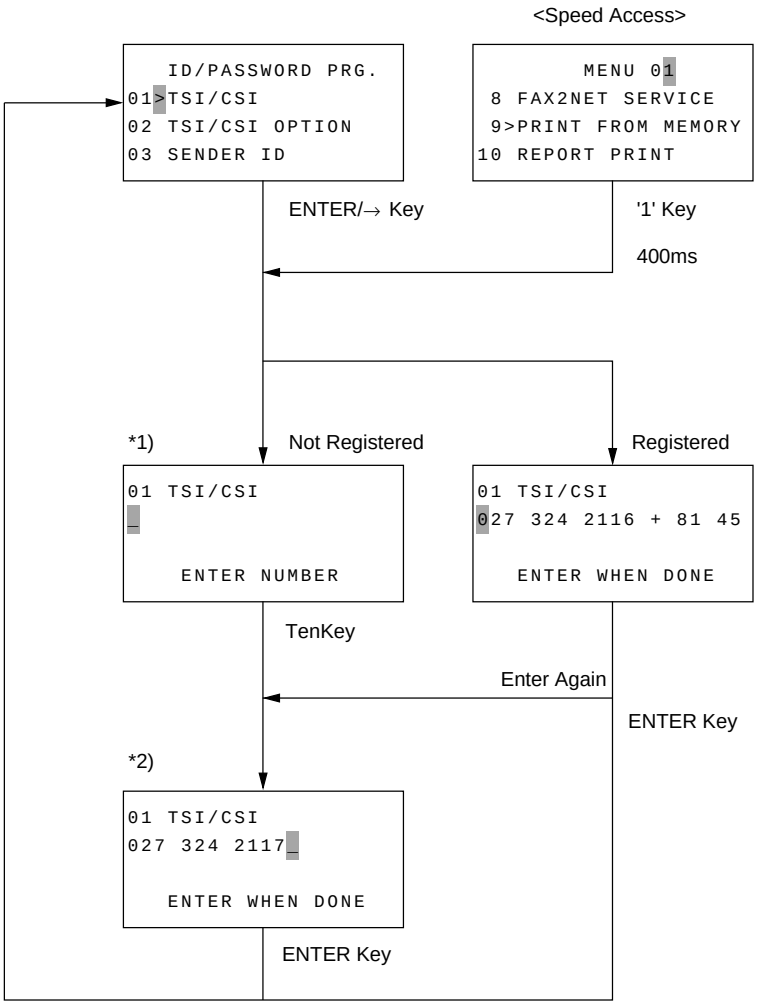
* For operation and registration, see OKIFAX5750/5950 Handbook.



*1) Can shift only when RESTRICT ID is set to ON.
*2) Can shift only when ISDN option is installed. "FUNC. NOT AVAIL." is indicated during 3 seconds by pressing ENTER/→ Key in case of MUPIS I/F error.
*3) Can shift only when G3 option is installed. "FUNC. NO AVAIL." is indicated during 3 seconds by pressing ENTER/→ Key in case of MUPIS I/F error.

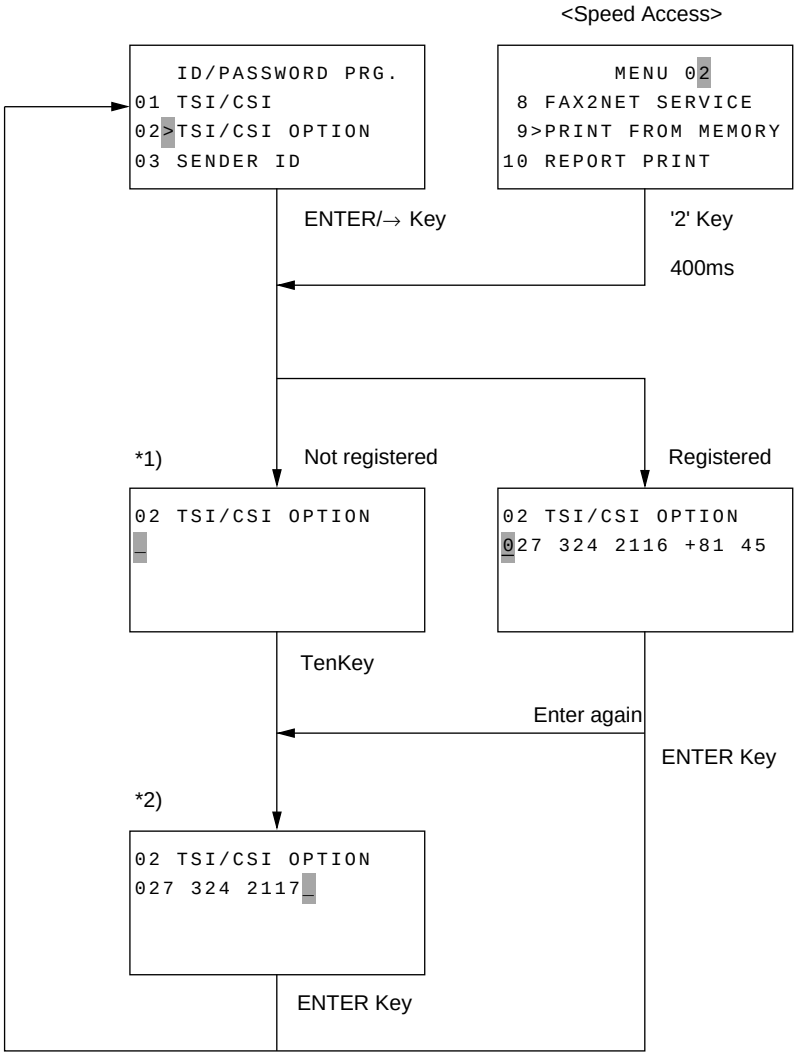
2.9.5.2.1 TSI/CSI

This function is used to register the TSI/CSI.



*1:After the first digit is entered, “ENTER WHEN DONE” is displayed. It will not change if all characters are erased by pressing the CLEAR key.
*2:Enter the TSI/CSI with a maximum of 20 characters (numerical characters, +, and space).

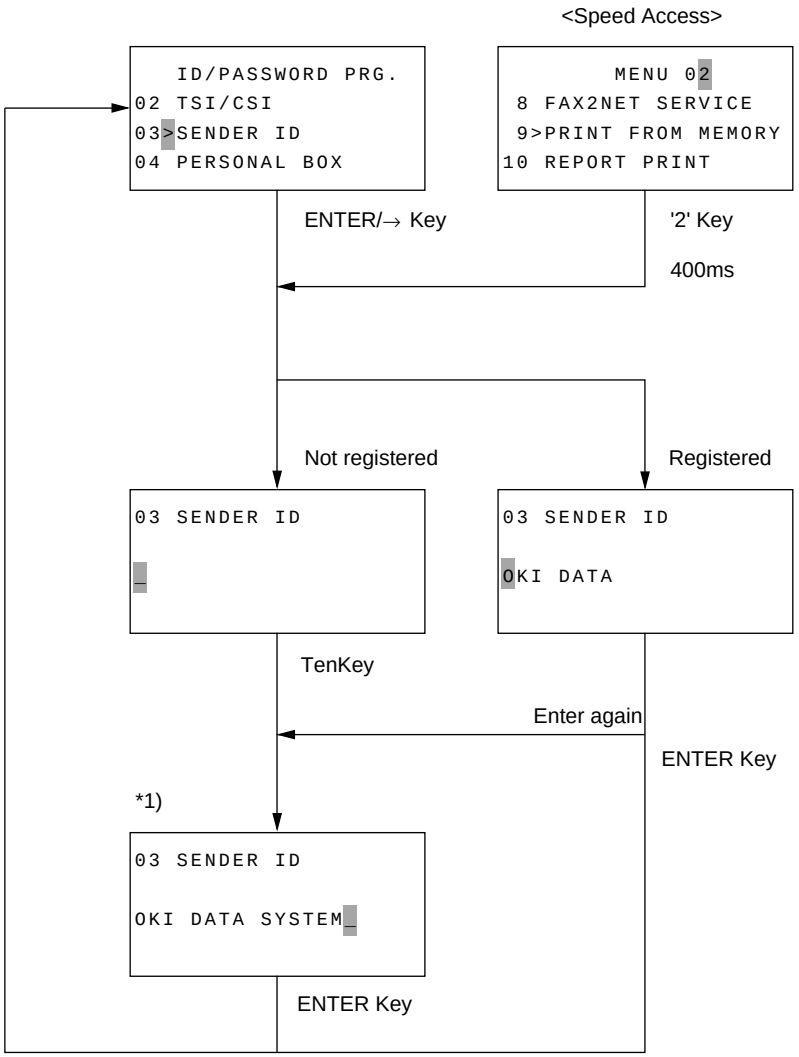
2.9.5.2.2 TSI/CSI Option



*1) After the first digit is entered, "ENTER WHEN DONE" is displayed. It will not change if all characters are erased by pressing the CLEAR key.
*2) Enter the TSI/CSI OPTION with a maximum 20 characters (numerical characters, + and space).

2.9.5.2.3 Sender ID

This function is used to register a sender ID.

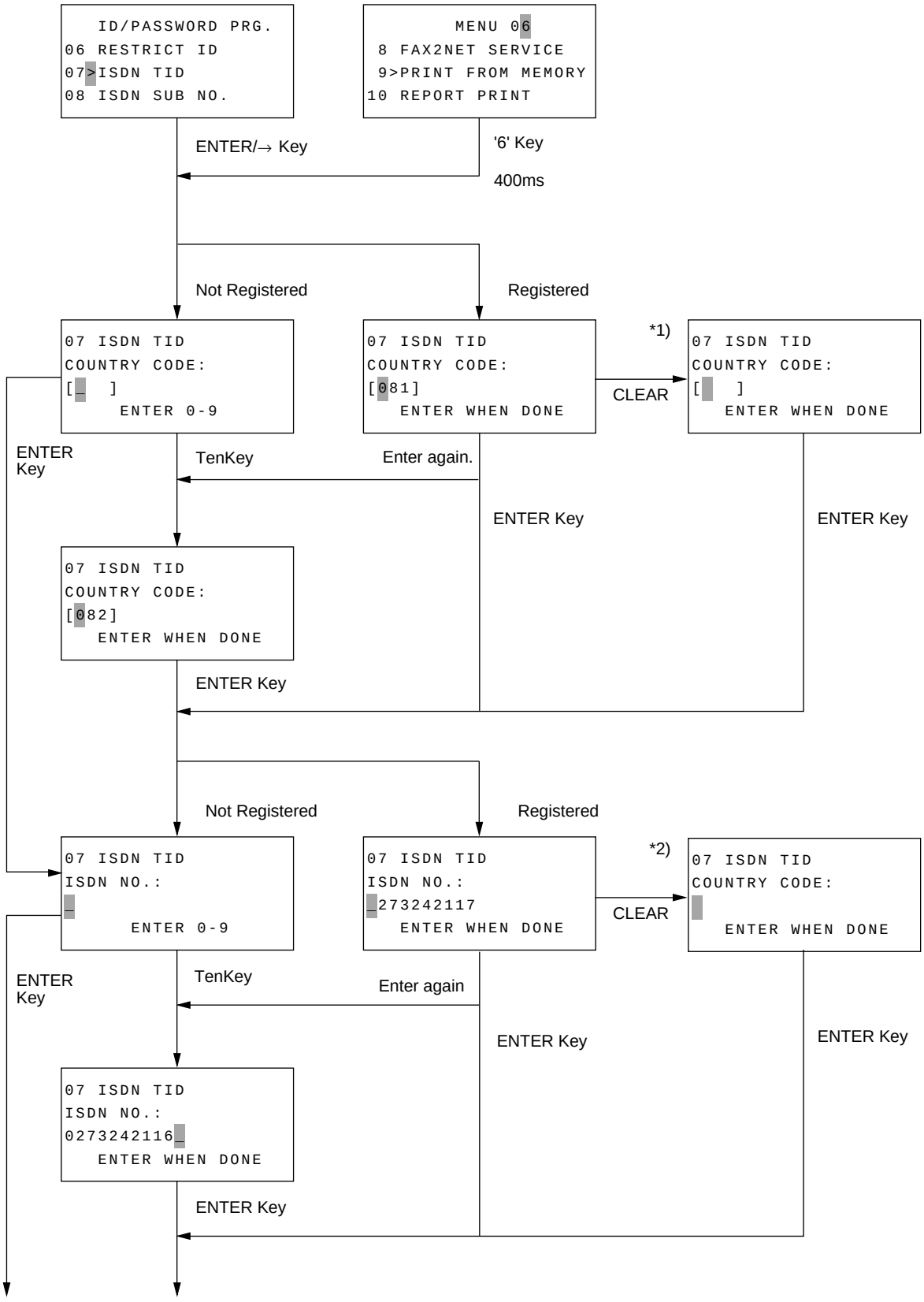


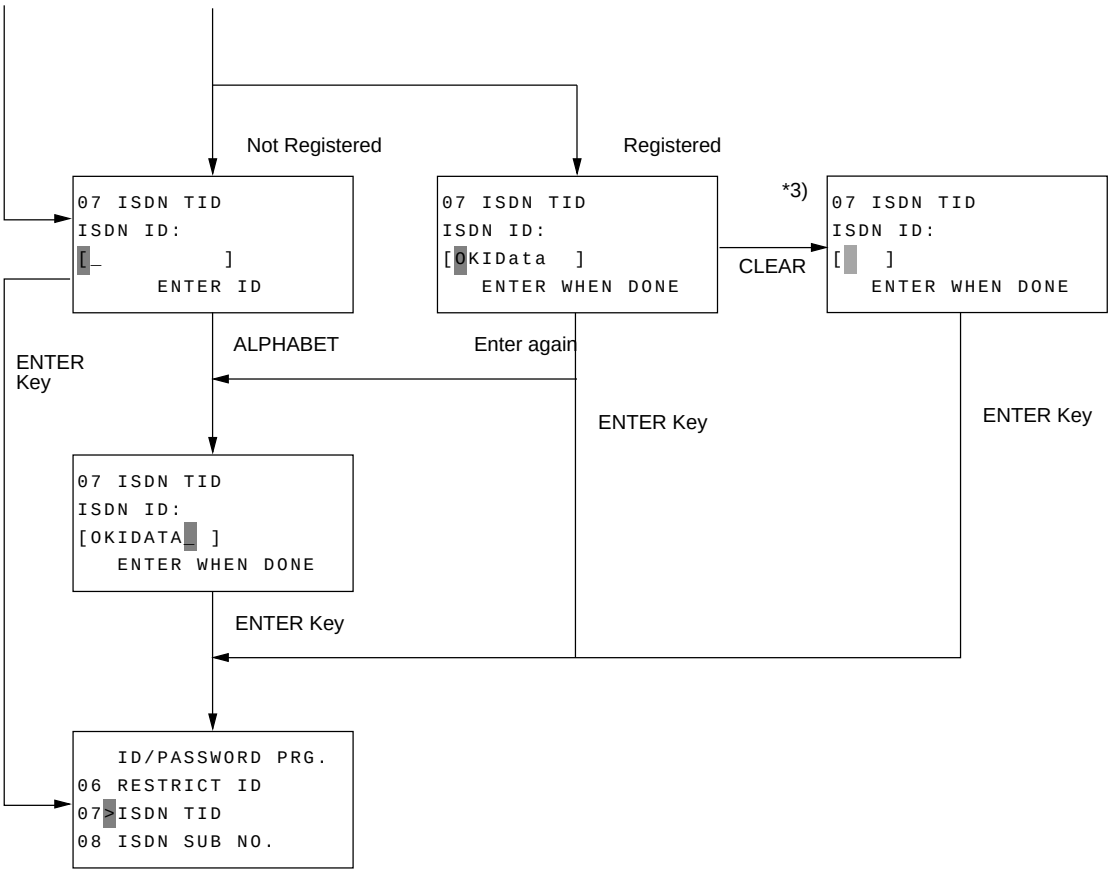
*1:Enter a sender ID with a maximum of 32 characters.
* Lowercase letters can be used.

```
03 SENDER ID
           CAPS OFF
OKI DATA SYSTEM
```

2.9.5.2.4 ISDN Tid

This function is used to set a terminal ID.





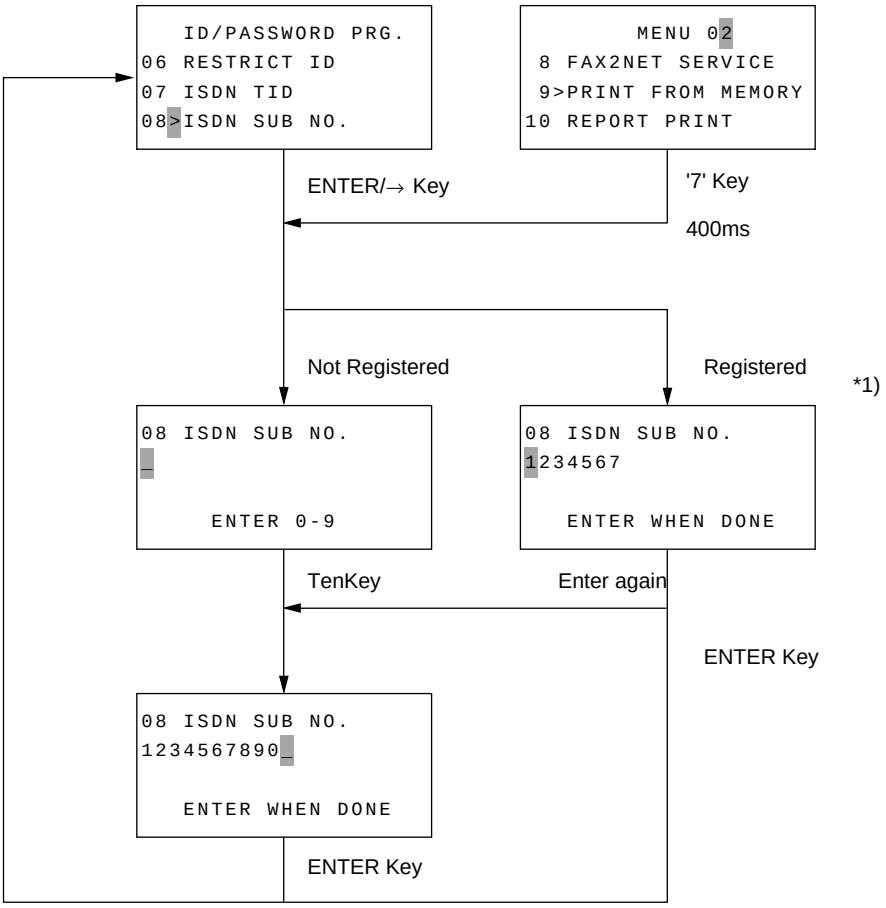
*1:Enter a country code only with digits (max. 3 digits).
*2:Enter an ISDN (subscriber number) only with digits (max. 20 digits).
*3:Enter an ISDN ID (subscriber code) only with alphanumeric characters (lowercase characters can be used) (max. 10 characters).

```
07 ISDN TID
ISDN ID:     CAPS OFF
[OKIDATA  ]
   ENTER WHEN DONE
```

* Country Code, ISDN No. and ISDN ID can be registered respectively and independently.
* Country Code, ISDN No. and ISDN ID can erase contents of registration with CLEAR or DEL key.

2.9.5.2.5 ISDN Sub No.

This function is used to set a sub address.



*1:Enter a sub address only with digits (max. 19 digits).

Table 2.9.5.2 ID/Password Prg. (1/4)

No.	Item	Specifications
01	TSI/CSI	Register a TSI/CSI (local telephone number). 1) Number of characters used to register a TSI/CSI 20 characters (ten-keys 0-9/HYPHEN (+)/SPACE/+) * The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.
02	TSI/CSI OPTION	Register a TSI/CSI (local telephone number) (For the option line) 1) Number of characters used to register a TSI/CSI. 20 characters (ten-key 0-9/HYPHEN (+)/SPACE/+) * This setting is disabled when G3 OPTION is not installed.
03	Sender ID	Register a sender ID. 1) Number of characters used to register a sender ID 32 characters Ten-keys 0-9/*/#/alphabetic characters (uppercase and lowercase characters)/special characters/PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+ * The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.
04	Personal Box	Open/close a personal box (confidential and bulletin relay broadcast). When the specified box has not been opened: “CONFIDENTIAL” or “BULLETIN POLLING RELAY BROADCAST” can be selected. When the specified box is opened as a confidential box, “CONFIDENTIAL” or “CLOSE” can be selected. When the specified box is opened as a bulletin, “BULLETIN POLLING” or “CLOSE” can be selected. When the specified box is opened as a relay broadcast, “RELAY BROADCAST” or “CLOSE” can be selected. 1) Number of personal boxes OKIFAX5750/5950: 16 boxes (1-16) * The user can set these 16 boxes as confidential and bulletin boxes as desired. 2) Confidential A box used only for confidential reception. Either sub frame or Oki mode (NSF) can be selected. When a confidential box is opened, a password must be registered so that other persons cannot print data. Password: 4 digits (0-9 only) 3) Bulletin Poll A box used for bulletin transmission. It is opened to multiple persons. (Password setting is not required.) An SEP frame can be used for bulletin transmission. A document is assigned to a box so that data can be obtained from this box.

Table 2.9.5.2 ID/Password Prg. (2/4)

No.	Item	Specifications
		4) Relay Broadcast Box for relay broadcasting. Handles Personal Box number as the relay group number. Register password and the group address (relay broadcast address) when opening the relay broadcast box. Password: Fixed to 4 digits (0 to 9 only) Group address: Specification by Speed Dial enabled (Discretely not allowed) Registration by Group Dial enabled. Whole Speed Dial may be registered as one group for maximum. Speed Dial to which Email address is registered may be specified. (However, no mixing of Email address and PSTN/ISDN TEL No. is allowed within one group.) In addition, registration operation for Speed Dial/Personal Box in use before the distribution is completed is inhibited. * When RELAY BROADCAST = OFF, opening Relay Broadcast Box is inhibited. * Box is not cleared if RELAY BROADCAST = OFF with Relay Broadcast Box already opened. * If all addresses are erased from open Relay Broadcast Box, the box will be closed. * In the case of OKIFAX 5750 device, setting is skipped. (Only OKIFAX 5950 is operable.) * Use SEP/SUB frames respectively for board transmission or confidential reception. * Conventional polling (S bit) and confidential (NSS) are inherited to retain communicability with the existing machines. * Use SID and SUB frames for Relay Broadcast. * Relay broadcast by NSS is enabled. Communicability with the existing machines will be retained. (Continued to sts1225)
05	Mem. Password	Set the password for using the Auto Answer Mode (MEM.: Memory only reception mode). Persons who do not know the password cannot make changes or print memory data in the Auto Answer Mode (MEM. mode). * This setting is disabled when Auto Answer Mode is set to MEM. 1) Number of Mem. passwords that can be registered OKIFAX5750/5950: 1 2) Number of characters used to specify a Mem. password 4 characters (digits only) 3) Password check The entered password cannot be checked on the machine. However, it can be checked using RMCS.

Table 2.9.5.2 ID/Password Prg. (3/4)

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>06</td><td>Restrict ID.</td><td>Register a restriction ID.
Persons who do not know the password cannot use the machine.
A restriction ID can be registered when Restrict Access (machine setting) is set to ON (operation is restricted).

1) Number of restriction IDs that can be registered
OKIFAX5750/5950: 24

2) Number of characters used to specify a restriction ID
4 characters (digits only)

3) Password check
The entered password cannot be checked on the machine.
However, it can be checked using RMCS.</td></tr>
<tr><td>07</td><td>ISDN TID</td><td>Set a terminal ID.

1) Setting values
This setting consists of the following:
- Country code
3 characters (digits only)

- ISDN No. (subscriber number)
20 characters (digits only)

- ISDN ID (subscriber code)
10 characters (alphabetic characters, lowercase characters)

* This setting can be made when ISDN option is provided.
* The setting data must be transfered to the G4 board.

<table><tr><th>Handling in G3 mode</th><th>Handling in G4 mode</th></tr><tr><td>Not used</td><td>Switching in standard procedure.
Used for location display. Used for TSI/CIL printing.
ISDN No. is used for collating closed area communication.</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">In case of origination, the ISDN number if used for reporting the calling subscriber number. It is reported to the network.
In case of termination, the ISDN number is used for MSN collation.</td></tr></table></td></tr>
</table>

Table 2.9.5.2 ID/Password Prg. (4/4)

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Item</th><th>Specifications</th></tr>
<tr><td>08</td><td>ISDN Sub No.</td><td>Set a sub address.

1) Setting values
19 characters (digits only)

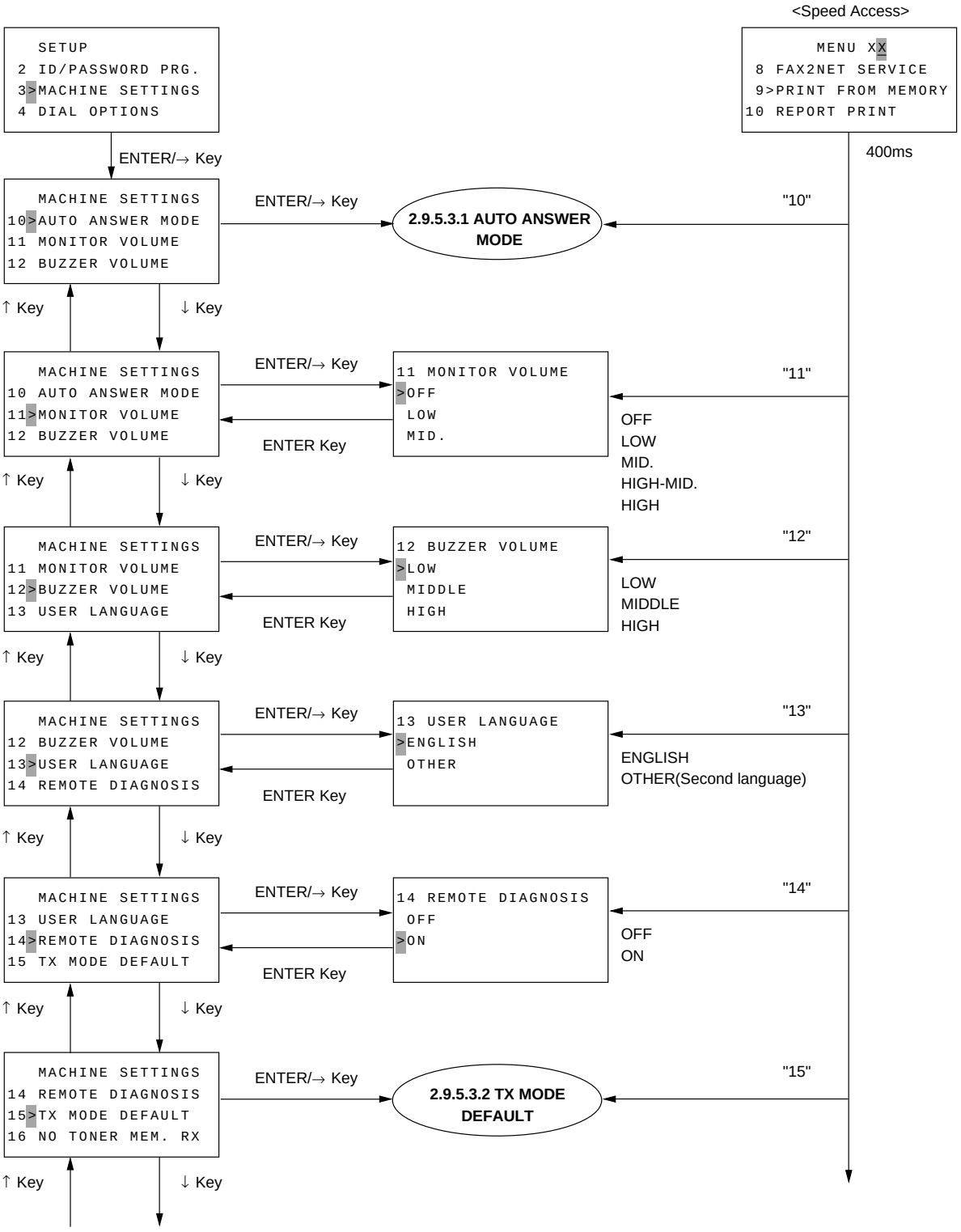
* This setting can be made when ISDN option is provided.
* The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.
<table><tr><th>Handling in G3 mode</th><th>Handling in G4 mode</th></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Used for sub collation.</td></tr></table></td></tr>
</table>

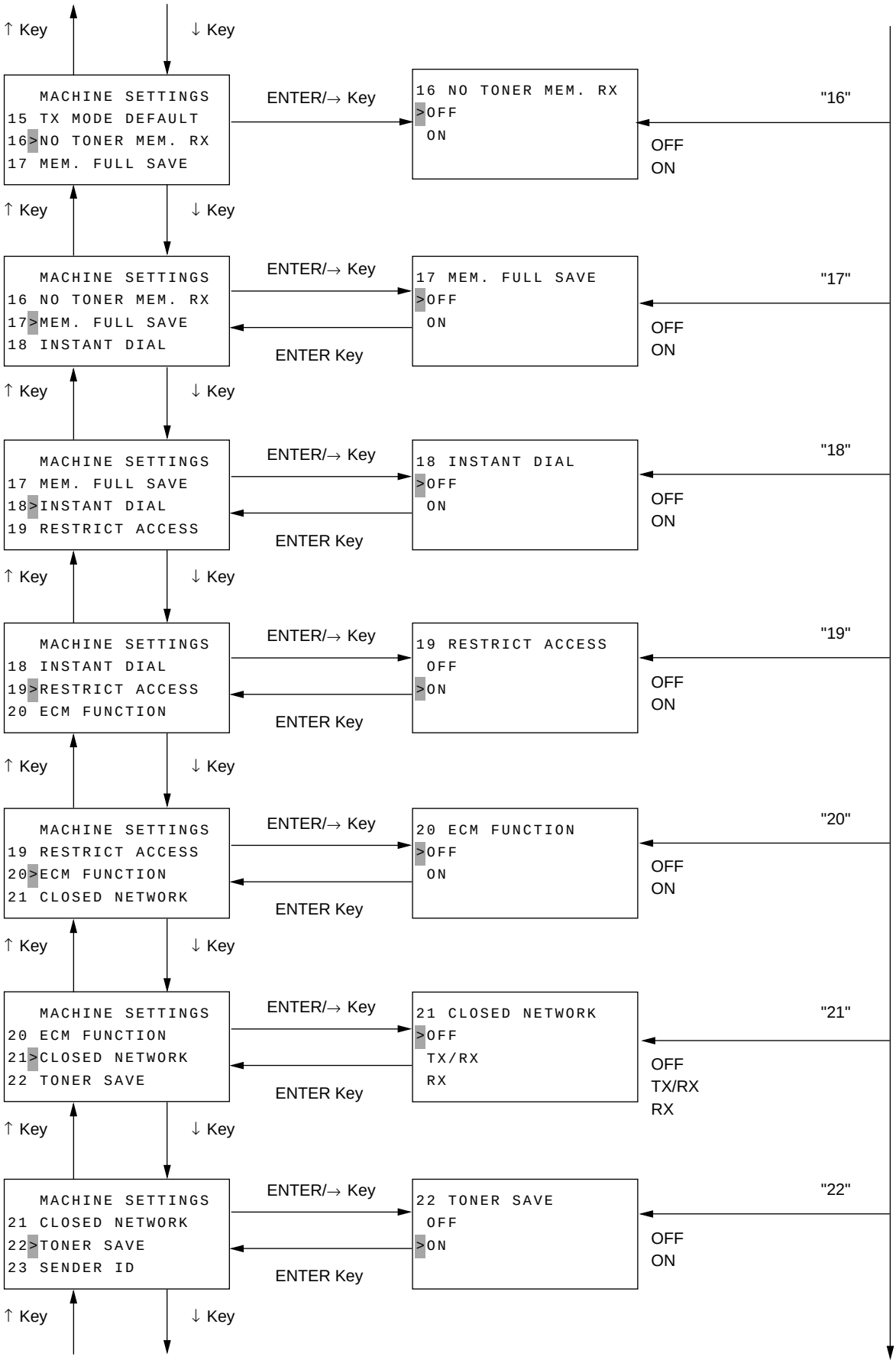
2.9.5.3 Machine Settings

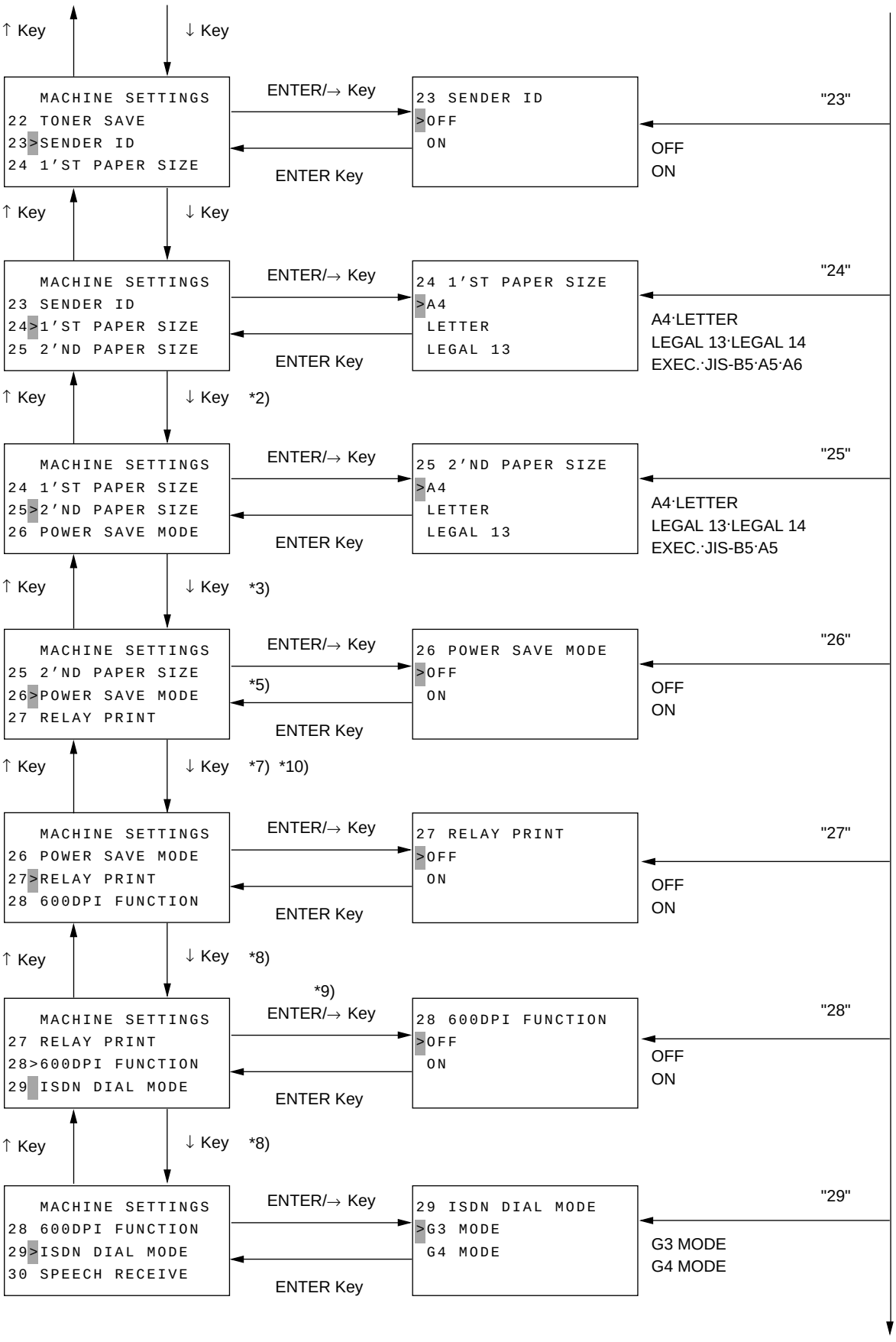
Usually set up by Users

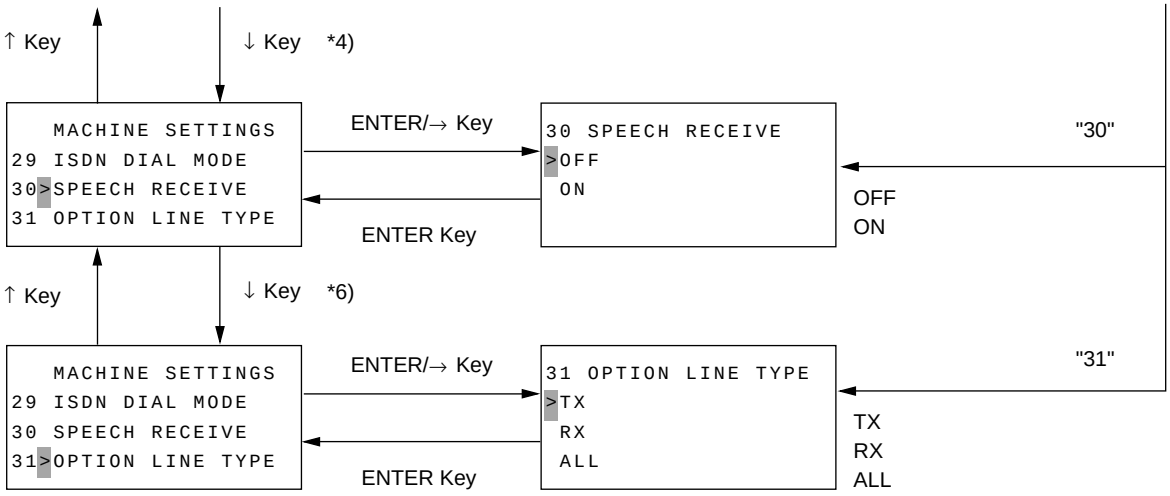
10:	Auto Answer Mode	(FAX/TEL/T/F/TAD/MEM/PC/FWD)
11:	Monitor Volume	(OFF/LOW/MID./HIGH-MID./HIGH)
12:	Buzzer Volume	(LOW/MIDDLE/HIGH)
13:	User Language	(ENGLISH/OTHER)
14:	Remote Diagnosis	(OFF/ON)
15:	TX Mode Default	(STANDARD/FINE/EXTRA FINE/PHOTO) (LIGHT/NORMAL/DARK)
16:	No Toner Mem. RX	(OFF/ON)
17:	Mem. Full Save	(OFF/ON)
18:	Instant Dialing	(OFF/ON)
19:	Restrict Access	(OFF/ON)
20:	ECM Function	(OFF/ON)
21:	Closed Network	(OFF/TX/RX/RX)
22:	Toner Save	(OFF/ON)
23:	Sender ID	(OFF/ON)
24:	1'st Paper Size	(A4/LETTER/LEGAL 13/LEGAL 14/EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6)
25:	2'nd Paper Size	(A4/LETTER/LEGAL 13/LEGAL 14/EXEC./JIS-B5/A5)
26:	Power Save Mode	(OFF/ON)
27:	Relay Print	(OFF/ON)
28:	600DPI Function	(OFF/ON)
29:	ISDN Dial Mode	(G3 MODE/G4 MODE)
30:	Speech Receive	(OFF/ON)
31:	Option Line Type	(TX/RX/ALL)

See Table 2.9.5.3 Machine Setting for the detail.


SETUP
2 ID/PASSWORD PRG.
3>MACHINE SETTINGS
4 DIAL OPTIONS
ENTER/→ Key
MACHINE SETTINGS
10>AUTO ANSWER MODE
11 MONITOR VOLUME
12 BUZZER VOLUME
ENTER/→ Key
2.9.5.3.1 AUTO ANSWER MODE
↑ Key
↓ Key
MACHINE SETTINGS
10 AUTO ANSWER MODE
11>MONITOR VOLUME
12 BUZZER VOLUME
ENTER/→ Key
11 MONITOR VOLUME
>OFF
LOW
MID.
ENTER Key
↑ Key
↓ Key
MACHINE SETTINGS
11 MONITOR VOLUME
12>BUZZER VOLUME
13 USER LANGUAGE
ENTER/→ Key
12 BUZZER VOLUME
>LOW
MIDDLE
HIGH
ENTER Key
↑ Key
↓ Key
MACHINE SETTINGS
12 BUZZER VOLUME
13>USER LANGUAGE
14 REMOTE DIAGNOSIS
ENTER/→ Key
13 USER LANGUAGE
>ENGLISH
OTHER
ENTER Key
↑ Key
↓ Key
MACHINE SETTINGS
13 USER LANGUAGE
14>REMOTE DIAGNOSIS
15 TX MODE DEFAULT
ENTER/→ Key
14 REMOTE DIAGNOSIS
OFF
>ON
ENTER Key
↑ Key
↓ Key
MACHINE SETTINGS
14 REMOTE DIAGNOSIS
15>TX MODE DEFAULT
16 NO TONER MEM. RX
ENTER/→ Key
2.9.5.3.2 TX MODE DEFAULT
↑ Key
↓ Key
<Speed Access>
MENU XX
8 FAX2NET SERVICE
9>PRINT FROM MEMORY
10 REPORT PRINT
400ms
"10"
"11"
OFF
LOW
MID.
HIGH-MID.
HIGH
"12"
LOW
MIDDLE
HIGH
"13"
ENGLISH
OTHER(Second language)
"14"
OFF
ON
"15"


↑ Key
↓ Key
MACHINE SETTINGS
15 TX MODE DEFAULT
16>NO TONER MEM. RX
17 MEM. FULL SAVE
ENTER/→ Key
16 NO TONER MEM. RX
>OFF
ON
"16"
OFF
ON
MACHINE SETTINGS
16 NO TONER MEM. RX
17>MEM. FULL SAVE
18 INSTANT DIAL
17 MEM. FULL SAVE
>OFF
ON
"17"
ENTER Key
MACHINE SETTINGS
17 MEM. FULL SAVE
18>INSTANT DIAL
19 RESTRICT ACCESS
18 INSTANT DIAL
>OFF
ON
"18"
MACHINE SETTINGS
18 INSTANT DIAL
19>RESTRICT ACCESS
20 ECM FUNCTION
19 RESTRICT ACCESS
OFF
>ON
"19"
MACHINE SETTINGS
19 RESTRICT ACCESS
20>ECM FUNCTION
21 CLOSED NETWORK
20 ECM FUNCTION
>OFF
ON
"20"
MACHINE SETTINGS
20 ECM FUNCTION
21>CLOSED NETWORK
22 TONER SAVE
21 CLOSED NETWORK
>OFF
TX/RX
RX
"21"
OFF
TX/RX
RX
MACHINE SETTINGS
21 CLOSED NETWORK
22>TONER SAVE
23 SENDER ID
22 TONER SAVE
OFF
>ON
"22"


↑ Key
↓ Key
MACHINE SETTINGS
22 TONER SAVE
23>SENDER ID
24 1'ST PAPER SIZE
ENTER/→ Key
ENTER Key
23 SENDER ID
>OFF
ON
"23"
OFF
ON
MACHINE SETTINGS
23 SENDER ID
24>1'ST PAPER SIZE
25 2'ND PAPER SIZE
24 1'ST PAPER SIZE
>A4
LETTER
LEGAL 13
"24"
A4·LETTER
LEGAL 13·LEGAL 14
EXEC.·JIS-B5·A5·A6
*2)
MACHINE SETTINGS
24 1'ST PAPER SIZE
25>2'ND PAPER SIZE
26 POWER SAVE MODE
25 2'ND PAPER SIZE
>A4
LETTER
LEGAL 13
"25"
A4·LETTER
LEGAL 13·LEGAL 14
EXEC.·JIS-B5·A5
*3)
MACHINE SETTINGS
25 2'ND PAPER SIZE
26>POWER SAVE MODE
27 RELAY PRINT
26 POWER SAVE MODE
>OFF
ON
"26"
OFF
ON
*5)
*7) *10)
MACHINE SETTINGS
26 POWER SAVE MODE
27>RELAY PRINT
28 600DPI FUNCTION
27 RELAY PRINT
>OFF
ON
"27"
OFF
ON
*8)
*9)
MACHINE SETTINGS
27 RELAY PRINT
28>600DPI FUNCTION
29 ISDN DIAL MODE
28 600DPI FUNCTION
>OFF
ON
"28"
OFF
ON
MACHINE SETTINGS
28 600DPI FUNCTION
29>ISDN DIAL MODE
30 SPEECH RECEIVE
29 ISDN DIAL MODE
>G3 MODE
G4 MODE
"29"
G3 MODE
G4 MODE

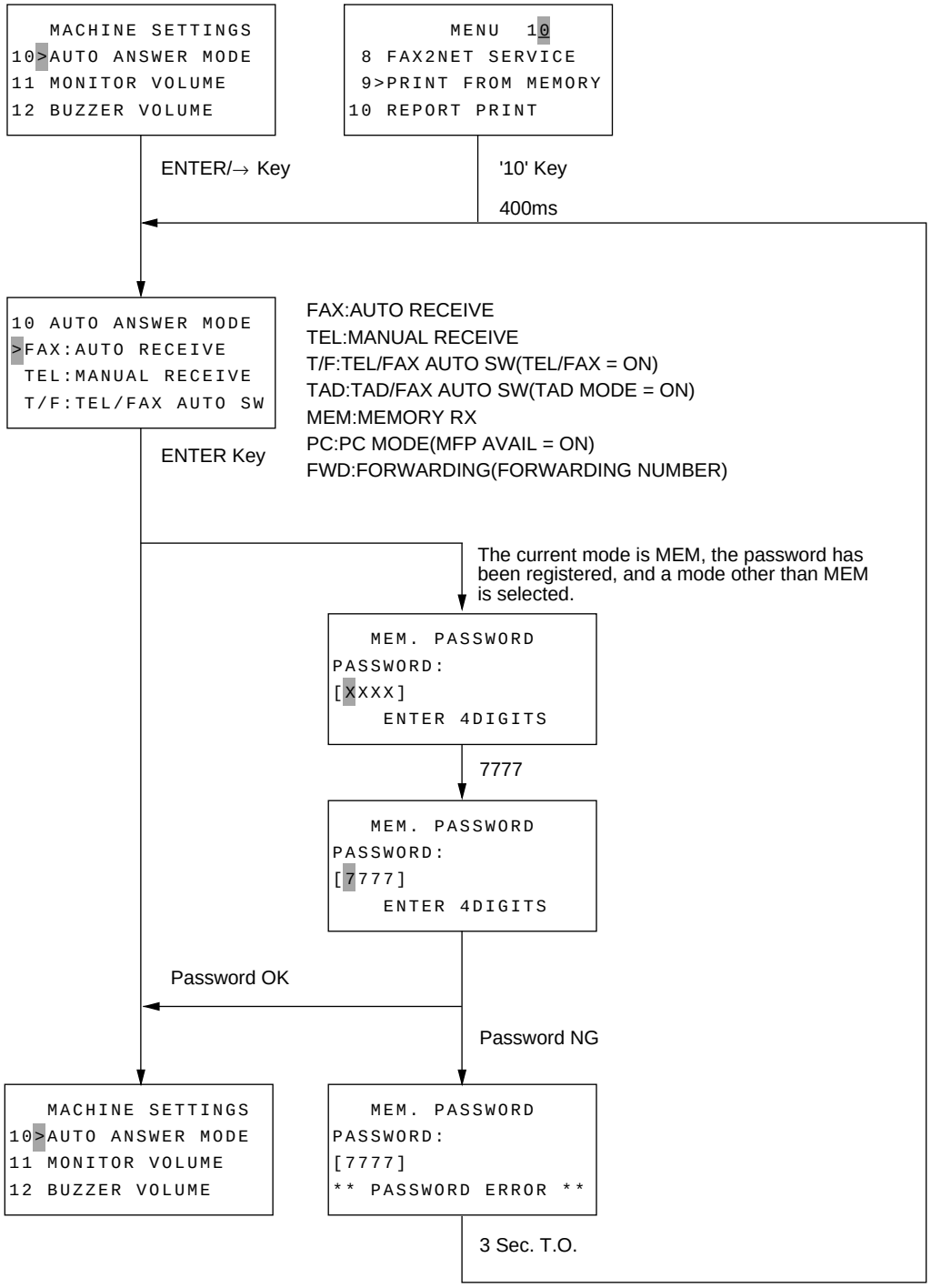


Some options of the MACHINE SETTINGS menu cannot be selected depending on the destination of delivery, machine specs, and machine settings. However, numbers related to speed access are fixed.
If there are unselective options, these numbers become discontinuous.

*1: This mode cannot be selected when ISDN/LAN board is installed or ODA version.
*2: This mode can be made only when 2nd tray is mounted.
*3: This mode cannot be made when Default type is set to 1 and Country code is set to USA.
*4: This mode can be made only when ISDN option board is installed. "FUNC.NOT AVAIL" is indicated during 3 seconds by pressing ENTER/→key in the case of MUPIS I/F error.
*5: Selection disabled if LAN board is installed.
*6: Transition enabled only when G3 option is present.
"FUNC. NOT AVAIL." is indicated during 3 seconds by pressing ENTER/→ key in case of MUPIS I/F error.
*7: Printing disabled when AUTO ANSWER MODE = MEM. will be handled as memory reception.
*8: Transition enabled only when 8MB option memory is installed.
*9: If 600 dpi reception picture is present in the picture memory, "ILLEGAL OPERATION" will appear for 3 seconds.
*10: OKIFAX5750 will be skipped and cannot be set.

2.9.5.3.1 Auto Answer Mode

This function is used to set up the auto answer mode.



When you switch the MEMORY RX mode (the password has been registered) to another mode and print memory data (PRINT FROM MEMORY) directly without returning to the standby mode, you need not enter the password again.
The G4 model does not have T/F and TAD modes.

2.9.5.3.2 TX Mode Default

This function is used to set default values for the transmission mode selected with a document set in the feeder.

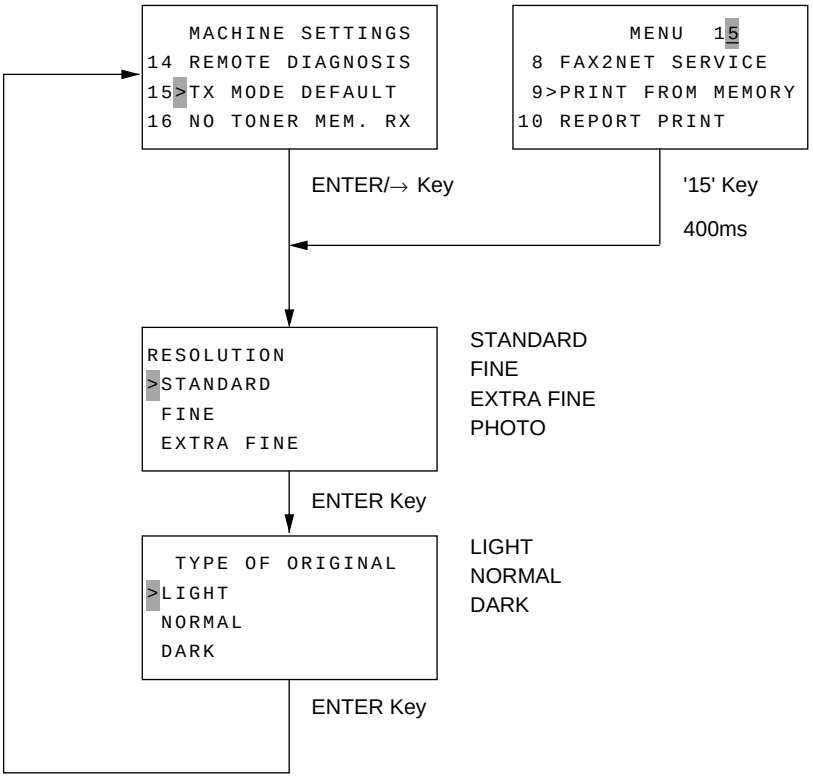


Table 2.9.5.3 Machine Settings (1/6)

Default values are defined by default type.
For details, see machine default setting. The setting data must be transferred to the G3 Option. (excluding ISDN DIAL MODE and SPEECH RECEIVE)

No.	Item	Specifications
10	Auto Answer Mode	Set up the auto answer mode (FAX/TEL/T/F/TAD/MEM/PC/ FWD). The following restrictions are placed on individual mode settings according to the machine status and setting: 1) T/F (TEL/FAX AUTO SW.) mode This mode can be selected only when TEL/FAX Switch is set to ON. * This mode is automatically switched to the FAX mode when TEL/FAX switch is set to OFF. 2) TAD (TAD/FAX ATO SW.) mode (auto answer mode) This mode can be selected except when TAD is set to OFF (TYPE1-3). * This mode is automatically switched to the FAX mode when TAD MODE is set to OFF. 3) MEM. (MEMORY RX) mode When a memory password was set, this mode cannot be switched to another mode without entering the set password. * When printing memory data without returning to the standby state (the flash memory is has not been written with data in the new mode) after switching between modes under the above condition, the password need not been entered again. 4) PC mode (PCAX mode) * This mode can be selected only when MFP AVAIL is set to ON. (Default setting is ON) * Valid when this mode is set to power off Æ on. 5) FWD (FORWARDING) mode (redirecting mode) This mode can be selected when FORWARDING No. has been programmed. * This mode can be selected only when FORWARDING NO. is already registered. * This mode is automatically switched to the FAX mode when FORWARDING No. is erased. * When G4 is selected, neither T/F nor TAD cannot be selected.
11	Monitor Volume	Set the monitor volume. 1) Setting values OFF/LOW/MID./HIGH-MID./HIGH

Table 2.9.5.3 Machine Settings (2/6)

No.	Item	Specifications
12	Buzzer Volume	Set the buzzer volume (communication end or off-hook alarm). 1) Setting values LOW/MIDDLE/HIGH * The key touch sound level is fixed at LOW.
13	User Language	Select the language used for LCD display or report printing. 1) Setting values English/(other) * Other (second language): GER (German), FRE (French), etc.
14	Remote Diagnosis	Determine whether remote maintenance is to be done from the remote center. 1) Setting values ON (Enables)/OFF (Note disabled)
15	TX Mode Default	Set transmission mode default values used when a document is set in the feeder. The resolution and scanning density (Type of Original) can be set separately. 1) Resolution STANDARD/FINE/EXTRA FINE/PHOTO 2) Scanning density (Type of Original) LIGHT/NORMAL/DARK
16	No Toner Mem. RX	Determine whether data is to be received in the memory or on recording paper when the toner level is low. 1) Setting values ON (Memory reception)/OFF (Recording paper reception) ON: Data received in the memory when the toner level is low. OFF: Data is received on recording paper if the toner level is low (the print quality is poor because the toner level is low).

Table 2.9.5.3 Machine Settings (3/6)

No.	Item	Specifications
17	Mem. Full Save	When the memory becomes full during read, the operator must determine whether the read pages are to be saved or canceled. Determine whether the read pages are to be saved or canceled automatically if the operator forget to save/cancel them and therefore an operation T.O. results. 1) Setting values ON (Saved)/OFF (Canceled) ON: The page being read is discarded and the previously read pages are saved (or transmitted if transmission preparation is specified). OFF: All pages are discarded including the page being read.
18	Instant Dial	Determine whether instant dialing transmission is to be performed. If the remaining memory capacity is not satisfied the instant dial start condition although this setting is ON, the feeder transmission is performed. When this setting is OFF, the feeder transmission is uniformly performed. 1) Setting values ON (Instant dialing transmission is performed)/OFF (Instant dialing transmission is not performed)
19	Restrict Access	Determine whether operation is to be restricted. When ON is selected, persons who do not know the password cannot operate the machine. When ON is selected, the standby screen requires the operator to enter the password. Operation is restricted until a valid password is entered. 1) Setting values ON (Operation is restricted)/OFF (Operation is not restricted) ON: The ID/Password Prg. allows a restrict ID to be registered. Operation is restricted only when this setting is ON and a restrict ID has already been registered. OFF: The ID/Password Prg. disables registration of a restrict ID. When this setting is OFF, operation is not restricted irrespective of whether a restrict ID has been registered.
20	ECM Function	Determine whether ECM transmission is to be performed. 1) Setting values ON (ECM transmission performed)/OFF (ECM transmission not performed)

Table 2.9.5.3 Machine Settings (4/6)

No.	Item	Specifications
21	Closed Network	Set up closed network. The TSI/CSI of the remote machine is compared with the low-order 4 digits of the speed dial of the local machine. If they match, closed network is performed. If they do not match, closed network is not performed. 1) Setting values OFF: Closed network is not performed. TX/RX: Closed network is performed for both transmission and reception. RX: Closed network is performed only for reception.
22	Toner Save	Determine whether toner saving is to be performed during fax printing. When a LAN/PC printer is used, this setting is ignored and the command from the host is executed. 1) Setting values ON (Toner saving performed)/OFF (Toner saving is not performed)
23	Sender ID	Determine whether the sender ID is to be added to the sending data. A maximum of 32 characters are added to only outside the document. 1) Setting values ON (Added)/OFF (Not added)
24	1'st Paper Size	Set the size of recording paper in the first cassette. As the recording paper size is not detected automatically, the operator must set it. 1) Setting values A4/LETTER/LEGAL 13/LEGAL 14/EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6 * The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.
25	2'nd Paper Size	Set the size of recording paper in the second tray. 1) Setting values A4/LETTER/LEGAL 13/LEGAL 14/EXEC./JIS-B5/A5 * The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.

Table 2.9.5.3 Machine Settings (5/6)

No.	Item	Specifications
26	Power Save Mode	Determine whether the current mode is to be switched to the Power Save mode. The power supply will be fed to all circuits of a fax machine whenever the fax goes to the operating state. The power save mode has reduced the power consumption at standby to below xxW. 1) Setting values ON (Switched)/OFF (Not switched) * When Default Type is set to 1 and Country Code is set to USA, the Power Save mode cannot be selected. * This mode cannot be made when LAN board is installed.
27	Relay Print	Sets up whether to print picture received during relay reception. 1) Setting value ON (print)/ OFF (not print) * When in MEM mode, no printing if this setting is ON. * In the case of OKIFAX 5750 device, setting is skipped. (Only OKIFAX 5950 is operable.)
28	600DPI Function	Sets up whether to effect communication and/or printing with 600 DPI x 600 DPI. 1) Setting value ON/OFF ON: Of 8MB memory, the DRAM area for 4MB is set aside as a shared area for print buffer and the picture storage. Only when this area is not in use, 600 dpi communication (transmission-reception) and copying will be enabled. OFF: Option memory of 8MB is all used for storing pictures. Therefore, resolution of communication and copying remain unchanged from conventional data (not for 600 dpi). * Setting enabled only when 8MB optional memory is installed. If pictures received with 600 dpi are present in the picture memory, “ILLEGAL OPERATION” warning will be displayed when shifting to the lowest hierarchy.
29	ISDN Dial Mode	Determine whether G4 communication is to be performed by calling a single remote machine by pressing ten-keys when an ISDN option is provided. 1) Setting values G3 MODE (G3 communication)/G4 MODE (G4 communication) * This setting cannot be made when an ISDN option is not provided.

Table 2.9.5.3 Machine Settings (6/6)

No.	Item	Specifications
30	Speech Receive	Determine whether the incoming call is answered when the information transmission capacity instracted by the network is voice transmission. 1) Setting values ON (Answered)/OFF (Not answered) * This setting cannot be made when ISDN option board is not provided.
31	Option Line Type	Sets up the objectives of using option line. 1) Setting value TX/RX/ALL TX: For transmission only RX: For reception only ALL: For both transmission and reception * Setting disabled without G3 option.

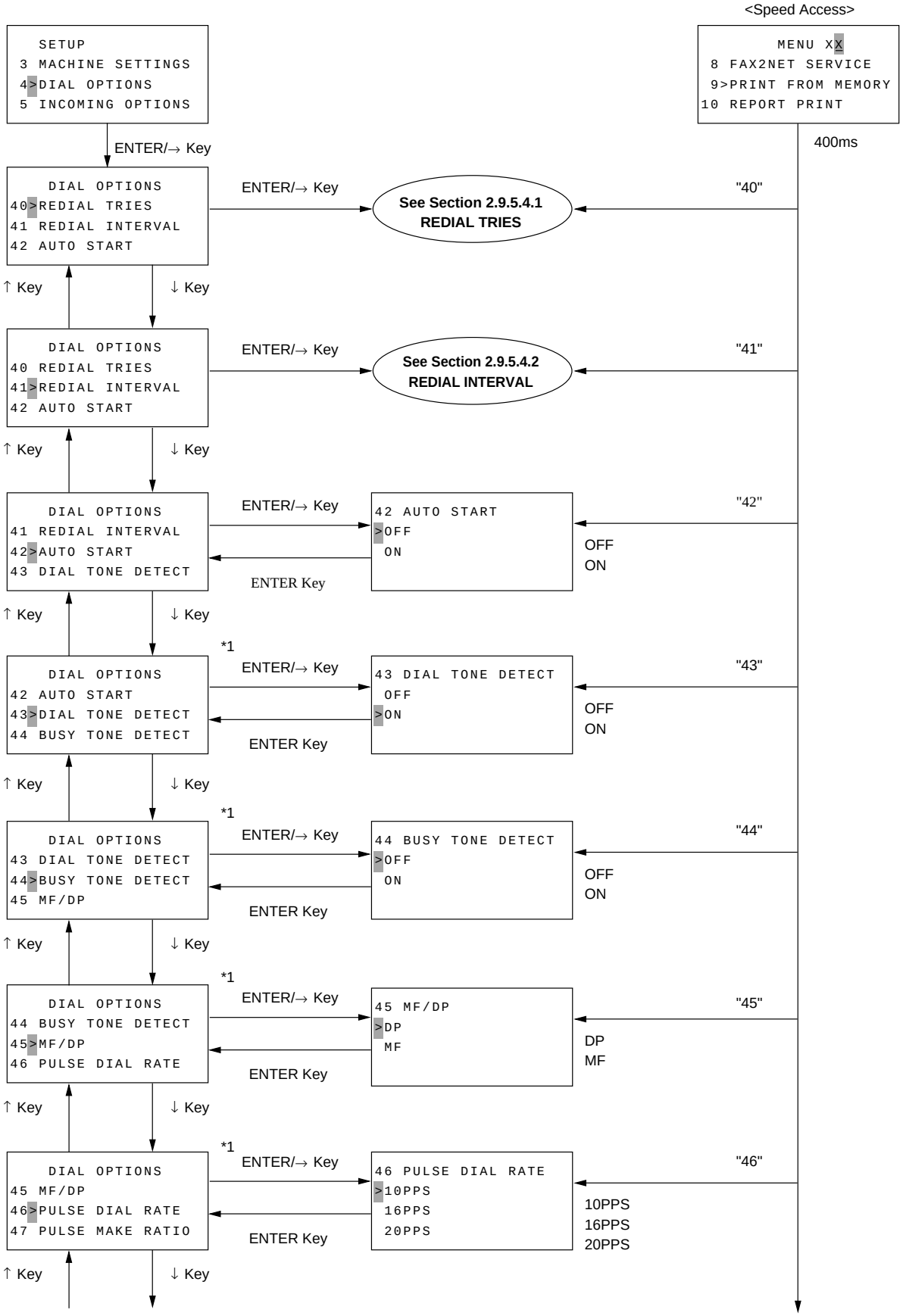
2.9.5.4 DIAL OPTIONS

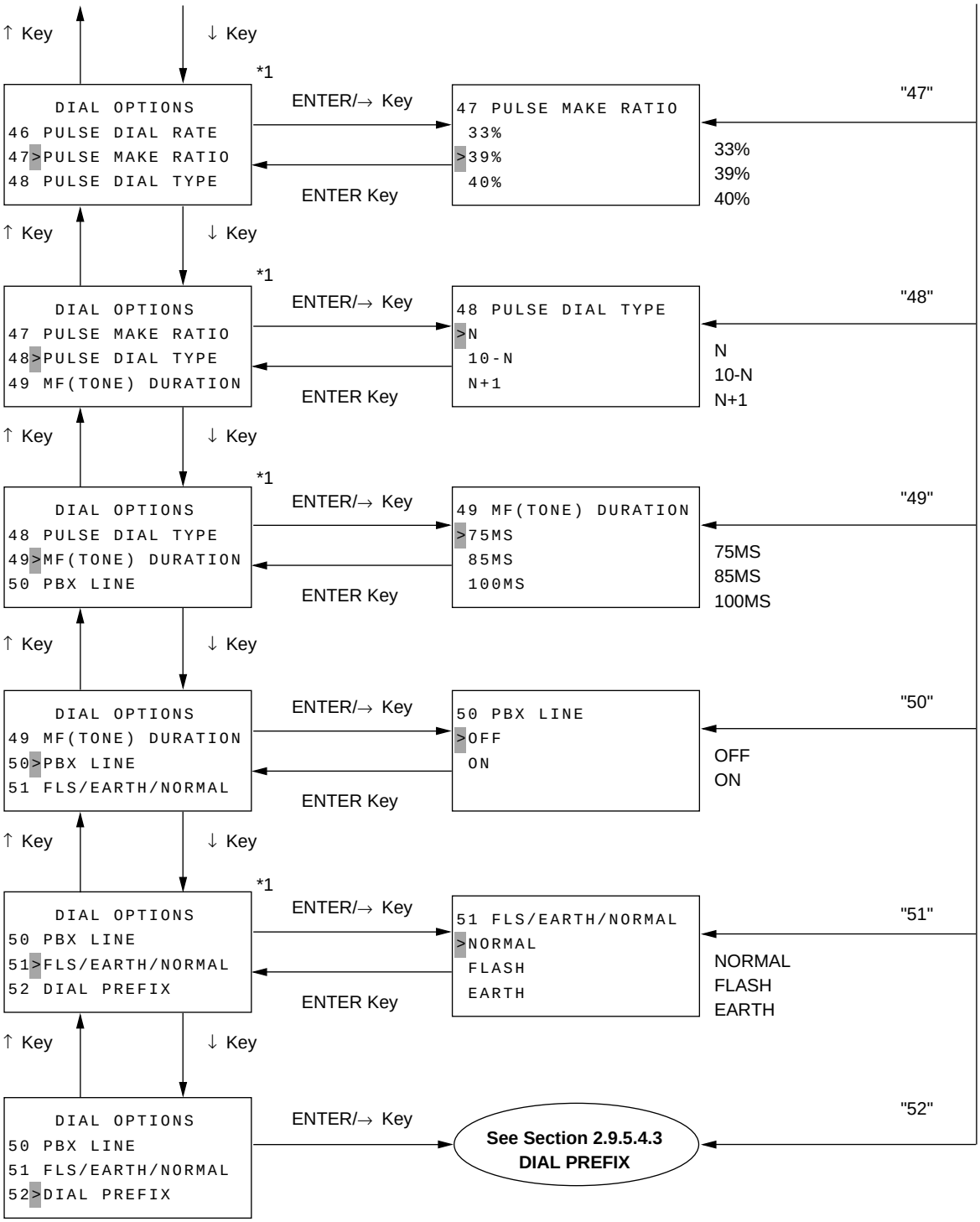
Line condition settings

40:	Redial Tries	(0 to 10 tries; except FRA) (1 to 5 tries for FRA)
41:	Redial Interval	(1 to 6 minutes; except FRA) (1 to 12 minutes for FRA)
42:	Auto Start	(OFF/ON)
43:	Dial Tone Detect	(OFF/ON)
44:	Busy Tone Detect	(OFF/ON)
45:	MF/DP	(MF/DP)
46:	Pulse Dial Rate	(10pps/16pps/20pps)
47:	Pulse Make Ratio	(33%/39%/40%)
48:	Pulse Dial Type	(N/10-N/N+1)
49:	MF (Tone) Duration	(75ms/85ms/100ms)
50:	PBX Line	(OFF/ON)
51:	Fls/Earth/Normal	(NORMAL/FLASH/EARTH)
52:	Dial Prefix	(OFF/4-digit)

See Table 2.9.5.4 Dialing Options for the detail.

Note: These setting are also applied to G3 option board.


SETUP
3 MACHINE SETTINGS
4>DIAL OPTIONS
5 INCOMING OPTIONS
ENTER/→ Key
<Speed Access>
MENU XX
8 FAX2NET SERVICE
9>PRINT FROM MEMORY
10 REPORT PRINT
400ms
DIAL OPTIONS
40>REDIAL TRIES
41 REDIAL INTERVAL
42 AUTO START
ENTER/→ Key
See Section 2.9.5.4.1
REDIAL TRIES
"40"
↑ Key
↓ Key
DIAL OPTIONS
40 REDIAL TRIES
41>REDIAL INTERVAL
42 AUTO START
ENTER/→ Key
See Section 2.9.5.4.2
REDIAL INTERVAL
"41"
↑ Key
↓ Key
DIAL OPTIONS
41 REDIAL INTERVAL
42>AUTO START
43 DIAL TONE DETECT
ENTER/→ Key
42 AUTO START
>OFF
ON
"42"
OFF
ON
ENTER Key
↑ Key
↓ Key
*1
DIAL OPTIONS
42 AUTO START
43>DIAL TONE DETECT
44 BUSY TONE DETECT
ENTER/→ Key
43 DIAL TONE DETECT
OFF
>ON
"43"
OFF
ON
ENTER Key
↑ Key
↓ Key
*1
DIAL OPTIONS
43 DIAL TONE DETECT
44>BUSY TONE DETECT
45 MF/DP
ENTER/→ Key
44 BUSY TONE DETECT
>OFF
ON
"44"
OFF
ON
ENTER Key
↑ Key
↓ Key
*1
DIAL OPTIONS
44 BUSY TONE DETECT
45>MF/DP
46 PULSE DIAL RATE
ENTER/→ Key
45 MF/DP
>DP
MF
"45"
DP
MF
ENTER Key
↑ Key
↓ Key
*1
DIAL OPTIONS
45 MF/DP
46>PULSE DIAL RATE
47 PULSE MAKE RATIO
ENTER/→ Key
46 PULSE DIAL RATE
>10PPS
16PPS
20PPS
"46"
10PPS
16PPS
20PPS
ENTER Key
↑ Key
↓ Key

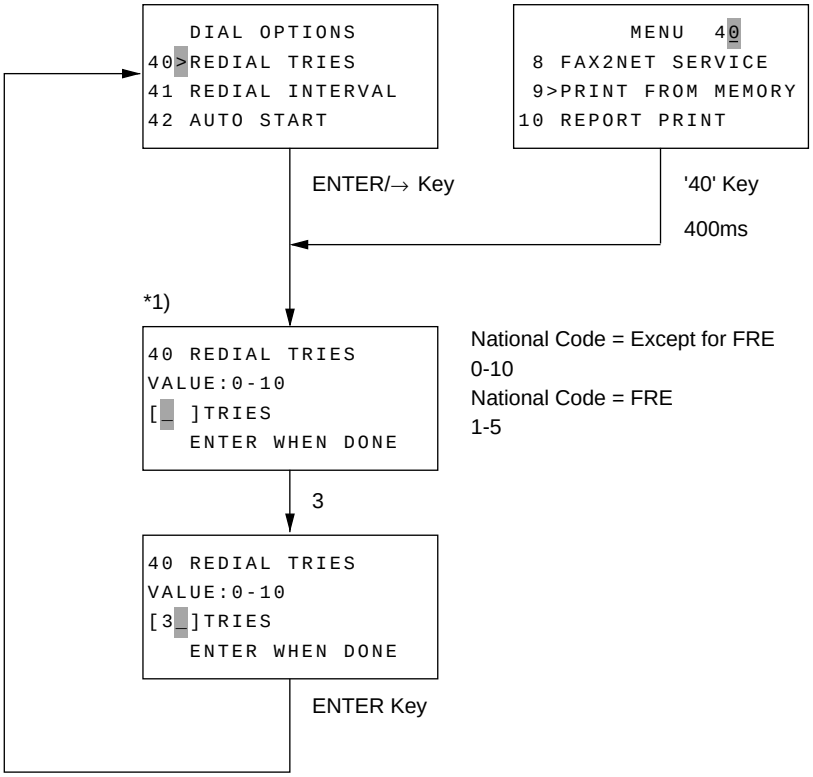


Some options of the DIAL OPTIONS menu cannot be selected depending on the destination of delivery, machine specs, and machine settings. However, numbers related to speed access are fixed.
If there are unselective options, these numbers become discontinuous.

*1:This setting can be skipped when ISDN board is installed. (However, this setting can be made only when service bit is set to ON.)

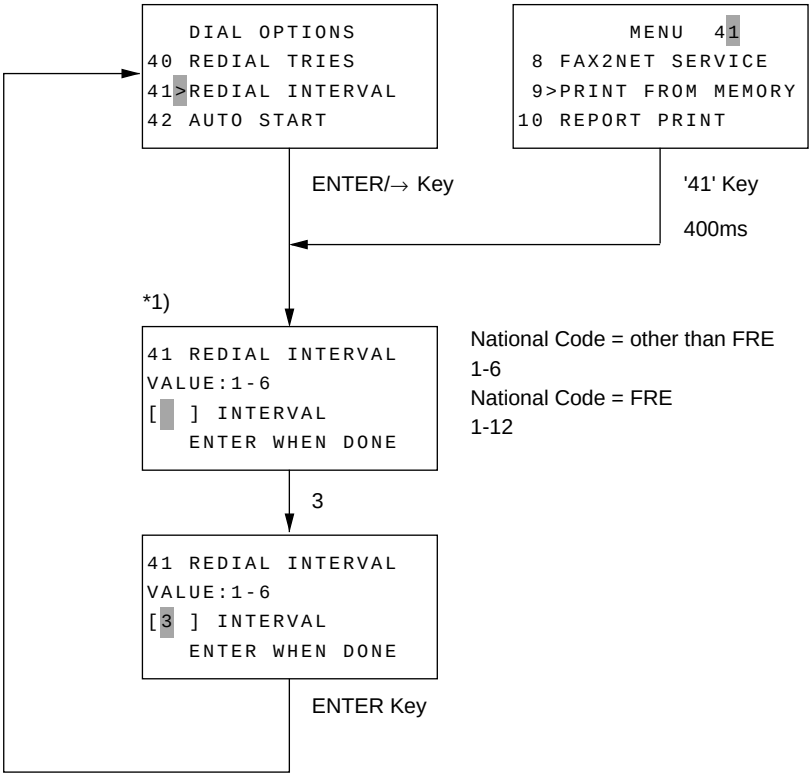
2.9.5.4.1 Redial Tries

This function is used to set the number of redial tries.



2.9.5.4.2 Redial Interval

This function is used to set an auto redial interval.

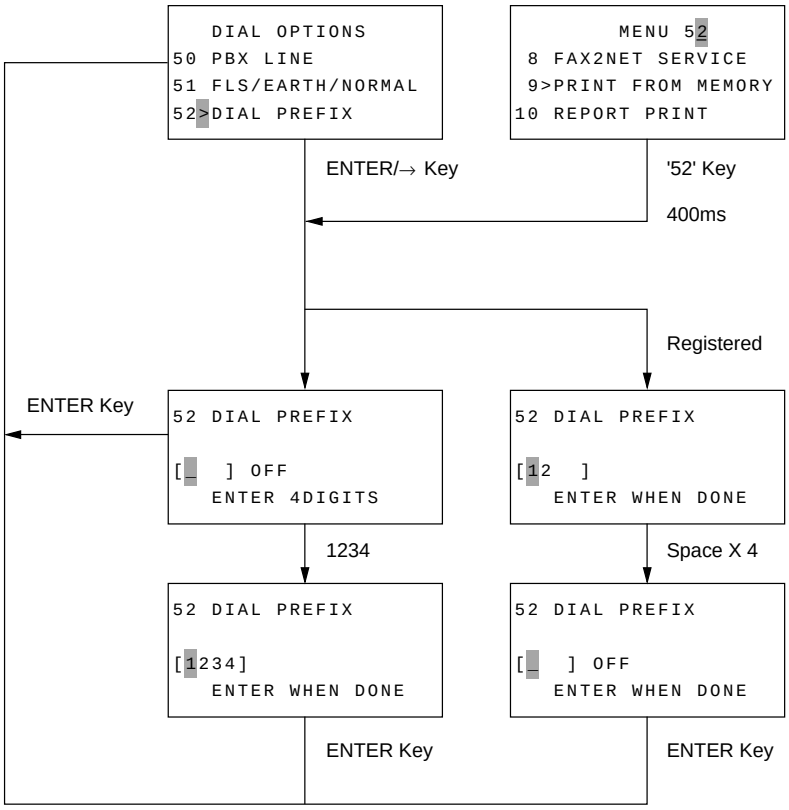


*1:When National code is set to FRE, the following screen appears:

```
41 REDIAL INTERVAL
VALUE:1-12
[_ ] INTERVAL
   ENTER WHEN DONE
```

2.9.5.4.3 Dial Prefix

This function is used to set the access digits for connecting a PBX line to the public line.



*:"OFF" appears when spaces are entered for all digits.

*:Movement and display of cursor during input of spaces and digits
- The blinking cursor moves to the first digit position when four characters (including digits and spaces) have been entered.
- When spaces are included in the 4-digit data, they are truncated on the screen.

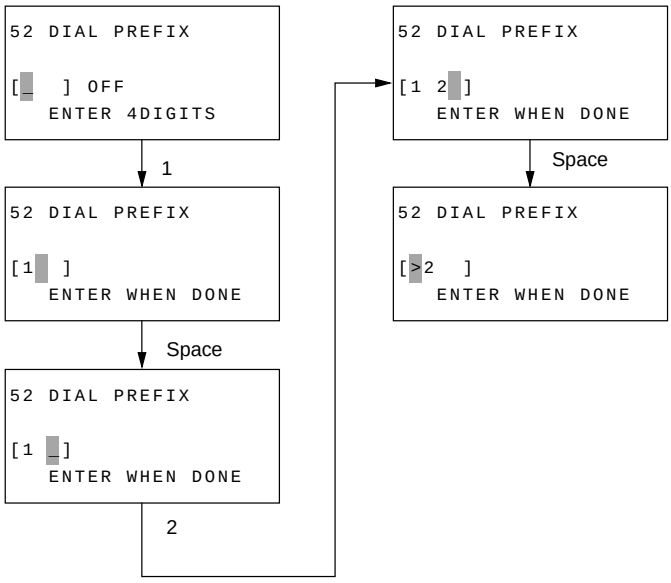


Table 2.9.5.4 Dial Options (1/3)

Setting values are defined for each country code.
For more details, see Section 2.9.6, “Defaults.”
The setting data must be transferred to the G3 Option.

No.	Item	Specifications
40	Redial Tries	Sets on the redial tries to meet the regulations of the installed country. 1) Setting values Country code = Other than FRE: 0-10 (in one-try steps) FRE: 1-5 (in one-try steps)
41	Redial Interval	Set an automatic redialing interval to meet the regulations of installed country. 1) Setting values Country code = Other than FRE: 1-6 (in one-minute steps) FRE: 1-12 (in one-minute steps)
42	Auto Start	Determine whether a call is to be originated automatically without pressing the START key after specifying a destination with a speed dial key. 1) Setting values ON (Automatic origination)/OFF (Call is not originated until START key is pressed)
43	Dial Tone Detect	Determine whether a dial tone is to be detected. 1) Setting values ON (Detected)/OFF (Not detected) * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (Selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)
44	Busy Tone Detect	Determine whether a busy tone is to be detected. 1) Setting values ON (Detected)/OFF (Not detected) * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (Selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)
45	MF/DP	Determine whether MF or DP is to be used for call origination. 1) Setting values MF (Tone)/DP (Pulse) * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (Selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)

Table 2.9.5.4 Dial Options (2/3)

No.	Item	Specifications
46	Pulse Dial Rate	Determine a DP pulse rate used at call origination. 1) Setting values 10PPS/16PPS/20PPS selectable * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (Selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)
47	Pulse Make Ratio	Set a DP make ratio at used at call origination. 1) Setting values 33%/39%/40% selectable * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (Selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)
48	Pulse Dial Type	Set a DP dial type. 1) Setting values N/10-N/N+1 selectable N: Dial the selected number. 10-N: Dial the number obtained by subtracting the selected number from the selected number. N + 1: Dial the number obtained by adding 1 to the selected number. * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (Selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)
49	MF (Tone) Duration	Set the MF duration. 1) Setting values 75 ms/85 ms/100 ms selectable * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (Selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)
50	PBX Line	Determine whether the machine is to be connected to the PBX line. 1) Setting values ON (Connected to PBX)/OFF (Not connected to PBX) * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (Selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)

Table 2.9.5.4 Dial Options (3/3)

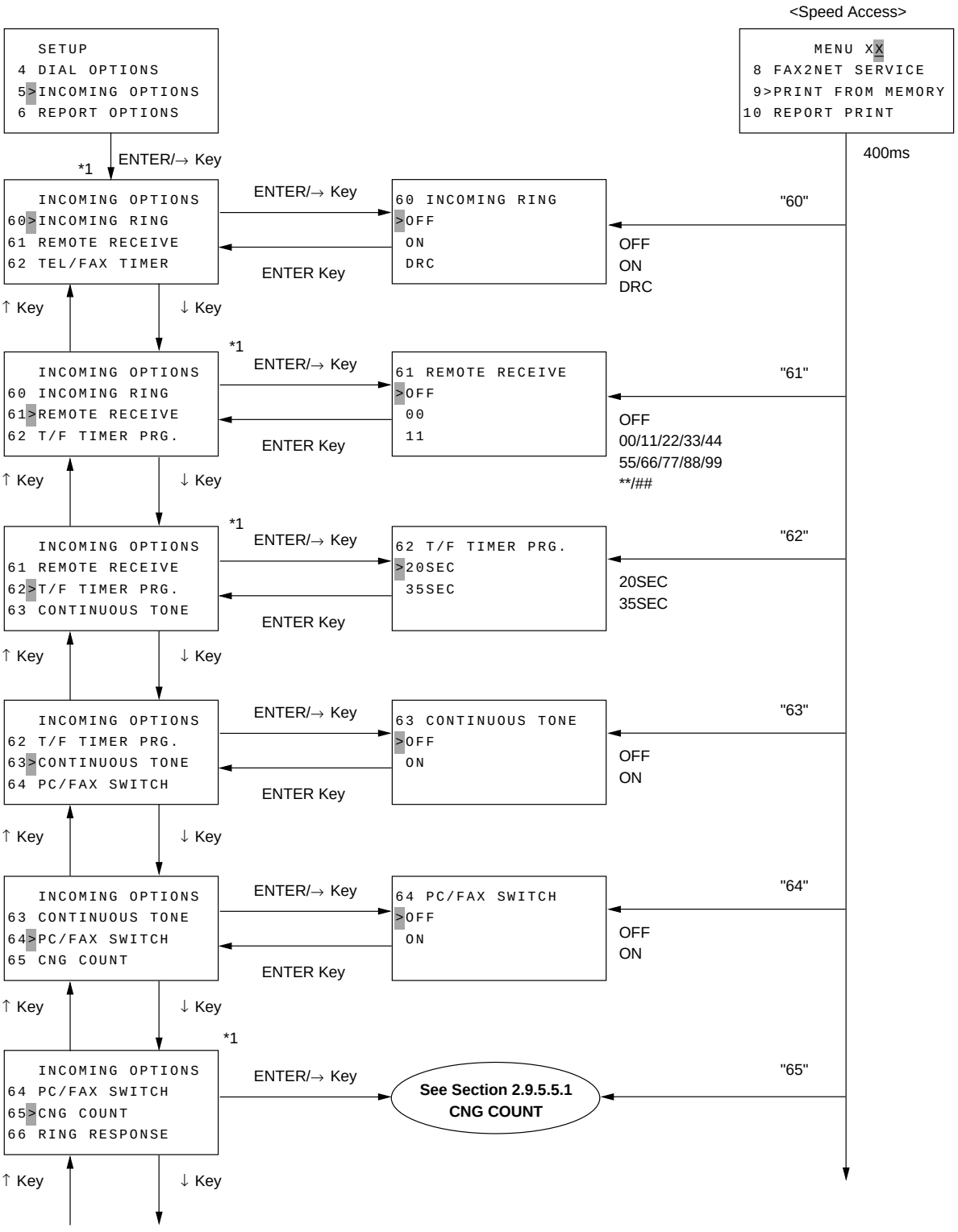
No.	Item	Specifications
51	Fls/Earth/Normal	Set the method of switching between flash and earth modes for PBX line. 1) Setting values NORMAL/FLASH/EARTH selectable (PBX line origination types) * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (Selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)
52	Dial Prefix	Set the access digits used for connecting the PBX line to the public line. 1) Setting values OFF 1- to 4-digit access digit (digits only) * Access digits are validated when a numeric value is entered. * All spaces: OFF * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (Selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)

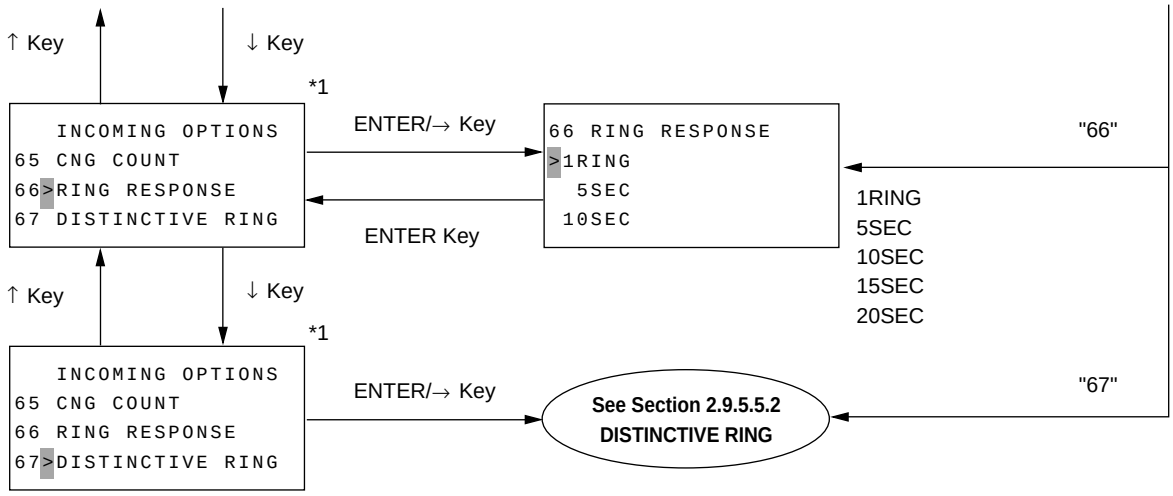
2.9.5.5 Incoming Options

Incoming line condition settings

60:	Incoming Ring	(ON/OFF/DRC)
61:	Remote Receive	(OFF/00/11/22/33/44/55/66/77/88/99/**/##)
62:	T/F Timer Prg.	(20SEC/35SEC)
63:	Continuous Tone	(OFF/ON)
64:	PC/FAX Switch	(OFF/ON)
65:	CNG Count (1-5)	(1 to 5)
66:	Ring Response	(1RING/5SEC/10SEC/15SEC/20SEC)
67:	Distinctive Ring	(ON/OFF/SET)

See Table 2.9.5.5 Incoming Options for the detail.

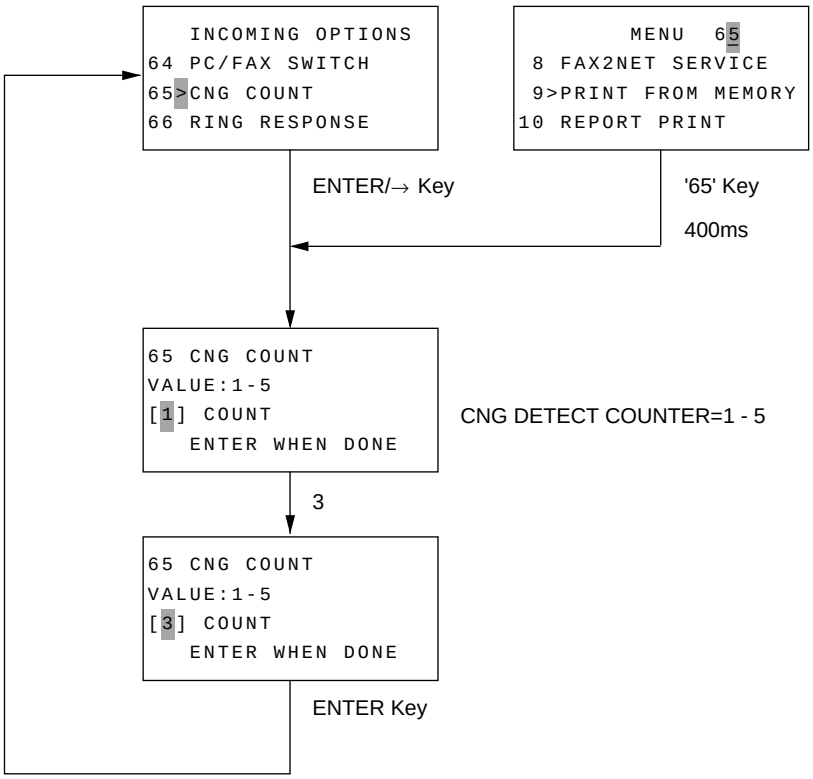

SETUP
4 DIAL OPTIONS
5>INCOMING OPTIONS
6 REPORT OPTIONS
<Speed Access>
MENU XX
8 FAX2NET SERVICE
9>PRINT FROM MEMORY
10 REPORT PRINT
400ms
ENTER/→ Key
*1
INCOMING OPTIONS
60>INCOMING RING
61 REMOTE RECEIVE
62 TEL/FAX TIMER
ENTER/→ Key
ENTER Key
60 INCOMING RING
>OFF
ON
DRC
"60"
OFF
ON
DRC
↑ Key
↓ Key
INCOMING OPTIONS
60 INCOMING RING
61>REMOTE RECEIVE
62 T/F TIMER PRG.
61 REMOTE RECEIVE
>OFF
00
11
"61"
OFF
00/11/22/33/44
55/66/77/88/99
**/##
INCOMING OPTIONS
61 REMOTE RECEIVE
62>T/F TIMER PRG.
63 CONTINUOUS TONE
62 T/F TIMER PRG.
>20SEC
35SEC
"62"
20SEC
35SEC
INCOMING OPTIONS
62 T/F TIMER PRG.
63>CONTINUOUS TONE
64 PC/FAX SWITCH
63 CONTINUOUS TONE
>OFF
ON
"63"
OFF
ON
INCOMING OPTIONS
63 CONTINUOUS TONE
64>PC/FAX SWITCH
65 CNG COUNT
64 PC/FAX SWITCH
>OFF
ON
"64"
OFF
ON
INCOMING OPTIONS
64 PC/FAX SWITCH
65>CNG COUNT
66 RING RESPONSE
See Section 2.9.5.5.1
CNG COUNT
"65"



Some options of the INCOMING OPTIONS menu cannot be selected depending on the destination of delivery, machine specs, and machine settings. However, numbers related to speed access are fixed.
If there are unselective options, these numbers become discontinuous.

*1:This setting can be skipped when ISDN board is installed. (However, this setting can be made only when service bit is set to ON.)

2.9.5.5.1 CNG Count



2.9.5.5.2 Distinctive Ring

This function is used to make settings for distinctive ring learning (remembrance) and detection.

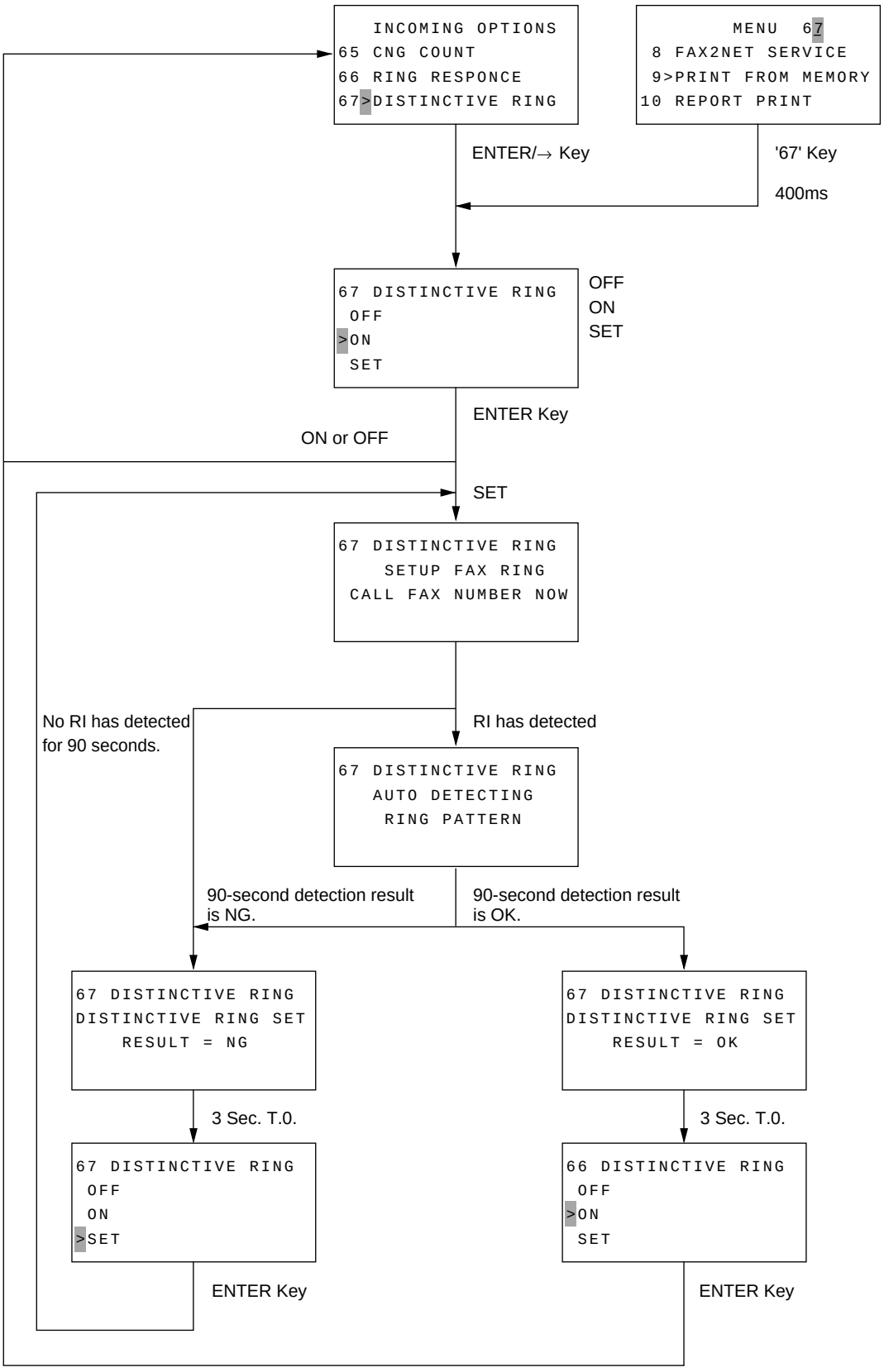


Table 2.9.5.5 Incoming Options (1/3)

Setting values are defined for each default type.
For more details, see Incoming default settings.
The setting data must be transferred to the G3 Option side.

No.	Item	Specifications
60	Incoming Ring	Set up the soft ringer. Instead of ringer circuit, software can control built-in speaker to ring sound. 1) Setting values ON (Sounded)/OFF (Not sounded)/DRC (Sounded during DRC detection) * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT = ON). * If DISTINCTIVE RING is settable, ON/OFF/DRC is selectable. (“Settable” means that SERVICE BIT is ON or mask by XPARA is not provided with SERVICE BIT = OFF.) * If DISTINCTIVE RING cannot be set, ON or OFF is selectable. * Setting is possible if SERVICE BIT is ON even though masking is done by XPARA. In this case, if SERVICE BIT is turned OFF with this setting set to DRC, setting is changed from DRC to the default (i.e. initial value provided for each default type). * If COUNTRY CODE is USA, AUS, NZL, SIN, or HNG, this setting is set to DRC. If COUNTRY CODE is changed to any other country, setting is changed from DRC to the default.
61	Remote Receive	Set a remote access address. This function is used to transfer a call received by an external telephone set (connected to fax) by entering two-digit MF tones if the remote receive setting is not OFF. When this function is off, control of Parallel Pick Up doesnt do it at all regardless of ON/OFF of Parallel Pick Up setting. 1) Setting values Select one of the following: OFF/00/11/22/33/44/55/66/77/88/99/**/## * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT = ON).

Table 2.9.5.5 Incoming Options (2/3)

No.	Item	Specifications
62	T/F Timer Prg.	Set the time till start of automatic reception when the operator has performed no operation for the call terminated in the TEL/FAX mode. 1) Setting values 20SEC/35SEC selectable * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT = ON).
63	Continuous Tone	Set up the reception completion buzzer. The buzzer sound can be stopped by pressing the STOP key. 1) Setting values ON (Sounded)/OFF (Not sounded)
64	PC/FAX Switch	Determine whether the FAX reception mode is to be selected automatically when PC reception is impossible. 1) Setting values ON: Selects the FAX reception mode. Fax transfers received faxes directly to PC. OFF: Does not select the FAX reception mode (reception disabled). Fax receives and prints the message.
65	CNG Count	When T/F, TAD, or Parallel pickup is operating in CNG signal detection processing, this setting can be shifted to the facsimile reception mode at the time of number of CNG signal detection times are equal to the set values. 1) Setting values 1 - 5 (in one-tray steps) * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT = ON).
66	Ring Response	[Sets the time from arrival of a ring to line seizure 1) Setting values 1 ring/5 sec/10 sec/15 sec/20 sec * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT = ON).

Table 2.9.5.5 Incoming Options (3/3)

No.	Item	Specifications
67	Distinctive Ring	Determine whether a distinctive is to be remembered and detected. Only in GER, SUI, and AUT modes, OFF is set as the default. When ON is selected, reception operation starts only when a remembered ring pattern is detected. If it has not been remembered, a ring pattern defined for each country as the default is used to detect it. 1) Setting values ON (Detected)/OFF (Not detected)/SET (Remembered) * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON) * When changing the country code, this mode is forcibly set to OFF. * In case of applicable countries of DRC remenbered ring pattern (Country code = USA, AUS, NZL, SIN, and HUG), OFF/ON/SET can be selected as default. Except for above country, OFF/SET can be selected as default.

2.9.5.6 Report Options

The report print allows selecting 4 items shown below.

70: MCF. (Single-Loc.) (OFF/ON)
71: MCF, (Multi-Loc.) (OFF/ON)
72: Image In MCF. (OFF/ON)
73: Error Report (MCF.) (OFF/ON)

See Table 2.9.5.6 Report Options for the detail.

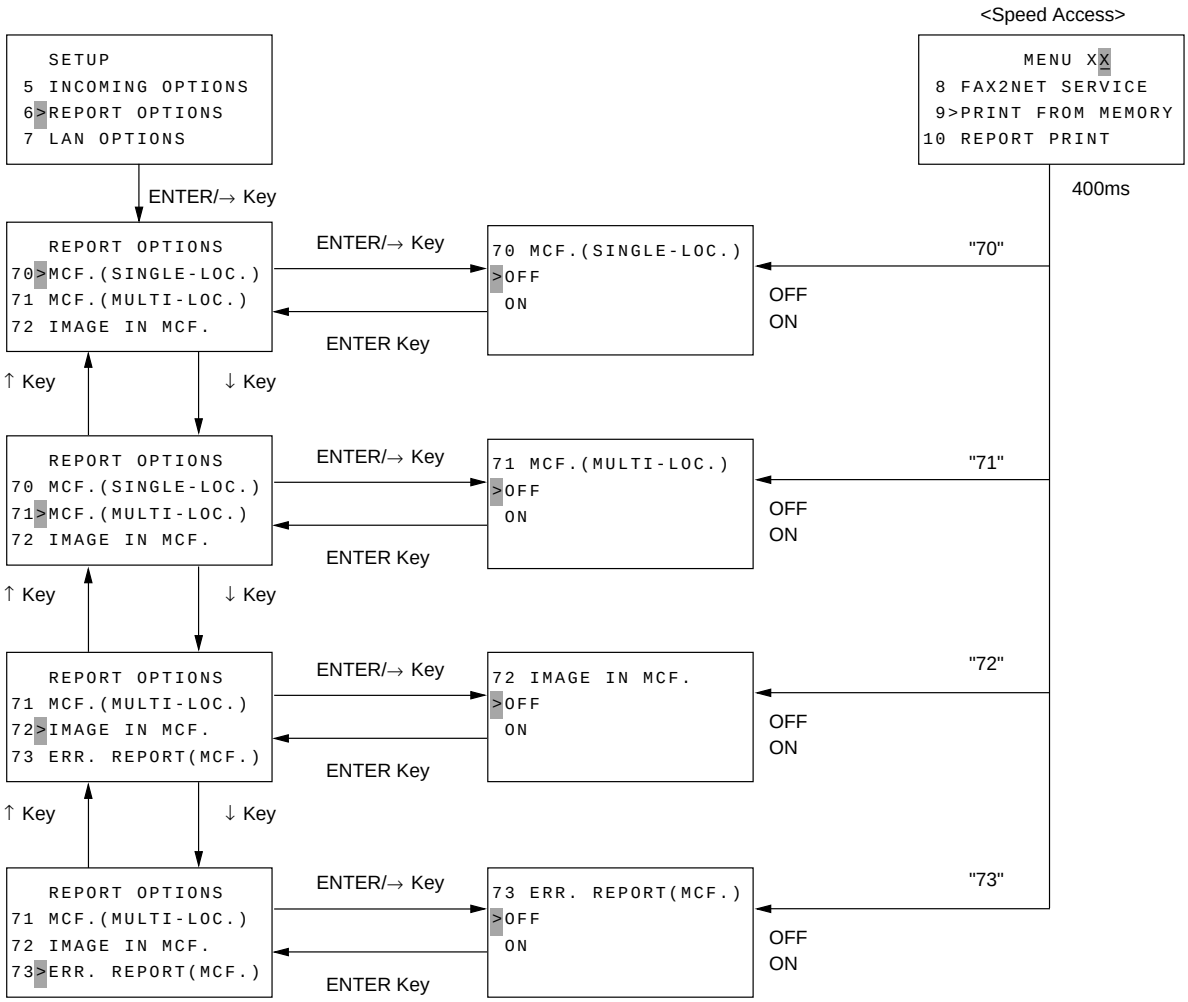


Table 2.9.5.6 Report Options

Setting values are defined for each default type.
For more details, see Section 2.9.6, “Defaults.”
The setting data must be transferred to the G3 Option side.

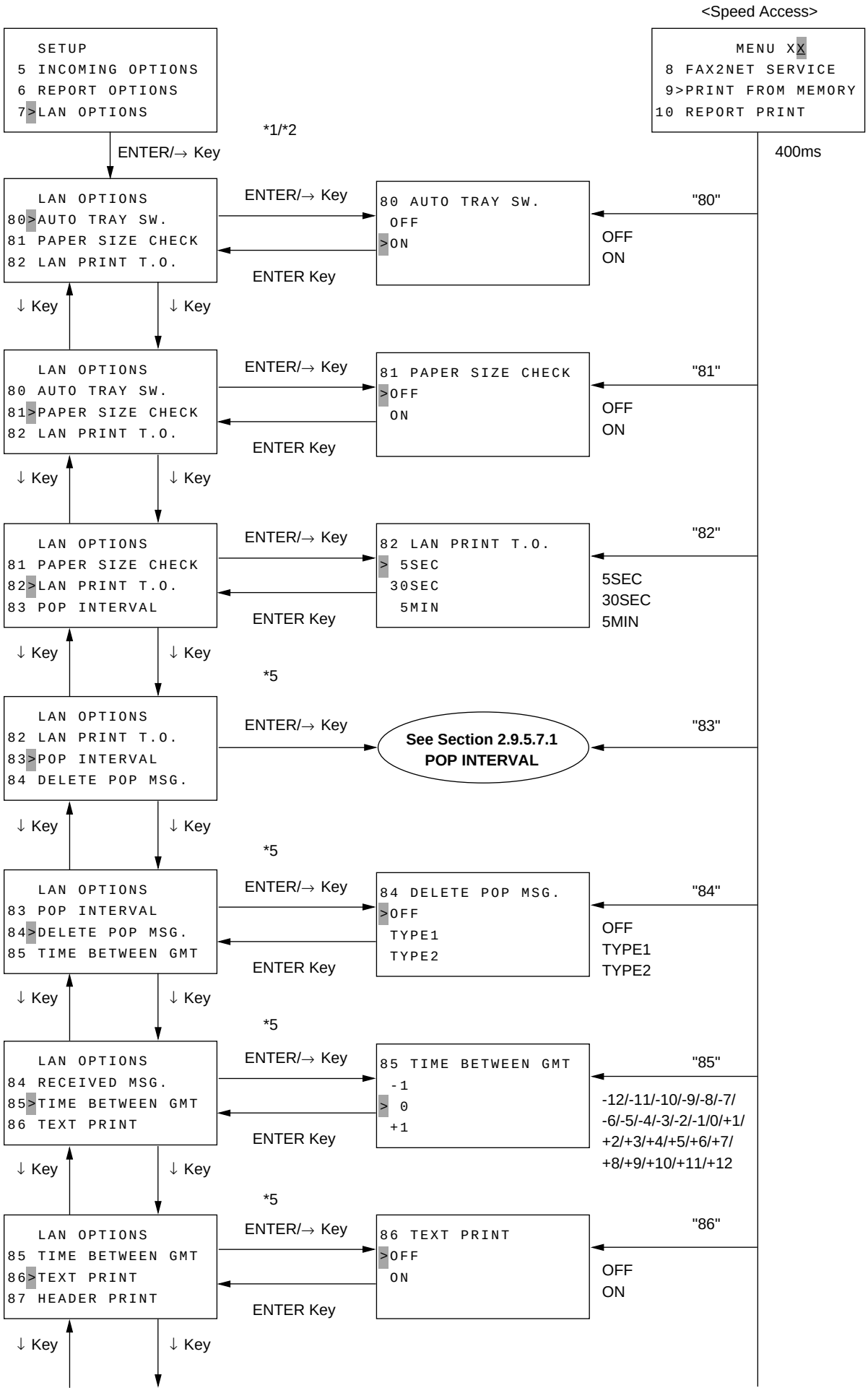
No.	Item	Specifications
70	MCF. (Single-Loc.)	Determine whether a single location transmission result report is to be output automatically. 1) Setting values ON (Report is output automatically)/OFF (Report is not output automatically)
71	MCF. (Multi-Loc.)	Determine whether a multi-location transmission result report is to be output automatically. 1) Setting values ON (Report is output automatically)/OFF (Report is not output automatically)
72	Image in MCF.	Determine whether an image is to be added to the message confirmation result report. 1) Setting values ON (Image is added)/OFF (Image is not added)
73	Err. Report (MCF.)	Determine whether an error report is to be output automatically when communication does not end with S.C 0000 (service code: 0000). 1) Setting values ON (Report is output automatically)/OFF (Report is not output automatically)

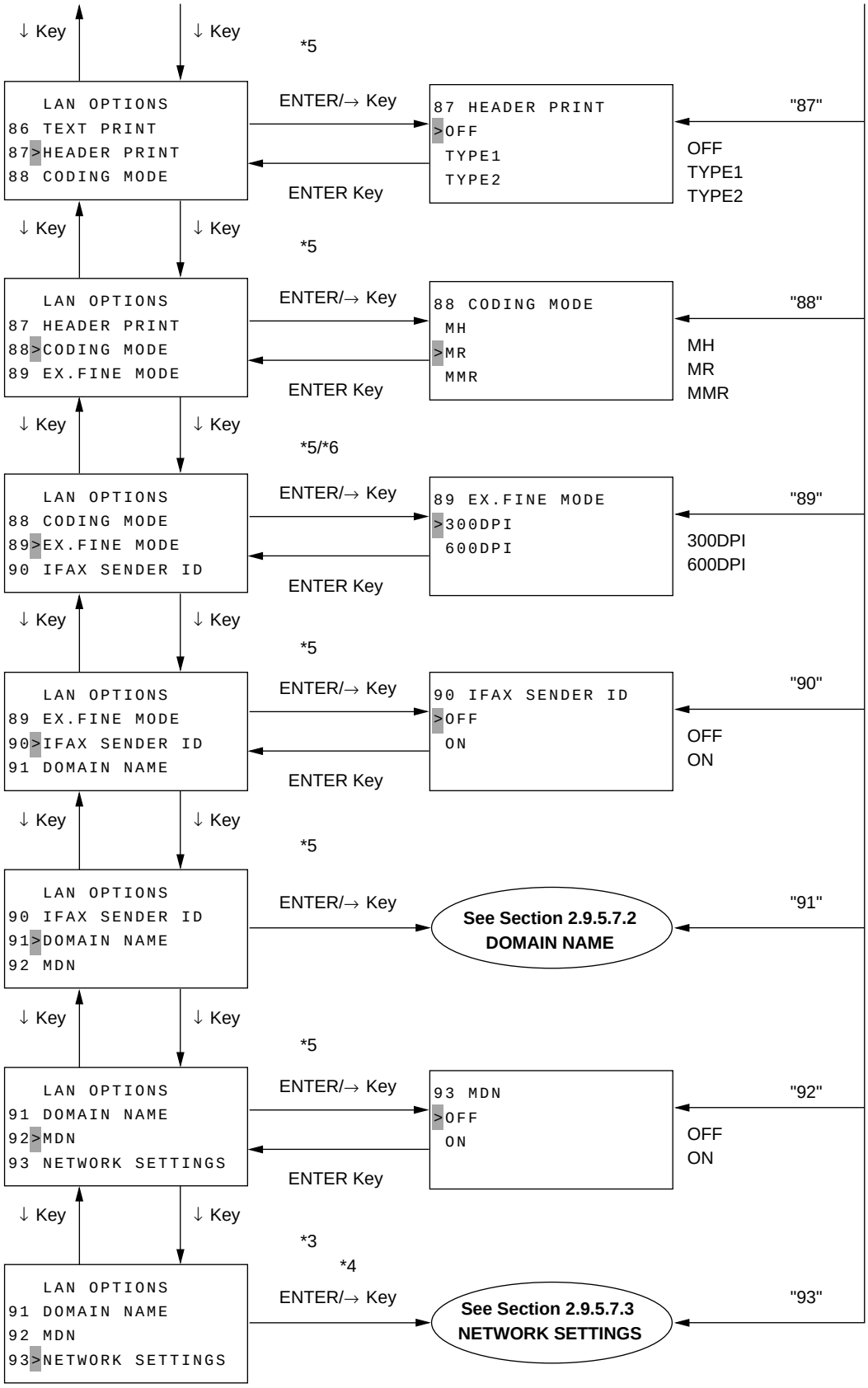
2.9.5.7 LAN Options

The kinds of setting are:

80:	Auto Tray SW.	(OFF/ON)
81:	Paper Size Check	(OFF/ON)
82:	LAN Print T.O.	(5SEC/30SEC/5MIN)
83:	POP Interval	(0 to 60) (Intervals of 1 min)
84:	DELETE POP MSG.	(OFF/TYPE1/TYPE2)
85:	Time Between GMT	(-12/-11/-10/-9/-8/-7/-6/-5/-4/-3/-2/-1/-/+1/+2/+3/+4/+5/+6/+7/+8/+9/+10/+11/+12)
86:	Text Print	(OFF/ON)
87:	Header Print	(OFF/TYPE1/TYPE2)
88:	Coding Mode	(MH/MR/MMR)
89:	EX.FINE MODE	(300DPI/600DPI)
90:	IFAX Sender ID	(OFF/ON)
91:	DOMAIN Name	(See Section 2.9.5.7.2)
92:	MDN	(OFF/ON)
93:	Network Setting	(See Section 2.9.5.7.3)

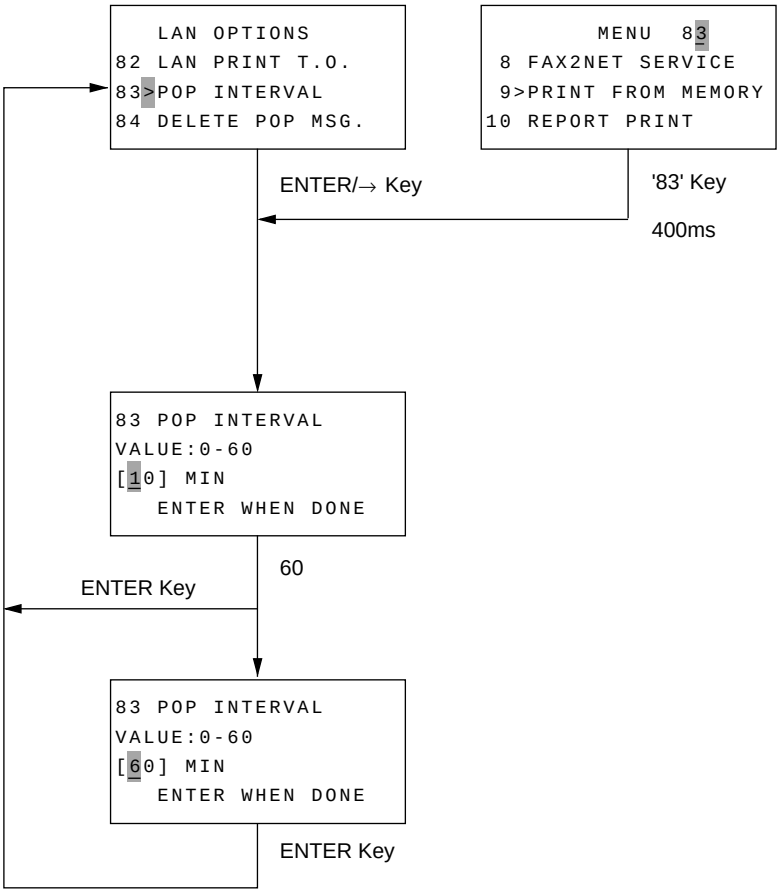
See Table 2.9.5.7 LAN Options for the detail.


SETUP
5 INCOMING OPTIONS
6 REPORT OPTIONS
7>LAN OPTIONS
ENTER/→ Key
*1/*2
<Speed Access>
MENU XX
8 FAX2NET SERVICE
9>PRINT FROM MEMORY
10 REPORT PRINT
400ms
LAN OPTIONS
80>AUTO TRAY SW.
81 PAPER SIZE CHECK
82 LAN PRINT T.O.
ENTER/→ Key
ENTER Key
80 AUTO TRAY SW.
OFF
>ON
"80"
OFF
ON
↓ Key
↓ Key
LAN OPTIONS
80 AUTO TRAY SW.
81>PAPER SIZE CHECK
82 LAN PRINT T.O.
81 PAPER SIZE CHECK
>OFF
ON
"81"
OFF
ON
LAN OPTIONS
81 PAPER SIZE CHECK
82>LAN PRINT T.O.
83 POP INTERVAL
82 LAN PRINT T.O.
> 5SEC
30SEC
5MIN
"82"
5SEC
30SEC
5MIN
*5
LAN OPTIONS
82 LAN PRINT T.O.
83>POP INTERVAL
84 DELETE POP MSG.
See Section 2.9.5.7.1
POP INTERVAL
"83"
LAN OPTIONS
83 POP INTERVAL
84>DELETE POP MSG.
85 TIME BETWEEN GMT
84 DELETE POP MSG.
>OFF
TYPE1
TYPE2
"84"
OFF
TYPE1
TYPE2
LAN OPTIONS
84 RECEIVED MSG.
85>TIME BETWEEN GMT
86 TEXT PRINT
85 TIME BETWEEN GMT
-1
> 0
+1
"85"
-12/-11/-10/-9/-8/-7/
-6/-5/-4/-3/-2/-1/0/+1/
+2/+3/+4/+5/+6/+7/
+8/+9/+10/+11/+12
LAN OPTIONS
85 TIME BETWEEN GMT
86>TEXT PRINT
87 HEADER PRINT
86 TEXT PRINT
>OFF
ON
"86"
OFF
ON

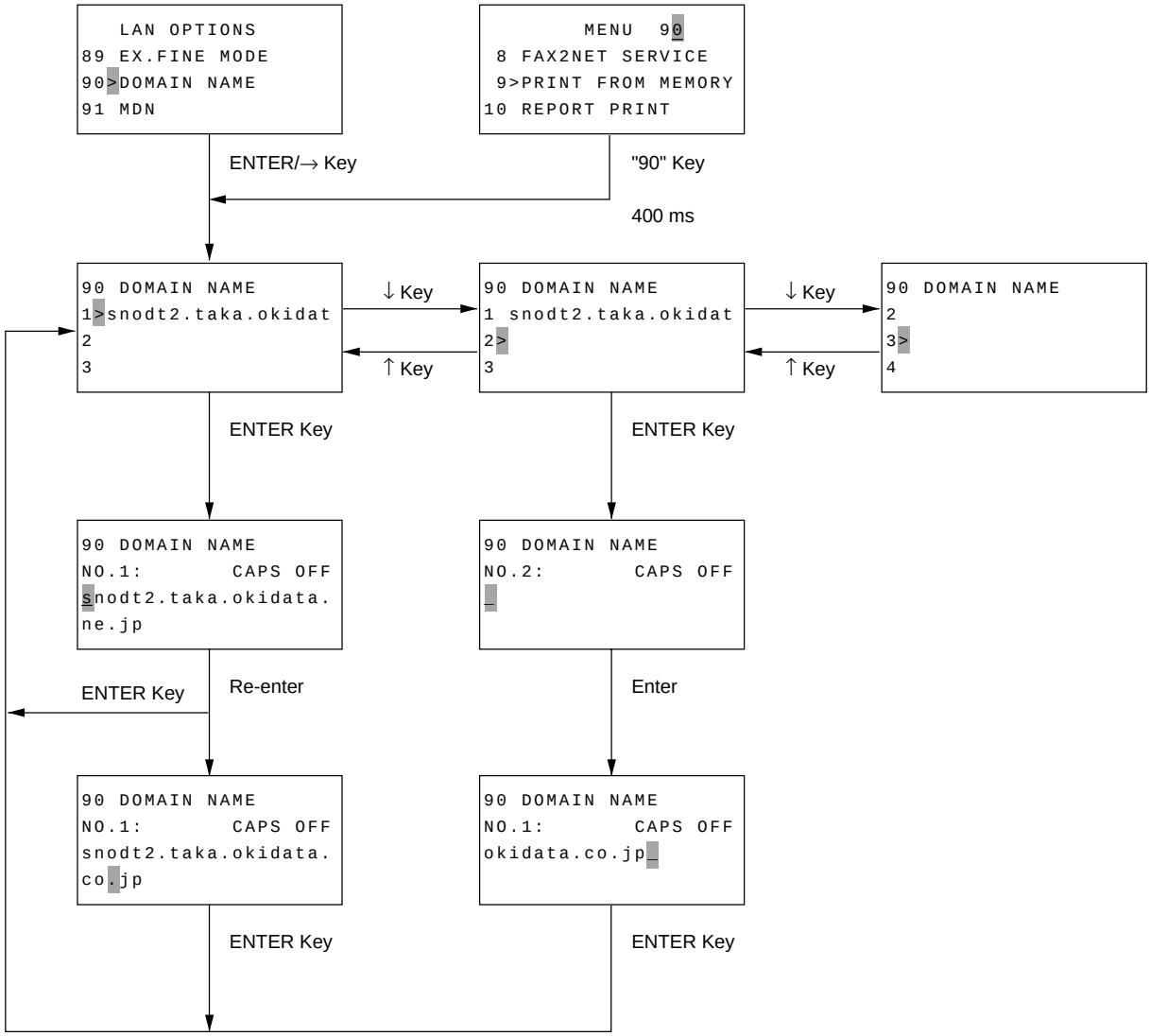


*1: Transition enabled only when LAN option is present. (If not present, "7>LAN OPTIONS" will be not displayed.)
*2: If HSP is in error or when initializing NIC, "FUNC. NOT AVAIL." will be displayed for 3 seconds when ENTER/→ key is pressed.
*3: Setting is disabled if HSP is in error or when initializing NIC ("93>NETWORK SETTINGS" display not appearing)
*4: If HSP is in error, etc., "FUNC. NOT AVAIL." will be displayed for 3 seconds when ENTER/→ key is pressed.
*5: Transition enabled only when NIC TYPE2 is installed. No item will be displayed if no TYPE2 is installed (80, 81, 82 and 93 only selectable).
*6: Setting enabled only when 8MB memory is installed.

2.9.5.7.1 POP Interval

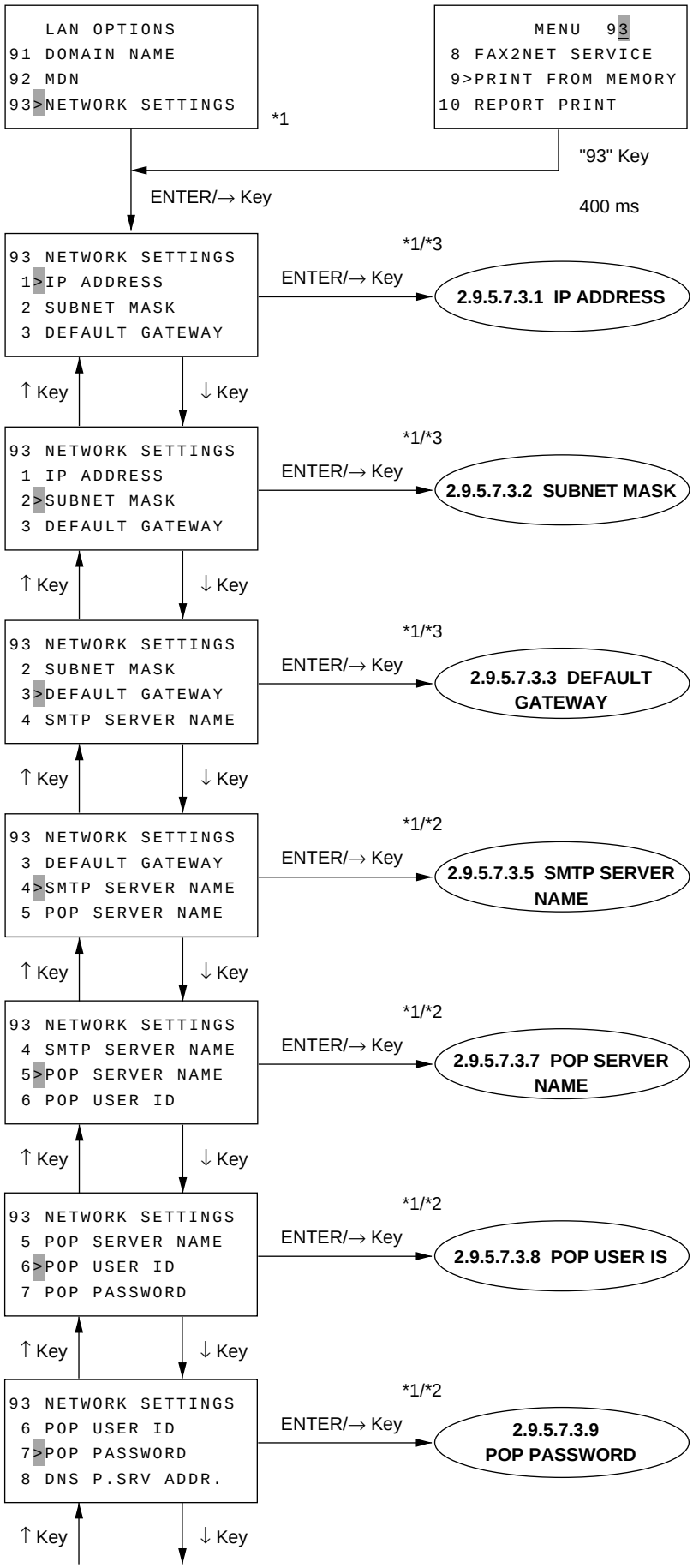


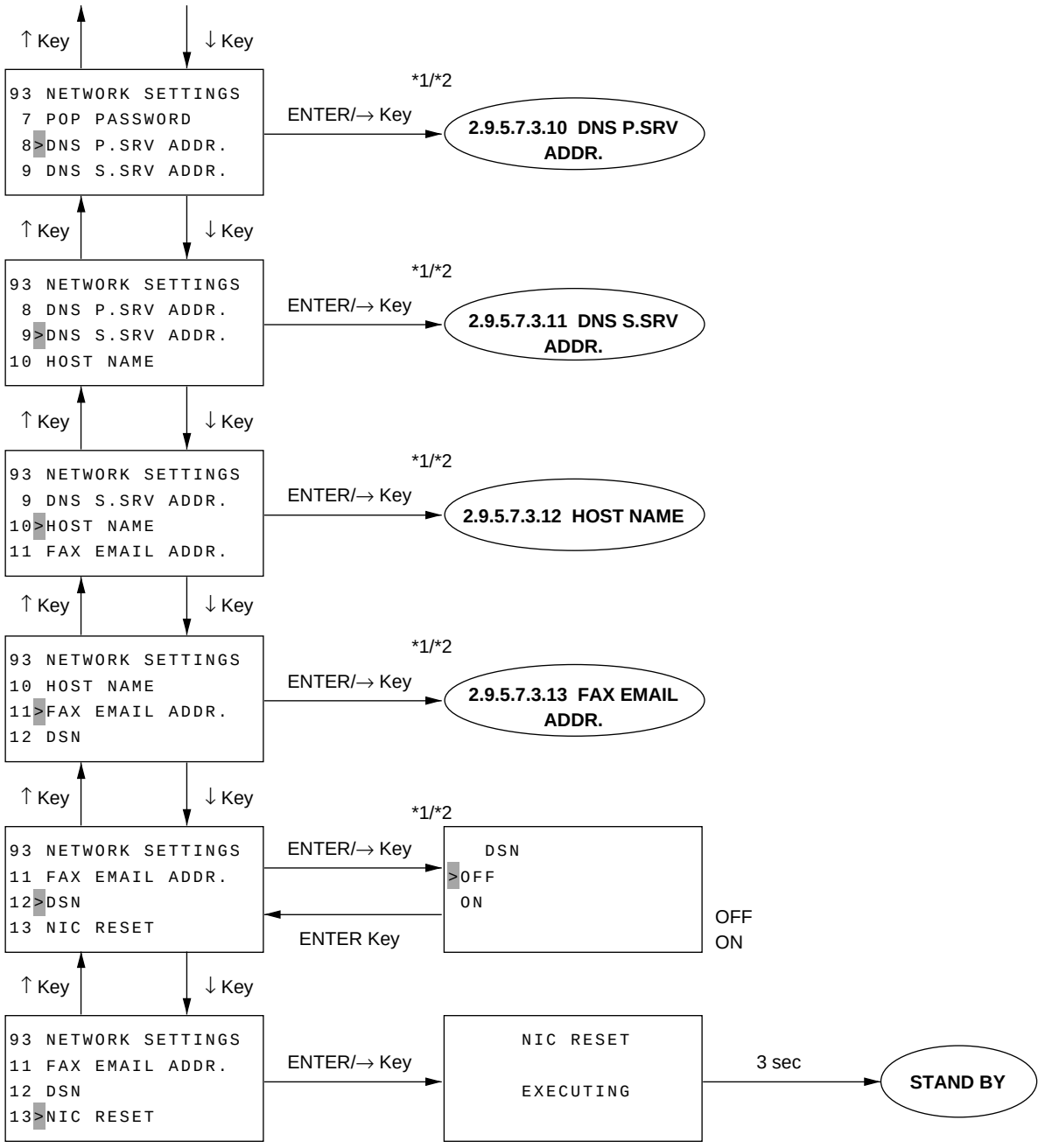
2.9.5.7.2 DOMAIN Name



* Five (5) types of DOMAIN NAME may be registered in 64 digits maximum.
* Uppercase and lowercase characters can be entered (CAPS OFF by default).

2.9.5.7.3 Network Settings



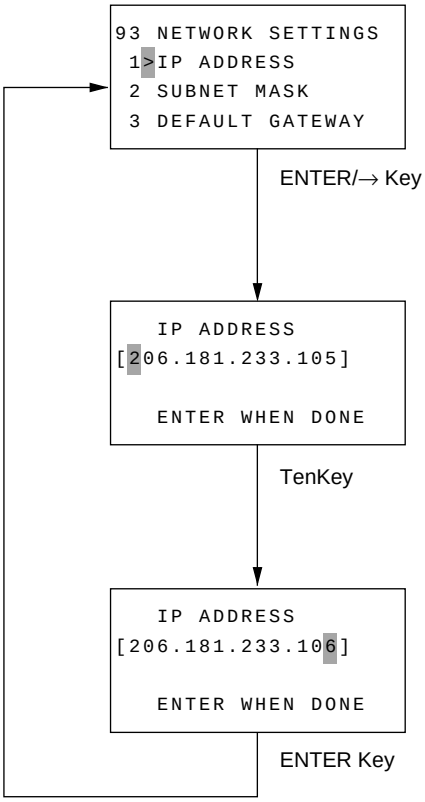


*1: If HSP is in error, etc., "FUNC. NOT AVAIL." will be displayed for 3 seconds when ENTER/→ key is pressed.
*2: Transition enabled only if NIC TYPE2 is installed. No item will be displayed if TYPE2 is not installed.
*3: Certain NIC card may be not supported. In such a case, no item will be displayed.

* SPEED ACCESS to each item of NETWORK SETTINGS disabled. Each item number is variable according to the display condition of the item concerned.

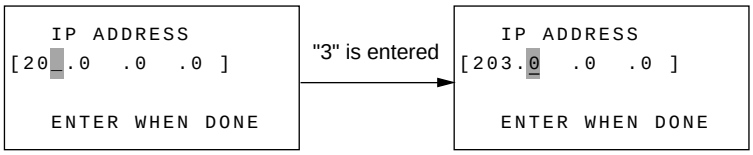
2.9.5.7.3.1 IP Address

This function is used to display the IP address from the NIC, confirm the data from the terminal, and change settings.

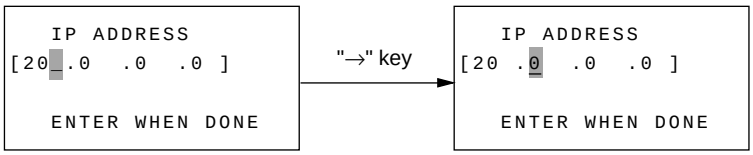


Entering an IP address value

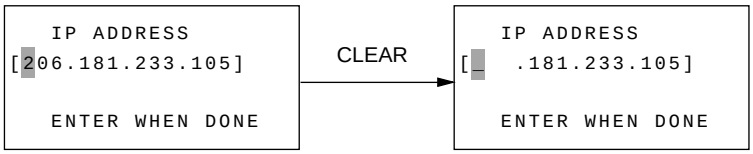
1) Setting data is received from NIC. When HSP error has occured during the data reception, the machine returns to the "LAN OPTIONS" menu screen after "FUNC. NOT AVAIL" is displayed during 3 seconds.
2) When three digits of the network ID or host ID have been entered, the blinking cursor automatically moves to the position following the dot.



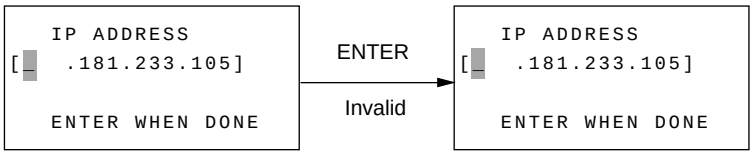
3) When three digits have not been entered, the blinking cursor position moves to the next digit input by the pressing the SHIFT RIGHT key.



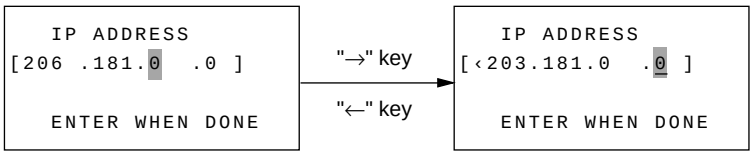
4) When the CLEAR key is pressed, a maximum of three characters are erased from the blinking cursor position to the dot position.



5) The ENTER key is rejected if the numeric entry space delimited by dot is empty.

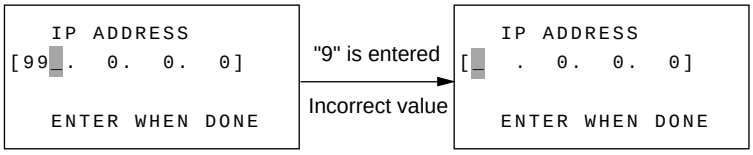


6) The right-left shift key is valid during input.



*The cursor cannot be moved over the numeric between dots.

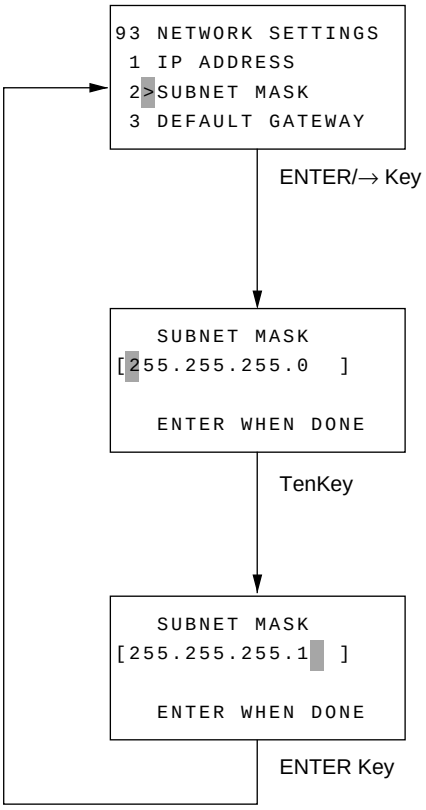
7) Whether the entered value is correct is identified when numeric entry between dots is determined as shown below.
   • 3-digit entry: When 3 digits are entered
   • Less than 3 digits: When the SHIFT key is pressed



8) The value that can be entered ranges from 0 to 255 but the suitable value depends on network limitation, etc.

2.9.5.7.3.2 Subnet Mask

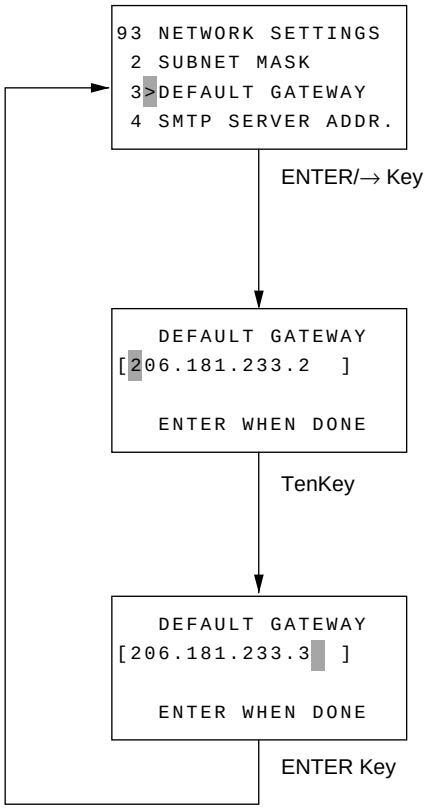
This function is used to display the sub net address from NIC, confirm the data from the terminal, and change settings.



Entering a subnet mask value Same as “Entering an IP address value”

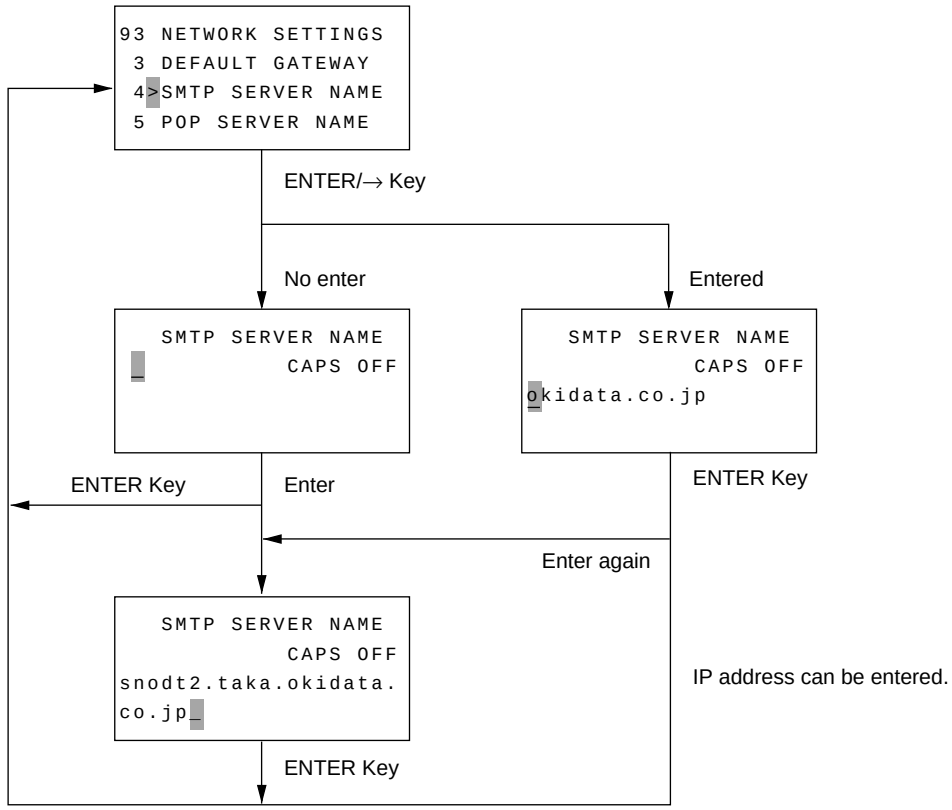
2.9.5.7.3.3 Default Gateway

This function is used to display the gateway address from NIC, confirm the data from the terminal, and change settings (NIC option setting).



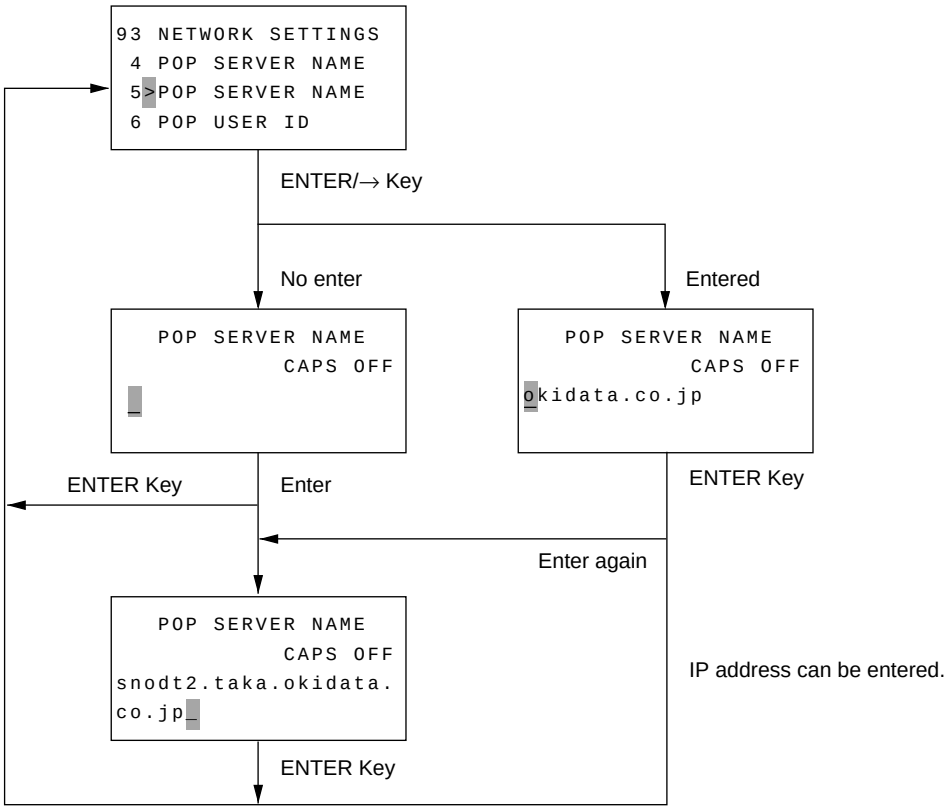
Entering a gateway value
Same as “Entering an IP address value”

2.9.5.7.3.4 SMTP Server Name



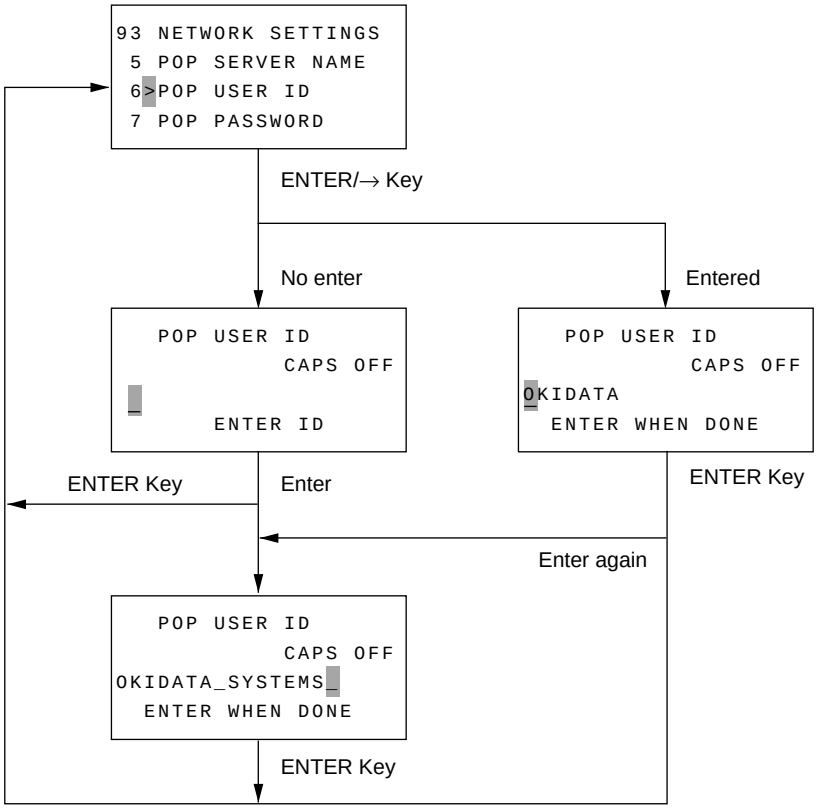
* SMTP SERVER NAME can be registered in 64 digits maximum.
* Uppercase and lowercase characters can be entered (CAPS OFF by default).

2.9.5.7.3.5 POP Server Name



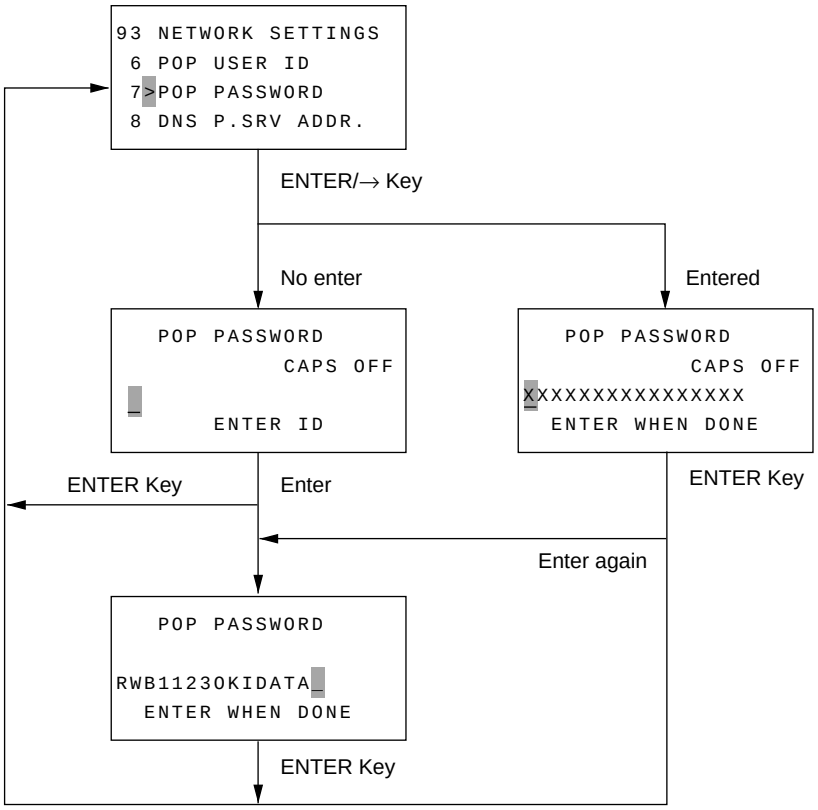
* POP SERVER NAME can be registered in 64 digits maximum.
* Uppercase and lowercase characters can be entered (CAPS OFF by default).

2.9.5.7.3.6 POP User ID



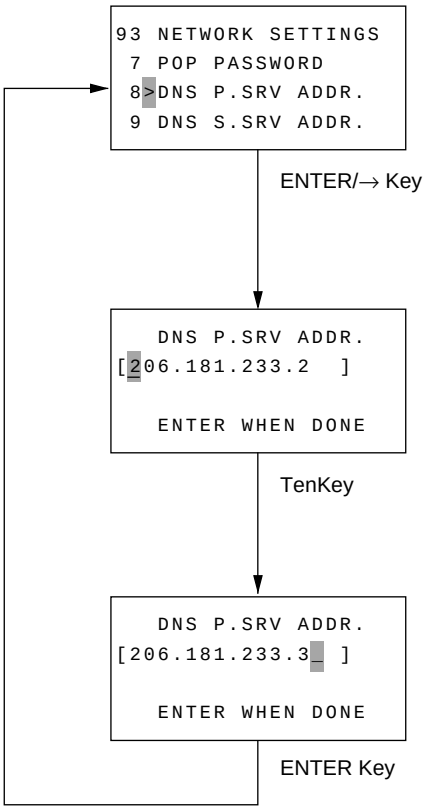
* POP USER ID can be registered in 16 digits maximum.
* Uppercase and lowercase characters can be entered (CAPS OFF by default).

2.9.5.7.3.7 POP Password



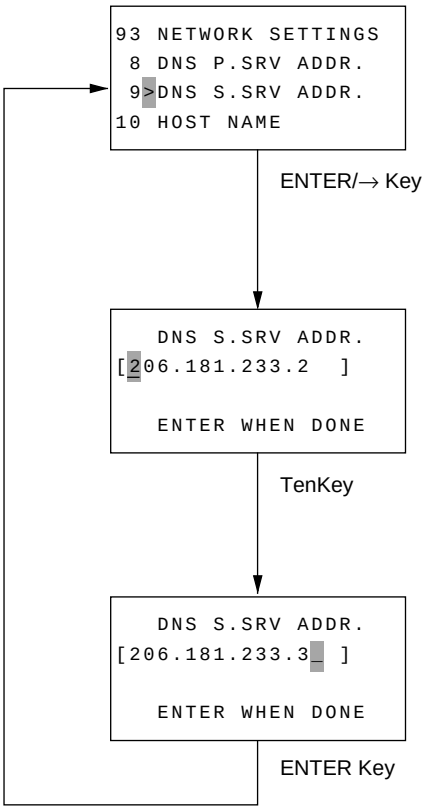
* POP PASSWORD can be registered in 16 digits maximum.
* Uppercase and lowercase characters can be entered (CAPS OFF by default).

2.9.5.7.3.8 DNS P.SRV Addr.



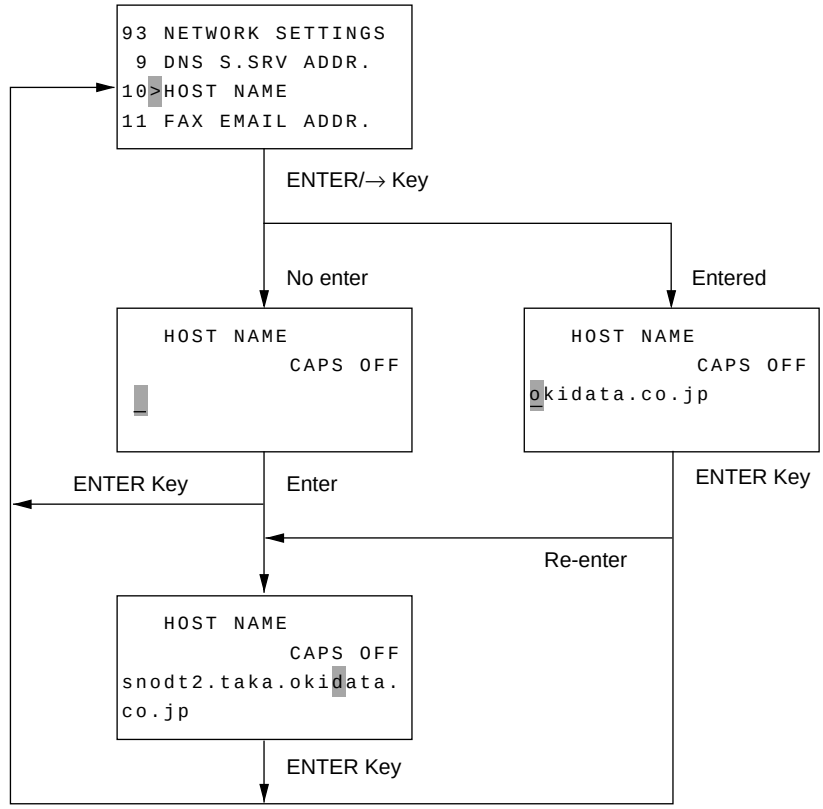
Entering DNS P.SRV ADDR. value
Same as “Entering an IP address value”

2.9.5.7.3.9 DNS S.SRV Addr.



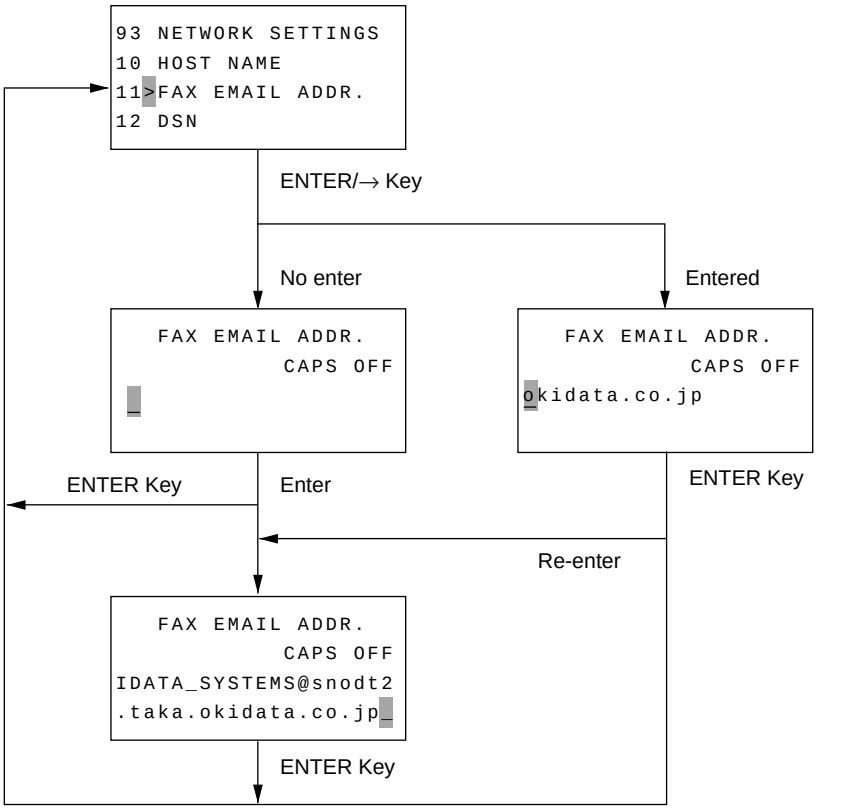
Entering DNS S.SRV ADDR. value
Same as “Entering an IP address value”

2.9.5.7.3.10 Host Name



* HOST NAME can be registered in 64 digits maximum.
* Uppercase and lowercase characters can be entered (CAPS OFF by default).

2.9.5.7.3.11 Fax Email Addr.



* FAX EMAIL ADDR. can be registered in 64 digits maximum.
* Uppercase and lowercase characters can be entered (CAPS OFF by default).

Table 2.9.5.7 LAN Options (1/5)

Setting values are defined for each default type.
The settings listed below can be made only when a LAN option is installed. When it is not installed, none of LAN-related setup items can be selected. None of them can be selected during NIC initialization. (FUNC NOT AVAIL.)

No.	Item	Specifications
80	Auto Tray SW.	Determine whether the current tray is automatically switched to another tray when the current tray runs out of paper in the LAN print mode. This setting can be made only when the second tray is installed. 1) Setting values ON (Switched)/OFF (Not switched) * Setting enabled when NIC TYPE 1/TYPE 2 is installed.
81	Paper Size Check	Determine whether the set paper size is to be checked against the host-specified paper size in the LAN print mode. 1) Setting values ON (Checked)/OFF (Not checked) * If the two paper sizes do not match, the machine takes the following action: ON: Issues a paper request directly before starting printing and detects the paper size and jam after starting printing. OFF: Does not issues a paper request directly before starting printing nor detect the paper size and jam after starting printing. * Setting enabled when NIC TYPE 1/TYPE 2 is installed.
82	LAN Print T.O.	Set the time from job start to job end during which image data storage in the image memory (from LAN) should be completed. If this time is expired, LAN printing will be interrupted. 1) Setting values 5 sec/30 sec/5 min selectable * Setting enabled when NIC TYPE 1/TYPE 2 is installed.
83	POP INTERNATIONAL	Sets up the intervals for POP receiving operation. 1) Setting value 0 to 60 (intervals of 1 min) * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.

Table 2.9.5.7 LAN Options (2/5)

No.	Item	Specifications
84	DELETE POP MSG.	Sets up whether to delete received mail from the mail server. 1) Setting value OFF/TYPE1/TYPE2 OFF: Not delete TYPE1: Delete only printable mail TYPE2: Delete all * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.
85	TIME BETWEEN GMT	Sets up time difference from Greenwich Mean Time. Used for creating a header for email. 1) Setting value -12 to +12 (intervals of 1 hour) * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.
86	TEXT PRINT	Sets up whether to print the text in the Email. 1) Setting value ON (Print text)/ OFF (Not print text) * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.
87	HEADER PRINT	Sets up printing of header attached to Email. 1) Setting value OFF/TYPE1/TYPE2 OFF: Not print TYPE1: Print all TYPE2: Print SUBJECT/FORM/TO only
88	CODING MODE	Sets up the transmission compression mode. Sets up the coding mode of images to attach to Email. 1) Setting value MH/MR/MMR * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.
89	EX.FINE MODE	Sets up selection of high resolution mode (EX.FINE) with the reading for Email. 1) Setting value 300 dpi/600 dpi * Setting enabled when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed and that a memory of 8MB is installed.
90	IFAX SENDER ID	Sets up whether to attach Sender ID when transmitting IFAX. 1) Setting value ON (Attach sender ID)/ OFF (Do not attach sender ID) * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.

Table 2.9.5.7 LAN Options (3/5)

No.	Item	Specifications
91	DOMAIN NAME	Registers receivable domain names (5 types). Receiving operation follows only when the Email address coincides with any one of the domain names registered to this setting. If the domain name does not coincide, the Email will be regarded as non-receivable by FAX and will be retained with the mail server without reception. 1) Domain name registration number of digits 64 digits (Entry-enabled characters are similar to those of Email Address.) * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.
92	MDN	Sets up whether to send confirmation for reading (MDN). 1) Setting value ON (Reading to be confirmed) /OFF (Reading not to be confirmed) * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.
93	NETWORK SETTINGS	Sets up NIC data. Setting will be made for individual items after selecting this setting. 1) Set item (Set content, conditions, etc. Details to follow later.) 1: IP ADDRESS 2: SUBNET MASK 3: DEFAULT GATEWAY 4: SMTP SERVER NAME 5: POP SERVER NAME 6: POP USER ID 7: POP PASSWORD 8: DNS P.SRV ADDR. 9: DNS S.SRV ADDR 10: HOST NAME 11: FAX EMAIL ADDR. 12: DSN 13: NIC RESET * Each setting is stored in NIC. (Data transfer to NIC required when changing the content of setting.) * Items 1 to 3 may be set up when NIC TYPE1 is installed, and 1 to 14 when TYPE2 is installed. * Setting disabled when HSP error or initializing NIC. (“93>NETWORK SETTINGS” not displayed) * This setting operation cannot be selected when HSP error or initializing NIC (FUNC NOT AVAIL.) * Speed access to each set item not allowed.

Table 2.9.5.7 LAN Options (4/5)

No.	Item	Specifications
	1: IP ADDRESS	Display the IP address from the NIC, check the data from the terminal, and change the setting. 1) Setting values 32 bits are divided into four 8-bit decimal values for setting. The decimal values are separated by dots as shown below. [206.181.233.105] * Setting ebabled when NIC TYPE1/TYPE2 is installed. * This setting cannot be made when not supported by NIC card.
	2: SUBNET MASK	Display the subnet address from the NIC, check the data from the terminal, and change the setting. 1) Setting values 32 bits are divided into four 8-bit decimal values for setting. The decimal values are separated by dots as shown below. [207.255.255.0] * Setting ebabled when NIC TYPE1/TYPE2 is installed. * This setting cannot be made when not supported by NIC card.
	3: DEFAULT GATEWAY	Display the gateway address from the NIC, check the data from the terminal, and change the setting. 1) Setting values 32 bits are divided into four 8-bit decimal values for setting. The decimal values are separated by dots as shown below. [206.181.233.2] * Setting ebabled when NIC TYPE1/TYPE2 is installed. * This setting cannot be made when not supported by NIC card.
	4: SMTP SERVER NAME	Registers SMTP MAIL SERVER NAME. 1) SMTP MAIL SERVER name registration number of digits 64 digits (Input-enabled characters are same as Email Address) * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.
	5: POP SERVER NAME	Registers POP3 MAIL SERVER NAM. 1) POP3 MAIL SERVER name registration number of digits 64 digits (Input-enabled characters are same as Email Address) * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed
	6: POP USER ID	Registers account (user ID) registered to POP3 MAIL SERVER. 1) POP3 USER ID registration number of digit 16 digits (Input-enabled characters are same as Email Address) * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.

Table 2.9.5.7 LAN Options (5/5)

No.	Item	Specifications
	7: POP PASSWORD	Registers password for using POP3 MAIL SERVER. 1) POP3 PASSWORD registration number of digit 16 digits (Input-enabled characters are same as Email Address) * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed
	8: DNS P.SRV ADDR.	Sets IP address of DNS SERVER (PRIMARY) to use. 1) Setting value To be set up with four decimals of 8 bits each divided from 32 bits. Each decimal is partitioned with a dot as shown below: [206.181.233.105] * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.
	9: DNS S.SRV ADDR.	Sets IP address of DNS SERVER (SECONDARY) to use. 1) Setting value To be set up with four decimals of 8 bits each divided from 32 bits. Each decimal is partitioned with a dot as shown below: [206.181.233.105] * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.
	10: HOST NAME	Registers the host name of own machine. 1) Host Name registration number of digits 64 digits (Input-enabled characters are same as Email Address) * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed
	11: FAX EMAIL ADDR.	Registers Email address of own machine. 1) Email Address of own machine registration number of digits 64 digits (Input-enabled characters are same as Email Address) * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed
	12: DSN	Sets up whether to send request for DSN (Arrival confirmation) to NIC server. 1) Setting value ON (Confirm arrival) / OFF (Not confirm arrival) * Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.
	13: NIC RESET	Reset the NIC.

No	Technical Setting Items	Setting Selection	1 ODA	2 LTA	3 E-INT	4 E-GER	5 E-FRE	6 O-AUS	7 O-NZL	8 O-SIN	9 O-HNG	10 L-AG	11 IRL	12 DEN	13 SWE	14 NOR	15 SUI	16 AUT	17 HOL	18 ITA	19 ESP	20 Spare	(21) Factory
	MACHINE SETTINGS																						
10	AUTO ANSWER MODE	FAX/TEL/T/F/TAD/MEM/PC/FWD	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX
11	MONITOR VOLUME	OFF/LOW / MID. / HIGH-MID. / HIGH	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	LOW	MID	MID	MID	HIGH	HIGH	MID	HIGH
12	BUZZER VOLUME	LOW / MID / HIGH	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	LOW	MID	LOW	MID	MID	MID	HIGH	HIGH	MID	HIGH
13	USER LANGUAGE	LNG1 / LNG2	LNG1	LNG1	LNG1	LNG2	LNG2	LNG1	LNG1	LNG1	LNG1	LNG1	LNG1	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG1	LNG2
14	REMOTE DIAGNOSIS	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
15	TX MODE DEFAULT	STANDARD / FINE / EXTRA FINE/ PHOTO NORMAL/DARK/LIGHT	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR
16	NO TONER MEM. RX	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
17	MEM. FULL SAVE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
18	INSTANT DIALING	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
19	RESTRICT ACCESS	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
20	ECM FUNCTION	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
21	CLOSED NETWORK	OFF / TXRX / RX	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
22	TONER SAVE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
23	SENDER ID	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
24	1'ST PAPER SIZE	A4/LETTER/LEGAL13/LEGAL14/ EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6	LET	LET	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	LET	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	LET
25	2'ND PAPER SIZE	A4/LETTER/LEGAL13/LEGAL14/ EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6	LET	LET	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	LET	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	LET
26	POWER SAVE MODE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
27	RELAY PRINT	ON/OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
28	600DPI FUNCTION	ON/OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
29	ISDN DIAL MODE	G4 Mode / G3 Mode	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4
30	SPEECH RECEIVE	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
31	OPTION LINE TYPE	TX/RX/ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL
	INCOMING OPTIONS																						
60	INCOMING RING	OFF / ON / DRC	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
61	REMOTE RECEIVE	OFF/00/11/22/..... /88/99/ ** / ##	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	**	11	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
62	T / F TIMER PRG.	20 sec / 35 sec	35	35	20	35	20	35	35	35	35	35	20	20	20	35	35	35	20	35	20	20	35
63	CONTINIOUS TONE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
64	PC / FAX SWITCH	ON / OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
65	CNG COUNT	1 - 5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
66	RING RESPONSE	1ring/5sec/10sec/15sec/20sec	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	5sec	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring
67	DISTINCTIVE RING	OFF / ON (if DRC is avail.) / SET	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
	REPORT OPTIONS																						
70	MCF(single-loc.)	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
71	MCF(multi-loc.)	ON / OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
72	IMAGE IN MCF.	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
73	ERR.REPORT(MCF.)	ON / OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF

No	Technical Setting Items	Setting Selection	1 ODA	2 LTA	3 E-INT	4 E-GER	5 E-FRE	6 O-AUS	7 O-NZL	8 O-SIN	9 O-HNG	10 L-AG	11 IRL	12 DEN	13 SWE	14 NOR	15 SUI	16 AUT	17 HOL	18 ITA	19 ESP	20 Spare	(21) Factory
	LAN OPTIONS																						
80	AUTO TRAY SW.	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
81	PAPER SIZE CHECK	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
82	LAN PRINT T.O.	5SEC / 30SEC / 5MIN	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC
83	POP INTERVAL	0 - 60 MIN	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
84	DELETE POP MSG.	OFF/TYPE1/TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2
85	TIME BETWEEN GMT	-12H/-11H/-10H/-9H/ ... /+9H/+10H/+11H/+12H	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
86	TEXT PRINT	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
87	HEADER PRINT	OFF / TYPE1 / TYPE2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
88	CODING MODE	MH / MR / MMR	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH
89	EX.FINE MODE	300DPI / 600DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI
90	IFAX SENDER ID	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
91	DOMAIN NAME	Domain Name	The outside of the object of the default settings.																				
92	MDN	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
93	NETWORK SETTINGS		The outside of the object of the default settings. This setting reads the setting value of NIC card.																				
	1 IP ADDRESS																						
	2 SUBNET MASK																						
	3 DEFAULT GATEWAY																						
	4 SMTP SERVER NAME																						
	5 POP SERVER NAME																						
	6 POP USER ID																						
	7 POP PASSWORD																						
	8 DNS P.SRV ADDR.																						
	9 DNS S.SRV ADDR.																						
	10 HOST NAME																						
	11 FAX EMAIL ADDR.																						
	12 DSN	ON / OFF																					
	13 (NIC RESET)																						
	COMMUNICATION PARAMETER																						
	COMMUNICATION SPEED	33.6K / 28.8K / 14.4K / 9.6K / 4.8K BPS	This setting is initialized on the following condition. (Commn. Speed = 33.6 kbps, Echo Protection = OFF, Isdn Dial Modo = G4) 1.Default Type setting, 2.All Data Clear, 3.Config.Data Clear, 4.The renewal of the TEL No.(ALT#) registration data and clear.																				
	ECHO PROTECTION	ON/OFF																					
	ISDN DIAL MODE	G4 Mode /G3 Mode																					

No.	User Setting Items	Setting Selection	COUNTRY CODE													
			1 USA	2 INT'L	3 GBR	4 IRL	5 NOR	6 SWE	7 FIN	8 DEN	9 GER	10 HUN	11 TCH	12 POL	13 SUI	14 AUT
40	REDIAL TRIES	0 - 10 TRIES	1	3	2	2	5	10	3	5	10	10	2	2	10	10
41	REDIAL INTERVAL	1 - 6 min	3	3	3	3	2	3	3	3	1	1	3	3	1	1
42	AUTO START	ON / OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
43	DIAL TONE DETECT	ON / OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
44	BUSY TONE DETECT	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
45	MF/DP	DP / MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	DP	MF	DP	MF	MF
46	PULSE DIAL RATE	10 PPS / 16 PPS / 20 PPS	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
47	PULSE MAKE RATIO	33 % / 39 % / 40%	39%	33%	33%	33%	33%	39%	39%	39%	40%	33%	39%	33%	40%	40%
48	PULSE DIAL TYPE	N / 10-N / N+1	N	N	N	N	N	N+1	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
49	MF(TONE) DURATION	75 ms / 85 ms / 100 ms	100	85	85	85	75	85	85	100	85	100	100	100	85	85
50	PBX LINE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
51	FLS/EARTH/NORMAL	NORMAL / FLASH / EARTH	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	EARTH	N	N	N	FLASH	EARTH
52	DIAL PREFIX	OFF / (max. 4digits)	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	0...	OFF	OFF	OFF	0...	0...
		XPARA3[0]	fc	e4	20	24	e0	e0	e4	24	ec	e4	e4	e4	ec	ec
		XPARA3[1]	28	28	28	28	38	28	28	28	38	28	28	28	38	38

Note:User setting are possible for items without mesh.

No.	User Setting Items	Setting Selection	COUNTRY CODE													
			15 BEL	16 HOL	17 FRE	18 POR	19 ESP	20 ITA	21 GRE	22 AUS	23 NZL	24 SIN	25 HNG	26 LTA	27 MEX	28 RUS
40	REDIAL TRIES	0 - 10 TRIES	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	5	2	3	3	3
41	REDIAL INTERVAL	1 - 6 min	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
42	AUTO START	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF
43	DIAL TONE DETECT	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
44	BUSY TONE DETECT	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
45	MF/DP	DP / MF	MF	MF	MF	DP	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF
46	PULSE DIAL RATE	10 PPS / 16 PPS / 20 PPS	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
47	PULSE MAKE RATIO	33 % / 39 % / 40%	33%	39%	33%	33%	33%	39%	39%	33%	33%	33%	33%	39%	39%	33%
48	PULSE DIAL TYPE	N / 10-N / N+1	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	10-N	N	N	N	N	N
49	MF(TONE) DURATION	75 ms / 85 ms / 100 ms	85	100	75	85	85	85	100	85	85	85	85	100	100	85
50	PBX LINE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
51	FLS/EARTH/NORMAL	NORMAL / FLASH / EARTH	N	N	FLASH	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
52	DIAL PREFIX	OFF / (max. 4digits)	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
		XPARA3[0]	64	e0	3c	24	24	e4	24	24	24	24	24	fc	fc	e4
		XPARA3[1]	28	28	38	28	28	38	08	08	08	08	08	28	28	28

Note:User setting are possible for items without mesh.

No	Technical Setting Items	Setting Selection	1 ODA	2 LTA	3 E-INT	4 E-GER	5 E-FRE	6 O-AUS	7 O-NZL	8 O-SIN	9 O-HNG	10 L-AG	11 IRL	12 DEN	13 SWE	14 NOR	15 SUI	16 AUT	17 HOL	18 ITA	19 ESP	20 Spare	(21) Factory	Note
1	SERVICE BIT	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	
2	MONITOR CONT.	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	
3	COUNTRY CODE	"USA INT'L GBR IRL NOR SWE FIN DEN GER HUN TCH POL SUI AUT BEL HOL FRE POR ESP ITA GRE AUS NZL SIN HNG,LTA,MEX "	USA	LTA	GBR	GER	FRE	AUS	NZL	SIN	HNG	USA	IRL	DEN	SWE	NOR	SUI	AUT	HOL	ITA	ESP	USA	INT'L	
4	TIME DATE PRINT	0:OFF / 1:ONCE / 2:ALL	OFF	OFF	OFF	ALL	OFF	OFF	ALL	ONCE	OFF	OFF	OFF	ONCE	ONCE	OFF	ALL	ALL	ONCE	ALL	ONCE	OFF	ONCE	
5	TSI PRINT	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
6	TAD MODE	0:OFF / 1:TYPE1 / 2:TYPE2 / 3:TYPE3	TYP2	TYP2	OFF	TYP1	TYP1	OFF	TYP1	OFF	OFF	TYP2	OFF	TYP2	TYP2	OFF	TYP1	TYP1	TYP1	OFF	TYP2	TYP2	OFF	
7	REAL TIME DIAL	0:OFF / 1:TYPE1 / 2:TYPE2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	TYP2	By PTT Parameter
8	TEL/FAX SWITCH	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
9	MDY / DMY	0:MDY / 1:DMY	MDY	MDY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	MDY	DMY	MDY	MDY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	DMY	MDY	MDY	
10	LONG DOC. SCAN	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
11	TONE FOR ECHO	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
12	MH ONLY	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
13	H/MODEM RATE	33600/28800/14400/9600/4800 BPS	33.6K	33.6K	33.6K	33.6K	33.6K	33.6K	33.6K	33.6K	33.6K	33.6K	33.6K	33.6K	33.6K	33.6K	33.6K	33.6K	33.6K	33.6K	33.6K	33.6K	33.6K	
14	T1(TX) TIMER VALUE	010 - 255 sec	59	59	60	60	140	30	40	60	30	59	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	40	45	59	60	By PTT Parameter
15	T1(RX) TIMER VALUE	010 - 255 sec	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	
16	T2 TIMER *100MS	001 - 255 (100ms - 25.5sec)	130	130	130	60	51	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	60	60	130	130	51	130	130	Base Timer = 100ms
17	DIS BIT32	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
18	ERROR CRITERION	0 - 99	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	
19	OFF HOOK BYPASS	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
20	NL EQULIZER	0DB / 4DB / 8DB / 12DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	0DB	
21	ATTENUATOR	0 - 15 dB	10dB	10dB	11dB	9dB	10dB	11dB	11dB	11dB	11dB	10dB	11dB	11dB	11dB	11dB	9dB	9dB	11dB	8dB	11dB	10dB	10dB	FRE = 7 - 15 DB
22	T/F TONE ATT.	0 - 15 dB	10dB	10dB	9dB	7dB	11dB	9dB	9dB	9dB	9dB	10dB	9dB	10dB	9dB	9dB	7dB	7dB	10dB	12dB	10dB	10dB	10dB	
23	MF ATT.	0 - 15 dB	3dB	8dB	6dB	8dB	4dB	5dB	6dB	5dB	8dB	3dB	5dB	8dB	5dB	8dB	1dB	4dB	8dB	4dB	5dB	3dB	8dB	
24	RING DURA. *10MS	10 - 99 (*10 ms)	12	12	14	14	60	12	14	14	14	12	14	12	14	14	14	11	14	14	14	10	12	
25	CML TIMING *100MS	1 - 19 (*100 ms)	3	3	3	3	15	3	12	12	12	3	3	3	1	3	3	3	11	3	3	3	3	
26	LEAD HEAD STROBE	00000 - 11111	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	10100	
27	MEDIA TYPE	M / MH / H	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	
28	TR LATCH CURRENT	-2 / -1 / 0 / +1 / +2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
29	V34 TX RETRY	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
30	SYMBOL RATE	2.8K / 3.0K / 3.2K / 3.4K	3429	3429	3429	3429	3429	3429	3429	3429	3429	3429	3429	3429	3429	3429	3429	3429	3429	3429	3429	3429	3429	
31	NSF SWITCH	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
32	ID/TSI PRIORITY	ID / TSI	ID	ID	ID	TSI	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID	TSI	TSI	ID	ID	ID	ID	ID	
33	TONER COUNT CLEAR	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
34	PARALLEL PICK UP	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	
35	PRINT PRIORITY	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
36	RELAY BROADCAST	ON /OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
37	FAX2NET FUNCTION	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	
38	JBIG FACILITY	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	Only OKIFAX5950
39	LLC CHECK	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
40	G3/G4 LEARNING	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
41	G3 SETUP BC	3.1KHZ / SPEECH	3.1KHZ	3.1KHZ	3.1KHZ	3.1KHZ	3.1KHZ	3.1KHZ	3.1KHZ	3.1KHZ	3.1KHZ	3.1KHZ	3.1KHZ	3.1KHZ	3.1KHZ	3.1KHZ	3.1KHZ	3.1KHZ	3.1KHZ	3.1KHZ	3.1KHZ	3.1KHZ	3.1KHZ	

No	Technical Setting Items	Setting Selection	1 ODA	2 LTA	3 E-INT	4 E-GER	5 E-FRE	6 O-AUS	7 O-NZL	8 O-SIN	9 O-HNG	10 L-AG	11 IRL	12 DEN	13 SWE	14 NOR	15 SUI	16 AUT	17 HOL	18 ITA	19 ESP	20 Spare	(21) Factory	Note
42	GATEWAY SERVICE	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
43	EMAIL MAINTENANCE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
44	ADMIN EMAIL ADDR.	Email Address	Un-registration																					
45	COMMAND T.O.	5SEC / 30SEC / 5MIN	The outside of the object of the default settings																					

E-XXX=OEL-XXX , CO-XXX=OKI-XXX , CL-XXX=LANIER-XXX

Note: As for the setting of the part of mesh, Default-data does'nt exist in the Default-file. This setting has the data which are characteristic of the device.

2.9.9 Off-line Tests

(1) Purpose
Activate self-diagnosis which includes:

1) Main board
- CPU ROM version printing
- CPU RAM check
- PROG version printing
- LANGUAGE version printing
- DEFAULT version printing
- MODEM version printing
- RAM check
- RAM check (optional memory board)

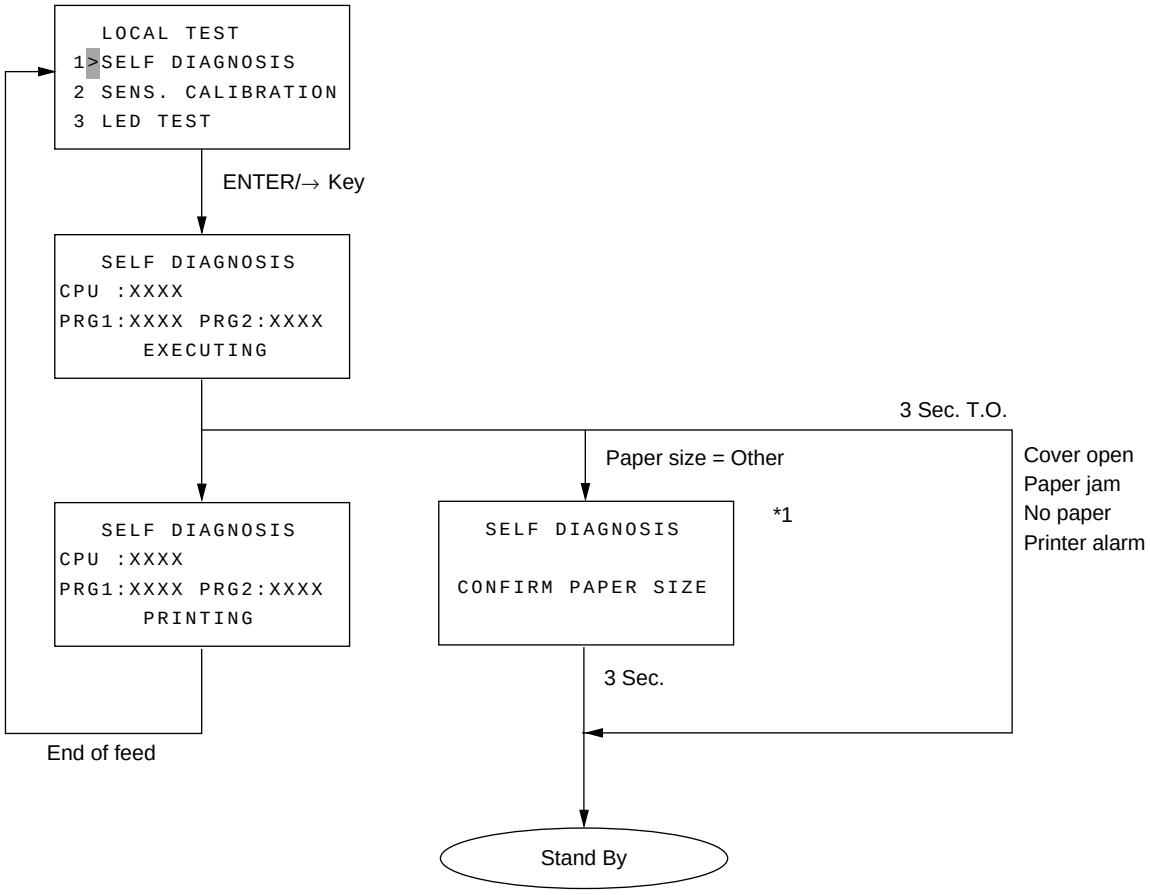
2) ISDN board
- CPU ROM version printing
- CPU RAM check
- PROG version printing
- RAM check
- DPRAM check

3) Printing function

(2) Operations:
1. The machine is standby state with no document.
2. Press the MENU/EXIT key once.
3. Press the RESOLUTION key twice.
   The display will be shown the “TECHNICAL PRG.”.
4. Press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (∅) key.
   The display will be shown the “LOCAL TEST”.
5. Press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (∅) key.
   The display will be shown the “SELF DIAGNOSIS”.

2.9.9.1 Self Diagnosis Flow

To check ROMs, RAMs and printing function.
Test report will be automatically printed out.



*1: OTHER is shown as below:
EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6

SELF DIAGNOSIS REPORT

12/24/1999 12:00
ID=0dc Takasaki

MAIN BOARD					
	CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	CPU-RAM		OK		
	PROGRAM1	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	PROGRAM2	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	LANGUAGE	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	DEFAULT	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	DEFAULT	TYPE	01		
	MODEM	VERSION	hhhh		
	RAM1	8M	OK		
	RAM2		OK		
	CARTRIDGE(TONER/ID)		bbbb/bbbb		*4
	OPT-MEM	2M	OK		*1
DEVICE ID	OKI OKIFAX5950				
HSP	TYPE2		OK		*2
G3 OPTION BOARD				OK	*3
	CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	CPU-RAM		OK		
	PROGRAM	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	RAM	2M	OK		
	DPRAM	2K	OK		
	MODEM	VERSION	hhhh		

2.9.9.2 Self Diagnosis Report

Purpose: To check ROMs, RAMs and Printing function
Method: The report will be manually printed out for maintenance purpose.

2.9.9.2.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900

(*1 to *3 coincide with the notes on the example of the report image.)

*1 Option memory is 2MB/4MB/8MB.
*2 Describe the type (TYPE1 or TYPE2) of NIC card.
If the error occurs, error code is displayed.
10: 5 seconds timeout
20: 10 seconds timeout upon initializing
21: 5 seconds timeout upon initializing
Note: Same as OKIFAX5700/5900.
*3 Describe only when G3 option is installed.
If the cause of error (NG) is nn=01 to 03 (error information at POWER ON), description of detailed information of option board is disabled.

G3 OPTION BOARD NG nn

nn=01 Waiting for PC loading
At power ON, BOOT2 signal from the Host read that PC is in loading mode.
nn=02 Abnormal Board
At power ON, PROGRAM HASH of ISDN board was NG.
nn=03 Abnormal Board
After 10 sec from power ON, initial sequence failed to be executed between the boards.
(Status window failed to show normal value.)

*4 Describe the ID lockout identification information 4 digits (0 or 1).

2.9.10 On-line Tests

1. Transmission

(1) Load documents
(2) Make sure that
  • The loaded documents are fed in automatically.
  • The STD and NORMAL lamps light.
  • The display shows SELECT LOCATION(S) OR PRESS COPY.
(3) Dial the telephone number of the remote machine by the ten-key pad.
(4) Make sure that the telephone number of the remote machine is shown on the display.
(5) Press the START/COPY button.
(6) Typical message transmission flow is described in Figure 2.9.10.1.

2. Reception

(1) Use another machine for dialing.
(2) Make sure that
  • The display shows AUTO REC. START.
  • The message is automatically received.
(3) Typical message reception flow is described in Figure 2.9.10.2

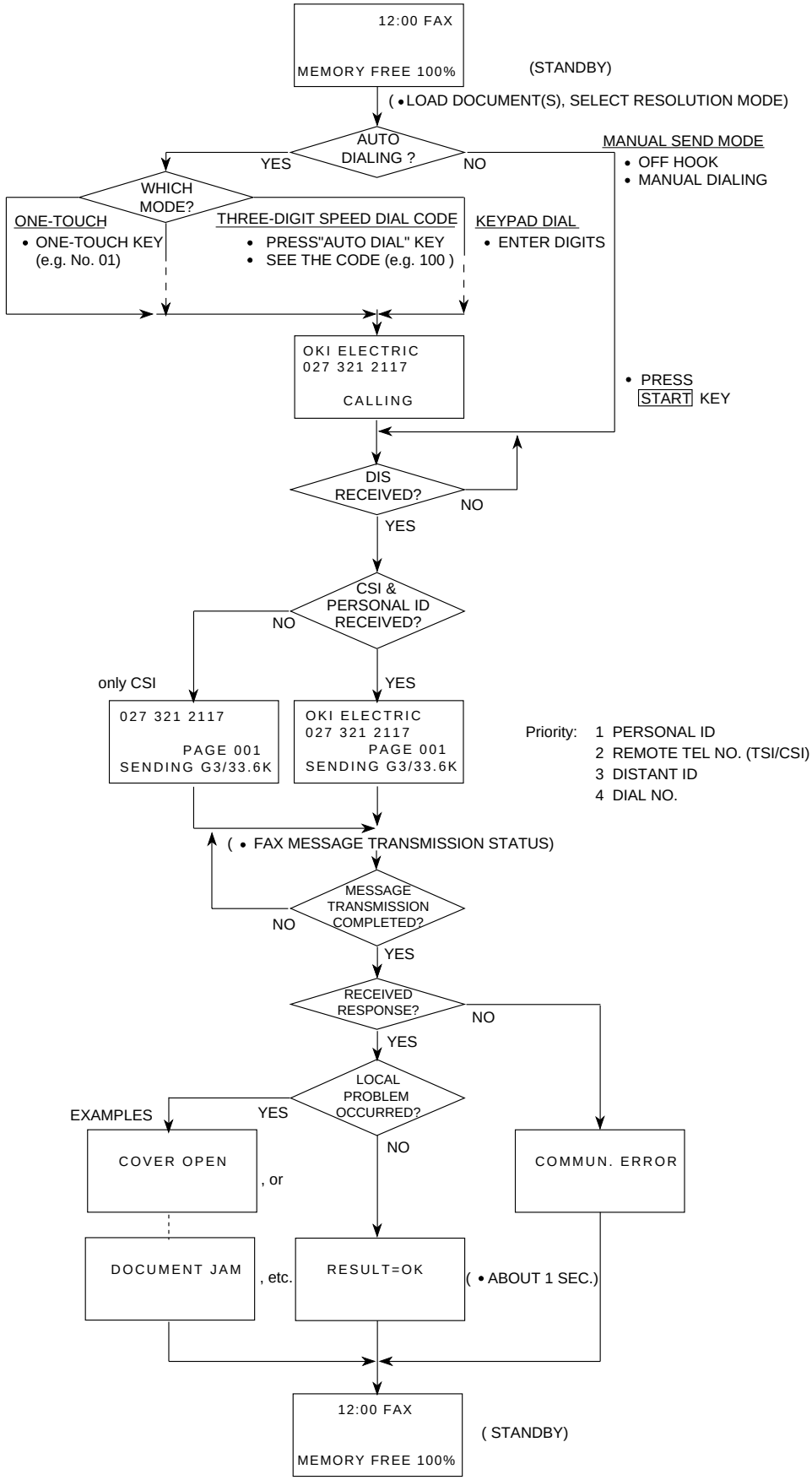


Figure 2.9.10.1 Typical Transmission flow

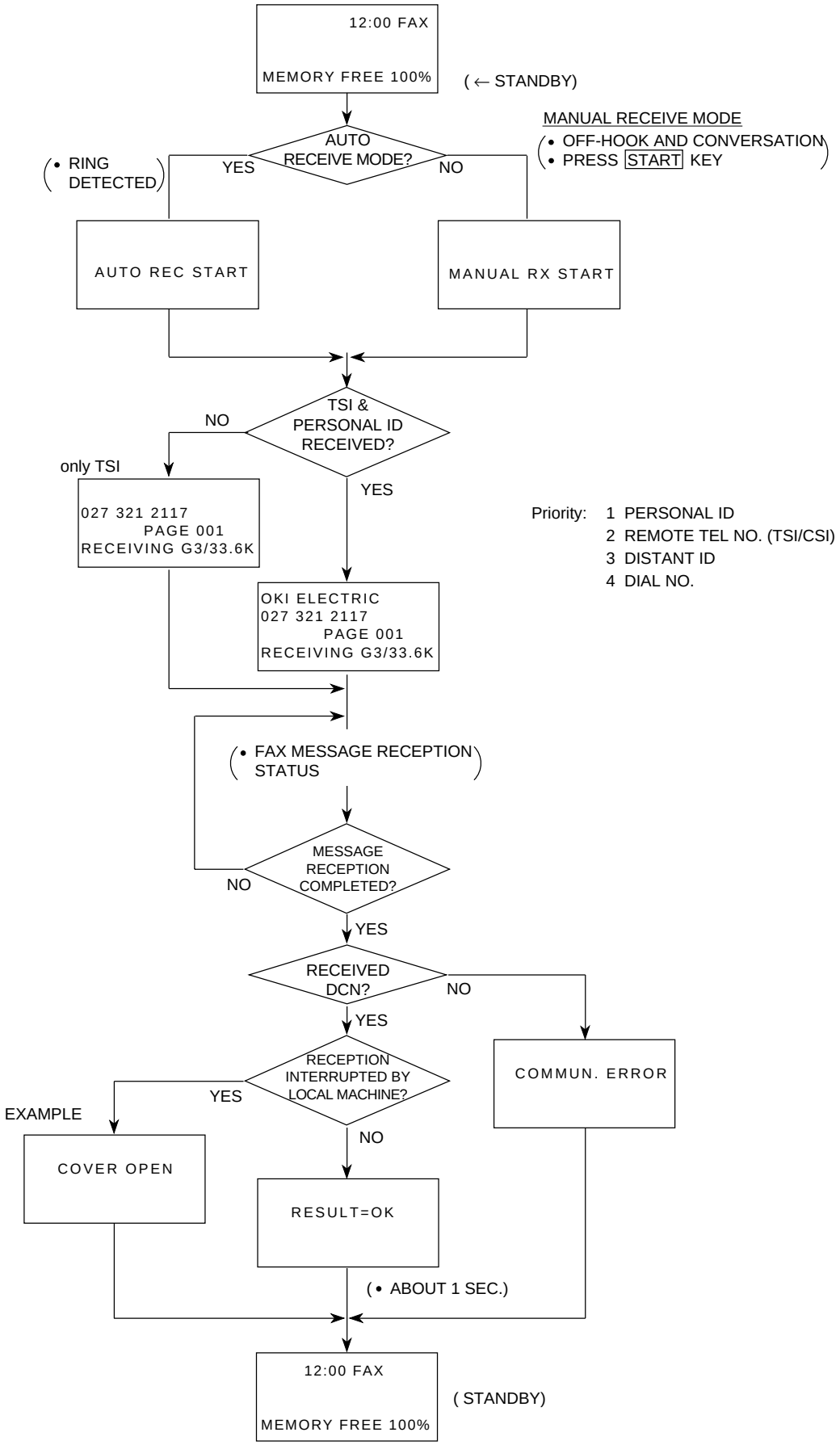


Figure 2.9.10.2 Typical Reception flow

2.10 Installation of optional units

2.10.1 Optional units

(1) Items
- Memory EXP. Board-RA1-/-2/-3
- Board-G4A
- Board-LAN
- G3 Dual-line
  - Board-G3A
  - Board-DM2
  - Board-UNC/WN5/DN5/FN5
- 2nd tray unit

(2) Procedure
- Turn the facsimile power switch OFF and remove the AC power cord.

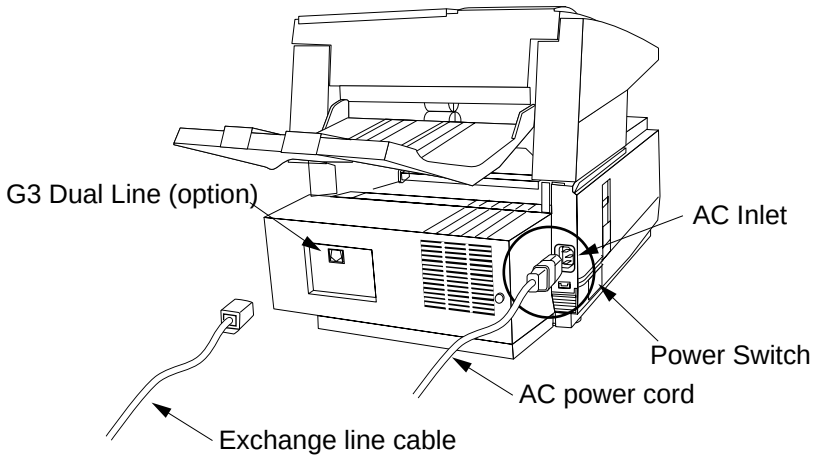
Note: Unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet first and then from the facsimile.

- Do not remove unnecessary parts.
- Since screws and small parts are likely to be lost, they should temporarily be attached to their original positions.

2.10.2 Memory Board Installation Instruction

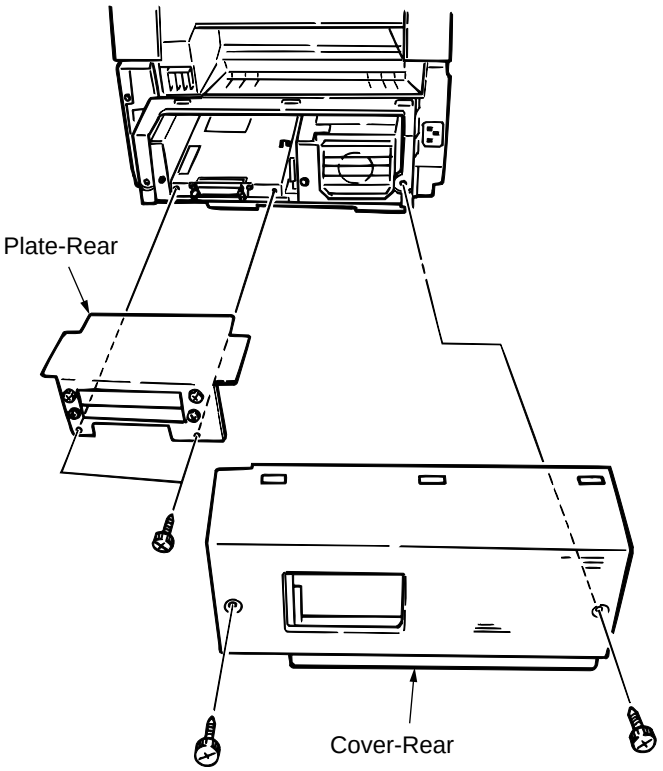
1. Turn the facsimile power switch off and remove the AC power cord.

   Note: Unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet first and then from the facsimile.

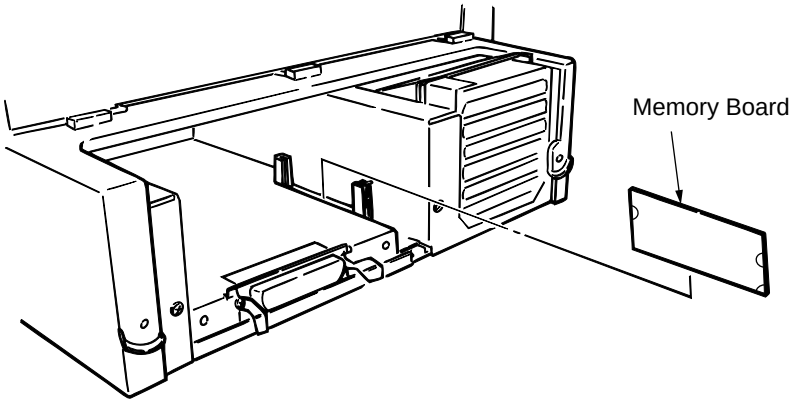


2. If G3 Dual Line option is installed, disconnect the exchange line cable.

3. Remove Cover-Rear, Plate-Rear



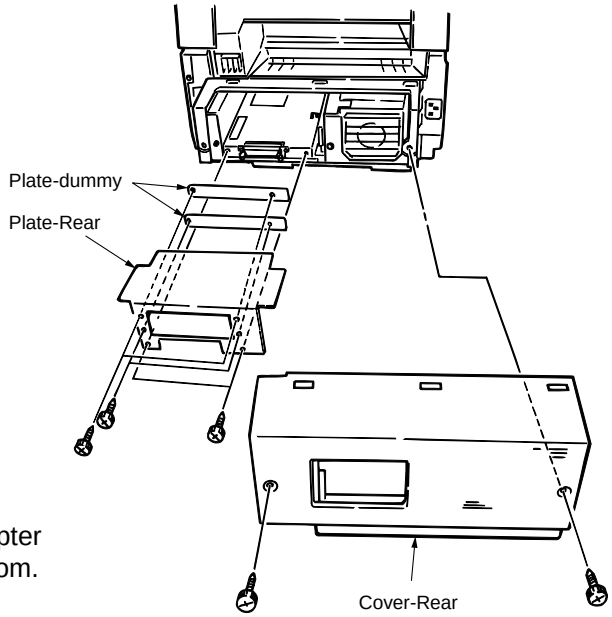
4. Connect Memory Board



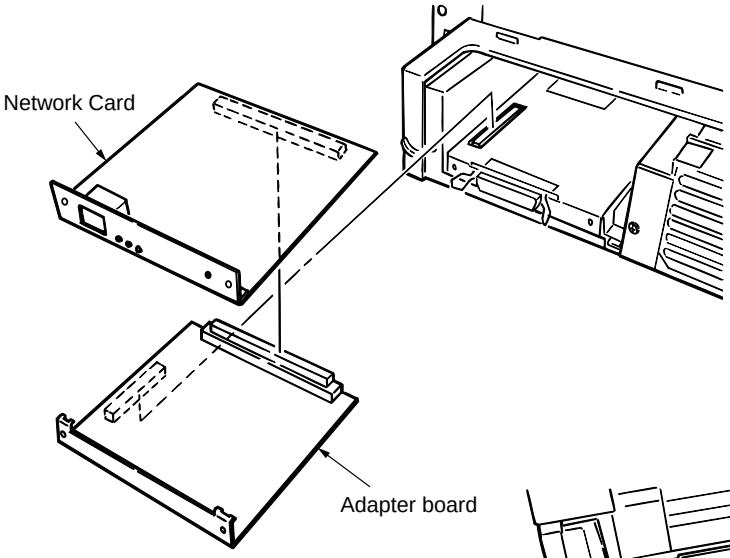
5. Attach Plate-Rear and Cover-Rear.

2.10.3 Network Card Installation Instruction

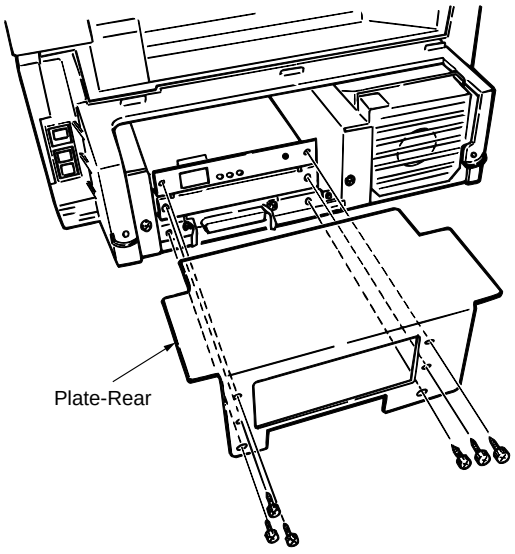
1. Remove Cover-Rear, Plate-Rear and 2 piece of Plate-dummy.



2. Connect Network card with Adapter board, then, mount it into the room. In case of G4 board application, exchange above Adapter board to G4 board.



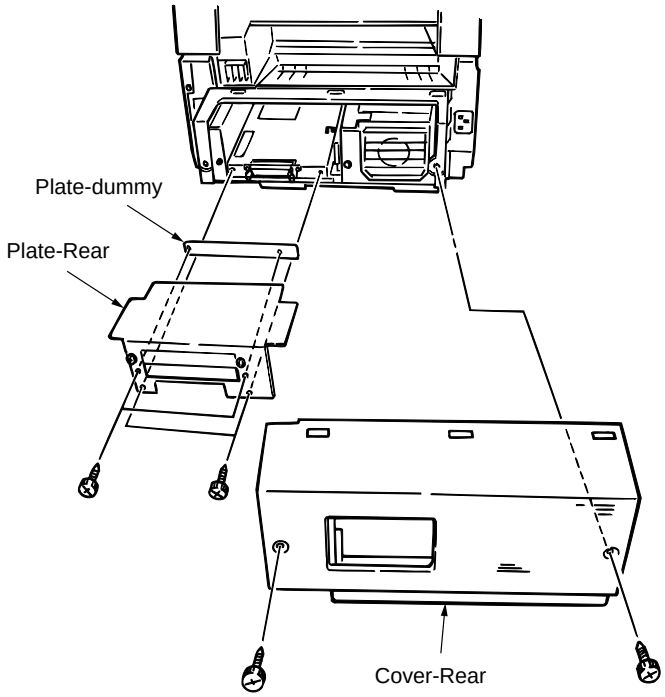
3. Attach Plate-Rear, and fix Network card, Adaptor board with 2 each screw. Then fix Plate-Rear.



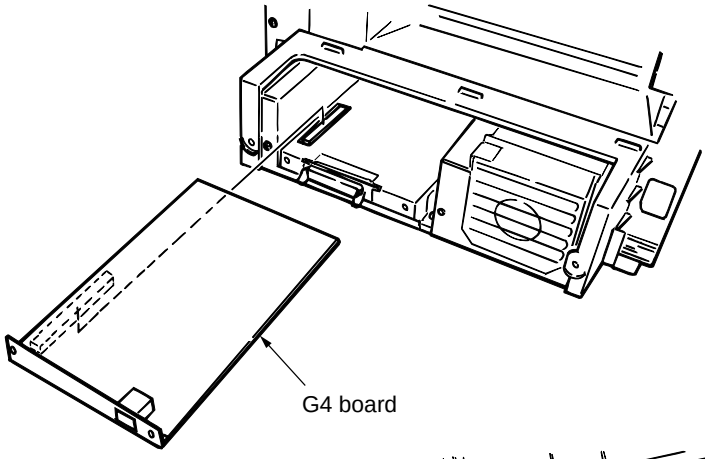
4. Attach Cover-Rear.

2.10.4 G4 Board Installation Instruction

1. Remove Cover-Rear, Plate-Rear and Plate-dummy.
   Caution: Remove only lower Plate-dummy.



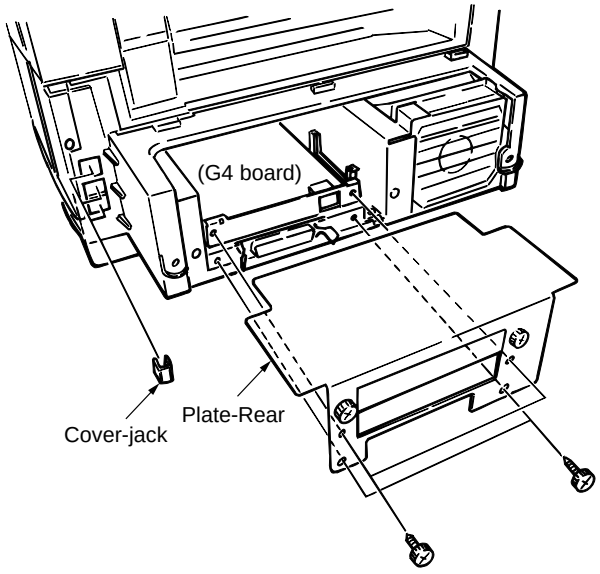
2. Mount G4 Board.



3. Attach Plate-Rear, and fix G4 board with 2 screws, then fix Plate-Rear.

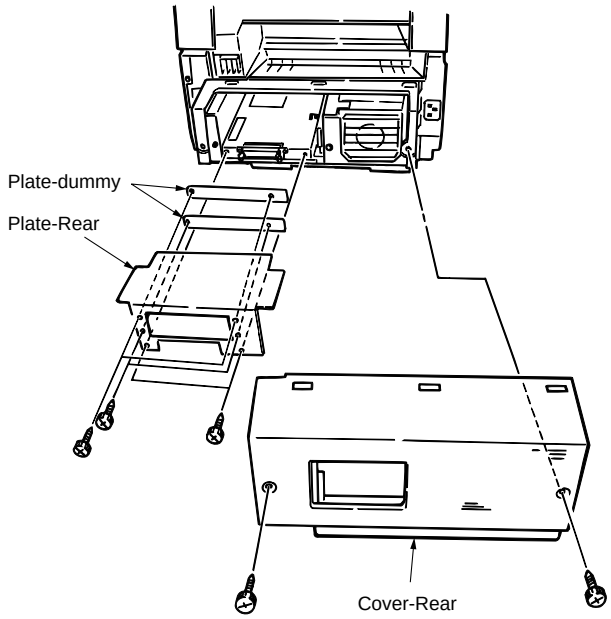
4. Attach Cover-Rear.

5. Attach three Cover-jack to the line, TEL1, TEL2 connector.

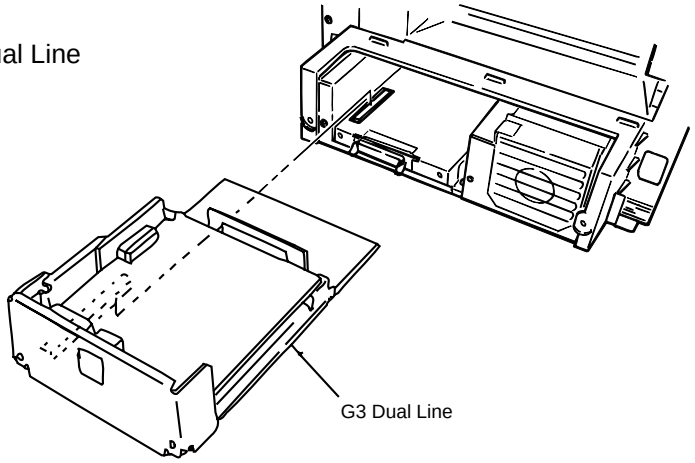


2.10.5 G3 Dual Line Installation Instraction

1. Remove Cover-Rear, Plate-Rear and 2 piece of Plate-dummy.

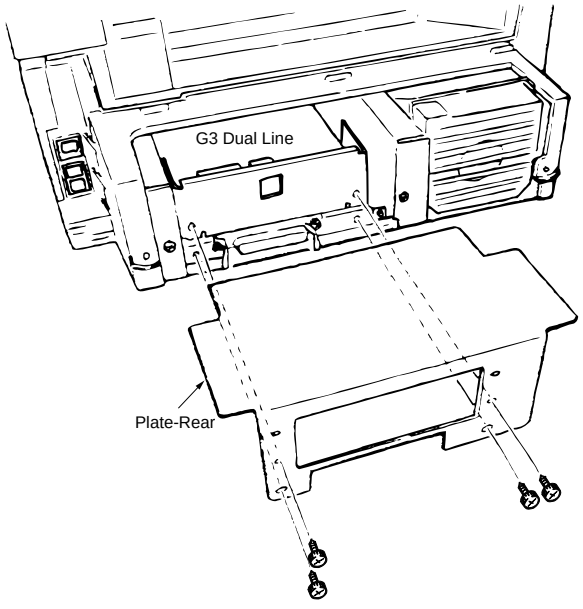


2. Mount G3 Dual Line



3. Attach Plate-Rear, and fix G3 Dual Line with 2 screws, then fix Plate-Rear.

4. Attach Cover-Rear.



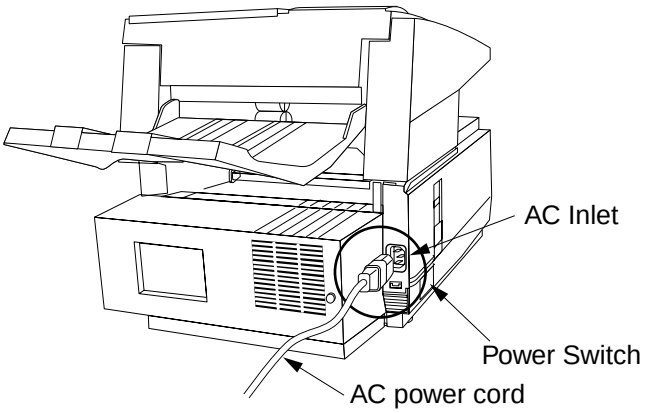
2.10.6 Second Paper Cassette Unit

This item explains how to install the Second Paper Cassette Unit option for OKIFAX5750/5950 Facsimile Transceiver.

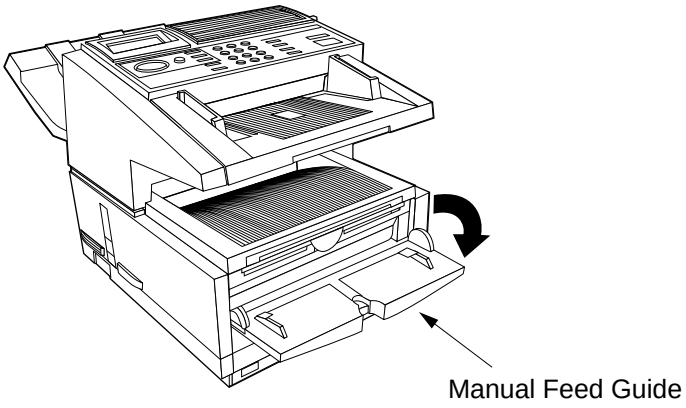
Second Paper Cassette Unit installation

1. Turn the facsimile power switch off and remove the AC power cord.

   Note: Unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet first and then from the facsimile.

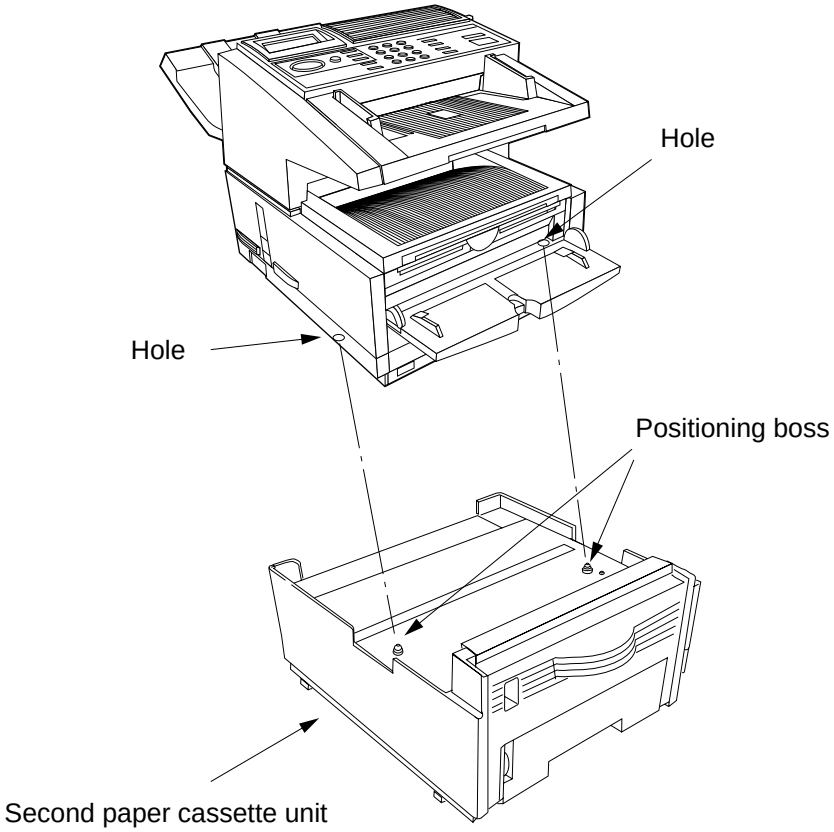


2. Open the Manual Feed Guide.

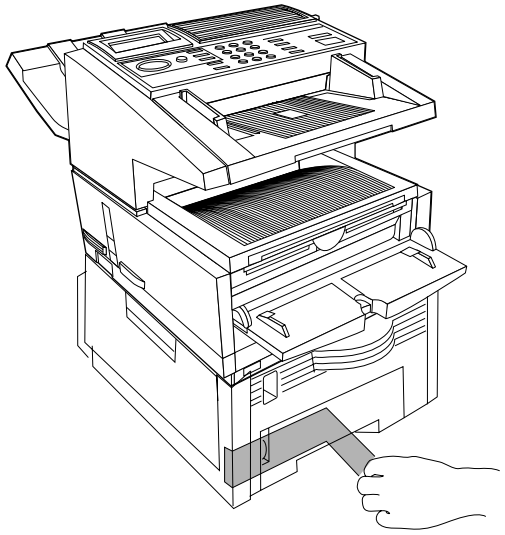


3. Gently lower the facsimile on the Second Paper Cassette Unit.

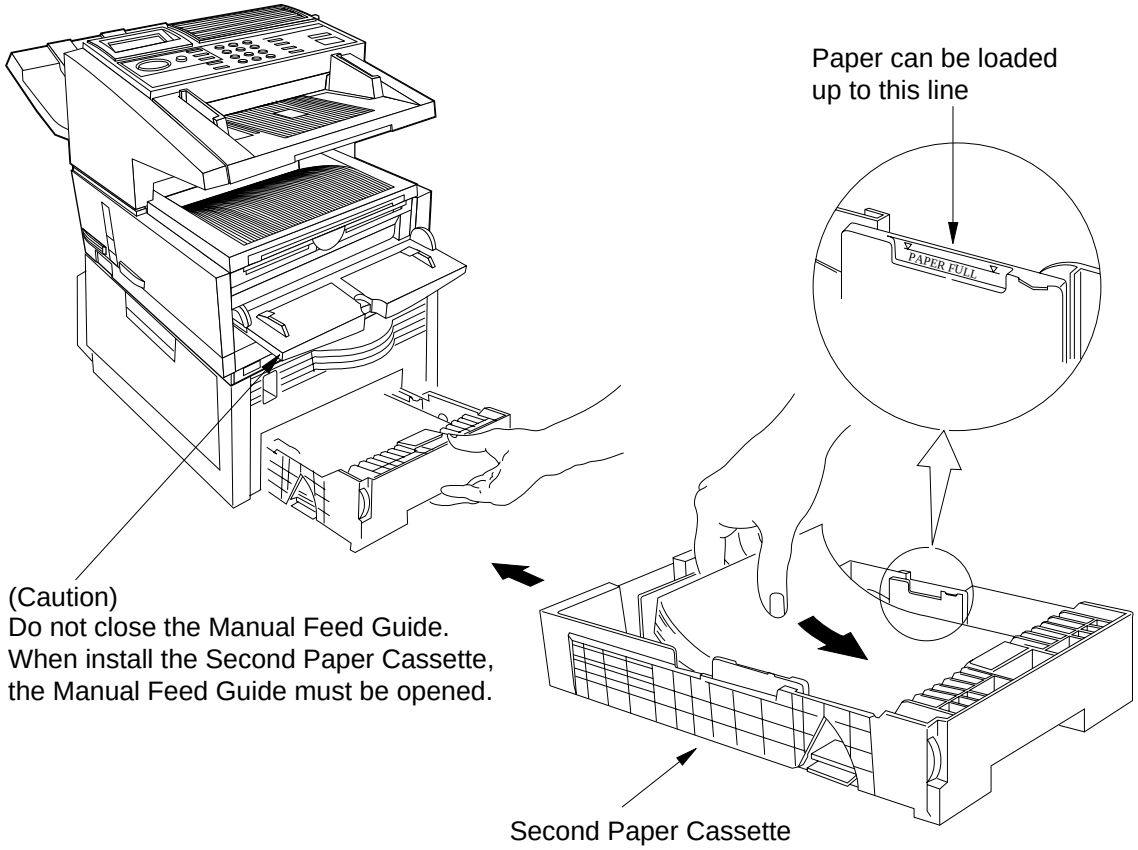
Note: Make sure that the positioning boss of the Second Cassette Unit fits into the 2 holes at the bottom of the facsimile transceiver main unit.



4. Peel off the tape attached on the Second Paper Cassette Unit.



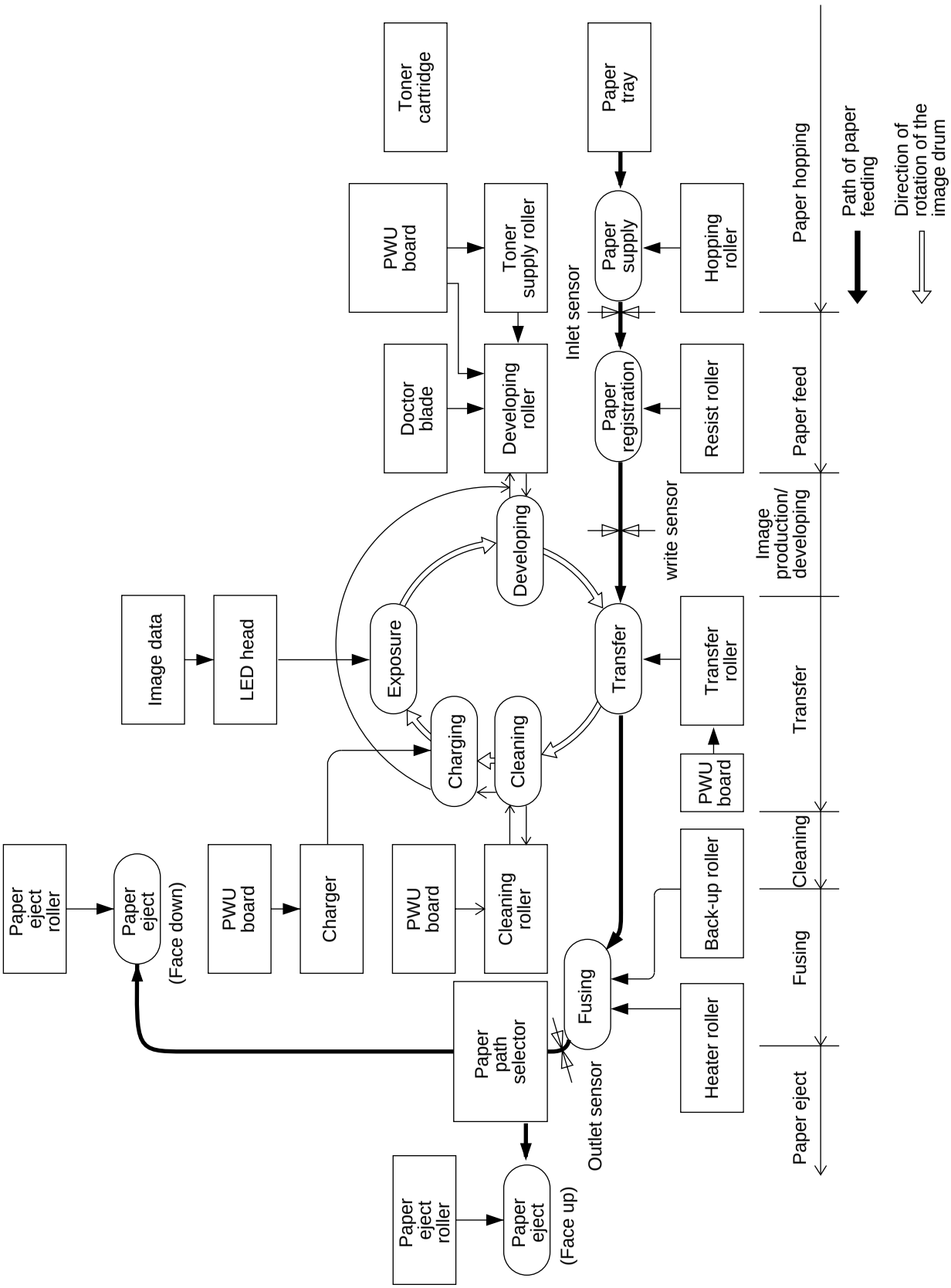
5. Install the Second Paper Cassette. Approximately 500 sheets of recording paper (20-lb bond) can be loaded.



6. Reconnect the power cord to the wall and facsimile, and Turn the facsimile power on.

CHAPTER 3

BRIEF TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION

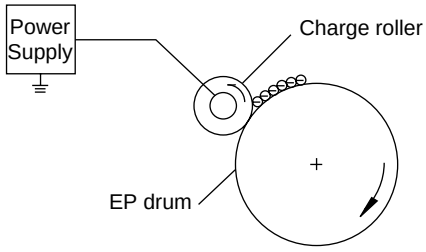
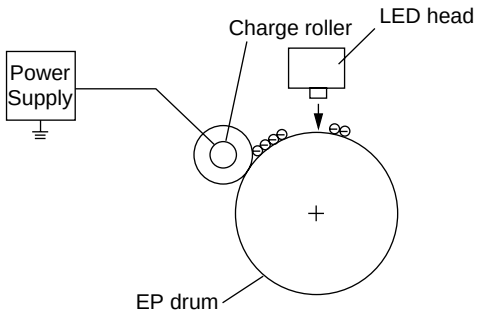
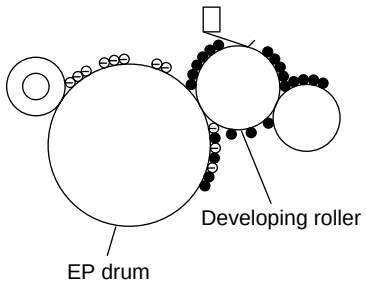


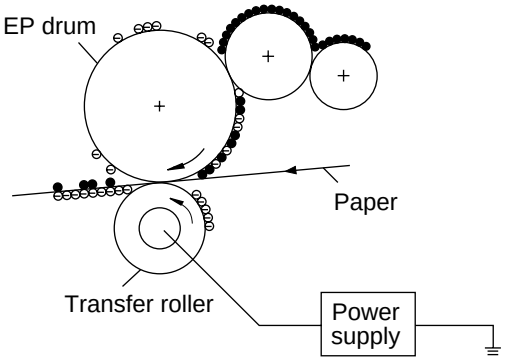
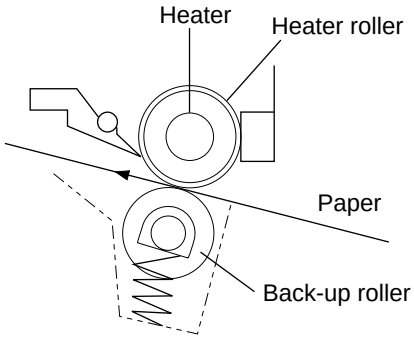
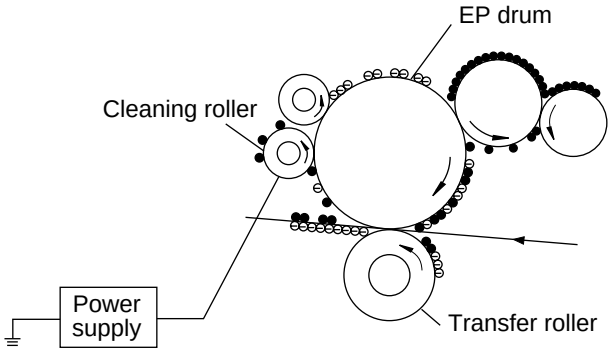
Electro-photographic Process Flow

3.1 Fundamentals of the Electro-Photographic Process

The electro-photographic process involves six sub-processes:
(1) Charging (2) Exposure (3) Development (4) Transfer (5) Fusing (6) Cleaning

Outline of each process is explained below.

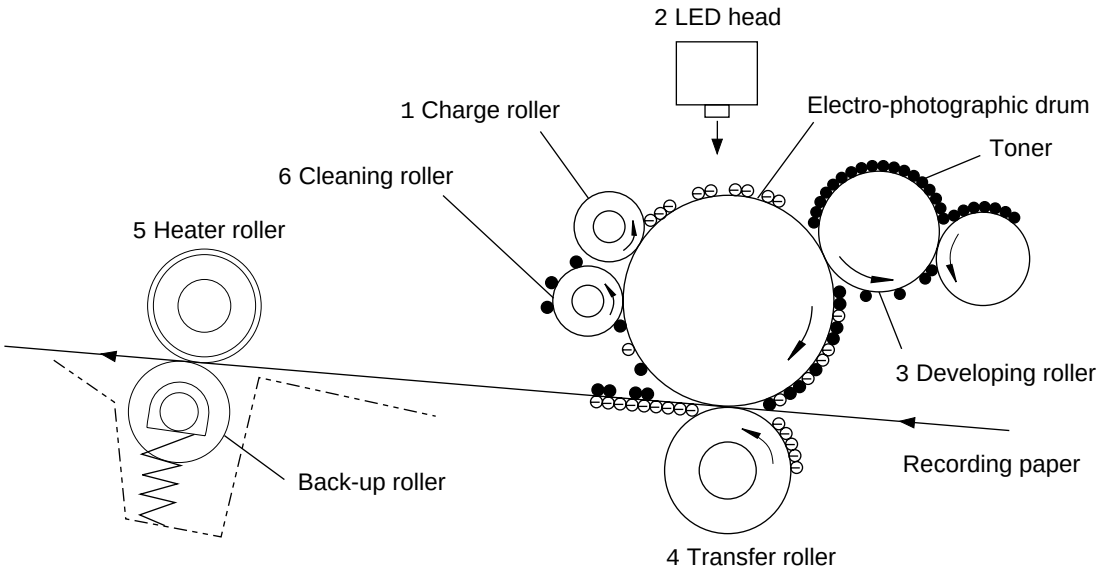
Process	Illustration	Description
1 Charging		The surface of the electro-photographic Image drum is uniformly charged with negative charges by applying a negative voltage to the charge roller. When the applied DC voltage exceeds a threshold value, charging of the drum begins.
2 Exposure		Light emitted from the LED head irradiates the negatively charged surface. The potential of the irradiated part of the Image drum surface is raised, so that an electrostatic latent image associated with the print image is formed.
3 Development		Toner is attracted to the exposed part (high-potential part) of the Image drum at the contact between the Image drum and the developing roller, making the electrostatic latent image visible. At the same time, the residual toner on the Image drum is attracted to the developing roller by static electricity.

Process	Illustration	Description
4 Transfer		The recording paper is placed over the Image drum surface and a positive charge, opposite in polarity to the toner, is applied to the reverse side of the paper from the transfer roller. The toner is attracted by the positive charge and is transferred to the paper. The toner charged negative that is attracted to the Image drum surface is transferred to the upper side of the recording paper by the positive charge on the lower side of the paper.
5 Fusing		The unfused toner image is fused on the paper under heat and pressure as it passes between the heater roller and the back-up roller.
6 Cleaning		Residual toner on the Image drum is attracted to the cleaning roller temporarily by static electricity on the Image drum surface.

3.2 Actual Electo-photographic Process

The electro-photographic process consists of six essential processes.

The following Figure 3.2.1 provides a general description.



* Process:

1 : Charging
2 : Exposure
3 : Developing
4 : Transfer
5 : Fusing
6 : Cleaning

Figure 3.2.1 Actual EP Process

3.3 Boards and Units

The following boards and units constitute the facsimile transceiver machine.

Standard	
• MCNT (Main control board)	M76-5 (OKIFAX5950) M76-6 (OKIFAX5750)
• V.34 Modem	C34/H34-
• NCU (Network Control Unit)	UNC- (USA/Canada) WN5- (INT'L) DN5- (GER) FN5- (UK/France)
• Operation panel assembly unit	P76- (Main), P77- (One-touch)
• High Voltage Power Unit	H10-
• ID/Toner Lock Board	DLK-
• Low Voltage Power Unit	MPW2520 (120V) MPW2420 (230V)
Option	
• Optional Memory	RA- (2M byte) RA-2 (4M byte) RA-3 (8M byte)
• G4 Board	G4A-2
• Adapter board for NIC	DM1-
• NIC (Network Interface Card)	MLETB08
• G3 Dual Line	
- G3A Board	G3A-
- Adapter board for G3A	DM2-
- NCU (Network Control Unit)	UNC- (USA/Canada) WN5- (INT'L) DN5- (GER) FN5- (UK/France)
• 2nd Tray Unit	TQSB

3.4 Overall Dimension and Mechanical Structure of OKIFAX 5750/5950

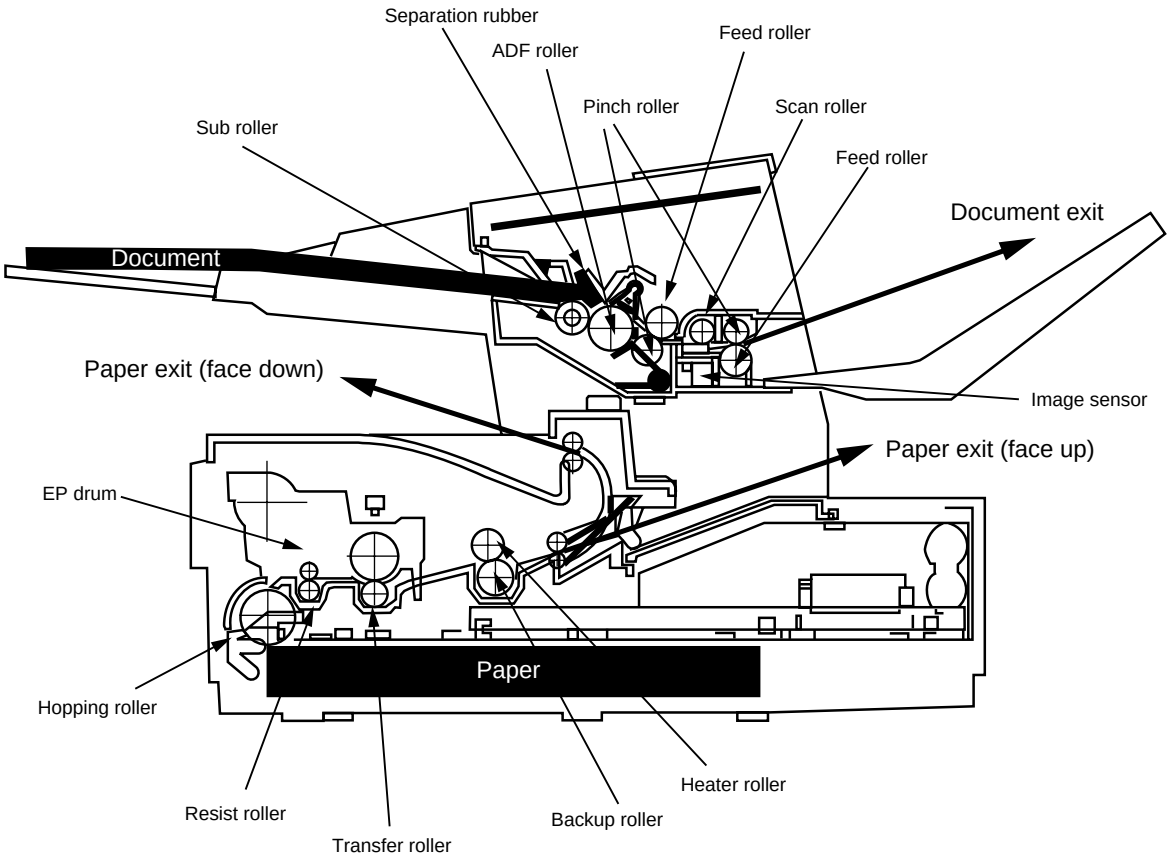


Fig. 3.4.1-1 Overall Dimension and Mechanical Structure 1/2

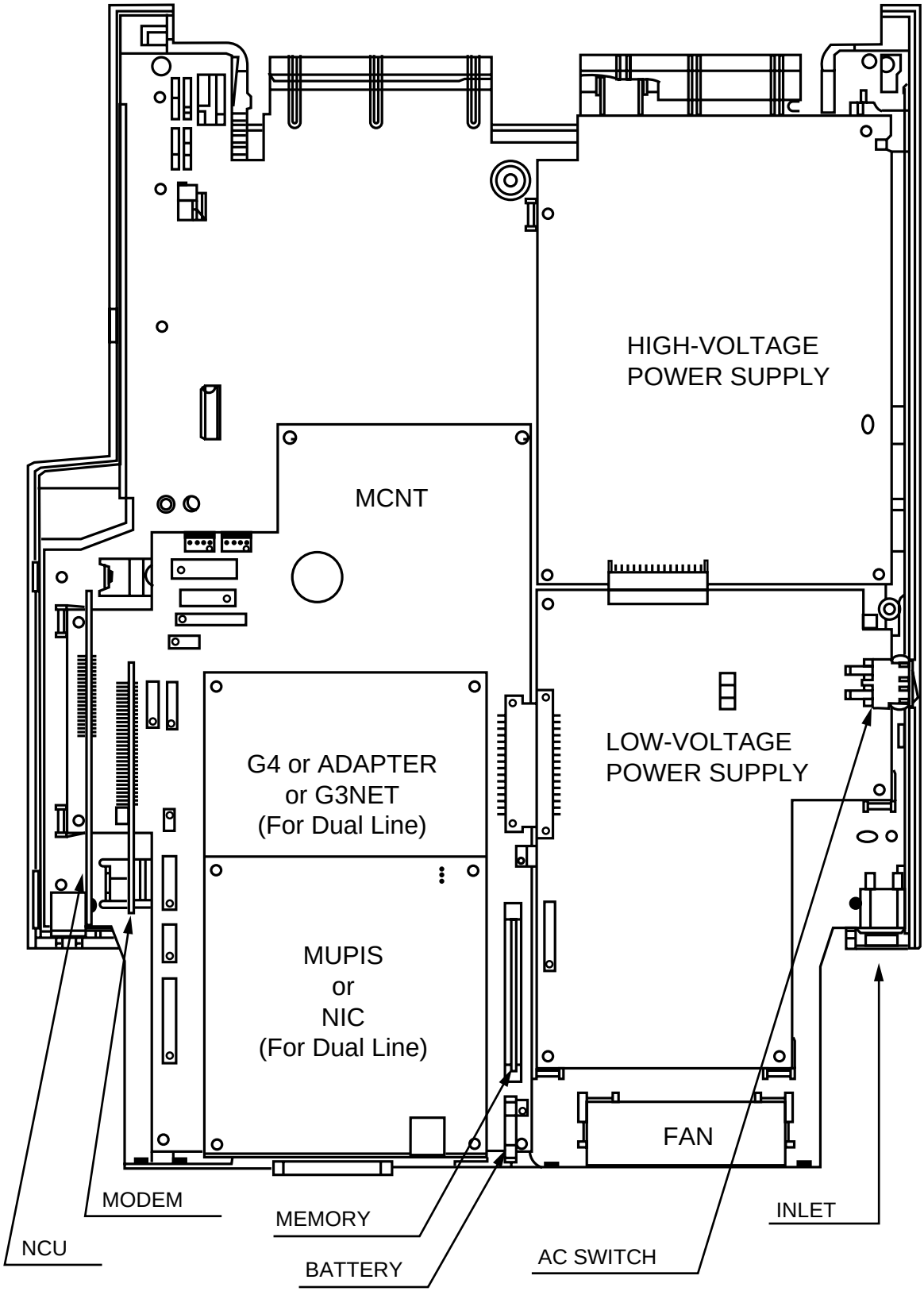


Fig. 3.4.1-1 Overall Dimension and Mechanical Structure 2/2

CHAPTER 4

MECHANICAL DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY

4. General

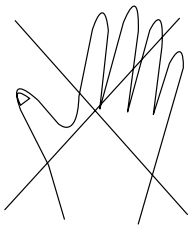
The section explains the procedures for replacement of parts, assemblies, and units in the field. Only the disassembly procedures are explained here. For reassembly, reverse the disassembly procedure.

4.1 Precautions for Parts Replacement

DANGER

Do Not
Touch !

HIGH VOLTAGE



You may be subjected to high-voltage electric shock by touching the following parts without an insulating material:

a. High-voltage unit PC board
b. Low-voltage PC board
c. Contact ass'y
d. Power supply unit

* The high voltage risk may continue for about 3 days after power-off.
* Never touch the power supply unit pattern.

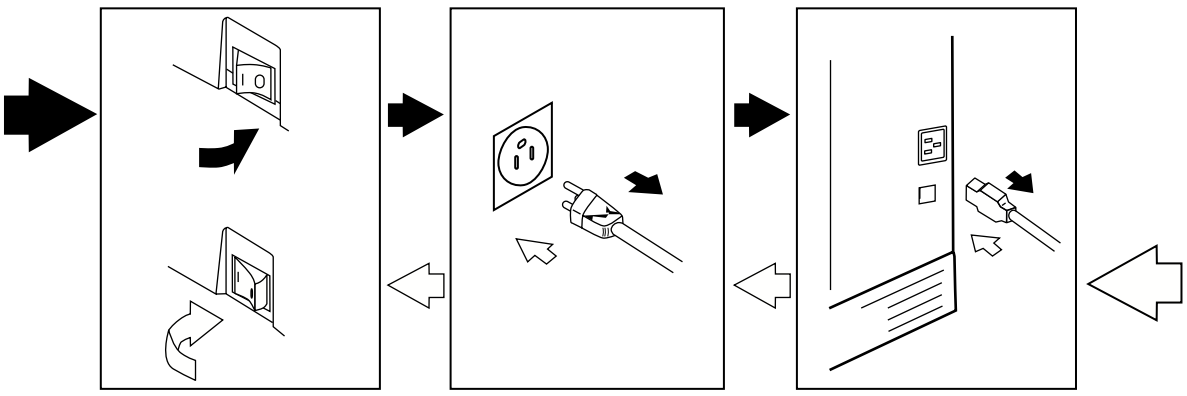
(1) Before starting to replace parts, remove the AC cord.

(a) Remove the AC cord in the following sequence:

1. Turn off ("o") the power switch of the machine.
2. Disconnect the AC inlet plug of the AC cord from the AC receptacle.
3. Disconnect the line cable from the machine.

(b) Reconnect the machine in the following procedure:

1. Connect the AC cord and line cable to the machine.
2. Connect the AC inlet plug to the AC receptacle.
3. Turn on ("I") the power switch of the machine.



(2) Do not disassembly the printer as long as it is operating normally.

(3) Do not remove parts which do not have to be touched; try to keep the disassembly to a minimum.

(4) Use specified service tools.

(5) When disassembling, follow the laid out sequences. Parts may be damaged if these sequences are not followed.

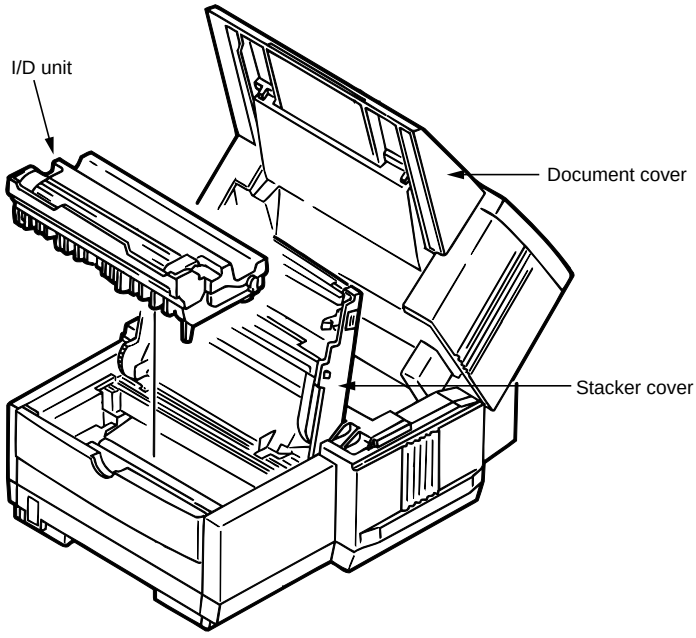
(6) Since screws, collars and other small parts are likely to be lost, they should temporarily be attached to the original positions during disassembly.

(7) When handling IC's such as microprocessors, ROMs and RAMs, or circuit boards, do not wear gloves that are likely to generate static electricity.

(8) Do not place printed circuit boards directly on the equipment or floor.

(9) Remove the I/D unit (image drum unit).

- Open the document cover and stacker cover, then remove the I/D unit.

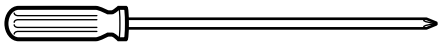
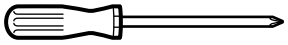
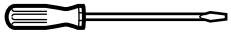
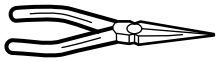
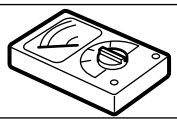


Caution: Do not expose the I/D unit to direct sunlight. To protect the I/D unit against room lights, cover it with A4-size paper or the like.

Board or Part	Adjustment
(a) NCU board	DIP switches to be placed in the same position as on the removed board. Refer to Chapter 8.
(b) LED print head	When the rank marking of the replaced LED print head (new part) is the same as that of the used LED print head (old part), you do not always have to set the LED print head strobe time by the technical function (Refer to chapter 5).

4.2 Tools

Table 4.1 shows the tools required for the replacement of parts such as circuit boards and mechanical units.

No.	Service tools		Q'ty	Remarks
1		Philips screw driver (L)	1	
2		Philips screw driver (M)	1	
3		Flat screw drivers (S)	1	
4		Philips screw driver (S)	1	
5		Radio pliers	1	
6		Nippers	1	
7		Multimeter	1	Short-ciucuit test

4.3 How to Disassemble and Reassemble

This section explains how to disassemble and reassemble the fax.

- Figure 4.1 shows the disassembly procedure flow as generalization.
- The detailed disassembly procedure is explained from sub-section 4.3.1 to 4.3.28.

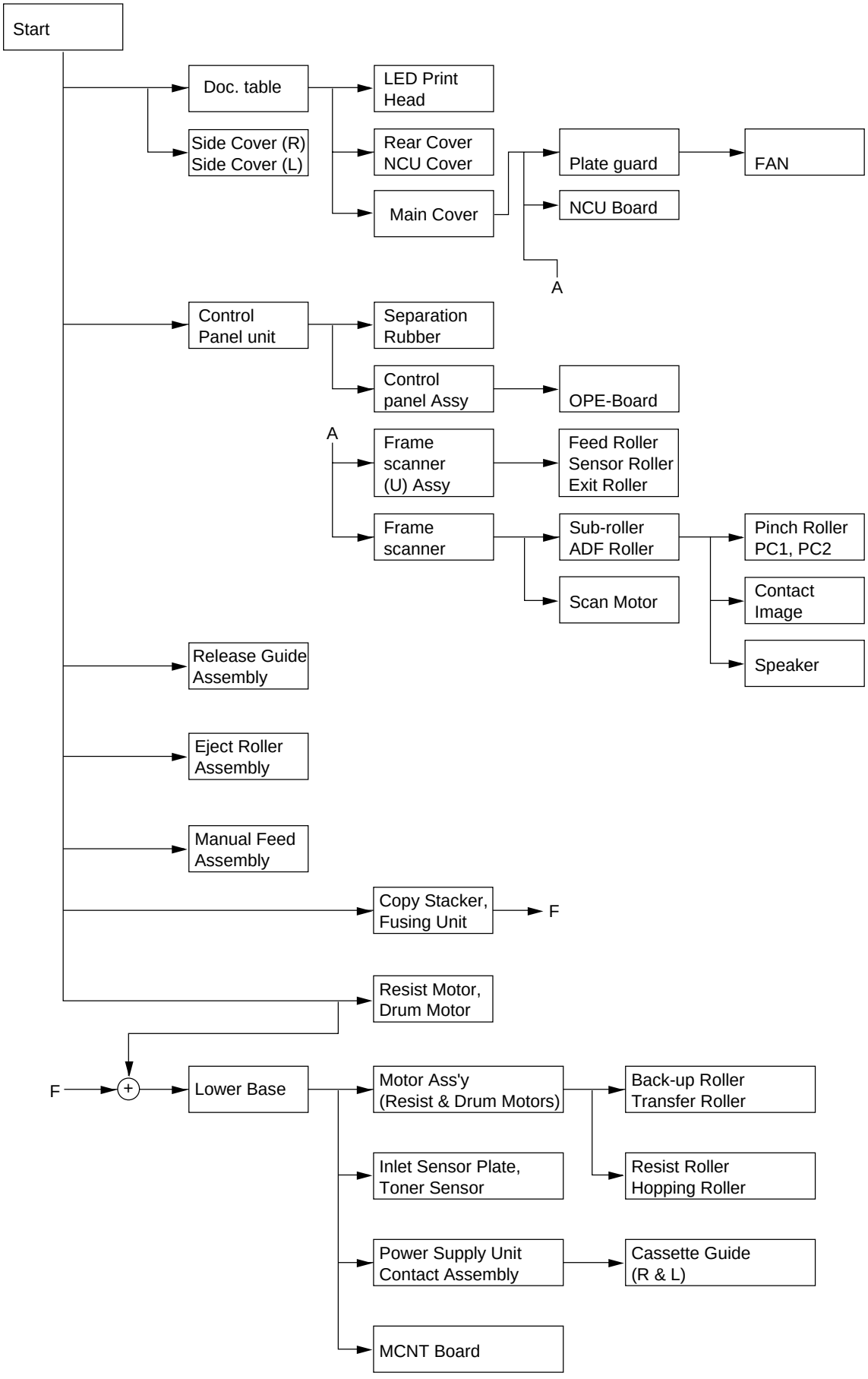
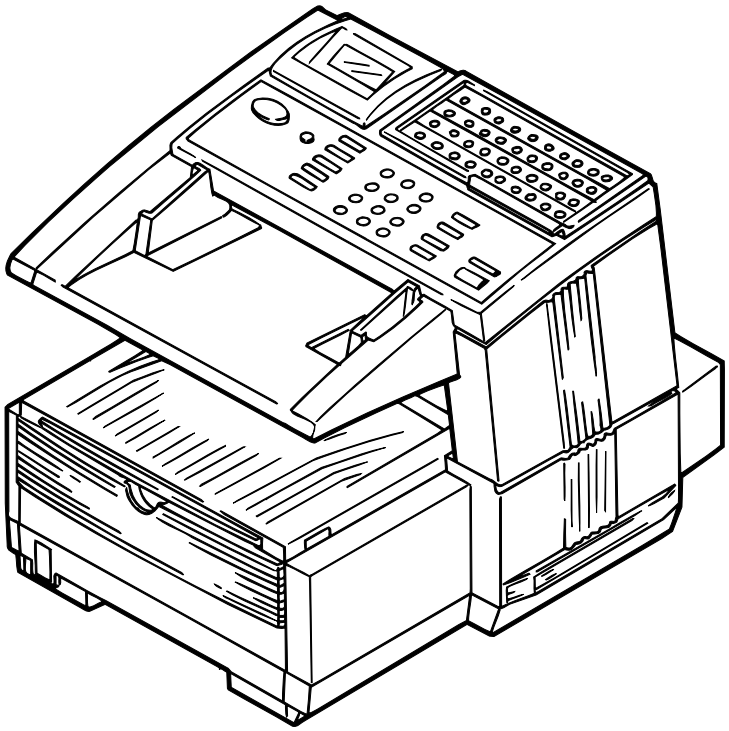


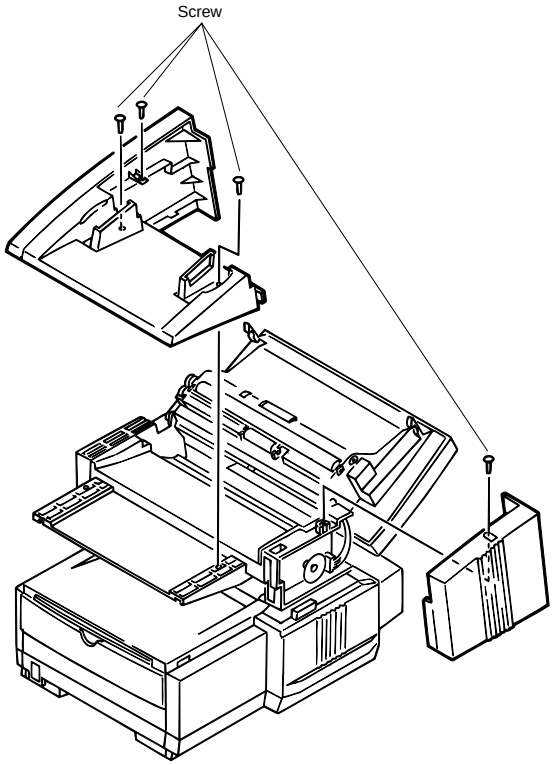
Fig. 4.1 OKIFAX 5750/5950 Disassembly Procedure Flow

Appearance of the OKIFAX 5750/5950



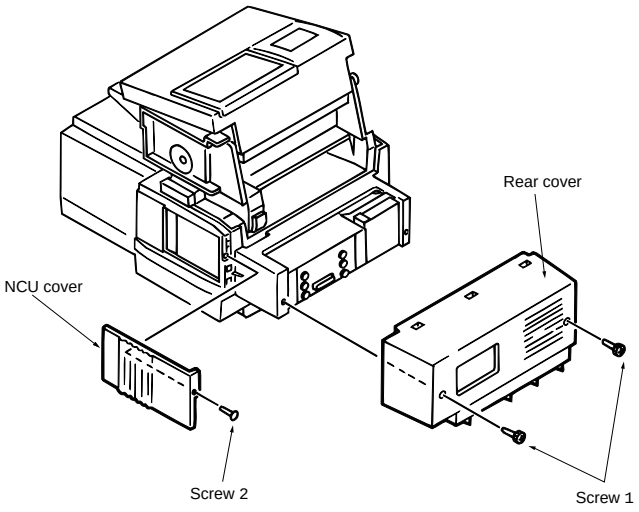
4.3.1 Document Table Cover

1. Open the operation panel.
2. Remove the cover by unscrewing four screws.



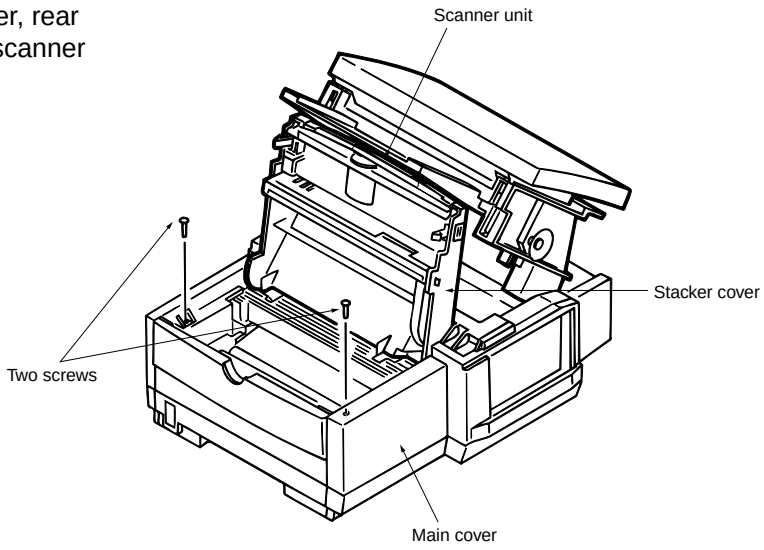
4.3.2 Rear Cover and NCU Cover

1. Unscrew two screws (1).
2. Slide the rear cover up slightly and pull it forward for removal.
3. Remove the NCU cover by unscrewing one screw (2).



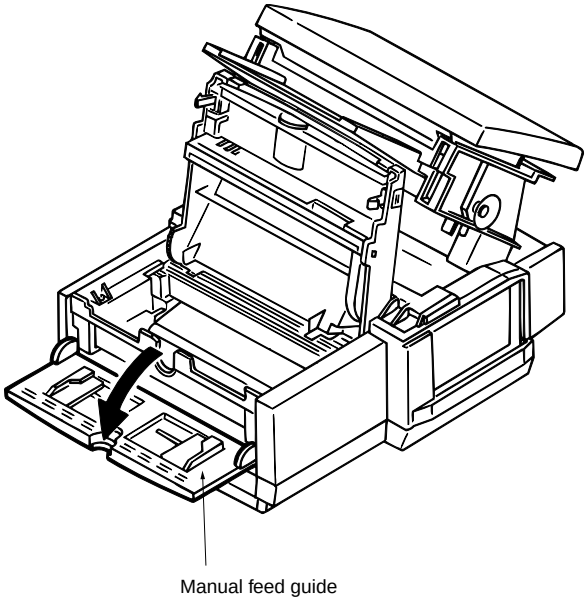
4.3.3 Main Cover

1. After removing the document cover, rear cover, and NCU cover, open the scanner unit and stacker cover.

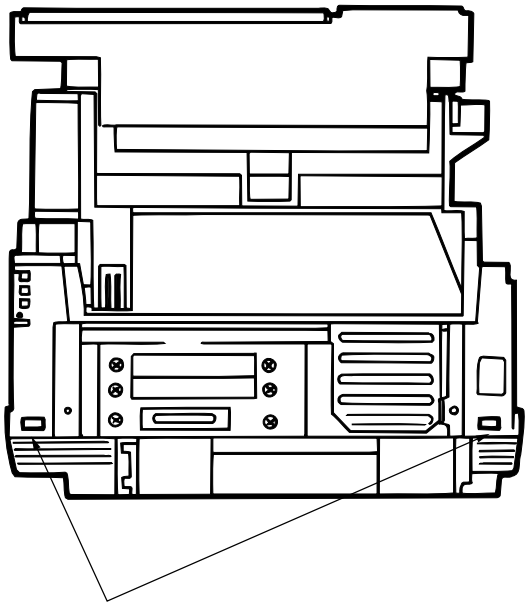


2. Unscrew two screws.

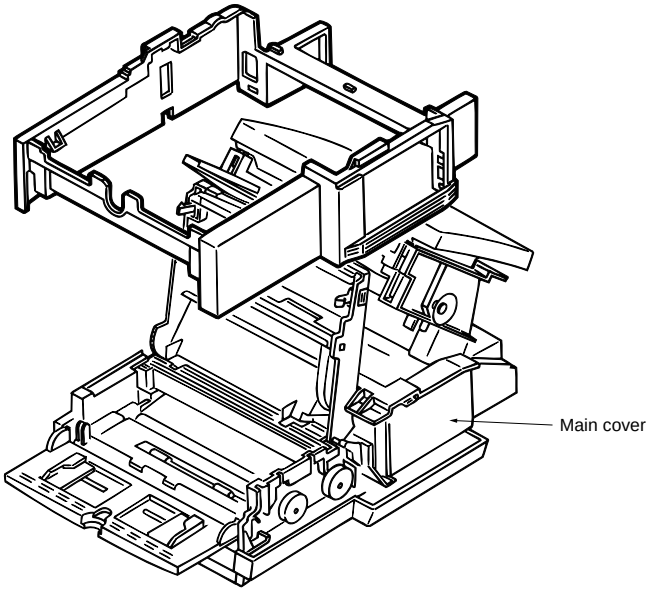
3. Open the manual feed guide.



4. First, disengage the two hooks at the back. Next, remove the main cover with it lifted.

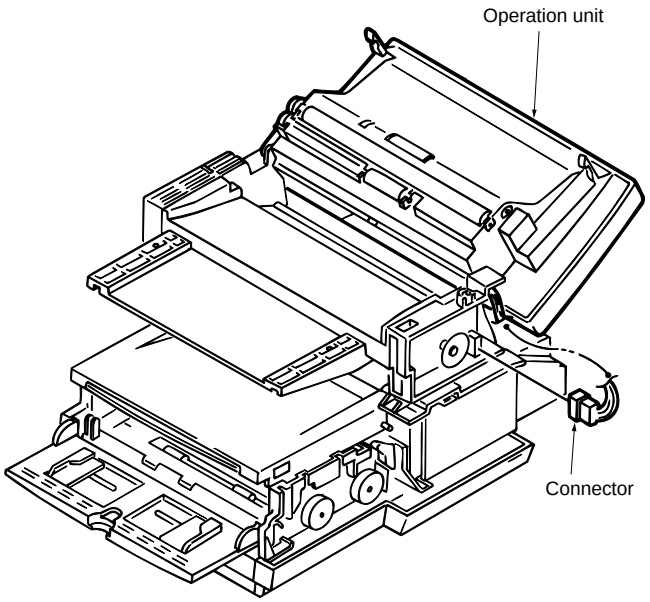


Two hooks

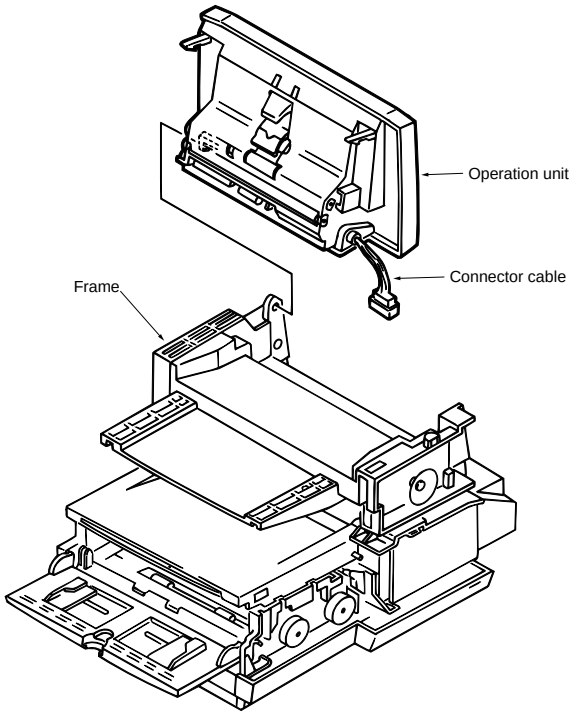


4.3.4 Operation Unit

1. Disconnect the connector.



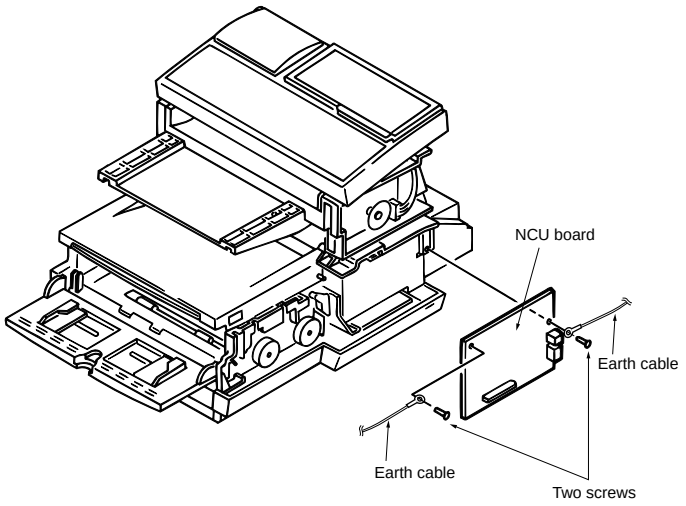
2. Open the operation unit and slide it leftward for removal.
   Caution: Pull out the connector cable from the frame.



4.3.5 NCU Board

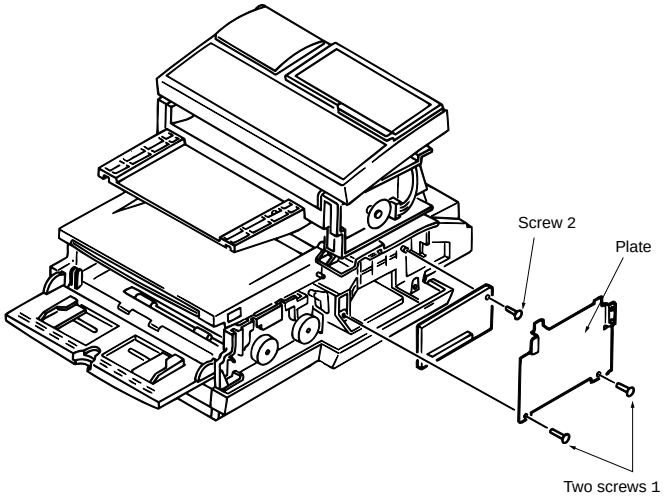
Remove the NCU board by unscrewing two screws.

Caution: Earth cable position is different from each machine version.



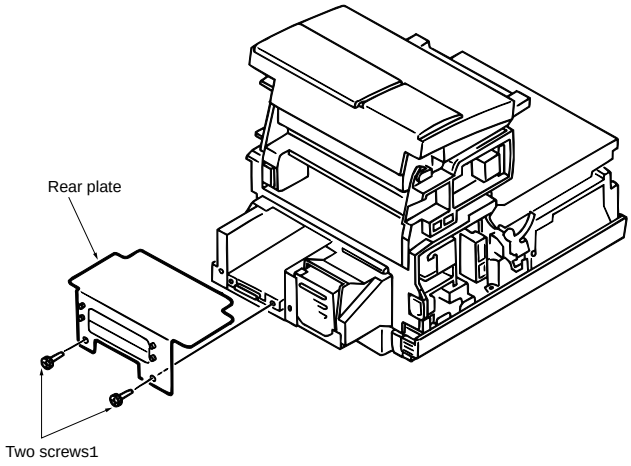
4.3.6 MODEM Board

1. Remove the plate by unscrewing two screws (1).
2. Remove the MODEM board by unscrewing one screw (2).

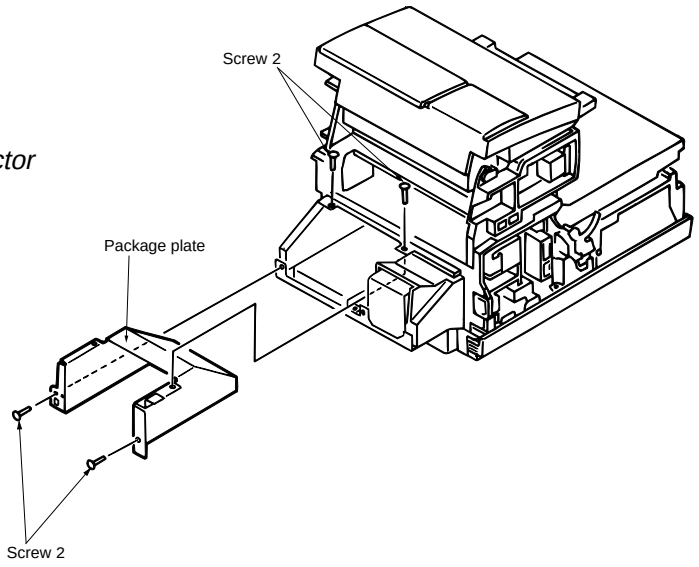


4.3.7 Plate Package

1. Unscrew two screws (1) and pull out the rear plate.

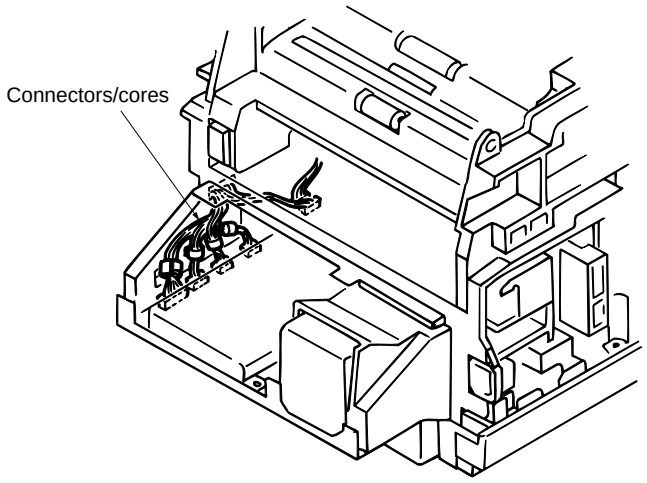


2. Unscrew four screws (2) and take out the package plate.
   Caution: Before take out the package plate, disconnect the connector of Battery.

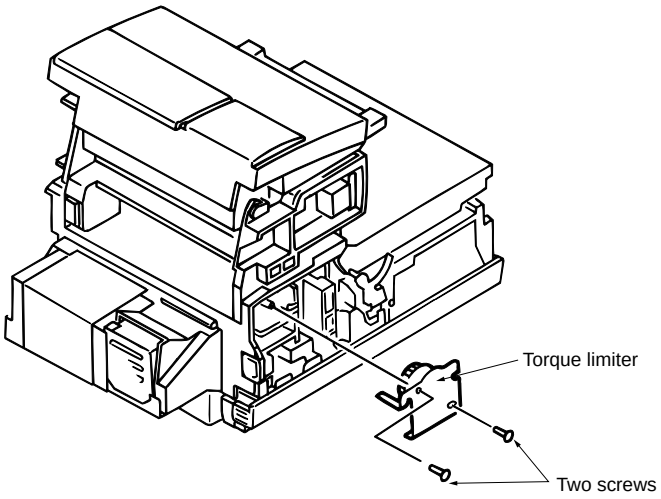


4.3.8 Scanner Unit (CIS)

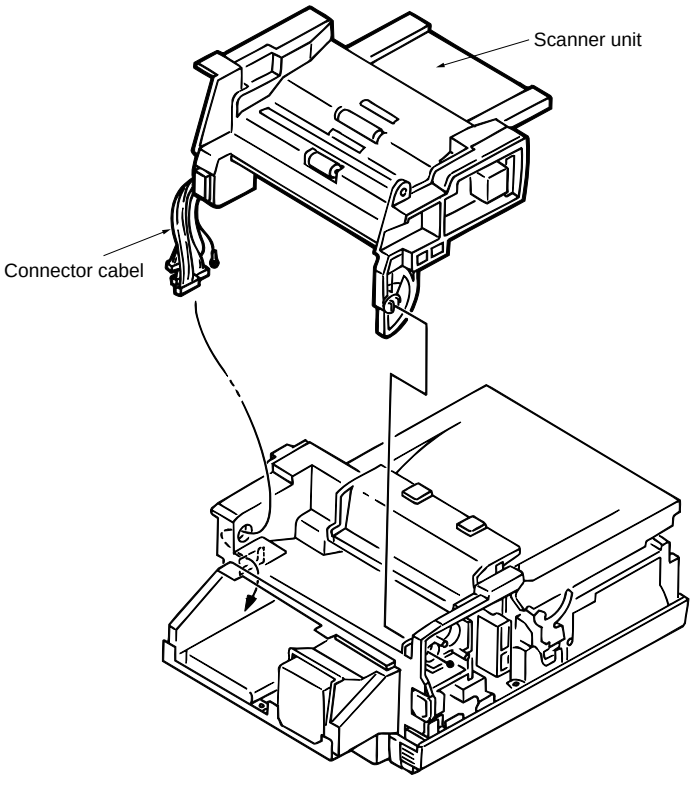
1. Disconnect six connectors (CN8, 9, 13, 14, 15 and SP)
2. Remove four cores.



3. Remove the torque limiter by unscrewing two screws.

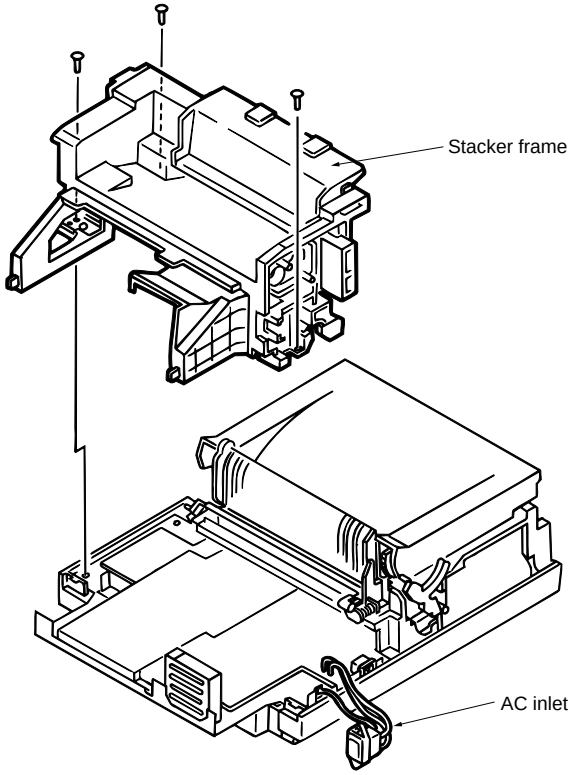


4. Pull out the connector cable from the stacker frame and remove the scanner unit.



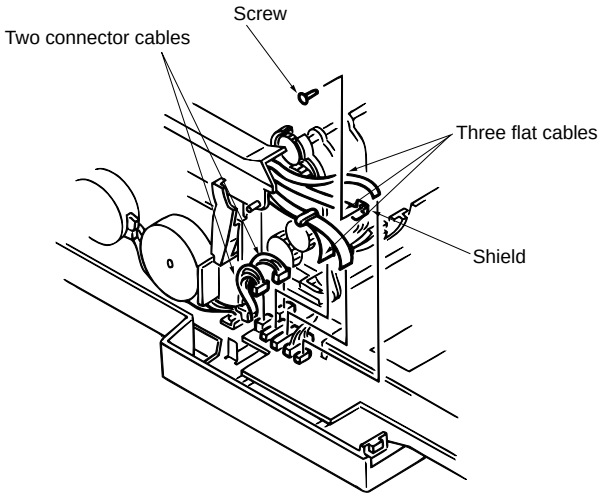
4.3.9 Stacker Frame

Remove the AC inlet and unscrew three screws to remove the stacker frame.



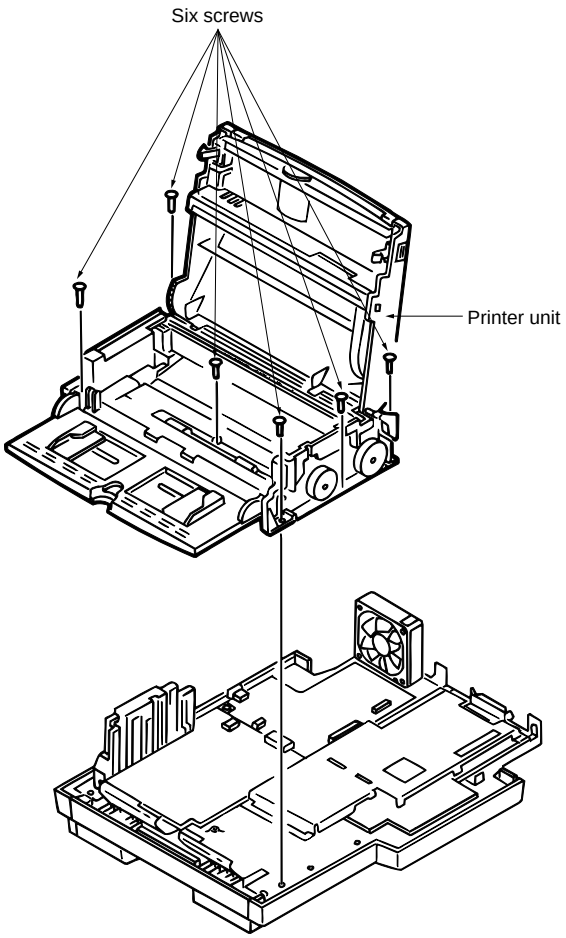
4.3.10 Printer Unit

1. Disconnect three flat cables and two connector cables
2. Remove the shield by unscrewing one screw.



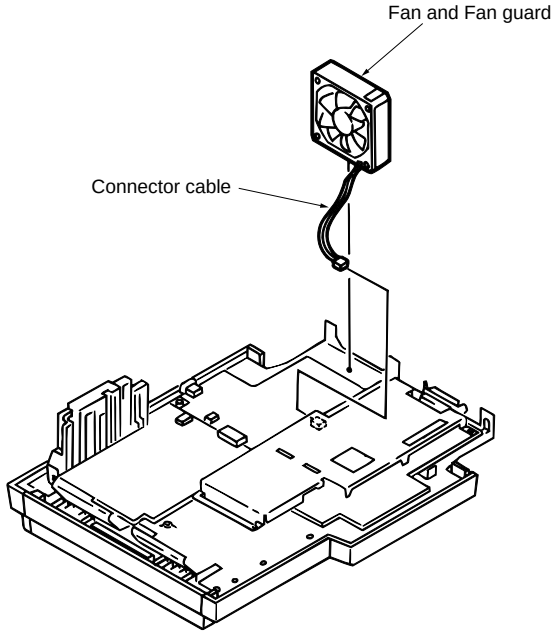
3. Remove the printer unit by unscrewing six screws.

Caution: The number of pins of the CN2 connector is the same as that of the CN3 connector; however, colors of these connectors are different (CN2 is yellow and CN3 is white). When connecting these connectors, pay attention to their colors.



4.3.11 Fan and Fan guard

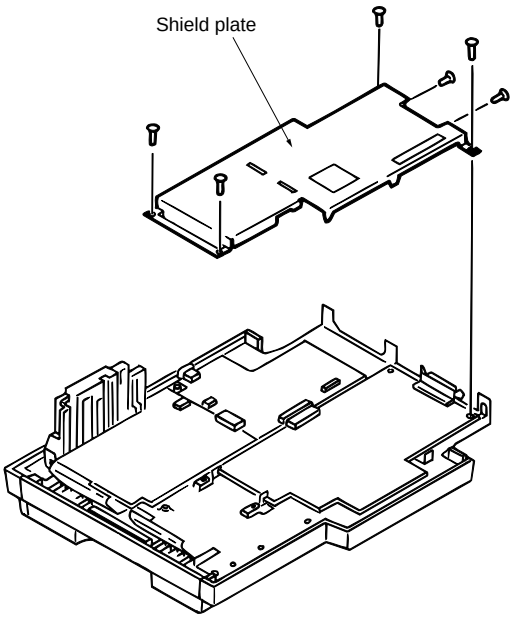
Disconnect the connector cable and remove the fan and Fan guard.



4.3.12 Main Board

1. Remove the shield plate by unscrewing six screws.

2. Unscrew four screws and disconnect two connector cables, then slide the main board for removal.



4.3.13 Contact Assembly and High-/ Low-voltage Power Supply Boards

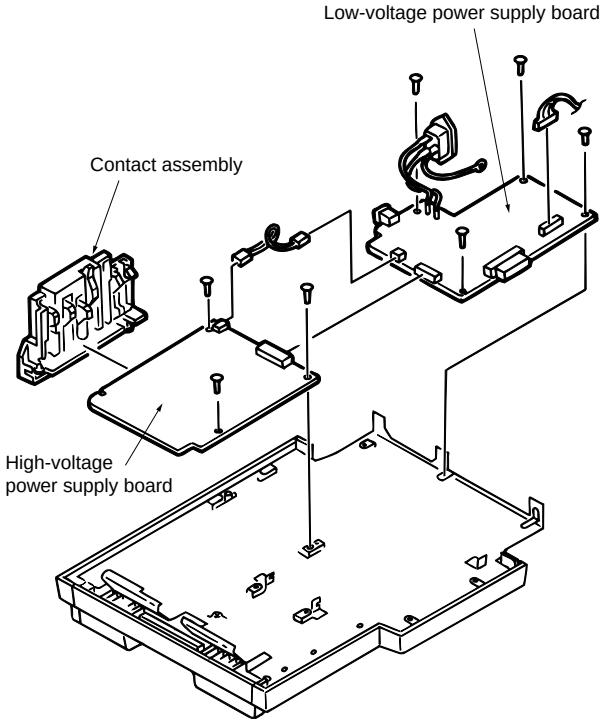
1. Remove the high-/low-voltage power supply boards by unscrewing seven screws.

Caution: Remove both boards at the same time. Unscrew one ground screw and remove the ground cable from the Base Plate.

2. Disconnect two connectors to separate two boards.

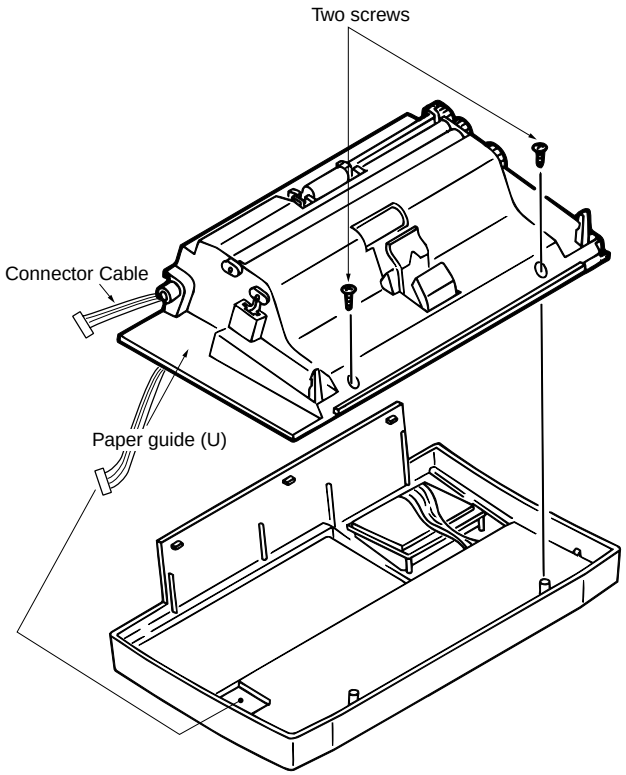
3. Remove the contact assembly.

Caution: Never touch the pattern on the low-voltage board.

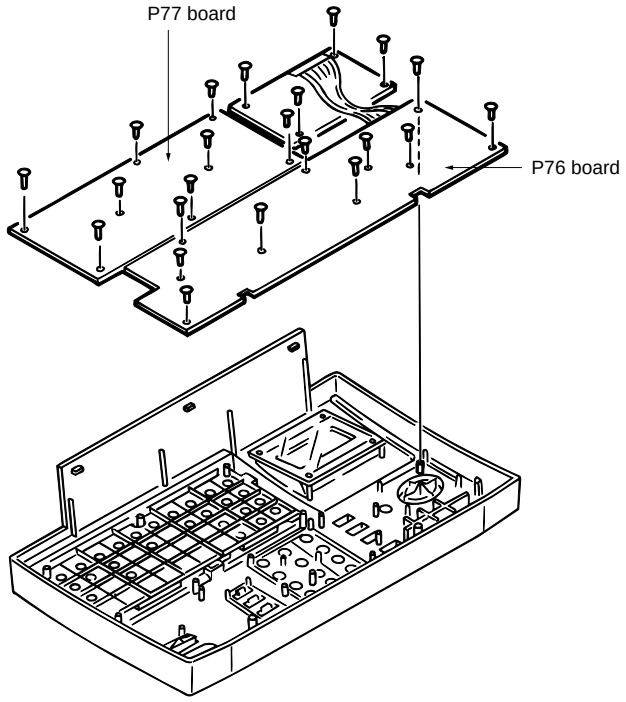


4.3.14 Disassembling the Operation Unit

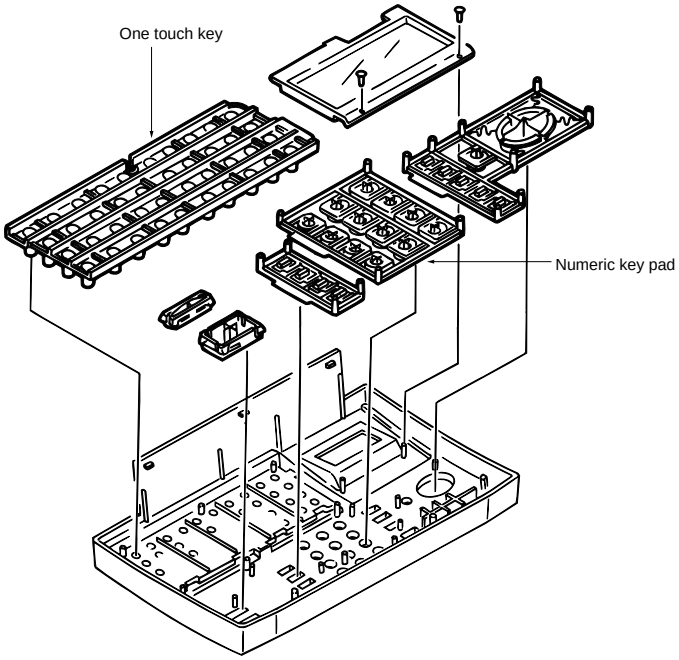
1. Remove the paper guide (U) assembly by unscrewing two screws and disconnecting the connector.



2. Unscrew 22 screws and disengage six hooks to remove the P76/P77 board assembly.

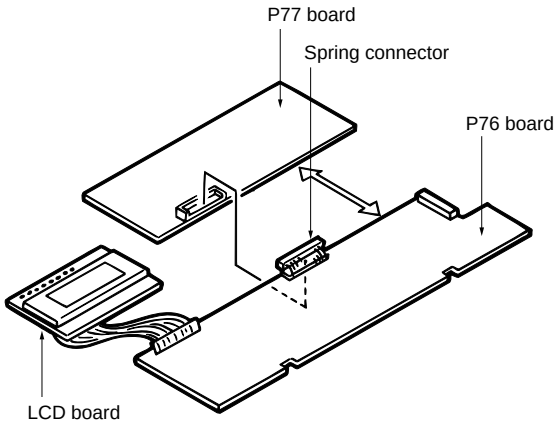


3. Remove the numeric key pad.



4. Disconnect the white connector to separate the P76 board from the P77 board.

   Caution: The white connector is a spring connector. Be careful not to damage the connector when disconnecting it.

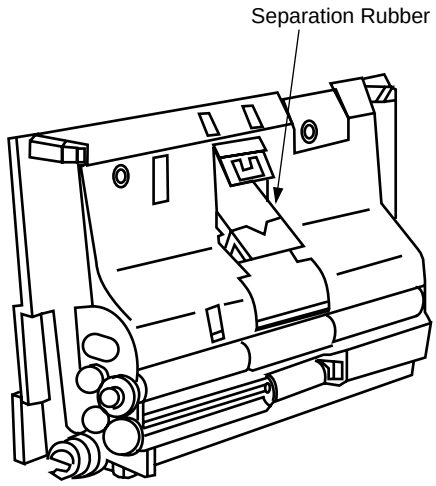


4.3.14.1 Disassembling the Operation Unit

Paper guide (U) Assembly

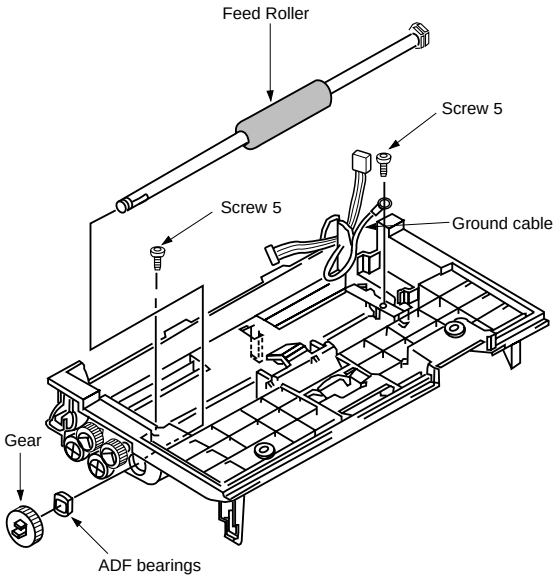
Separation Rubber

The Separation Rubber can be removed from the Paper Guide (U) Assembly.



Feed Roller

1. Remove the ground cable by removing the two screws 5.
2. Remove the Feed Roller by removing the gear and ADF bearings.



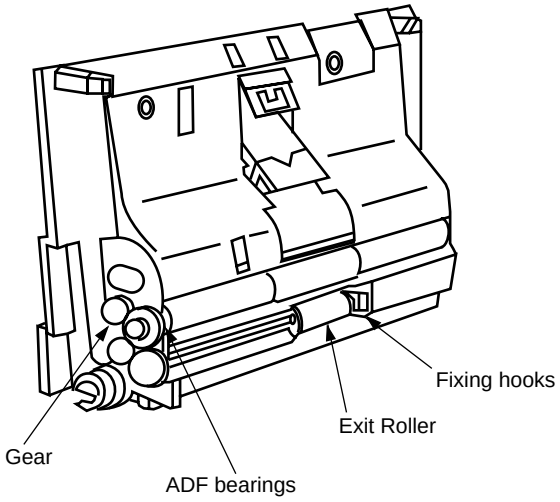
Scan Roller

Remove the Scan Roller by removing the gear and ADF bearing.

Exit Roller

Remove the Exit Roller while spreading and holding up the part of the fixing hooks.

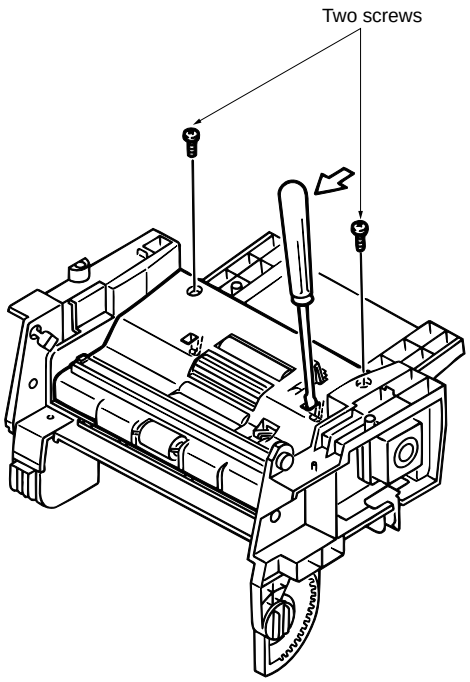
Caution: Be careful as not to break the shaft of the Exit Roller when removing.



4.3.15 Disassembling the Scanner Unit (L)

Paper Guide

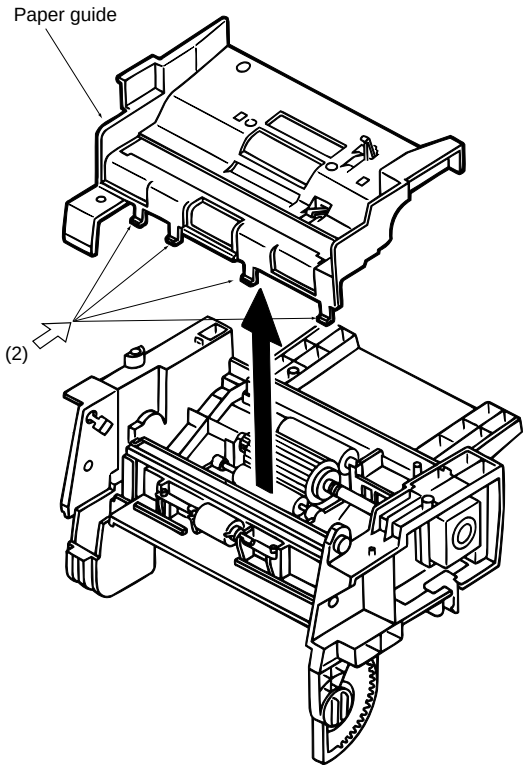
Unscrew two screws and remove the paper guide.



(Removing the Paper Guide)

1. Insert the screwdriver in the holes (two) in the paper guide and push the screwdriver in the direction of the arrow (1) to release the hooks.

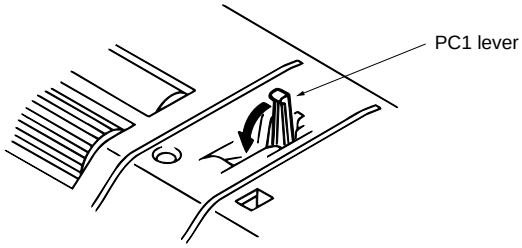
2. While pressing on the portion indicated by the arrow (2) with fingers, lift the paper guide for removal.



(Precaution for Installing the Paper Guide)

Install the paper guide while pressing the PC1 lever.

* This is necessary to prevent the lever from sticking.



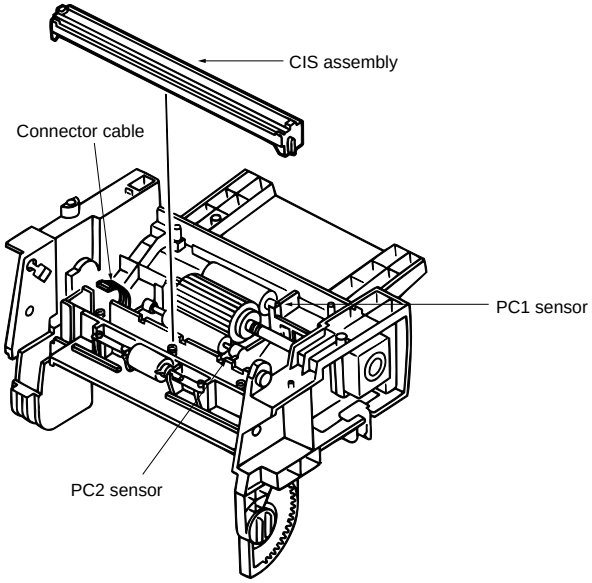
4.3.16 Scanner (CIS)

1. Remove the CIS assembly by disconnecting one connector.

2. Remove the CIS from the bracket. (* Disengage the hook on the side where there is no connector.)

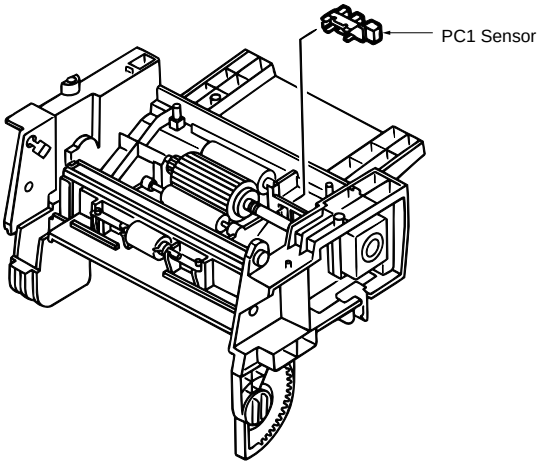
   Caution: Pay attention to the orientation when reassembling it.

   Caution: Be careful not to damage the cable when disconnecting. (The cable is very thin.)

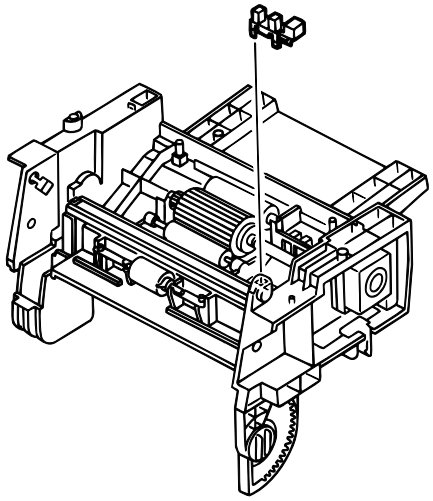


4.3.17 PC1/PC2 Sensors

1. Disengage four hooks and remove the PC1 sensor.



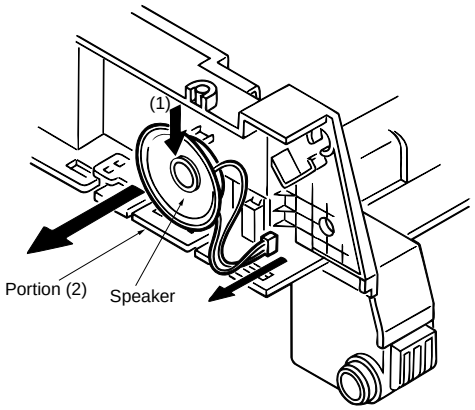
2. Pull out the PC2 sensor.



4.3.18 Speaker

Remove the speaker with it pushed in the direction of the arrow (1), then disconnect the cable.

Caution: Be careful not to damage the portion (2) of the frame indicated by the arrow.

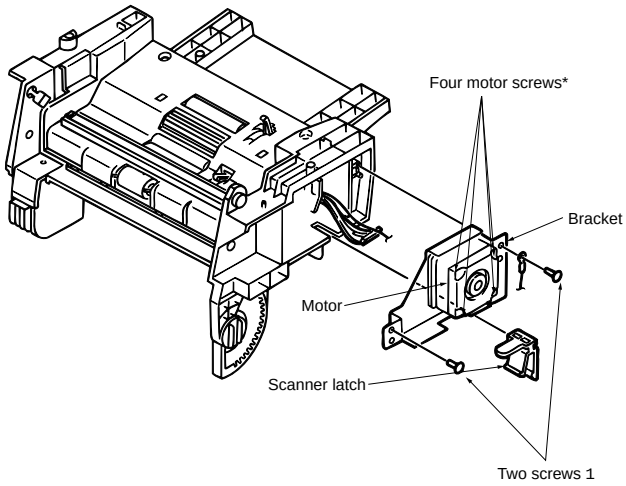


4.3.19 Scanner Motor

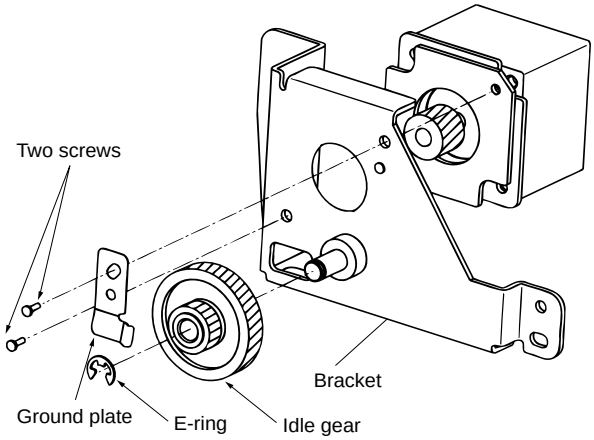
1. Remove the scanner latch.

2. Remove the motor cable and unscrew two screws (1) to remove the motor along with the bracket.

   Caution: Do not remove the four screws securing the motor.*

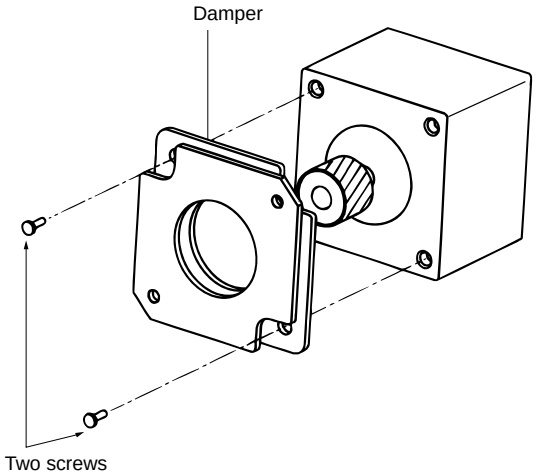


3. Remove the bracket and ground plate by unscrewing two screws.
   Remove the Idle gear by releasing the E-ring.



4. Remove the damper by unscrewing two screws.

   Caution: As a maintenance part, the damper is available separately from the motor. Keep the damper without throwing it away.



Precautions for Installation

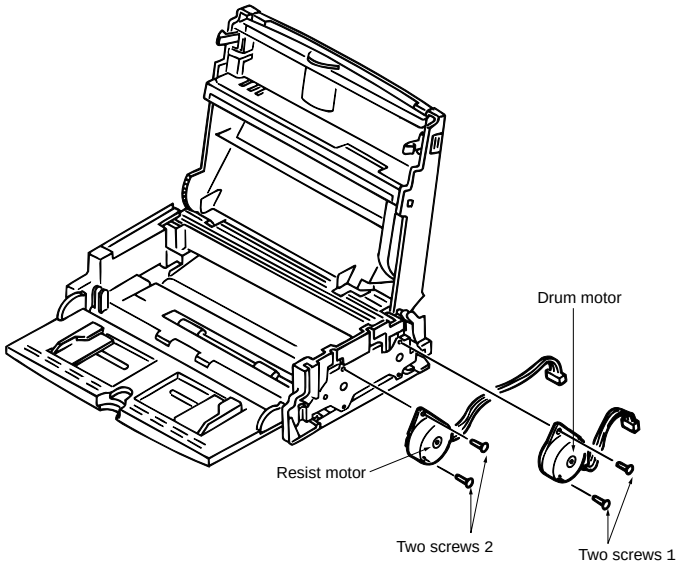
1. When installing the damper, pay attention to its orientation and screw positions.
2. When installing the bracket and ground plate, check for their positions.

4.3.20 Disassembling the Printer Unit

Drum/Resist Motor

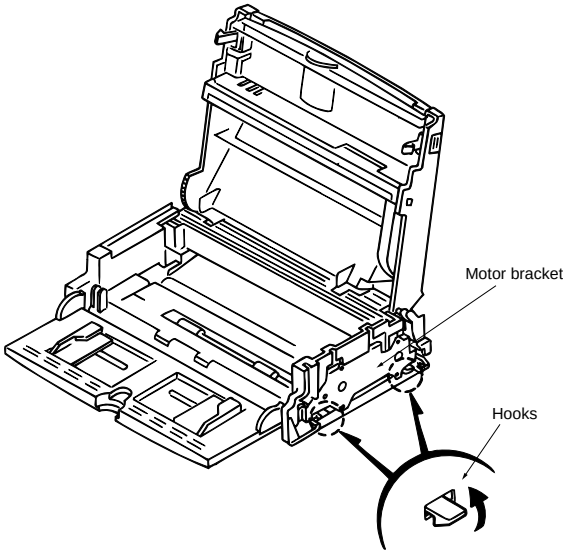
1. Remove the drum motor by unscrewing two screws 1.

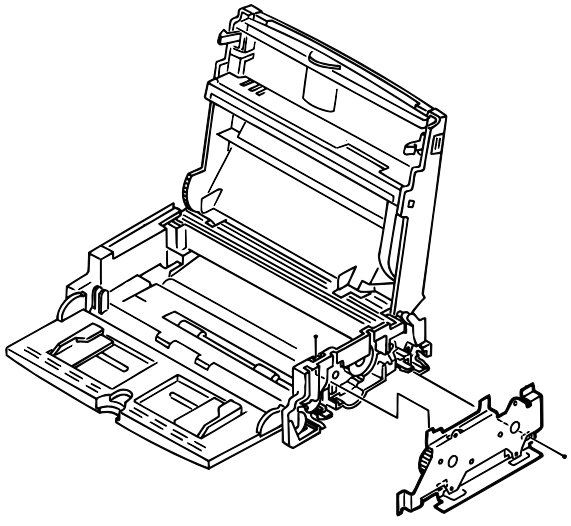
2. to Remove the resist motor by unscrewing two screws 2.



Motor Bracket

Remove the bracket by releasing two hooks.

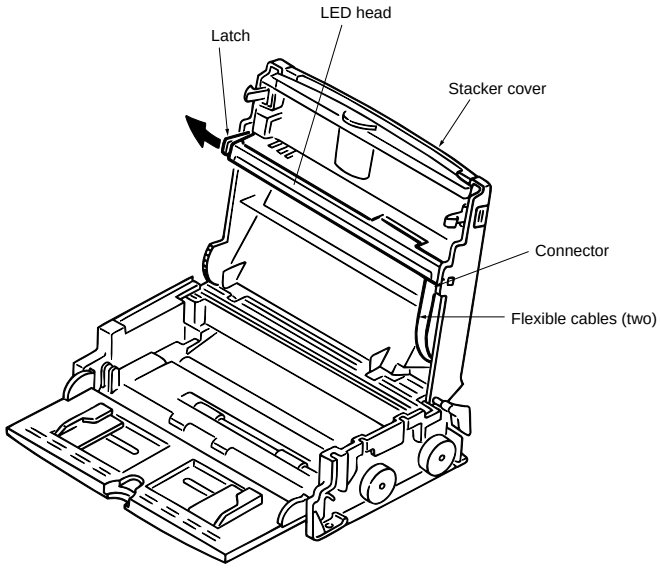


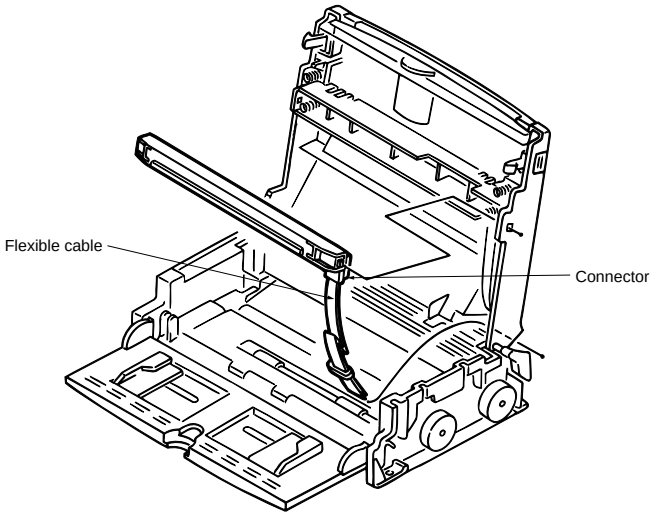


4.3.21 LED Head

1. Open the stacker cover and open the left-hand latch slightly to pull the LED head out. Next, disconnect flexible cables (two) along with connectors.

   Caution: Disconnect the flexible cables with them inserted in connectors.

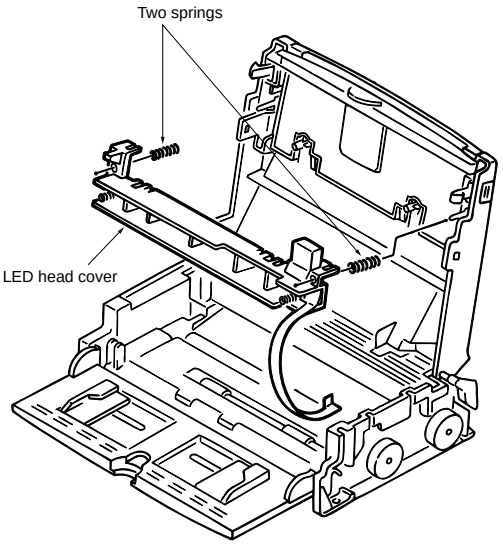




4.3.22 ID/Toner Lockout Board

1. Remove two springs, pull the shield toward you, and remove the LED head cover.

   Caution: Do not lose the springs.

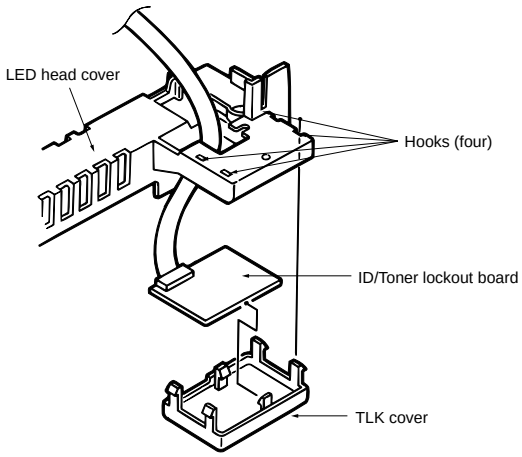


2. Remove the TLK cover by releasing hooks (four).

   Caution: Pay attention to two springs.

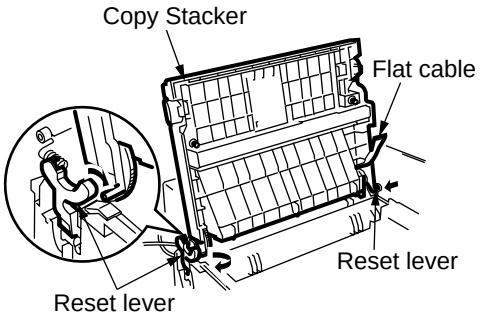
3. Remove the board by releasing hooks (two).

   Caution: Do not break the hooks. Be careful not to loose the springs.



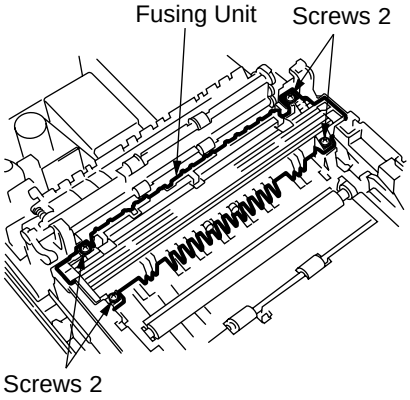
4.3.23 Stacker Cover

1. Disconnect the flat cable.
2. Remove the Copy Stacker by pressing inward the two latches on it from the two reset levers.
3. Remove the Copy Stacker by spreading it from the lower base.



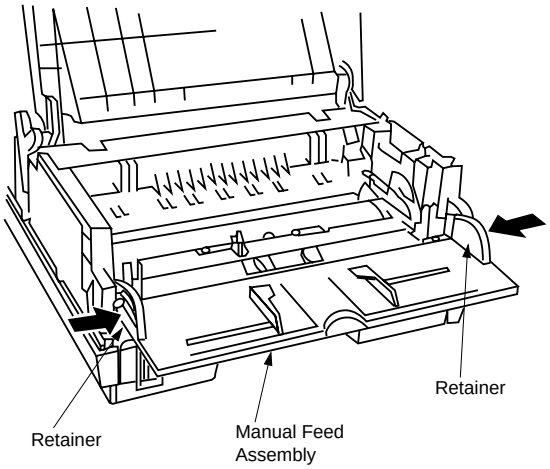
4.3.24 Fusing Unit

Remove the Fusing Unit by removing the four screws 2.



4.3.25 Manual Feed Assembly

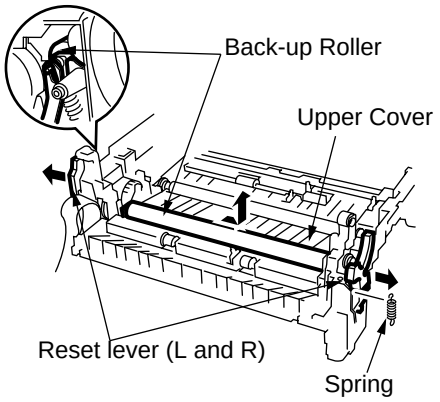
1. First, carry out the disassembly procedure up to the point of Main Cover removal. (Refer to susection 4.3.3)
2. Remove the Manual Feed Assembly by pressing inward the two retainers.



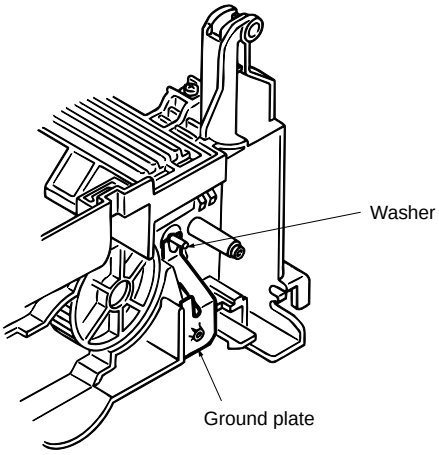
4.3.26 Back-up Roller, Transfer Roller

1. After removing the Lower Base, remove the spring.

2. Lift the left side of the Back-up Roller and pull it out leftwards.

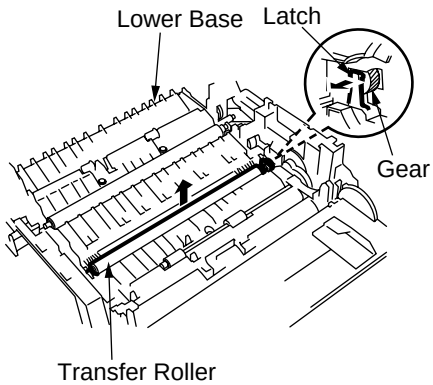


Caution:
- *Do not lose the ground washer.*
- *Do not bend the ground plate.*
- *Do not damage the backup roller.*



3. Release the gear by unlocking the latch on the Lower Base.

4. Lift the right side of the Transfer Roller and shift rightwards, then pull it out from the Lower Base.



4.3.27 Resist Roller, Hopping Roller, Sensor Plates

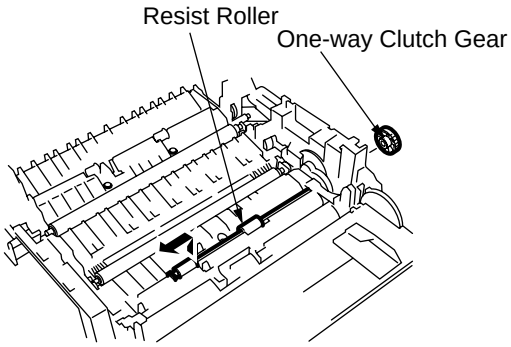
(1) Disassembly procedure

1) Resist Roller, Hopping Roller

1. First, carry out the disassembly procedure up to the point of the Lower Base removal.
   (Refer to sub-item 4.3.23.)

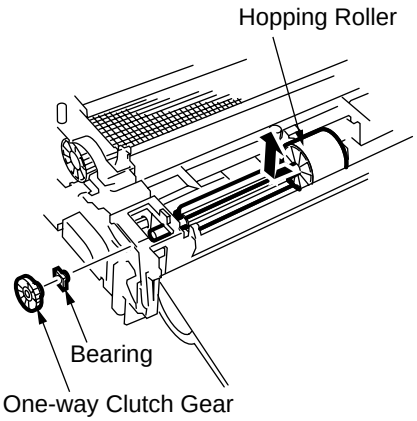
2. Remove the One-way Clutch Gear.

3. Press the Resist Roller to the right side and lift up the left side of it, then take off the Resist Roller.



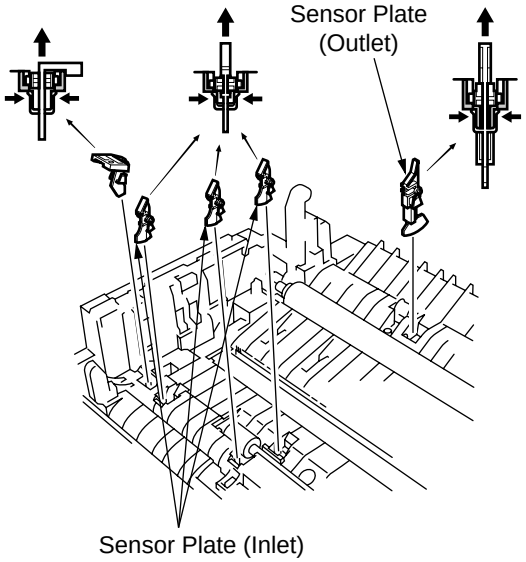
4. Remove the One-way Clutch Gear and Bearing.

5. Remove the Hopping Roller by sliding to the right side.



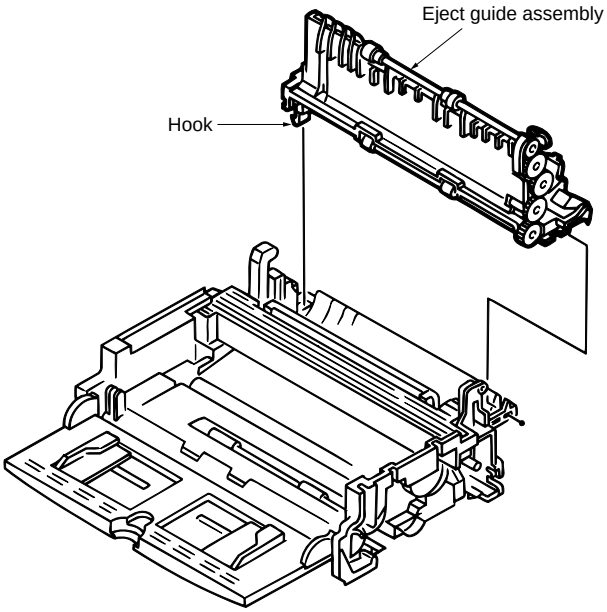
2) Sensor Plates (Inlet, Outlet), Toner Sensor

1. After removing the Lower Base, remove the Sensor Plate by pressing and holding the latches while shifting the Sensor Plate up and out.



4.3.28 Eject Guide Assembly

Remove the eject guide assembly by releasing the left-hand hook.



Reassemby Procedure

Carry out reassembly by reversing the disassembly procedure.

CHAPTER 5

ADJUSTMENTS

5.1 Setting of LED Print Head Drive Time

• Adjustment point: Technical Function: Setup No. 26

* To bring the LCD up to Technical Function, press MENU key once, RESOLUTION key twice (In case of no message in memory).

Note: When the rank marking of the replaced LED print head (new part) is the same as that of the used LED print head (old part), you do not always have to set the LED print head drive time.

Adjustment:

1) Turn AC power ON.
2) Setting of LED print head should be according to the Table 5.1.1 below:

Table 5.1.1 Setting of Technical Function: Set up No. 26

Setting / Rank Marking	MSB ↕ LSB																														
		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
		0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
		0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
085 —												*																				
080 — 084													*																				
074 — 079														*																			
070 — 073															*																		
065 — 069																*																	
061 — 064																	*																
058 — 060																		*															
053 — 057																			*														
050 — 052																				*													
047 — 049																					*												
044 — 046																						*											
041 — 043																							*										
038 — 040																								*									
036 — 037																									*								
033 — 035																										*							
031 — 032																											*						
029 — 030																												*					
027 — 028																													*				
— 026																														*			

Note1: The luminous intensity ranking is determined by the first, second and third digits from the right in the LED print head (i.e. in ---XX<u>061</u>, 061 is the luminous intensity ranking.)

Note2: When the head label of the replaced LED print head (new part) is the same as that of the used LED print head (old part), you do not always have to set the LED print head width by technical function: Set up No.26. (Refer to table 2.9.2.3, TF No.26)

5.2.1 Confirmation Items

The clock frequency and power voltage of the machine are not possible to adjust in the field. However, their measurement procedures are described here for confirmation of clock frequency and each voltage.

1) Clock Frequency
   - Measurement point: R76 board; R180-2 pin and ground terminal
   - Specification: 20.000 MHz ± 50 PPM

   Note: If the counter does not read with 20.000 MHz, replace with a new crystal oscillator (X1).

2) +5V DC Voltage (SUB)
   - Measurement point: R76 board; CN1-A8 pin and ground terminal
   - Specification: +5.2V ± 4%

3) +5V DC Voltage
   - Measurement point: R76 board; CN1-B10, A11, B11 and A12 pin and ground terminal
   - Specification: +5.1V ± 4%

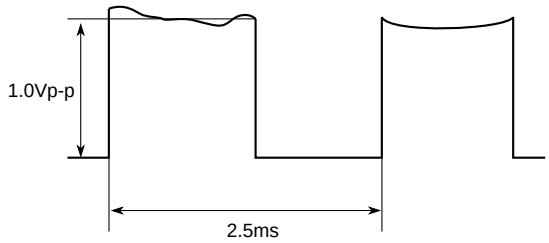
4) +8V DC Voltage
   - Measurement point: R76 board CN1-A16 pin and ground terminal
   - Specification: +8V ±4%

5) –8V DC Voltage
   - Measurement point: R76 board; CN1-B15 pin and ground terminal
   - Specification: –8V ±4%

6) +24V DC Voltage
   - Measurement point: R76 board; CN1-B6 pin and ground terminal
   - Specification: 22V to 27V

7) +38V DC Voltage
   - Measurement point: R76 board; CN1-B12, A13 and B13 pin and ground terminal
   - Specification: +26V to +45V

8) Contact Image Sensor Output (SIG signal)
   - Measurement point: R76 board; CN13-1 pin and ground terminal
   - Specification: A waveform sample is shown below.
   - Test chart: White sheet (A4 size)



5.2.2 Measurement

1) Trun the AC power OFF.
2) Carry out the disassembly procedure up to Cover assembly-top, Frame assembly-scanner, and Unit-printer.
   (Refer to the Mechanical Disassembly and Reassembly in Chapter 4.)
3) Connect extension cables to the M76 board.
4) Connect the frequency counter (for clock frequency), digital voltmeter (for power voltage) and Oscilloscope (for SIG signal). See figure 5.2.1.
5) Turn AC power ON.
   Main power supply is set to "ON" (PC1 ON) by loading the document on the cover-top. (except +5V SUB)
6) Measurement
7) Turn the AC power OFF.
8) Reverse the disassembly procedures.

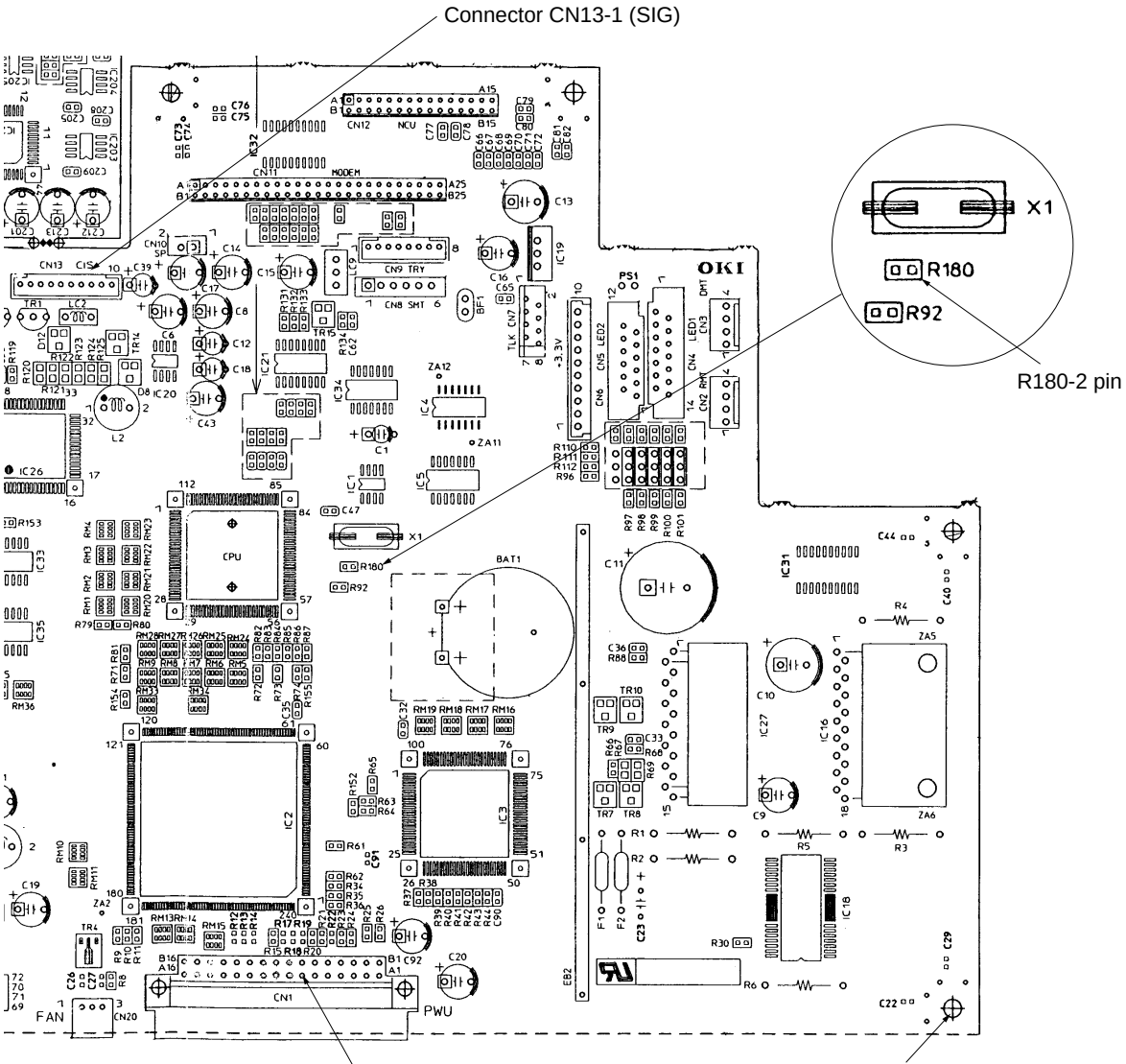


Figure 5.2.1 Measurement Points on R76 Board

CHAPTER 6

CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE

6.1 Replacement of Consumable

The user (or service personnel) is required to replace the following items as consumable parts.

(1) User side

No.	Part name	Expected Use Before Replacement	Reference Item No. in Fig.6.1
1	Toner Cartrige	3,000 sheets/4% duty (2,500 sheet for OKI-INT) (ITU-T document sample No.1) (For the second or later cartridge to a new I/D Unit) * The first toner cartridge installed in a new I/D unit will have a decreased yield.	(1)
2	I/D Unit (Image drum unit)	9,000 sheets: 1 page/job, 14,000 sheets: 3 page/job, 20,000 pages/continuous	(2)

(2) Service personnel side

No.	Part name	Expected Use Before Replacement	Reference Item No. in Fig.6.1
1	Fuser Unit	180,000 sheets	(3)
2	Separation Rubber	The Separation Rubber will not require replacement for at least 30,000 documents fed.	(4)

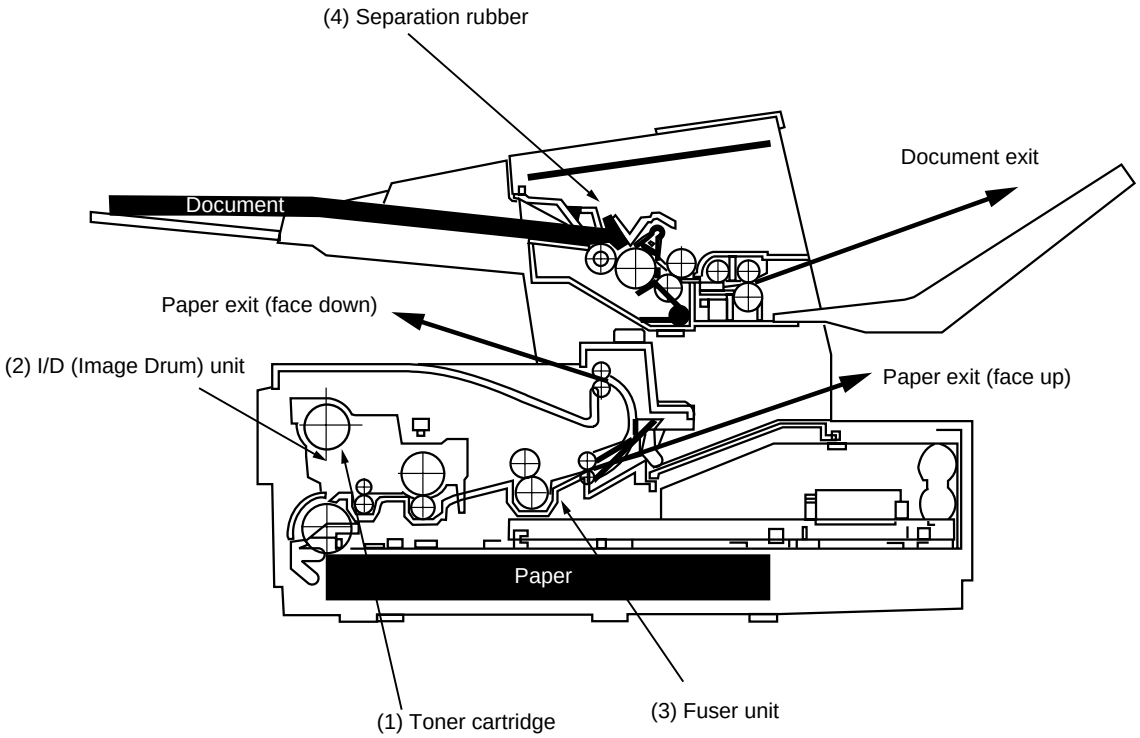


Figure 6.1 Consumable Parts

(3) Others

Table 6.1 Reliability

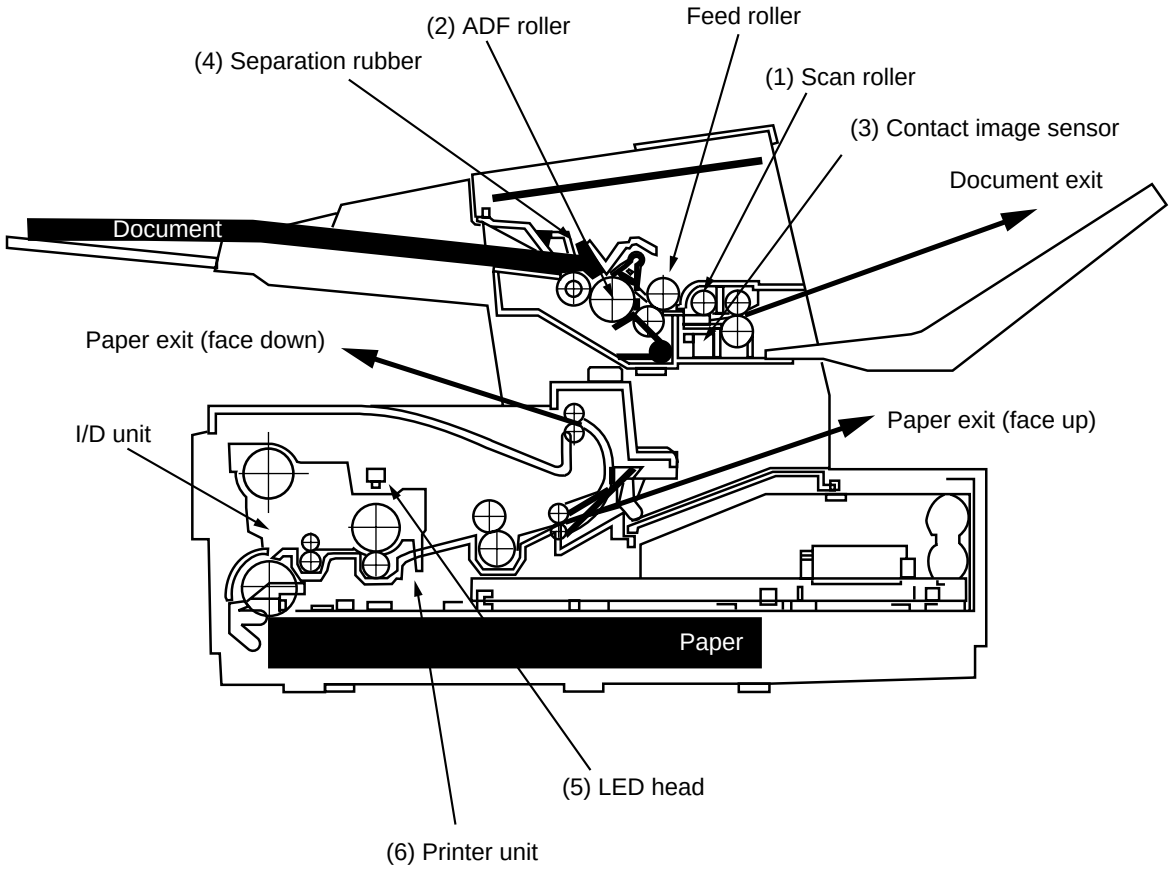
No.	Item	Specifications
1	Document feeder	Jam occurrence and misfeeds in the automatic document feeder will be less than one in 500 operations for all specified documents.
2	Recording paper feeder	Jam occurrence in the automatic paper feeder will be less than one in 1,500 operations and misfeeds will be less than one in 500 operations for all specified recording paper.
3	MTBF	The MTBF for the overall machine will exceed 3,000 hours of actual operation. The MTBF will be measured at a confidence level of 95% under controlled laboratory conditions. The MTBF will be based on 50% transmit and 50% receive activities.
4	Battery • for RTC	5 years Lithium battery: Not rechargeable.
	• for Memory	300 cycle of charge/discharge Manganese dioxide lithium battery: Chargeable.

6.2 Routine Inspection

Basically, the routine inspection of following items is performed about half-yearly (or every one year) after the machine is installed. The description of routine inspection is shown in Table 6.2.

Table 6.2 Routine Inspection

No.	Part name	Expected Use Before Replacement	Reference Item No. in Fig.6.2
1	Roller-scan	Clean with wet cloth.	(1)
2	Roller-ADF	Clean with wet cloth. If the surface of this roller becomes dirty and the dirt causes misfeeding of documents, perform this cleaning.	(2)
3	Contact Image Sensor	Check for accumulation of paper dust, etc. Clean with ethyl alcohol if necessary.	(3)
4	Separation Rubber	Clean with wet cloth. If this rubber is worn out, replace this rubber. (every one year)	(4)
5	LED print head	Clean the surface of the head by moving the tissue paper back and forth several times.	(5)
6	Printer unit	Clean the inside of the printer unit by using wet cloth.	
7	Lubrication	Apply MOLYKOTE EM-30L Greese (Made by Dow corning co., ltd.) oil to the following parts: a. Gears (every one year)	
8	Cleaning	Remove materials that have fallen from outside, if any.	



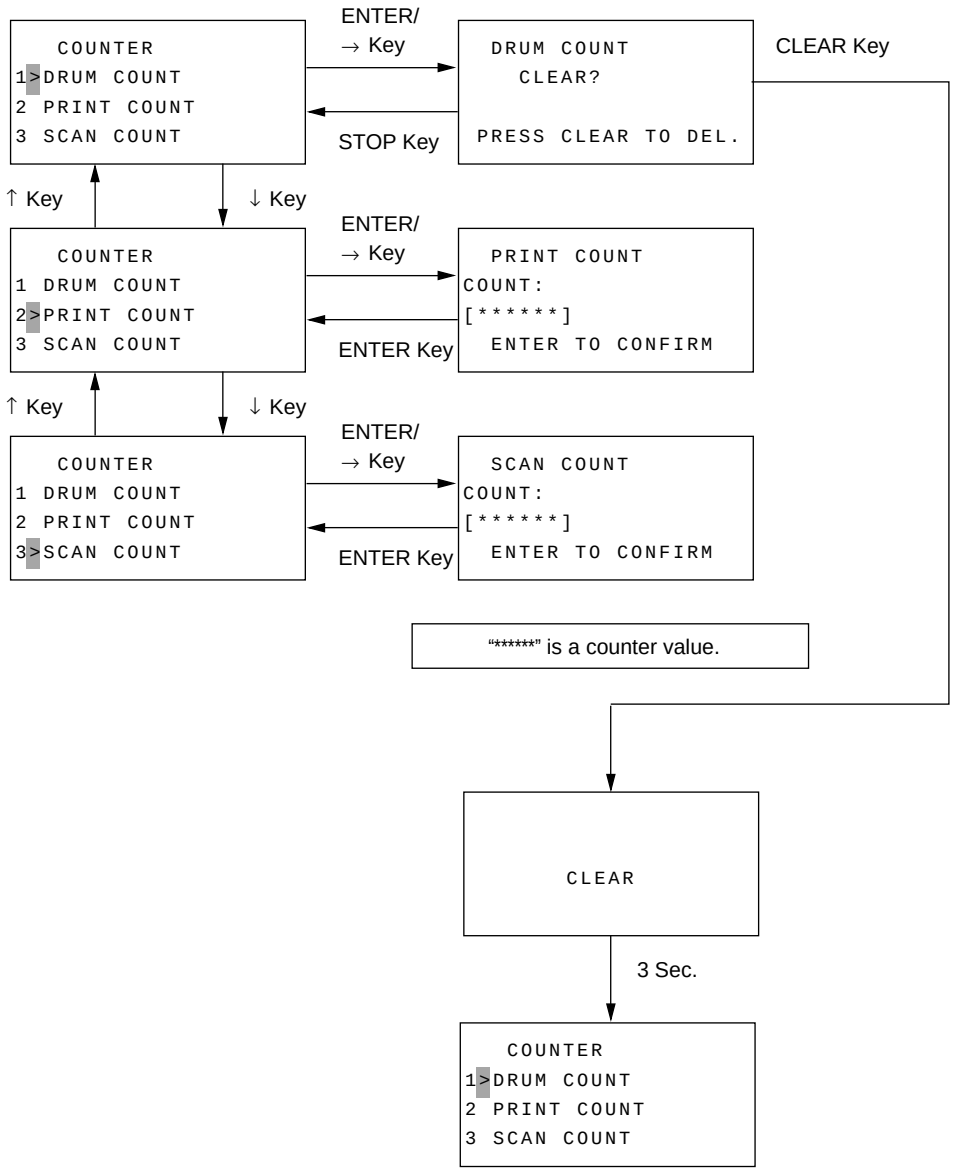
Fifure 6.2 Parts of Routine Inspection

6.3 Printer Counter Display/Clear

Note: The fonts displayed on the LCD operation panel may differ from the fonts written this manual.

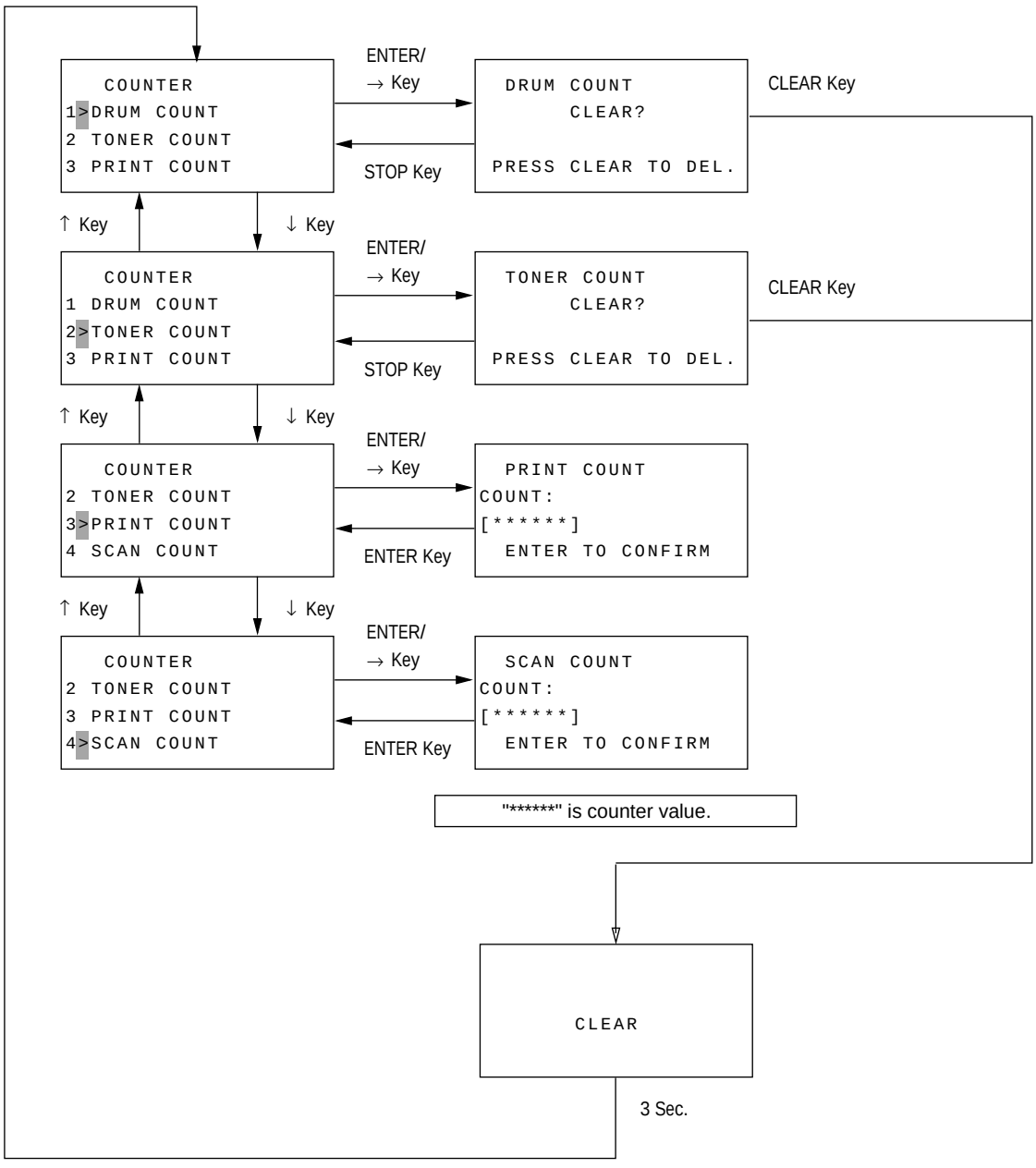
1. Purpose
   A user can clear the image drum unit and check some of the counters (such as the print counter, scan counter) by using the ¨ ENTER key or ∅ key.

2-1. Procedure
The following shows the case when the service bit has been set OFF & TONER COUNT CLEAR = OFF.



2-2. Procedure

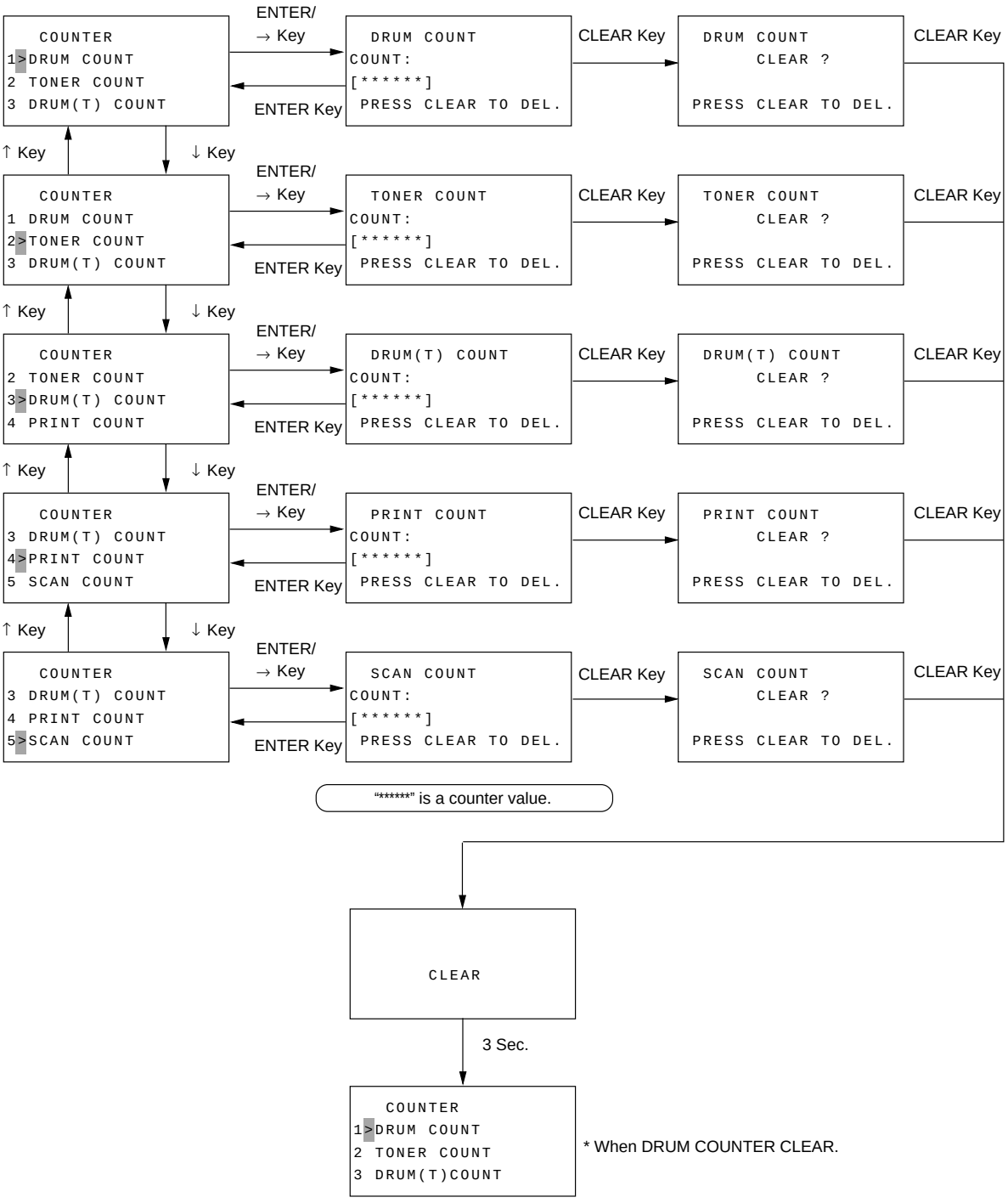
The following shows the case when the service bit has been set OFF & TONER COUNT CLEAR = ON.



6.4 Printer Counter Display/Clear

1. Purpose
   The service personnel can clear and check the following data:
   - Image Drum
   - Toner
   - Image Drum (Total)
   - Print
   - Scan

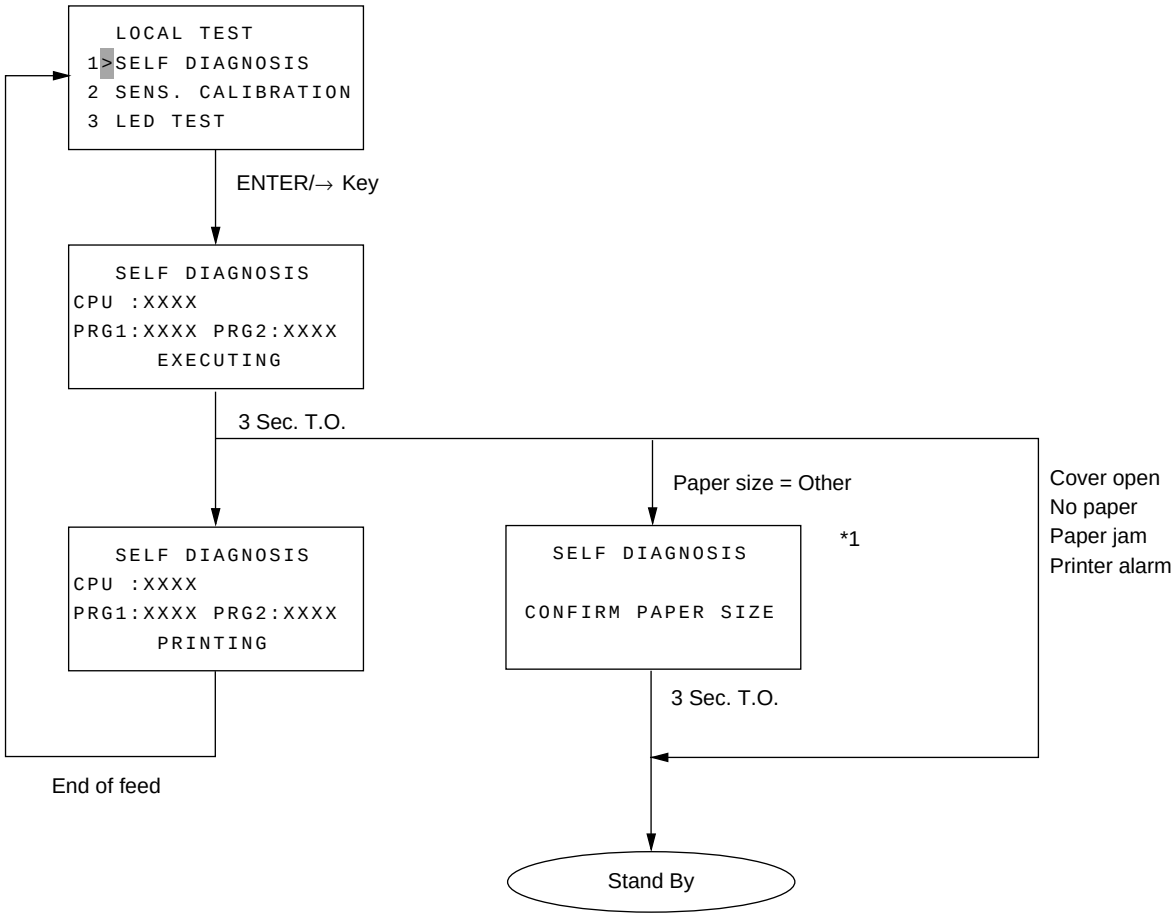
2. Procedure
   The following shows the case when the service bit has been set ON.



6.5 Self-diagnosis Test

1. Purpose
   To check ROMs, RAMs and printing function.
   Test report will be automatically printed out.

2. Procedure



*1: OTHER is shown as below:
EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6

SELF DIAGNOSIS REPORT

12/24/1998 12:00
ID=0dc Takasaki

MAIN BOARD					
	CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa		*1
		HASH	OK	hhhh	*1
	CPU-RAM		OK		
	PROGRAM1	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	PROGRAM2	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	LANGUAGE	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	DEFAULT	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	DEFAULT	TYPE	01		
	MODEM	VERSION	hhhh		*1
	RAM1	8M	OK		
	RAM2		OK		
	CARTRIDGE		bbbb		*1/*4
	OPT-MEM	2M	OK		*2
DEVICE ID	Okifax 5700				*2/*3
HSP			OK		*2/*5
ISDN BOARD			OK		*2/*6
	CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	CPU-RAM		OK		
	PROGRAM	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	RAM	2M	OK		
	DPRAM	2K	OK		

Note:

*1: a indicates an alphanumeric character; n indicates a numeric character (0 to 9); h indicates a hexadecimal number; and b indicates 0 or 1.

*2: Printed when the option board is mounted and if not, entry lines following this line are not omitted.

*3: Lowercase letters can also be listed. This item reports MDL information for the PnP device ID only.
This item can be up to 40 characters long.

*4: This item reports toner cartridge ID information (port read value).
Entry items shown below are printed.
CARTRIDGE bbbb

*5: For the LAN board, the status of the LAN board at self diagnosis shall be recorded. (If the LAN board is in the alarm state, the cause of the alarm is recorded.) When an HSP error occurs, entry items shown below are printed.
HSP NG nn

nn=10:
Command was sent to the HSP card but its response was not returned within 5 seconds.

nn=20:
The Status Window did not show in the initial state 10 seconds after powering on.

nn=21:
Received the operation command during the POWER ON mode if it takes 3 seconds or more to transfer to the operation mode after clearance of the initial synchronizing flag.

nn=22:
In the Reverse Data command, the HSK card could not transmit all the notification data from the higher modules. (In case a communication error has occurred between the HSP and host.)

nn=00:
Others

*6: The result of ISDN board test, which is performed at self diagnosis, shall be lprinted. (Error information at power-on shall also be listed partially.)
When an ISDN error occurs,entry items shown below are printed.
ISDN BOARD NG nn

nn=01 Waiting for PC loading
The BOOT2 signal from the host side at the time of power on is set to PC loading mode.

nn=02 Board abnormality
The ISDN board program hash is NG upon power on.

nn=03 Board abnormality
The initial sequence between boards cannot be excuted in 10 seconds after power on. (The status window does not indicate a normal value.)

nn=04 Board abnormality
The initial sequence of the ISDN LSI cannot be excuted upon power on.
(No response for the command, NG response)

nn=05 ISDN LSI abnormality
The result of ISDN LSI testing function is NG: (ROM/RAM test, Loop test)

G3 Option Board

SELF DIAGNOSIS REPORT

12/24/2000 12:00
ID=0dc Takasaki

MAIN BOARD					
	CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	CPU-RAM		OK		
	PROGRAM1	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	PROGRAM2	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	LANGUAGE	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	DEFAULT	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	DEFAULT	TYPE	01		
	MODEM	VERSION	hhhh		
	RAM1	8M	OK		
	RAM2		OK		
	CARTRIDGE		bbbb/bbbb		*4
	OPT-MEM	2M	OK		*1
DEVICE ID	Okifax 5700				
HSP	TYPE2		OK		*2
G3 OPTION BOARD				OK	*3
	CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	CPU-RAM		OK		
	PROGRAM	VERSION	aaaa		
		HASH	OK	hhhh	
	RAM	2M	OK		
	DPRAM	2K	OK		
	MODEM	VERSION	hhhh		

(When all description conditions are met.)

6.5.1 Self Diagnosis Report

Purpose: To check ROMs, RAMs and Printing function
Method: The report will be manually printed out for maintenance purpose.

6.5.2 Difference from FX-056/176

(*1 to *3 coincide with the notes on the example of the report image.)

*1 Option memory is 2MB/4MB/8MB.
*2 Describe the type (TYPE1 or TYPE2) of NIC card.
*3 Describe only when G3 option is installed.
If the cause of error (NG) is nn=01 to 03 (error information at POWER ON), description of detailed information of option board is disabled.

G3 OPTION BOARD NG nn

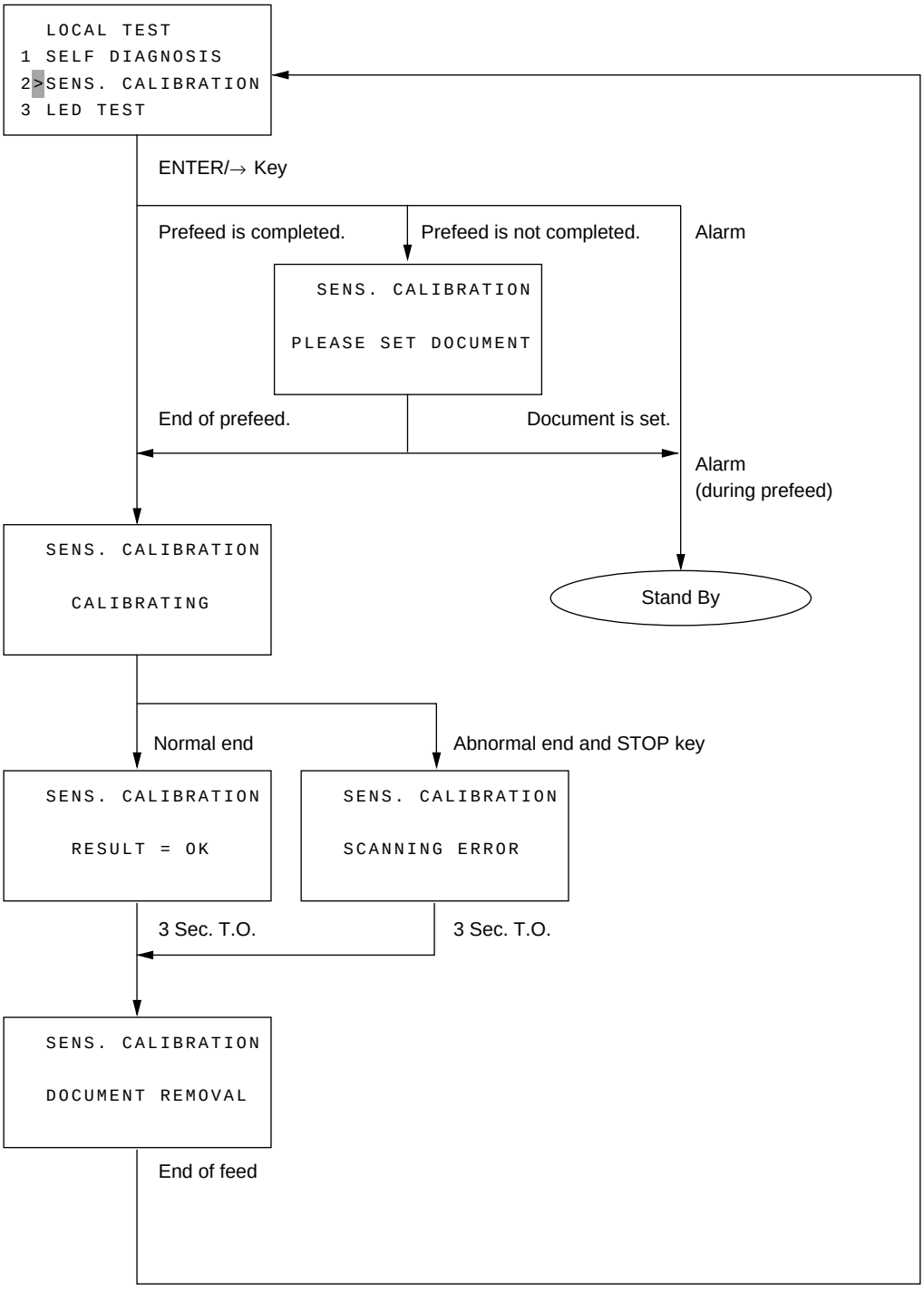
nn=01 Waiting for PC loading
At power ON, BOOT2 signal from the Host read that PC is in loading mode.
nn=02 Abnormal Board
At power ON, PROGRAM HASH of ISDN board was NG.
nn=03 Abnormal Board
After 10 sec from power ON, initial sequence failed to be executed between the boards.
(Status window failed to show normal value.)

*4 Describe the TONER/ID lockout identification information 4 digits (0 or 1).

* When LM (firmware) version unmatched error with MCNT and G3/G4 option board occurs at the time G3 or G4 option board is installed, the board details information is described on the self diagnosis report.

6.6 Sensor Calibration Test

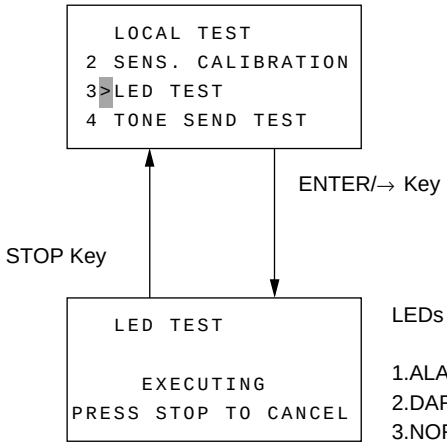
1. Purpose
   To adjust the linearity of output levels of contact image sensor.



6.7 LEDs Test

1. Purpose
   To check all LEDs on operation panel by lighting.

2. Procedure



LEDs go on/off in the following order:

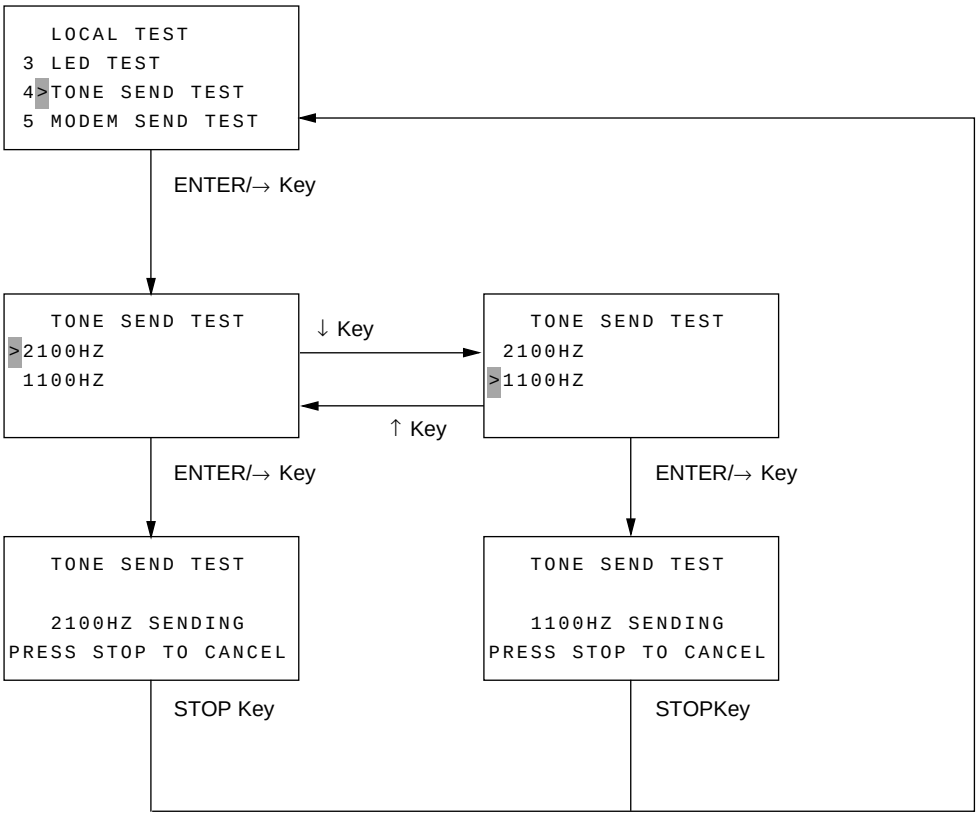
1.ALARM
2.DARK
3.NORMAL
4.LIGHT
5.STD
6.FINE
7.EX.FINE
8.PHOTO
9.All LED

LEDs 1-9 go on/off in the above order repeatedly until the STOP key is pressed.

6.8 Tone Send Test

1. Purpose
   To send the G3 tonal frequencies to the line.

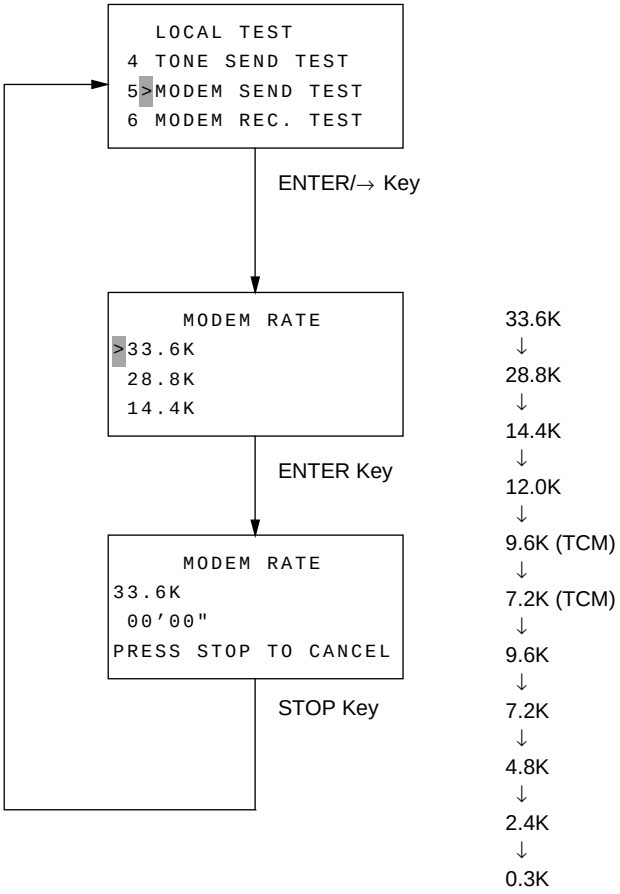
2. Procedure



Note1: This testing is continued until STOP key is pressed.
Note2: This mode cannot be selected when ISDN board is installed.

6.9 High-speed Modem Send Test

To check the telephone line quality in combination with a remote station programmed to the high-speed modem receive test mode.

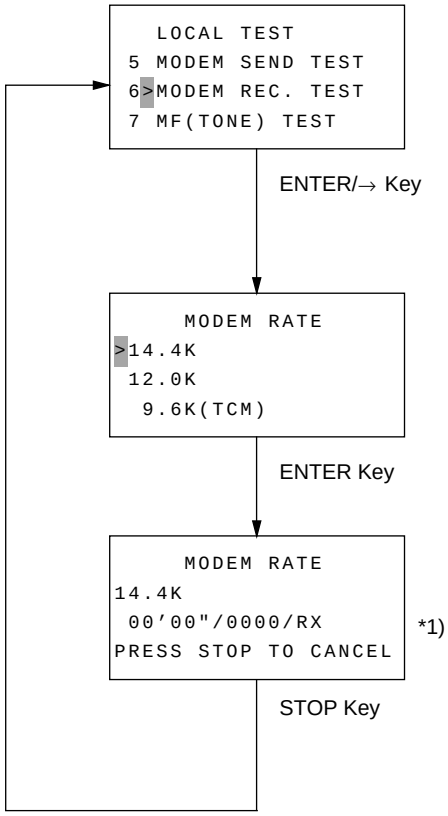


Note1: This testing is continued until STOP key is pressed.
Note2: This mode cannot be selected when ISDN board is installed.

6.10 High-speed Modem Receive Test

1. Purpose
   To check the telephone line quality in combination with a remote station programmed to the high-speed modem send test mode.

2. Procedure



14.4K
↓
12.0K
↓
9.6K (TCM)
↓
7.2K (TCM)
↓
9.6K
↓
7.2K
↓
4.8K
↓
2.4K

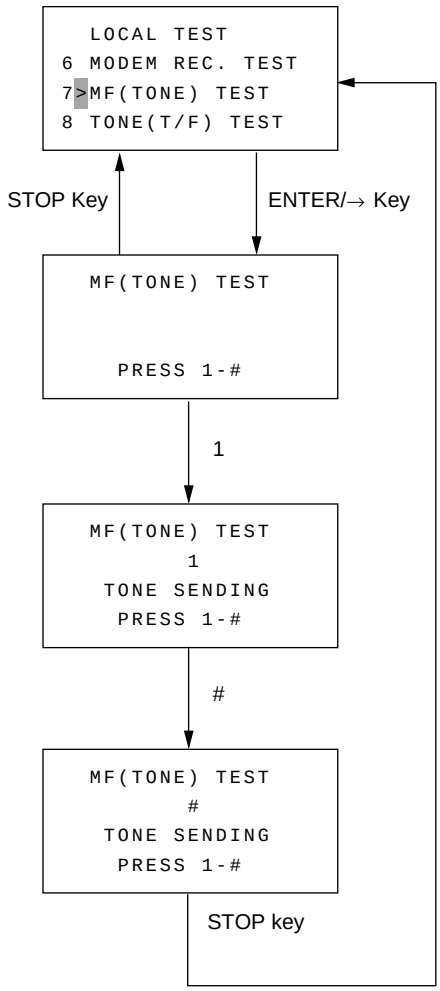
*1 /RX is displayed on the LCD when receiving carrier is set to ON.

Note1: This testing is continued until STOP key is pressed.
Note2: This mode cannot be selected when ISDN board is installed.

6.11 MF Tone Send Test

1. Purpose
   To send the multi-frequencies of tone dialling to the line.

2. Procedure



- After the test, press STOP key.
  Frequencies of MF tones are as follows:

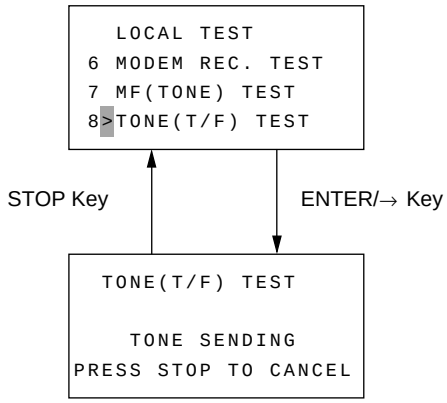
1	697 Hz/1209 Hz
2	697 Hz/1366 Hz
3	697 Hz/1477 Hz
4	770 Hz/1209 Hz
5	770 Hz/1366 Hz
6	770 Hz/1477 Hz
7	852 Hz/1209 Hz
8	852 Hz/1366 Hz
9	852 Hz/1477 Hz
0	941 Hz/1366 Hz
*	941 Hz/1209 Hz
#	941 Hz/1477 Hz

*Note1: When 0-9, *, or # key is pressed during tone sending, the corresponding MF (Tone) is sent.*
Note2: MF (Tone) test is continued until STOP key is pressed.
Note3: This setting cannot be selected when ISDN board is installed.

6.12 Tone (TEL/FAX)

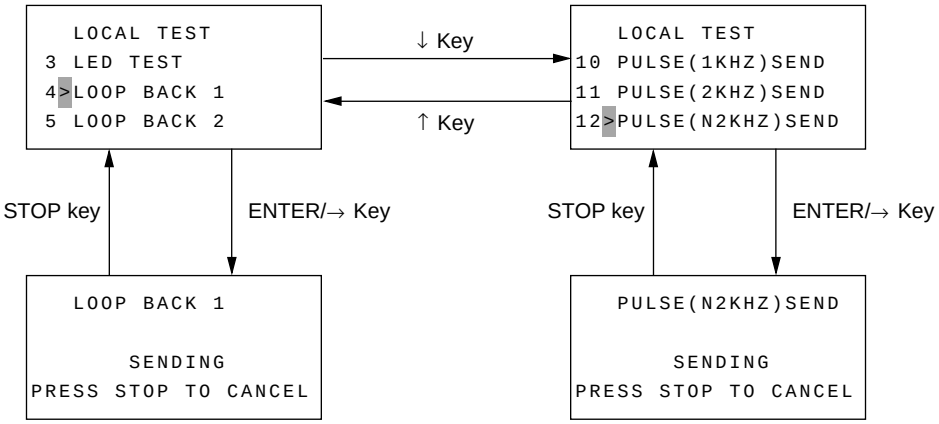
1. Purpose
   To check the pseudo-ring back tone of TEL/FAX automatic switching.

2. Procedure



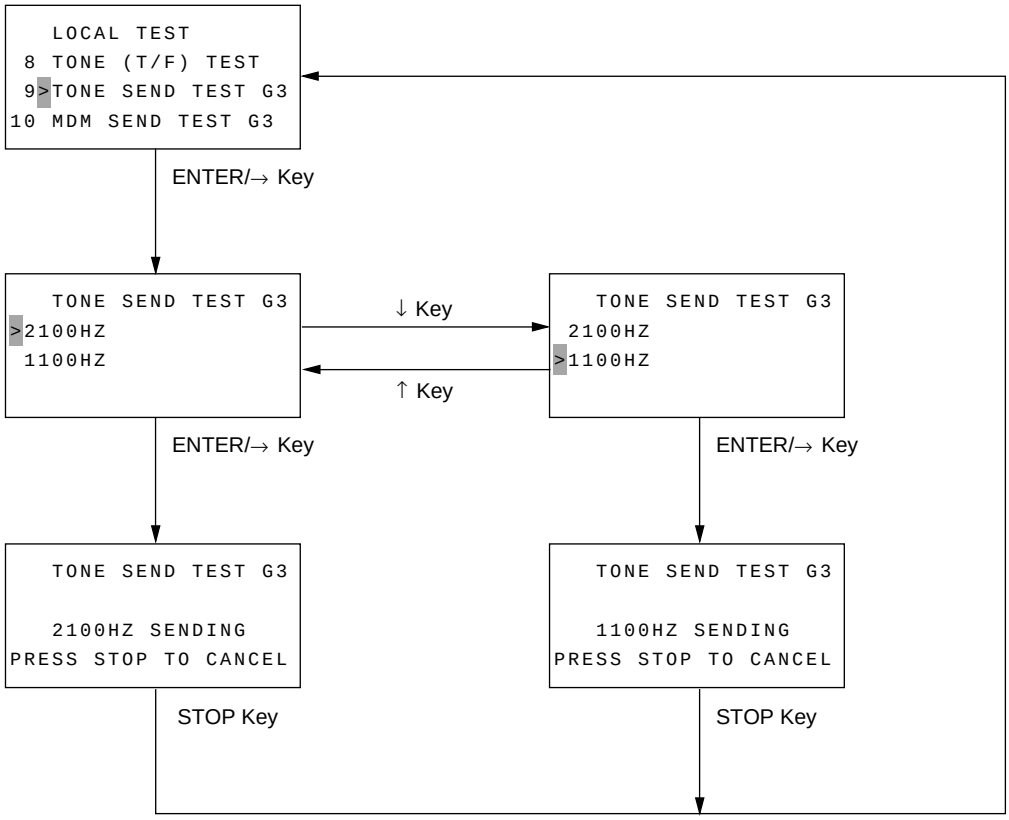
Note1: This testing is continued until STOP key is pressed.
Note2: This mode cannot be selected when ISDN board is installed.

6.13 ISDN Sending Test



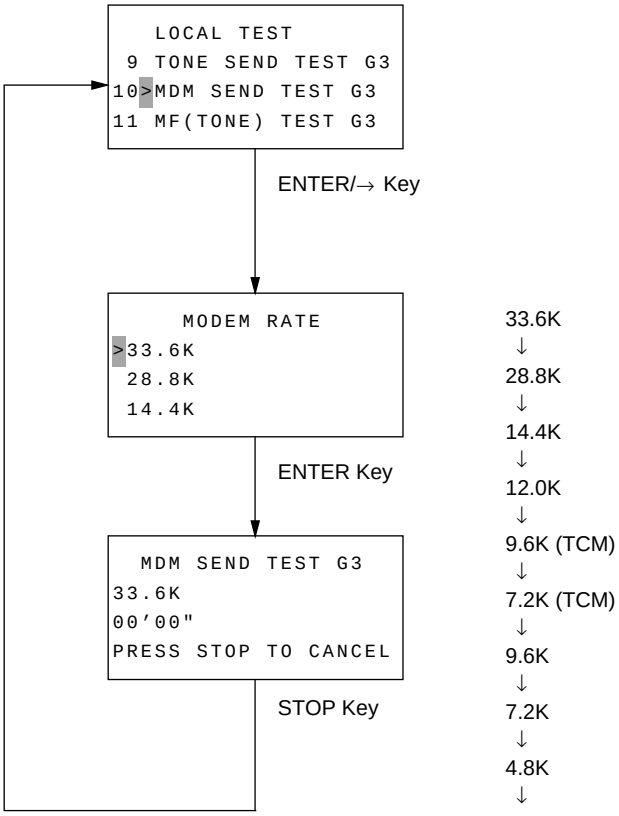
*:When ISDN board is installed, the following items can be selected:
LOOP BACK1 to PULSE(N2KHZ) send
*:When each type of testing is executed, LCD display deffers only title of highest (first) layer.
*:These tests are continued till STOP key is pressed.

6.14 Tone Send Test G3



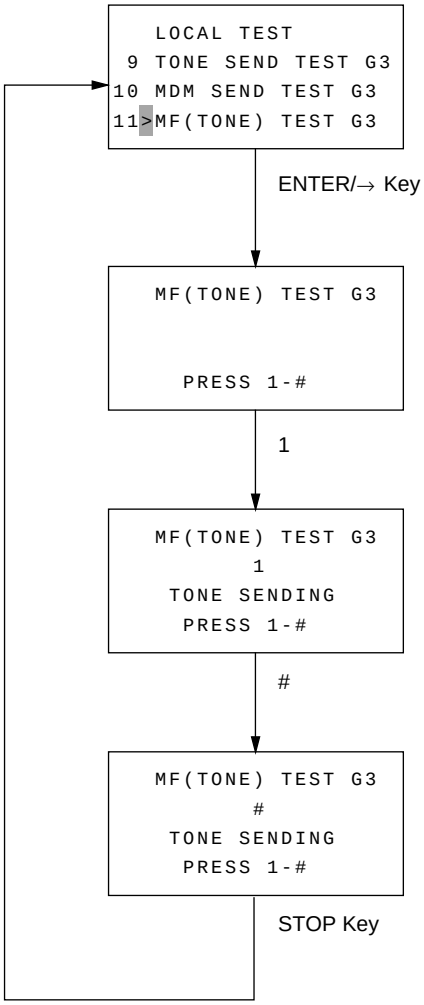
* This testing is continued till STOP key is pressed.
* This mode can be selected when G3 option is installed.

6.15 Modem Send Test G3



* This testing is continued until STOP key is pressed.
* This mode can be selected when G3 option is installed.

6.16 MF (Tone) Test G3



* When 0-9, *, or # key is pressed during tone sending, the corresponding MF tone is sent.
* This testing is continued will STOP key is pressed.
* This mode can be selected when G3 option is installed.

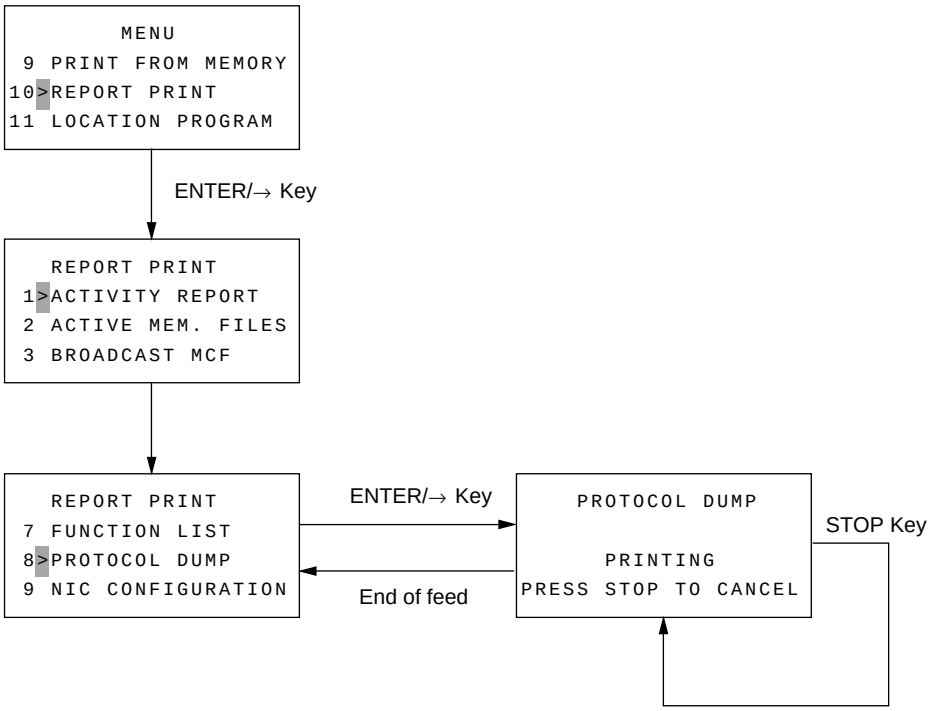
6.17 Protocol Dump Data Printing

1. Purpose
   To analyze the transmitted/received G3 protocol signals.

2. Procedure

   • Manual print-out of the last communication.

   (a) Manual print-out

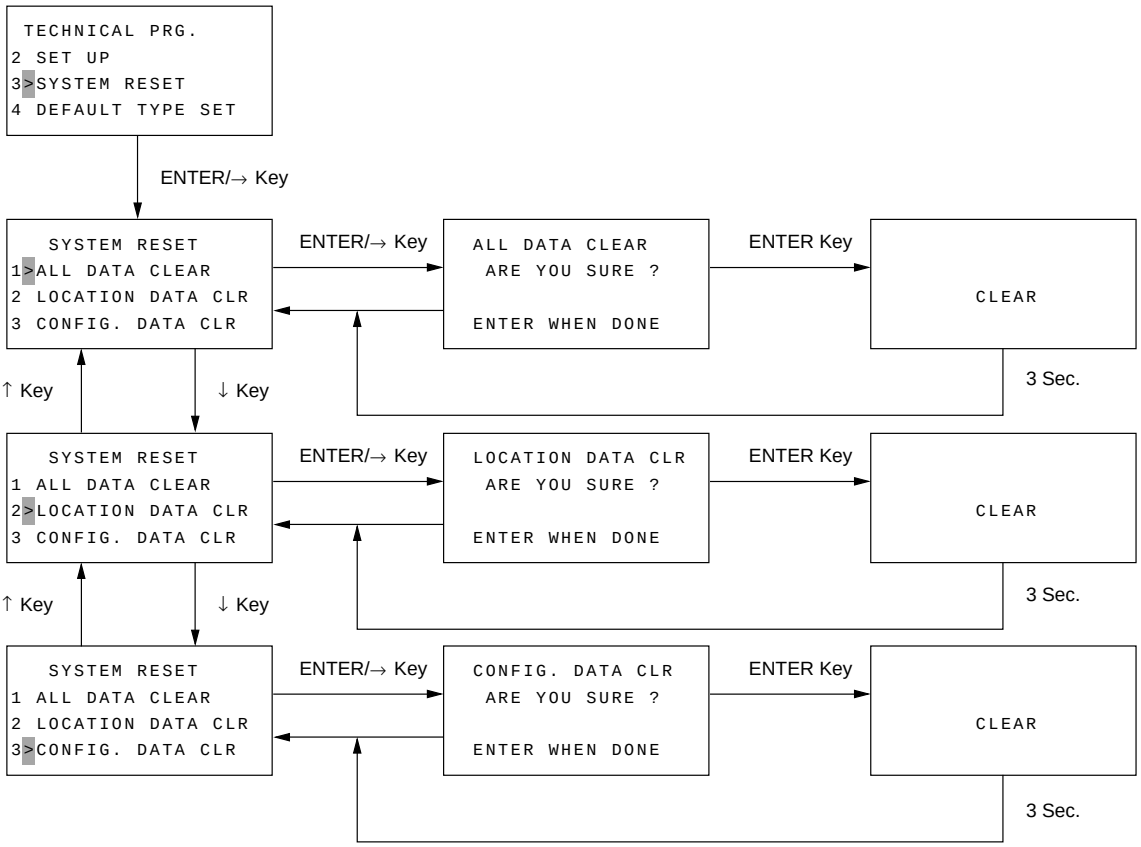


6.18 System Reset

1. Purpose

   To clear or initialize the following data:
   (a) Location data
   (b) Configuration data (default)

2. Procedure



Note: After ALL DATA CLEAR or CONFIG. DATA CLR is executed, the setting data must be transferred from the main board to the G3 option board.

6.19 Service Codes

1) The service code can be printed on Activity Report to recognize the result of each communication.

2) The activity report indicates the code ”0000", should a communication terminates on normal status as a service code.

3) The activity report indicates one of the codes of “90XX”, should a communication terminates on abnormal status, as an error code.

4) Besides the above codes of “90XX”, the following codes are prepared for identifying an abnormal status in details.

-21XX: For error codes in Group 3 transmission phase B
-29XX: For error codes in Group 3 reception phase B
-39XX: For error codes in Group 3 reception phase C
-41XX: For error codes in Group 3 transmission phase D
-49XX: For error codes in Group 3 reception phase D
-90XX: Common error codes
-AEXX: ISDN Common error codes
-BBXX: ISDN Dch layer 2
-BAXX: ISDN Dch layer 3
-BCXX: ISDN Bch layer 2
-B2XX: ISDN Bch layer 3
-B7XX: ISDN Bch layer 4
-B9XX: ISDN Bch layer 5
-B8XX: ISDN Bch layer 6
-Exxx: SMTP error code
-Fxxx: POP3 error code

6.19.1 G3 Service Code List

Table 6.19.1 (1/3) Service Codes List

Code	Description
0000	Successful end of communication.
1080	STOP key has been pressed while calling a remote fax.
10A2	Busy tone detected.
14C0	Dial tone not detected.
14C1	Line current not detected.
14C2	Calling-and-waiting for line connection time out.
14C3	Dialling limit time out.
14D0	DTMF tone “D” is received from the Fax2Net Server.
14D1	Wait time out upon DTMF tone “A” is not received from the Fax2Net Server.
14D2	Wait time out upon DTMF tone “B” or “D” is not received from the Fax2Net Server.
21A0	Received signal other than DIS/DTC.
21A1	Contents of received DIS/DTC are faulty.
21A3	Each time there is no response from the receiver for sending TCF three times.
21A4	TCF fall back is not possible.
21A5	Received signal other than the desired signal in response to sending TCF.
21B0	Transmitter tried to transmit by confidential transmission function but the remote fax has not the capability of confidential reception.
21B1	Transmitter tried to transmit by Broadcast Initiate function but the remote fax has not the broadcast capability.
21C0	In Closed Network setting, TSI/CIG/CSI is either not received or, if received, it is not authorized one.
21E0	Contents of CM/JM are faulty at transmission side.
21E1	Phase 2 time out at transmission side.
21E2	Phase 3 time out at transmission side.
21E3	Training time out of phase B control channel at transmission side.
29B6	In Confidential Reception, the mail box specified by transmitter is not set up and open.
29B7	In Relay Broadcast Reception, the specified group number is erroneous.

Table 6.19.1 (2/3) Service Codes List

Code	Description
29C1	In closed Network setting, TSI/CSI is either not received or, if received, it is not authorized one.
29E0	Contents of CM/JM are faulty at receive side.
29E1	Phase 2 time out at receive side.
29E2	Phase 3 time out at receive side.
29E3	Training time out of phase B control channel at receive side.
29F1	In Relay Broadcast Reception, the relay password is unmatched.
39A0	The number of continuous-error lines have exceeded the specified limit.
39A1	The number of random-error lines have exceeded the specified limit.
39B0	Memory Overflow has occurred while receiving in memory.
39B1	Memory Overflow occurred during Confidential Reception.
39B2	Memory overflow occured during Relay Broadcast Reception.
39C0	DECODER hardware error. (cannot reproduce picture)
39C1	DECODER hardware error. (cannot detect end of picture)
41A0	There was no response each time in response to the three post commands.
41A6	Received signal other than the desired signal in responce to the post command.
41A9	Fall back in Phase C is not possible.
41C8	T5 time out.
41CE	Received negative signal in response to the post command.
41E0	Control chanel data. Time out in Phase D.
49CC	Received signal other than the desired signal in response to RNR.
49CD	Command not received in response to RNR.
49CF	In Relay Broadcast Reception, reception is interrupted due to defective image quality.
49E0	Data time out of
49E1	Fall back in Phase C is not possible.
60A0	Broadcast completed.
6803	DCN received in response to NSF/DIS without sending a single picture.
9080	Pressed STOP key.
9081	T1 time out.
9082	T2 time out.

Table 6.19.1 (3/3) Service Codes List

Code	Description
9083	T3 time out.
9084	No recording paper.
9087	Document jam.
9088	60-minute or 70-minute time out.
9089	Document length has exceeded its maximum limit.
908E	Recording paper jam.
9090	Received DCN.
909D	Telephone number to be called to the Fax2Net is the wrong number.
90B1	Picture memory hash error.
90C1	Document removed prior to transmission.
90C6	Normal or error-free lines not received for 13 seconds.
90C7	Error frame protocol received.
90D4	Hardware error in transmission system. (response of modem not detected)
90D5	ENCODER error. (Picture storage fault)
90F0	Option (2'nd tray) error.
90F1	Fan motor error.
90F2	Fuser error.
90F3	Recording paper size error.
90F4	Cover open.

6.19.2 G4 Service Code Lists

Table 6.19.2 G4 Service Code Lists (1/3)

Classification	Code	Description	Alarm	Result	Remarks
Dch layer 2	BB02	LSI NG	ON	NG	ISDN board error
	BB05	TEI release by network	ON	NG	
	BB06	TEI verification procedure failure	ON	NG	
Dch layer 3	BA01	Unallocated (unassigned) number	ON	NG	
	BA02	No route to specified transit network	ON	NG	
	BA03	No route to destination			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA06	Channel unacceptable	ON	NG	
	BA07	Call awarded and being delivered in an established channel	ON	NG	
	BA11	User busy			Handling of the redial
	BA12	No user responding			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA13	No answer from user (user alerted)	ON	NG	
	BA15	Call rejected	ON	NG	
	BA16	Number changed	ON	NG	
	BA1A	Non-selected user clearing	ON	NG	
	BA1B	Destination out of order	ON	NG	
	BA1C	Invalid number format	ON	NG	
	BA1D	Facility rejected	ON	NG	
	BA1E	Response to STATUS-ENQUIRY	ON	NG	
	BA1F	Normal, unspecified	ON	NG	
	BA22	No circuit/channel available			Handling of the redial
	BA26	Network out of order	ON	NG	
	BA29	Temporary failure			Handling of the redial
	BA2A	Switching equipment congestion	ON	NG	
	BA2B	Access information discarded	ON	NG	
	BA2C	Requested circuit/channel not available			Handling of the redial
	BA2F	Resources unavailable, unspecified	ON	NG	
	BA31	Quality of service unavailable	ON	NG	
	BA32	Requested facility not subscribed	ON	NG	
	BA39	Bearer capability not authorized			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA3A	Bearer capability not presently available			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA3F	Service or option not available, unspecified			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA41	Bearer capability not implemented			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA42	Channel type not implemented	ON	NG	
	BA45	Requested facility not implemented	ON	NG	
	BA46	Only restricted digital information bearer capability is available			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA4F	Service or option not implemented, unspecified			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA51	Invalid call reference value	ON	NG	
	BA52	Identified channel does not exist	ON	NG	
	BA53	A suspended call exists, but this call identity does not	ON	NG	
	BA54	Call identity in use	ON	NG	
	BA55	No call suspended	ON	NG	
	BA56	Call having the requested call identity has been cleared	ON	NG	
	BA58	Incompatible destination			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA5B	Invalid transit network selection	ON	NG	
	BA5F	Invalid message, unspecified	ON	NG	
	BA60	Mandatory information element is missing	ON	NG	
	BA61	Message type non-existent or not implemented	ON	NG	
	BA62	Message not compatible with call state or message type non-existent or not implemented	ON	NG	
	BA63	Information element non-existent or not implemented	ON	NG	
	BA64	Invalid information element contents	ON	NG	
	BA65	Message not compatible with call state	ON	NG	

Table 6.19.2 G4 Service COde Lists (2/3)

Classification	Code	Description	Alarm	Result	Remarks
	BA66	Recovery on timer expiry	ON	NG	
	BA6F	Protocol error, unspecified			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA7F	Interworking, unspecified			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BB01	CONN message wait time out	ON	NG	
	BB07	Reset request by network	ON	NG	
Bch layer 2	BC02	N2 times time out	ON	NG	
	BC03	FRMR reception	ON	NG	
	BC04	FRMR transmission	ON	NG	
	BC05	The other party link disconnection	ON	NG	
	BC08	T3 time out	ON	NG	
	BD01	SABME wait time out	ON	NG	
Bch layer 3	B201	The other party terminal busy	ON	NG	
	B203	Incorrect facility request	ON	NG	
	B205	Network congestion	ON	NG	
	B209	Connection impossible (failure or absent)	ON	NG	
	B210	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (Packet level ready state)	ON	NG	
	B211	Remote procedure error	ON	NG	
	B212	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (DTE restart request state)	ON	NG	
	B213	Local procedure error	ON	NG	
	B214	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (Empty state)	ON	NG	
	B215	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (CO packet wait)	ON	NG	
	B216	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (CA packet wait)	ON	NG	
	B217	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (During data transmission)	ON	NG	
	B218	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (Outgoing/incoming collision)	ON	NG	
	B219	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (CQ packet)	ON	NG	
	B221	Unallowable packet (Packet type not clear)	ON	NG	
	B222	Unallowable packet (Call by special incoming logic channel)	ON	NG	
	B226	Unallowable packet (Too short packet)	ON	NG	
	B227	Unallowable packet (Too long packet)	ON	NG	
	B229	Unallowable packet (Restart packet in which LCN or LCGN is not 0)	ON	NG	
	B22A	Unallowable packet (Packet that is not adaptable to the facility)	ON	NG	
	B231	Timer time out (CA packet wait time out)	ON	NG	
	B232	Timer time out (CF packet wait time out)	ON	NG	
	B233	Timer lapsed (RR/RNR packet wait time out)	ON	NG	
	B241	Call setting problem (unallowable facility code)	ON	NG	
	B242	Call setting problem (unallowable facility parameter)	ON	NG	
	B243	Call setting problem (incoming address is invalid)	ON	NG	
	B244	Call setting problem (outgoing address is invalid)	ON	NG	
	B245	Call setting problem (invalid facility length)	ON	NG	
	B246	Call setting problem (call termination reject)	ON	NG	
	B247	Call setting problem (No empty logic channel)	ON	NG	
	B248	Call setting problem (outgoing/incoming collision)	ON	NG	
	B249	Call setting problem (overlapped facility request)	ON	NG	
	B24A	Call setting problem (address length other than zero)	ON	NG	
	B24B	Call setting problem (facility length other than zero)	ON	NG	
Bch layer 4	B702	Reception TDT length over	ON	NG	
	B703	TDT length negotiation unsuccessful	ON	NG	
	B704	Invalid block received	ON	NG	
	B705	Abnormal parameter received	ON	NG	

Table 6.19.2 G4 Service COde Lists (3/3)

Classification	Code	Description	Alarm	Result	Remarks
	B706	Illegal block received	ON	NG	
	B707	TCR wait time out (T0.2 T.O)	ON	NG	
	B708	TCA wait time out (T1.1 T.O)	ON	NG	
	B709	Communication interruption due to TCC reception	ON	NG	
	B70A	Communication interruption due to TBR reception	ON	NG	
Bch layer 5	B901	Command response reception error	ON	NG	
	B902	Non-implicit command response received	ON	NG	
	B903	Lack of essential parameter	ON	NG	
	B904	Invalid parameter reception	ON	NG	
	B905	Invalid parameter value reception	ON	NG	
	B906	Window size over reception	ON	NG	
	B907	Document reference number error	ON	NG	
	B908	Length illegal	ON	NG	
	B909	Check point error	ON	NG	
	B90A	Unallowable document	ON	NG	
Bch layer 6	B801	Command response reception error	ON	NG	
	B802	Parameter reception error	ON	NG	
	B803	Negotiation unsuccessful RSSP reception	ON	NG	
	B804	Negotiation unsuccessful RSSN reception	ON	NG	
	B805	CSCC at the time when the transmission right cannot be reversed	ON	NG	
	B806	CSA reception	ON	NG	
	B809	Error recovery time out	ON	NG	
	B80A	Time out at the time of termination	ON	NG	
	B80B	Close wait time out	ON	NG	
	B80C	CSE reception before close	ON	NG	
Bch layer 7	AE01	Negotiation unsuccessful (requirement for communication with the other party FAX is not met)	ON	NG	
	AE02	Negotiation unsuccessful (only the other party standard)	ON	NG	
	AE03	The other party SUD fault	ON	NG	
	AE04	Basic terminal function unmatched	ON	NG	
	AE05	Switching type unmatched	ON	NG	
	AE06	The other party TU fault	ON	NG	

If "redial" is applicable, the redial operation is entered depending on the number of redial times.
If the redial operation cannot be entered (i.e. the number of redial times is 0 or the residual number of redial times is 0), Alarm=ON and Result=BUSY occur as with PSTN.

If "G3 fallback" is applicable, the dial operation in G3 mode is entered.
If a service code to which "G3 fallback" is applicable occurs regardless of dialing in G3 mode, a communication error is assumed and Alarm=ON and Result=NG occur.

6.19.3 Internet-Fax Service Code List

Table 6.19.3 Internet-Fax Service Code List (1/2)

Code	Description
E000	Normal
E421	Domain service impossible
E450	Requested mail operation impossible: Mail Box unavailable
E451	Interruption of requested operation: Local error
E452	Requested operation impossible: Storage insufficient
E500	Grammatical error (wrong command)
E501	Grammatical error (argument, logic)
E502	Command not mounted
E503	Wrong command sequence
E504	Parameter not mounted
E550	Requested operation impossible: Mail Box impossible
E551	User is not local: Forward pathshould be investigated.
E552	Interruption of requested mail operation: Storage excessive
E553	Requested operation impossible: Mail Box name not permitted
E554	Failure in transaction
E900	NIC I/F error (server not set, etc.)
E910	NIC Card has no capability of or is inhibited from TCP/IP or SMTP/POP.
E920	Request for transmission during NIC initialization. (To redial)
E930	Domain unmatched
E940	Memory overflow
E950	Others
F000	Normal
F010	USER command error
F020	PASS command error
F030	RETR command error
F040	DELE command error

Table 6.19.3 Internet-Fax Service Code List (2/2)

Code	Description
F050	TOP command error
F100	Illegal file received
F900	NIC I/F error (server not set, etc.)
F910	NIC Card has no capability of or is inhibited from TCP/IP or SMTP/POP.
F920	Request for transmission during NIC initialization. (To redial)
F940	Memory overflow
F950	Others

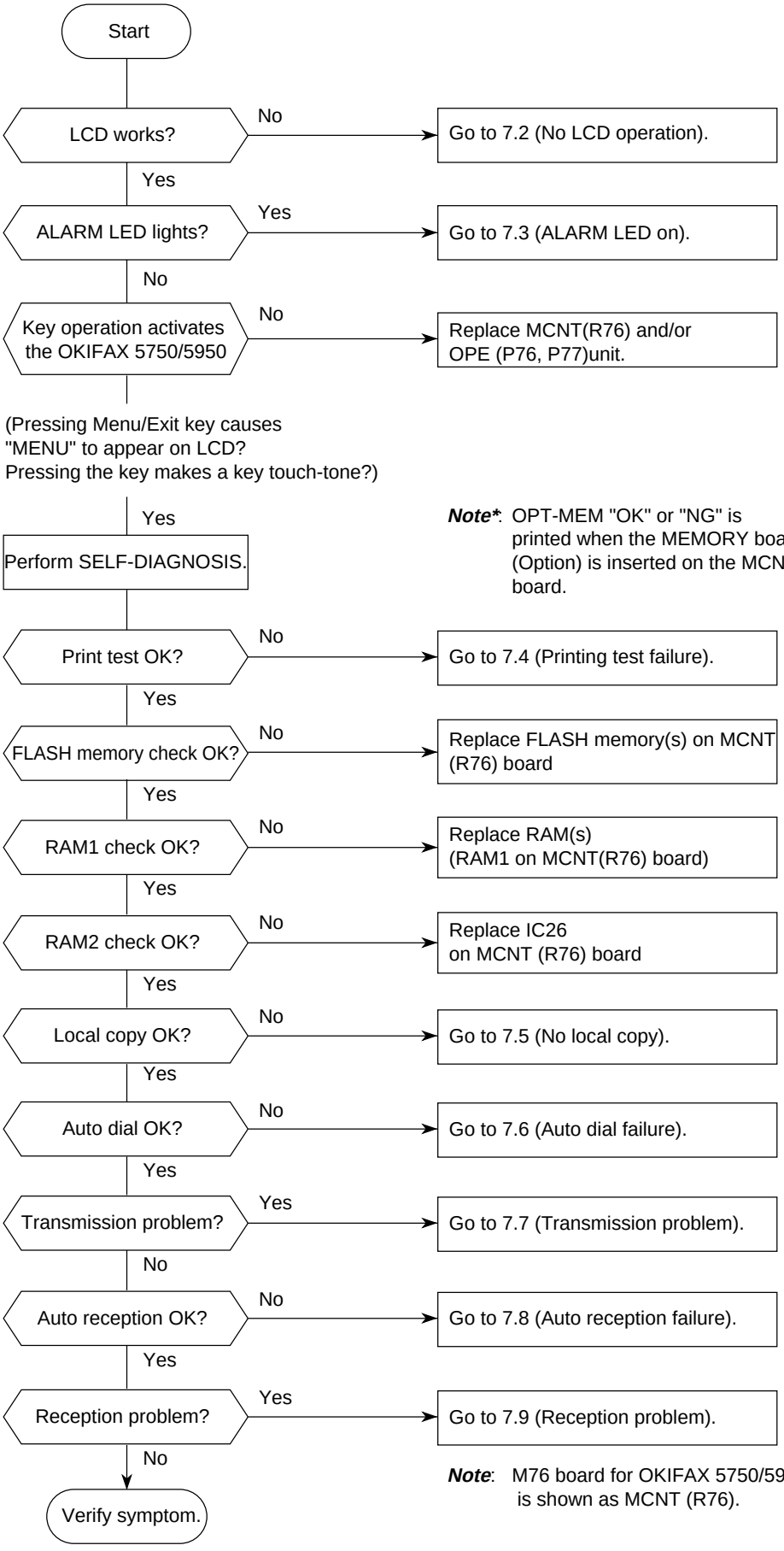
CHAPTER 7

TROUBLESHOOTING AND REPAIR FOR OKIFAX 5750/5950

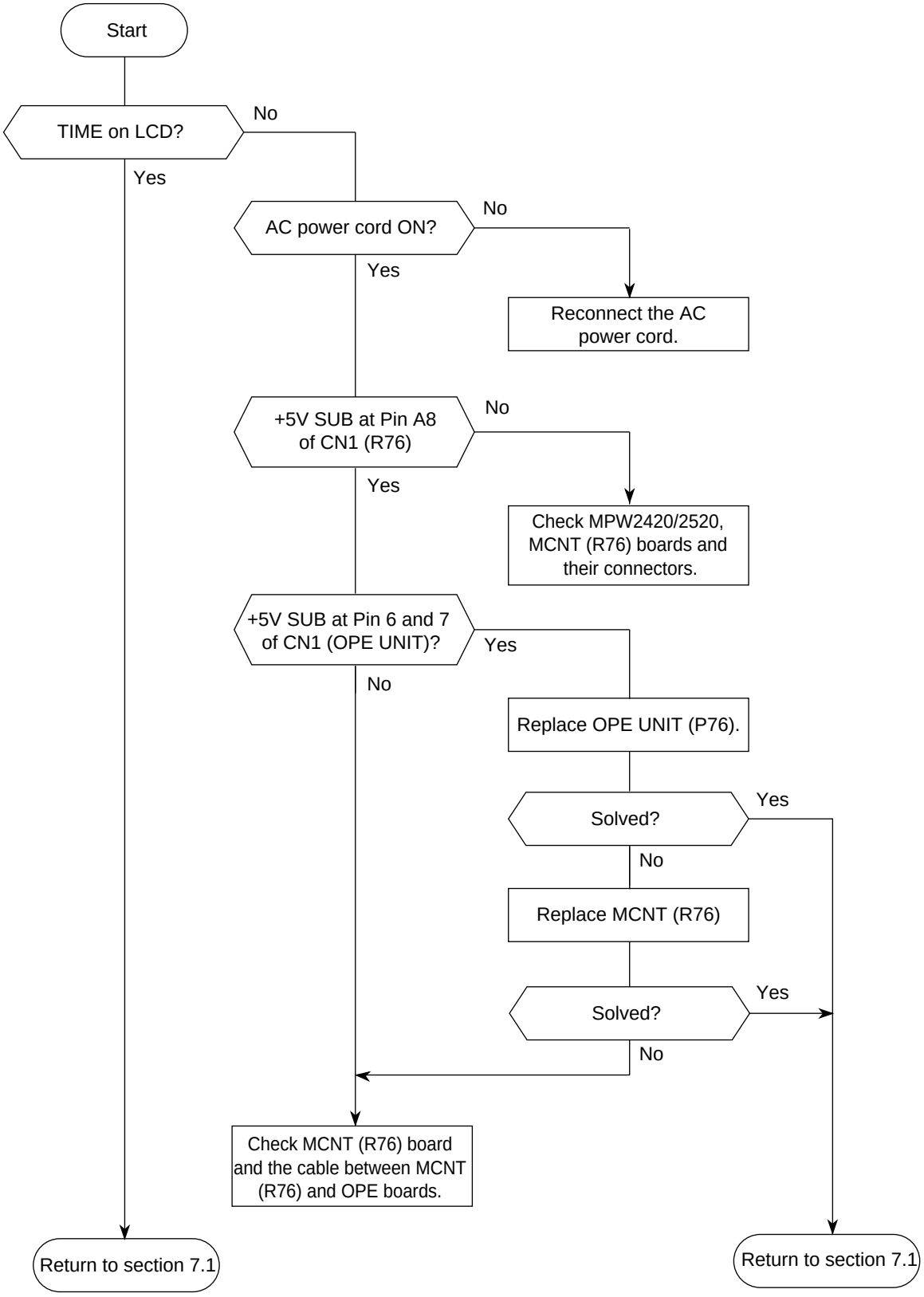
This chapter contains:

(a) Troubleshooting flow charts related to general operations
(b) Troubleshooting flow charts by test operations
(c) Troubleshooting flow charts placing an emphasis on mechanical portions

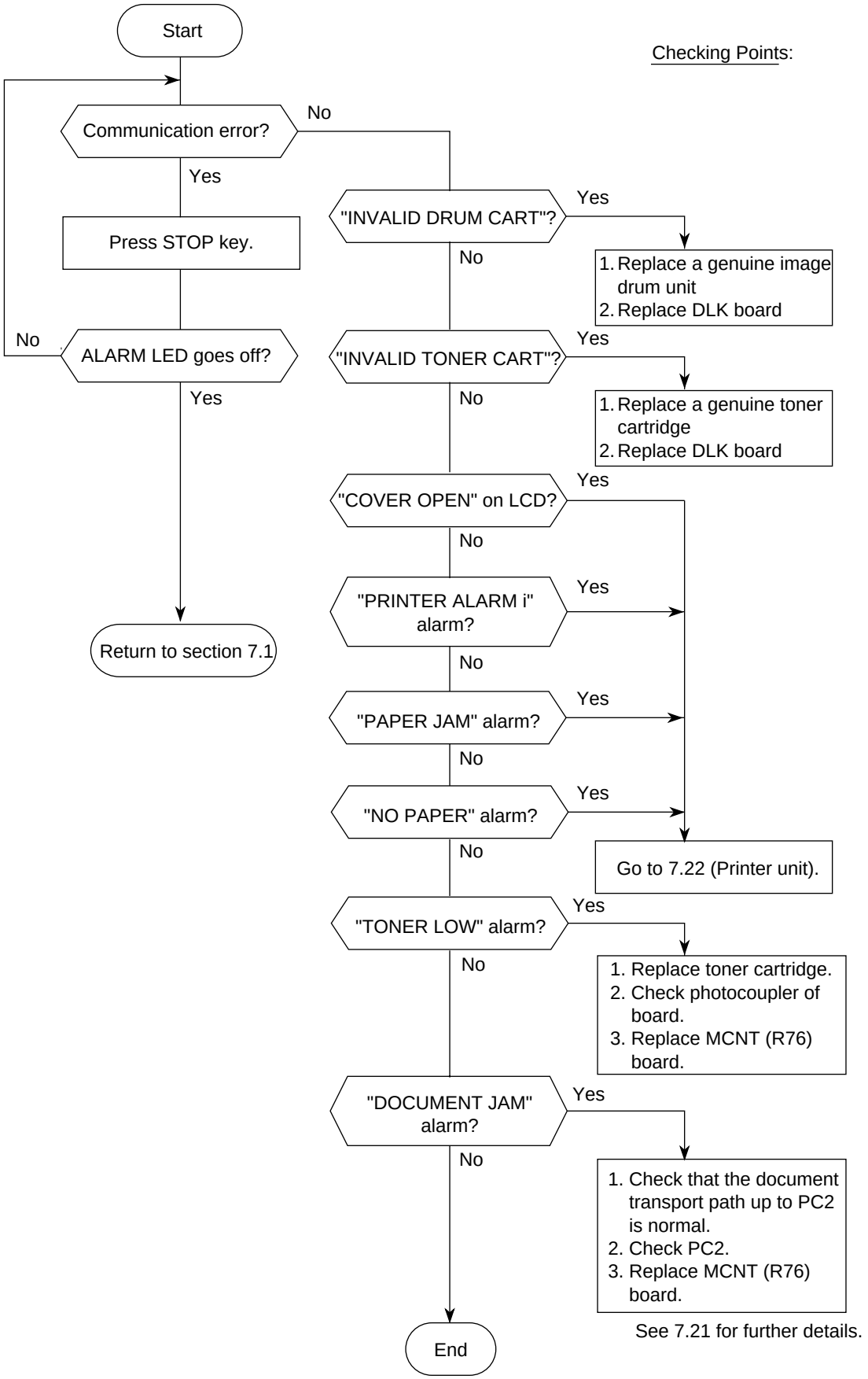
7.1 Overall Troubleshooting Flow Chart



7.2 No LCD Operation

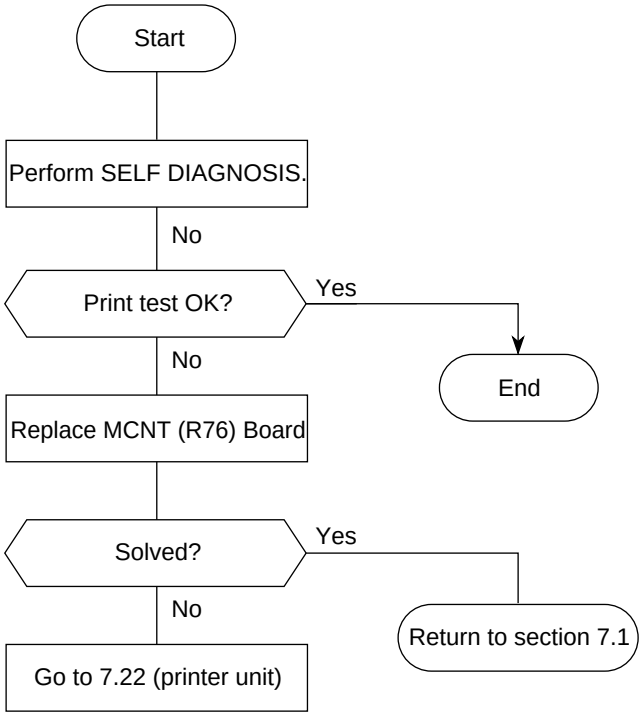


7.3 Alarm LED On

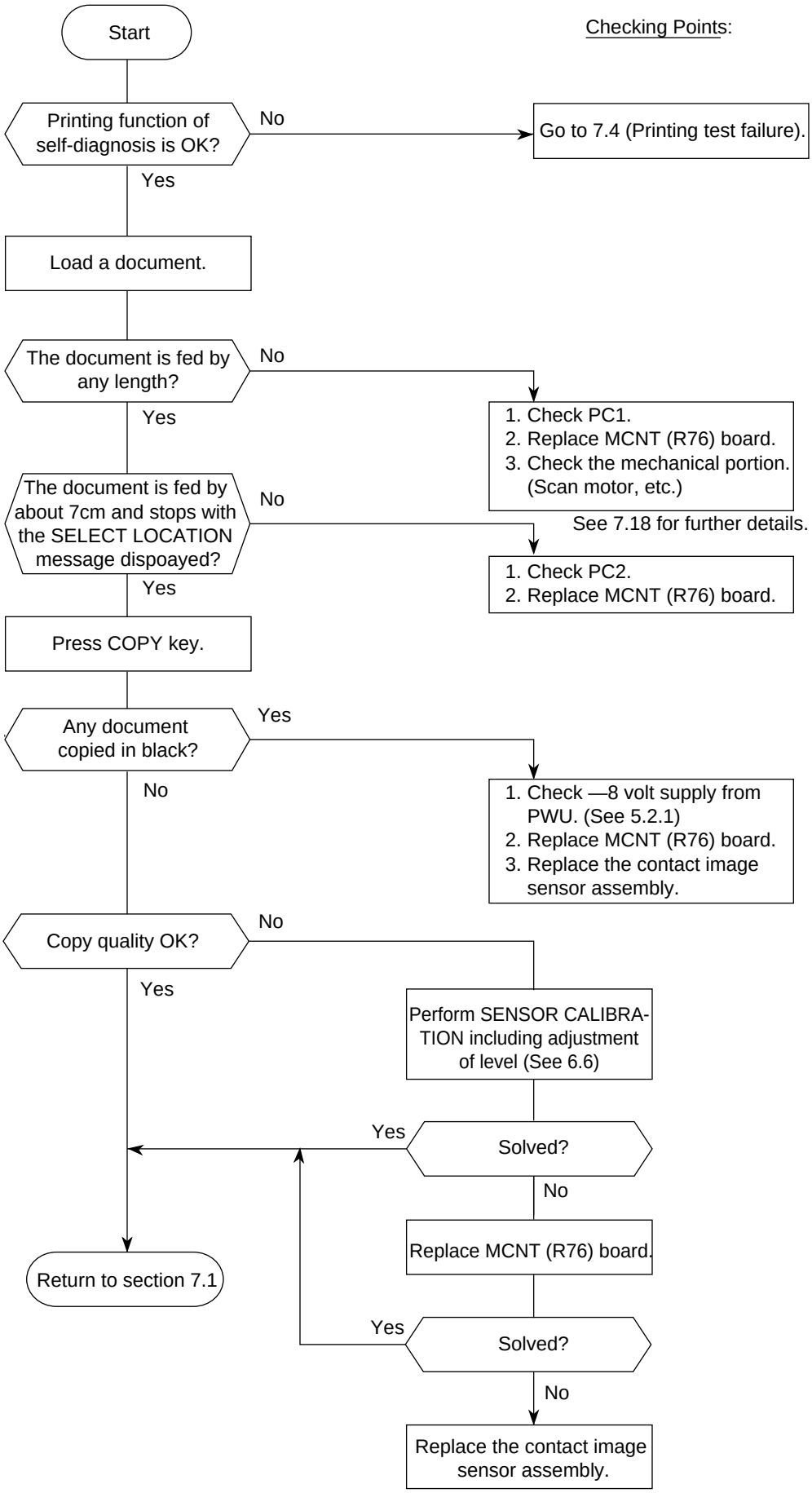


Note* :"PRINTER ALARM i" will be shown as follows: PRINTER ALARM 2 and PRINTER ALARM 4.

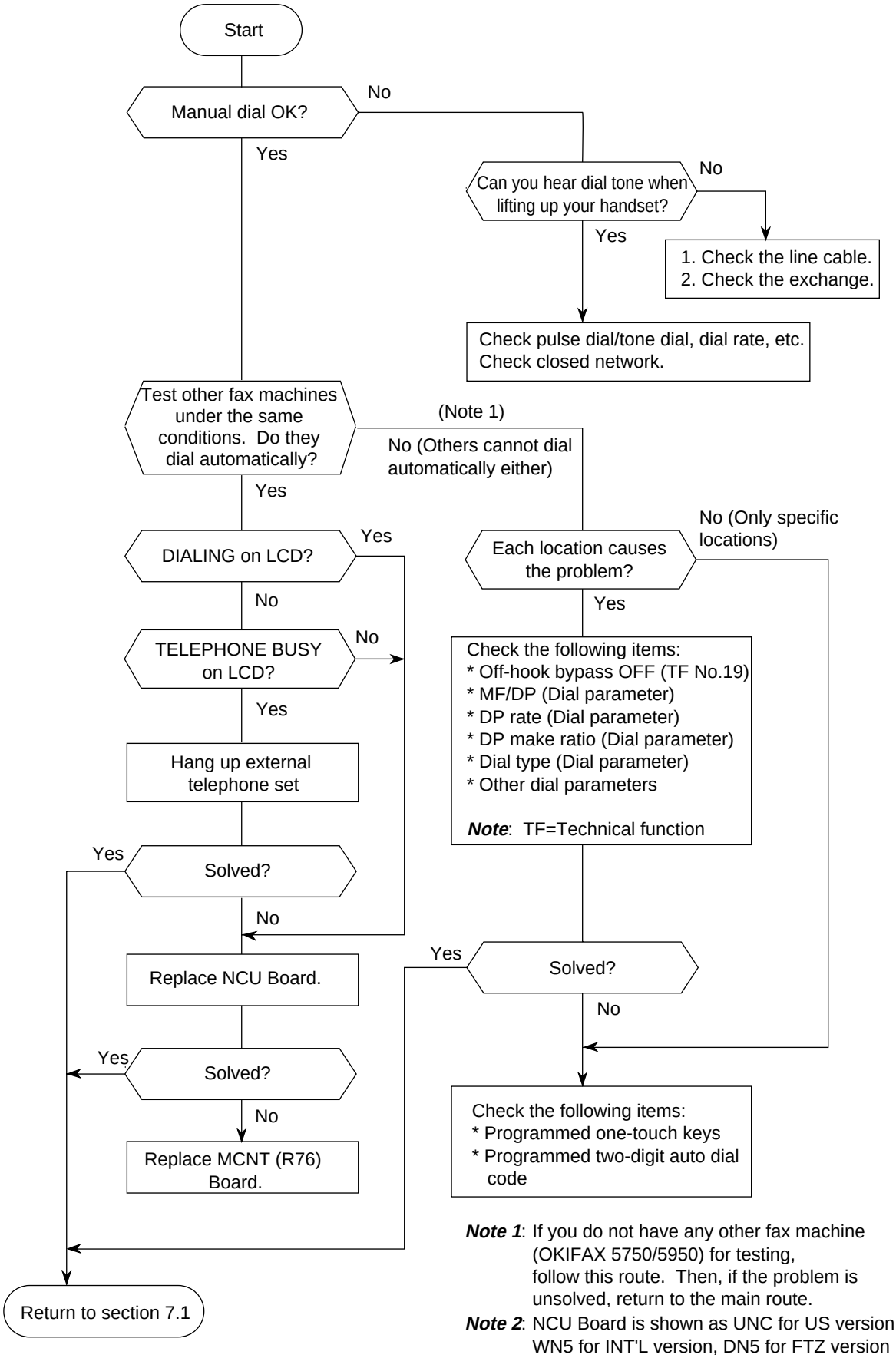
7.4 Printing Test Failure



7.5 No Local Copy



7.6 Auto Dial Failure

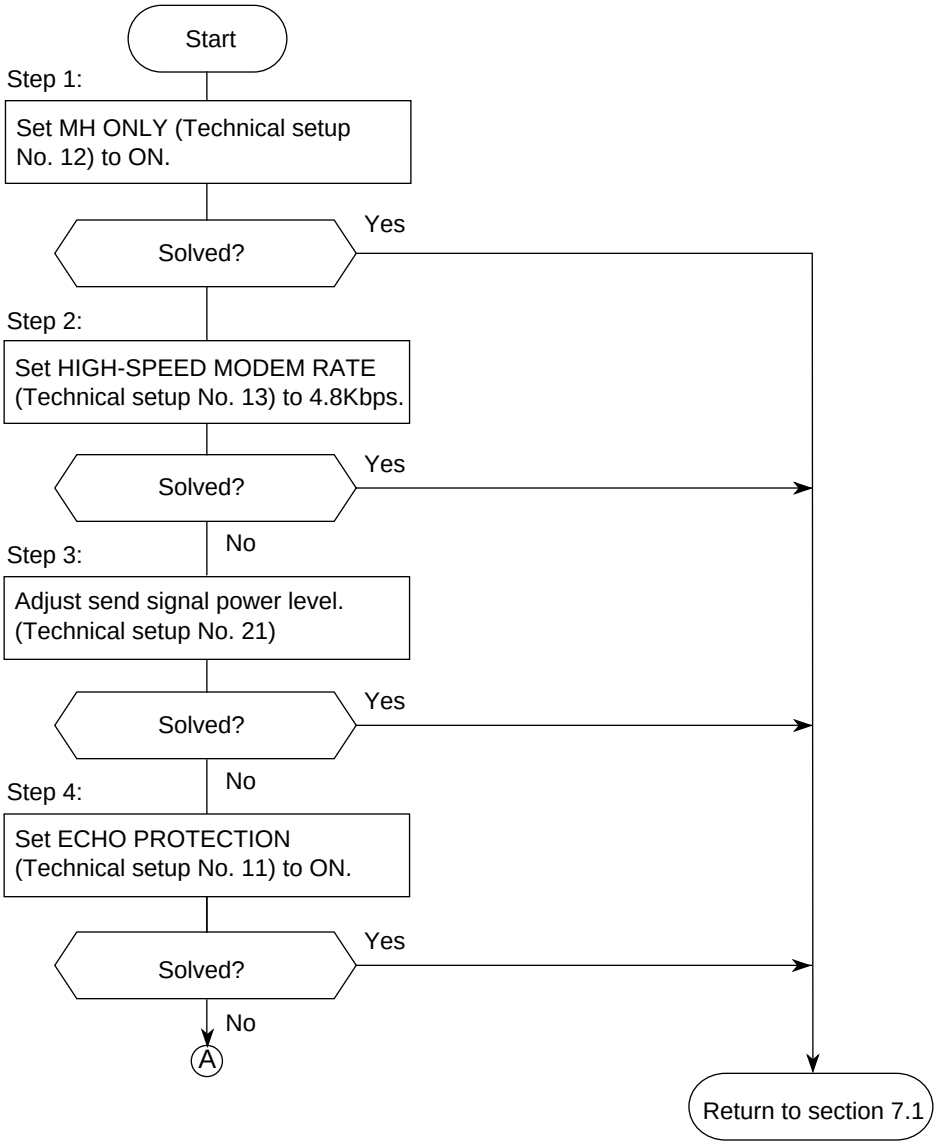


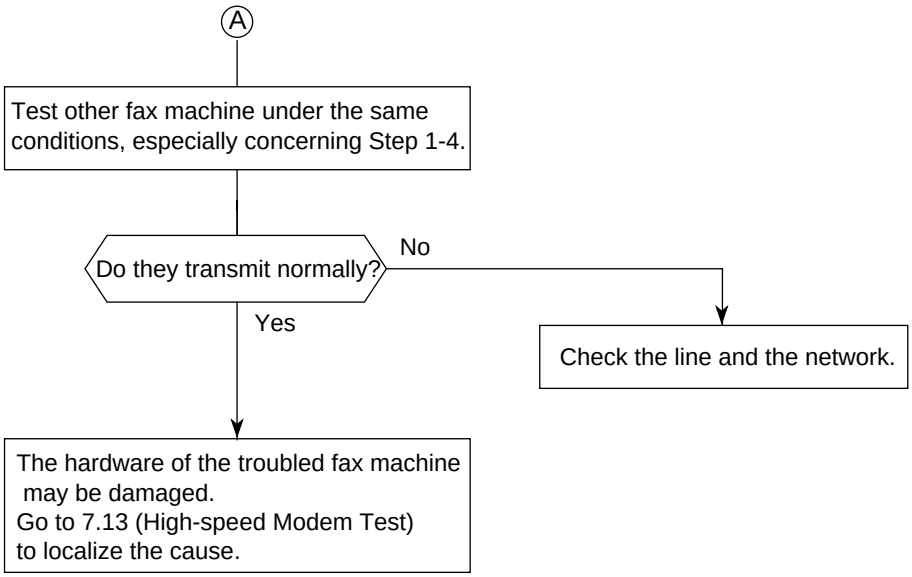
Note 1: If you do not have any other fax machine (OKIFAX 5750/5950) for testing, follow this route. Then, if the problem is unsolved, return to the main route.

Note 2: NCU Board is shown as UNC for US version, WN5 for INT'L version, DN5 for FTZ version and FN5 for France, and UK version.

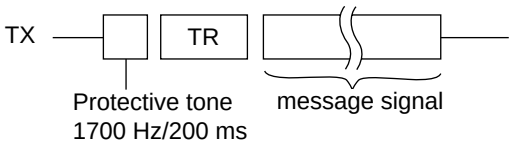
7.7 Transmission Problem

This section explains how to localize the cause of problems occurred after completion of connection with a remote station.

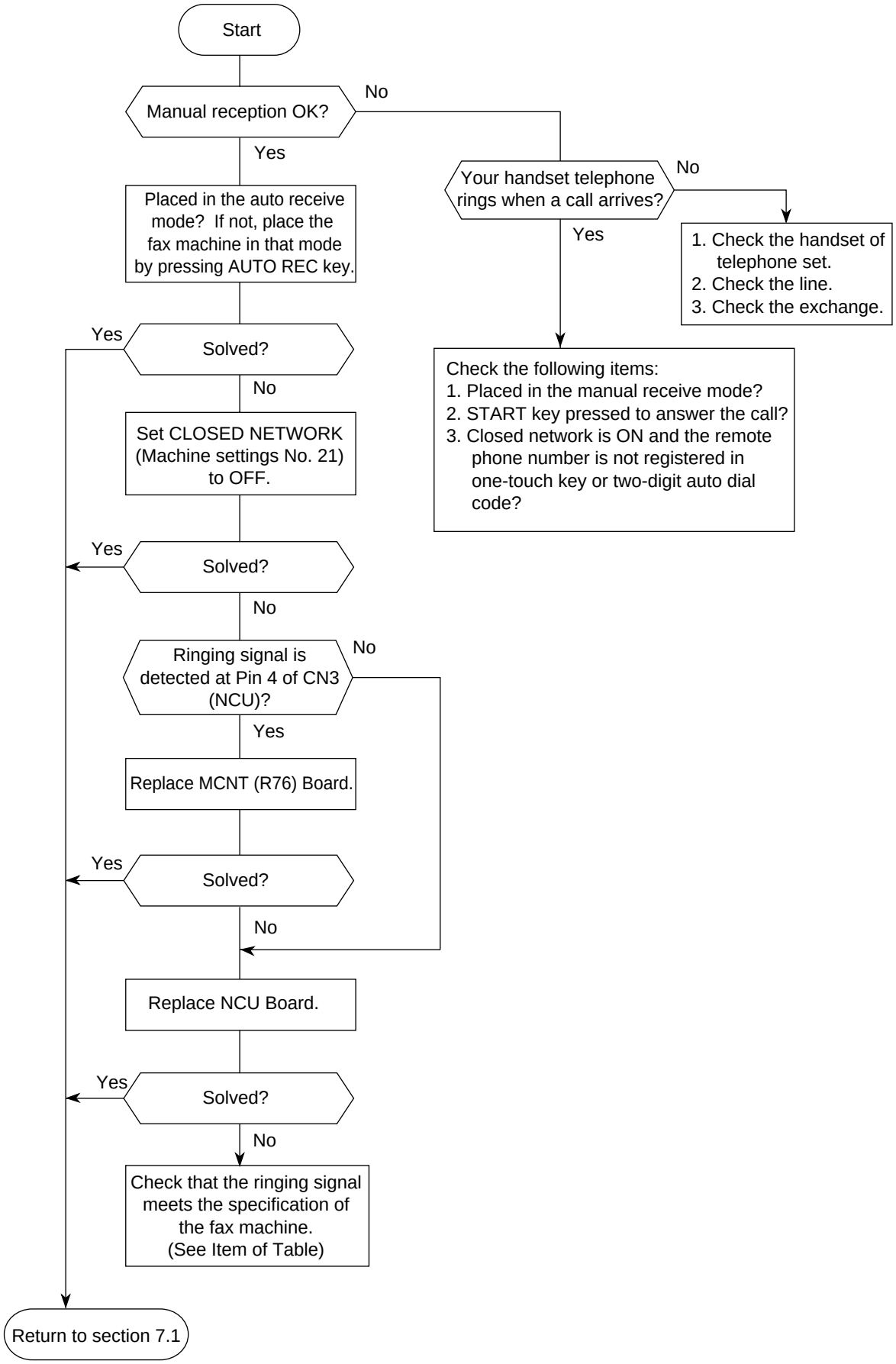




Description: Protective tone is 1700 Hz/200 ms.
This signal is added to training signal to protect the training signal against echo as follows.

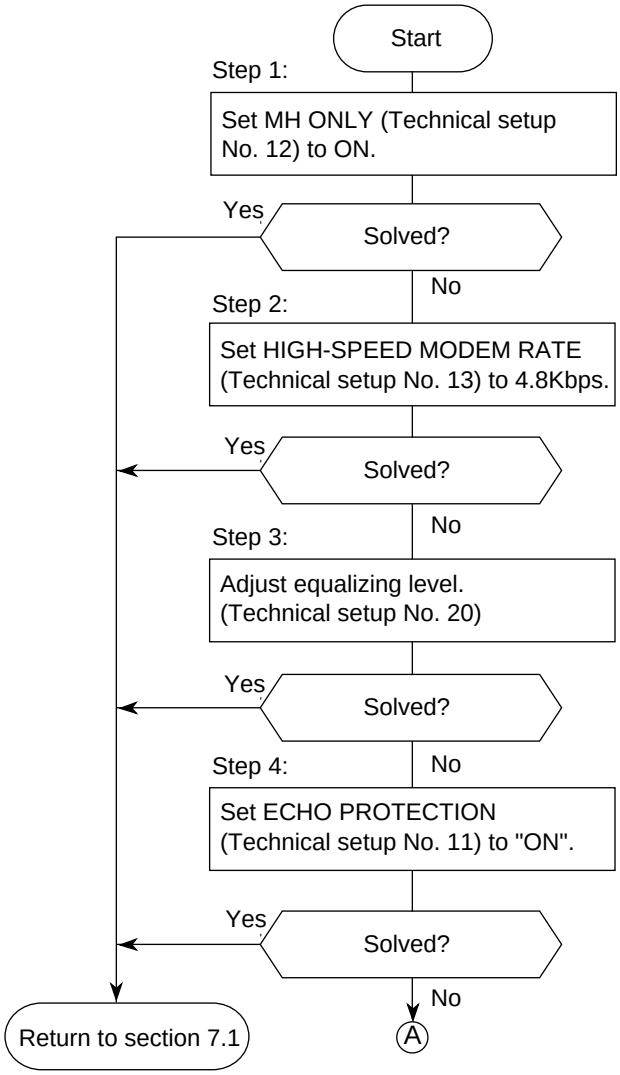


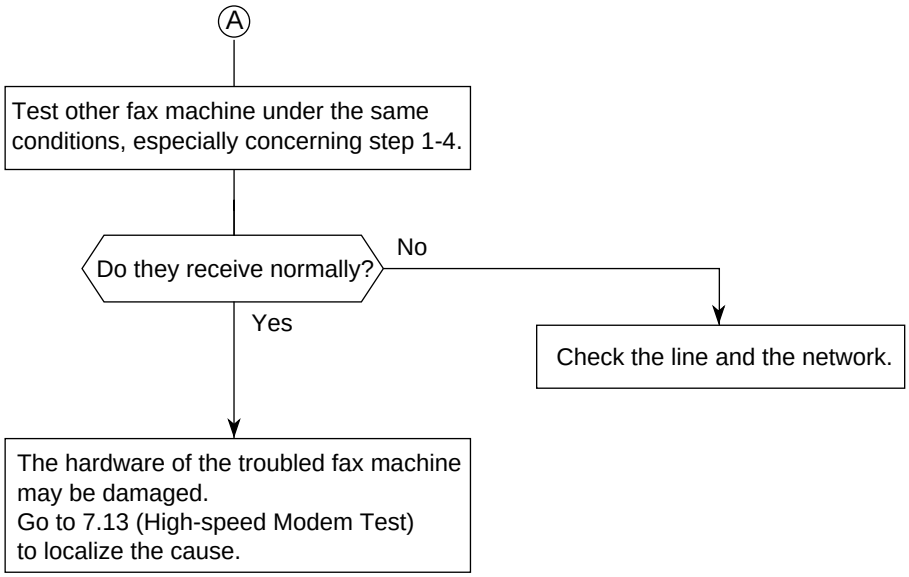
7.8 Auto Reception Failure



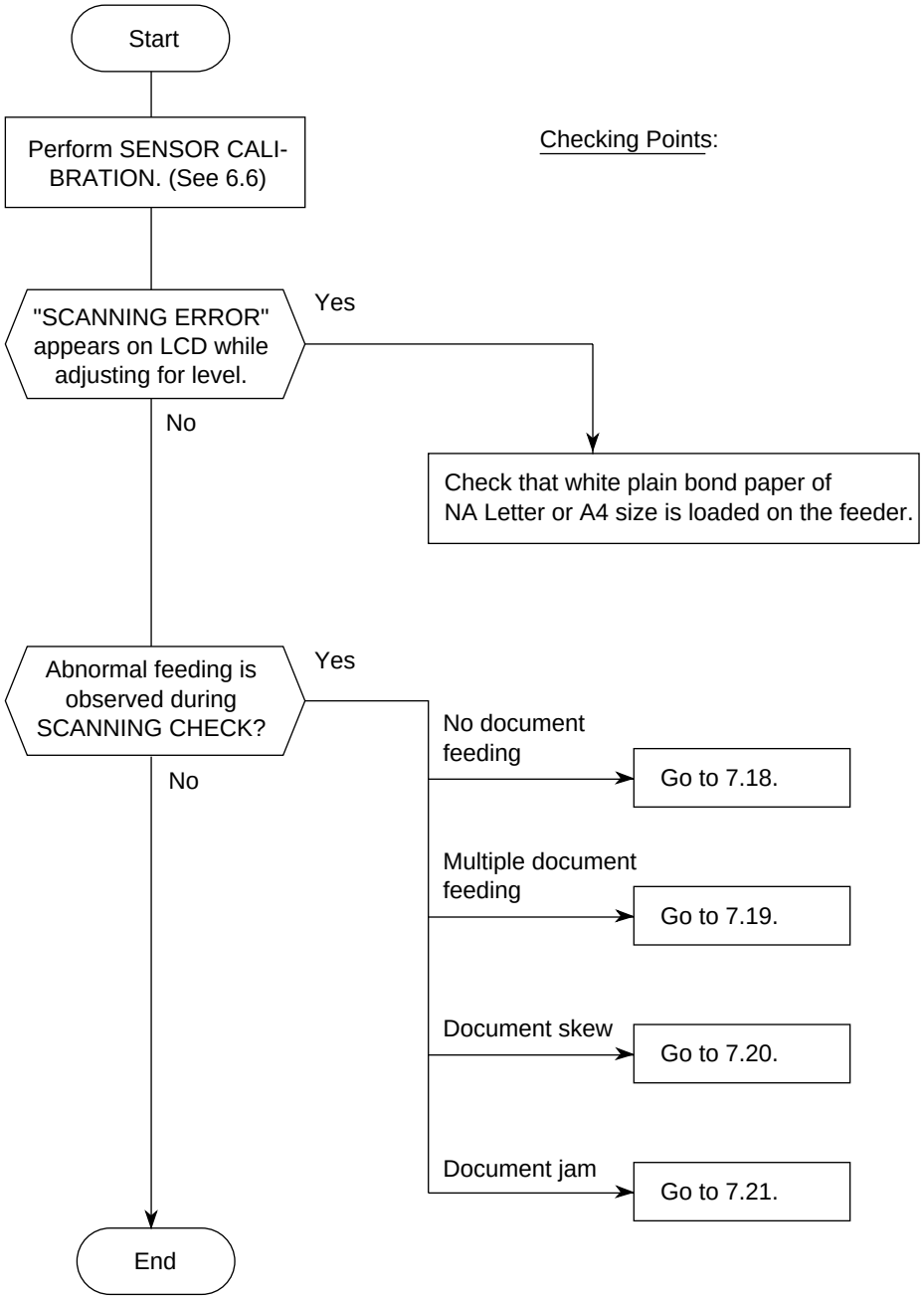
7.9 Reception Problem

This section explains how to localize the cause of problems occurred after completion of connection with a remote station.

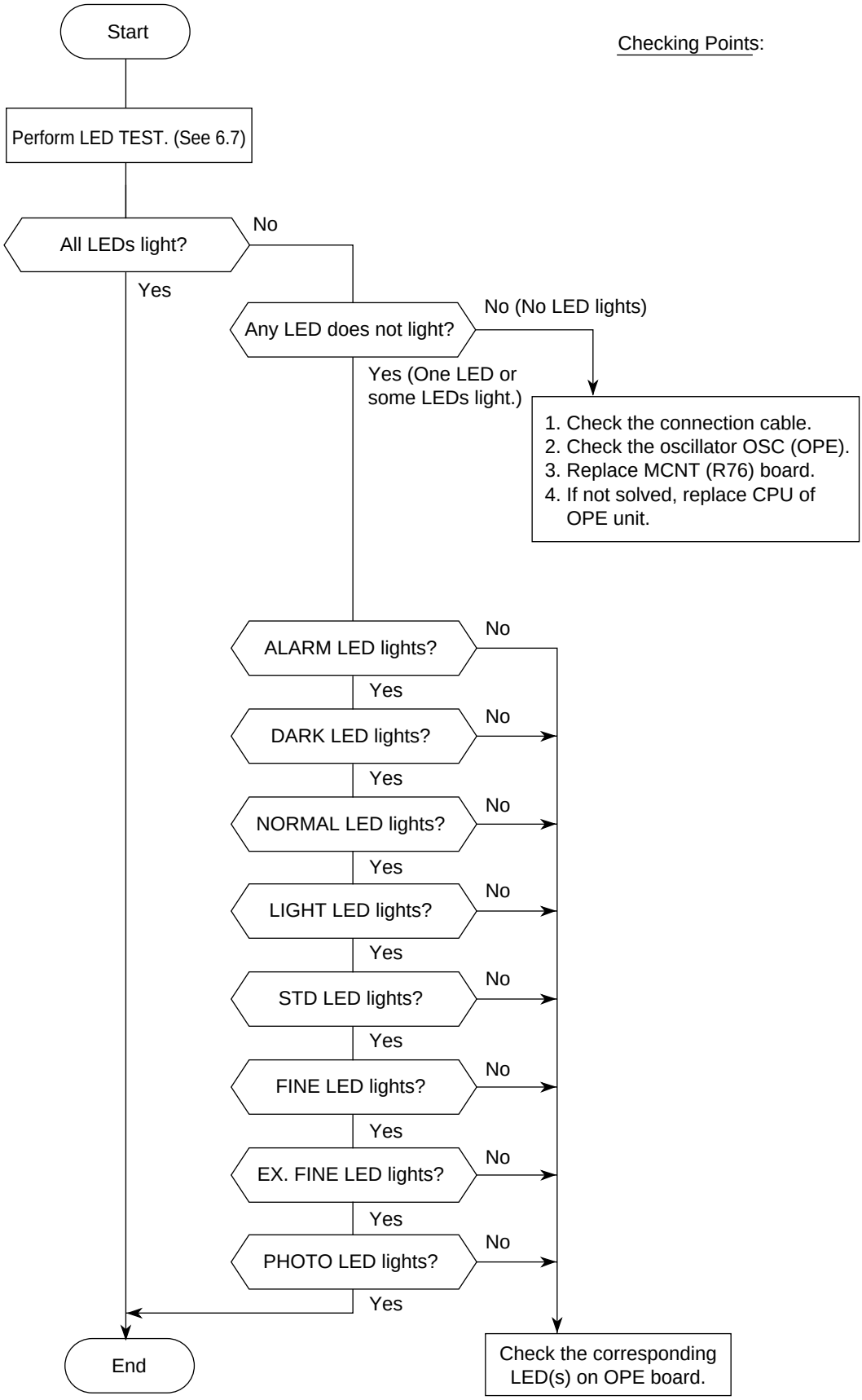



A
Test other fax machine under the same conditions, especially concerning step 1-4.
Do they receive normally?
No
Yes
Check the line and the network.
The hardware of the troubled fax machine may be damaged.
Go to 7.13 (High-speed Modem Test) to localize the cause.

7.10 Sensor Calibration Test

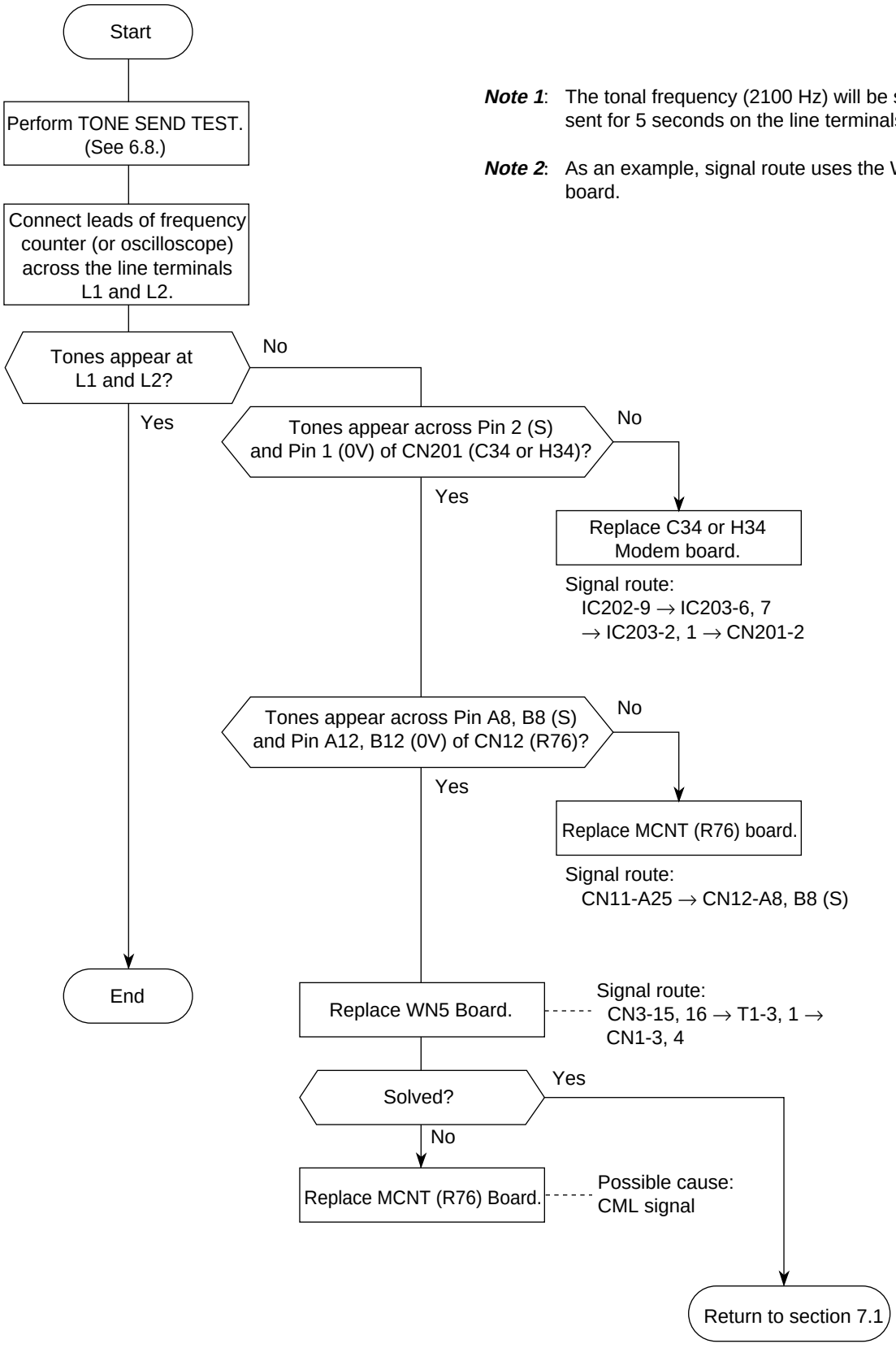


7.11 LED Test



Checking Points:

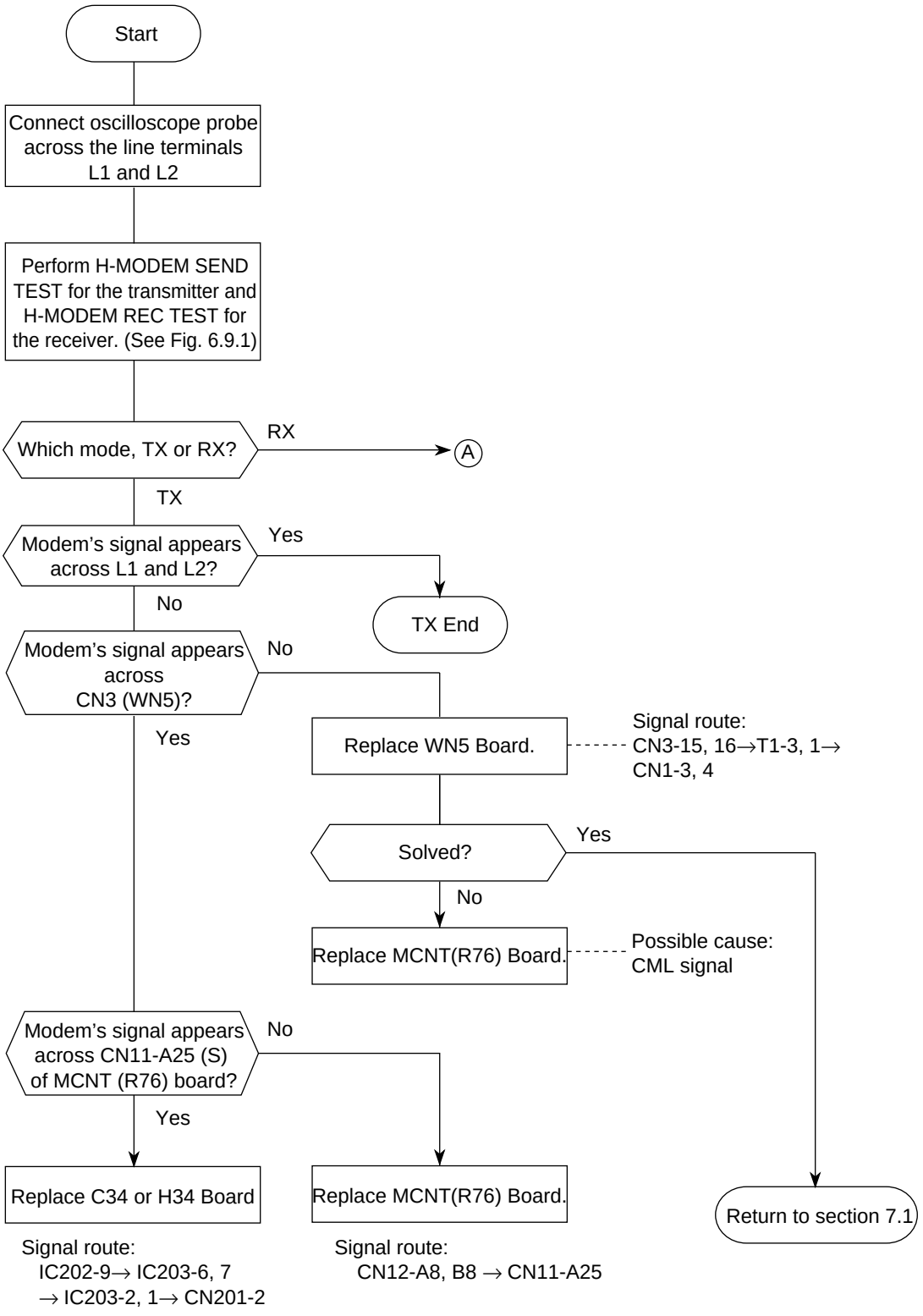
7.12 Tone Send Test

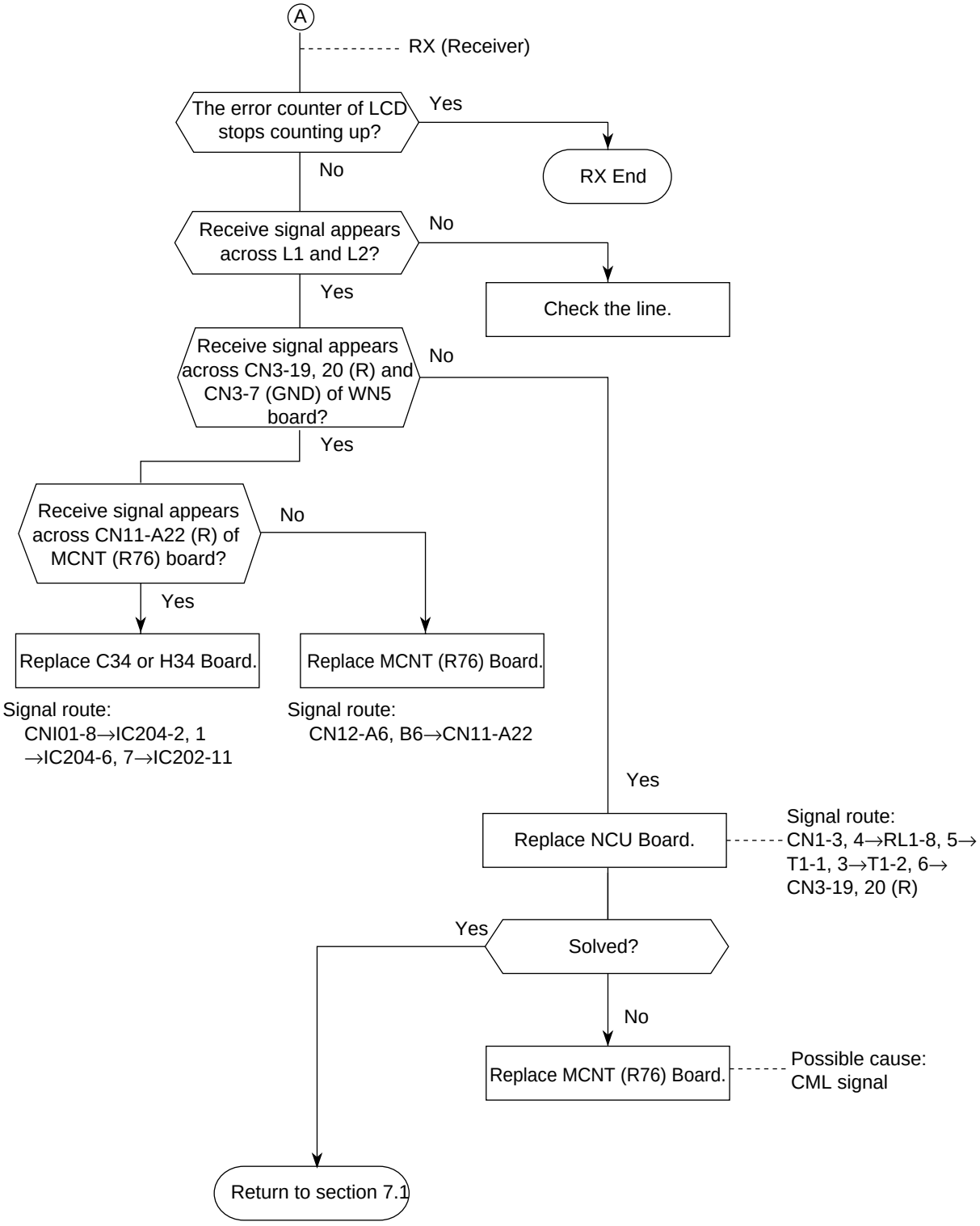


Note 1: The tonal frequency (2100 Hz) will be sequentially sent for 5 seconds on the line terminals L1 and L2.

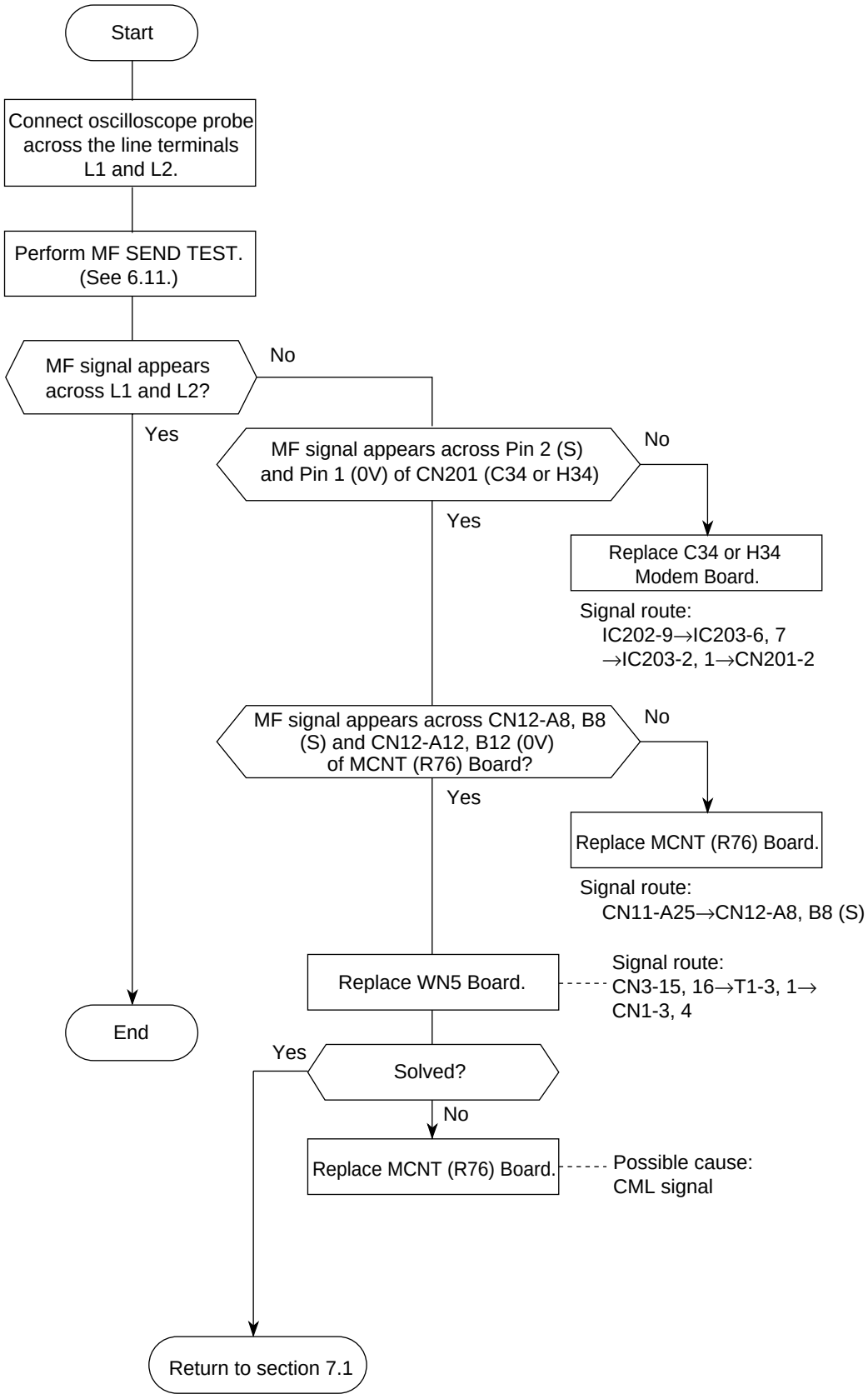
Note 2: As an example, signal route uses the WN5 (NCU) board.

7.13 High-speed Modem Test

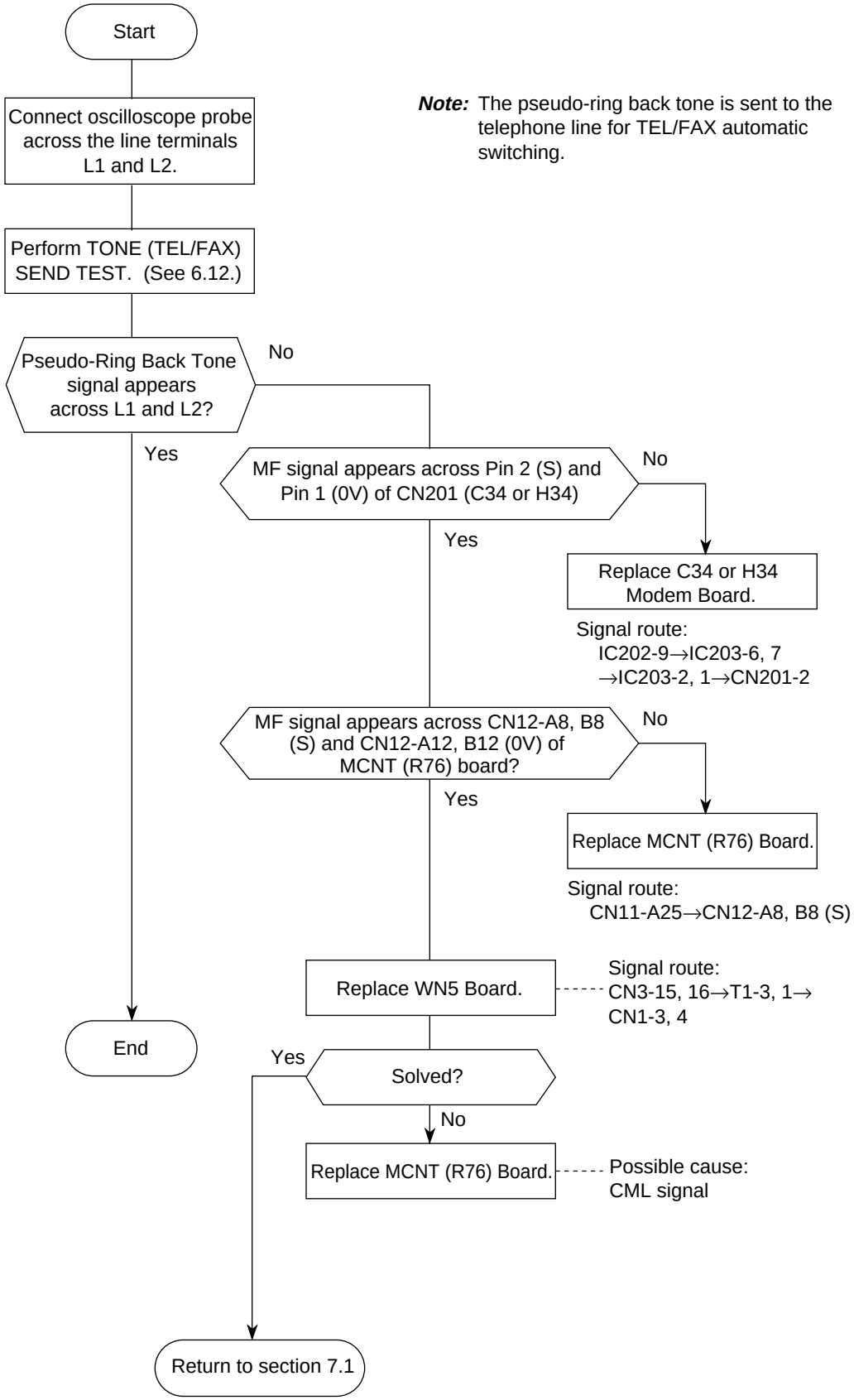



A
RX (Receiver)
The error counter of LCD stops counting up?
Yes
RX End
No
Receive signal appears across L1 and L2?
No
Check the line.
Yes
Receive signal appears across CN3-19, 20 (R) and CN3-7 (GND) of WN5 board?
No
Yes
Receive signal appears across CN11-A22 (R) of MCNT (R76) board?
No
Yes
Replace C34 or H34 Board.
Signal route:
CNI01-8→IC204-2, 1
→IC204-6, 7→IC202-11
Replace MCNT (R76) Board.
Signal route:
CN12-A6, B6→CN11-A22
Yes
Replace NCU Board.
Signal route:
CN1-3, 4→RL1-8, 5→
T1-1, 3→T1-2, 6→
CN3-19, 20 (R)
Yes
Solved?
No
Replace MCNT (R76) Board.
Possible cause:
CML signal
Return to section 7.1

7.14 MF Send Test



7.15 Tone (TEL/FAX) Send Test

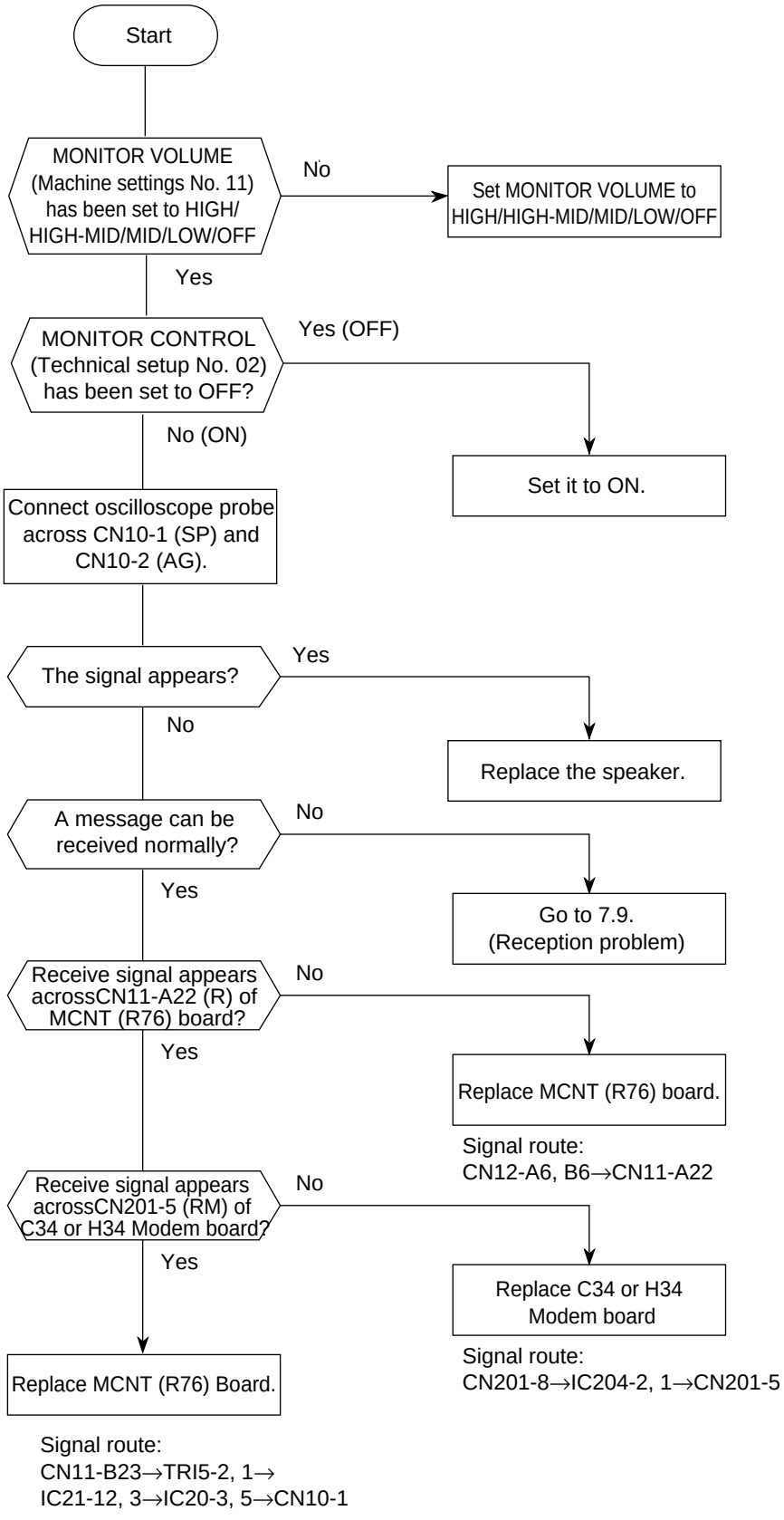


Note: The pseudo-ring back tone is sent to the telephone line for TEL/FAX automatic switching.

7.16 No Acoustic Line Monitor

There are two source routes of acoustic line monitor:

(a) General communication signal
(b) DP pulse signal



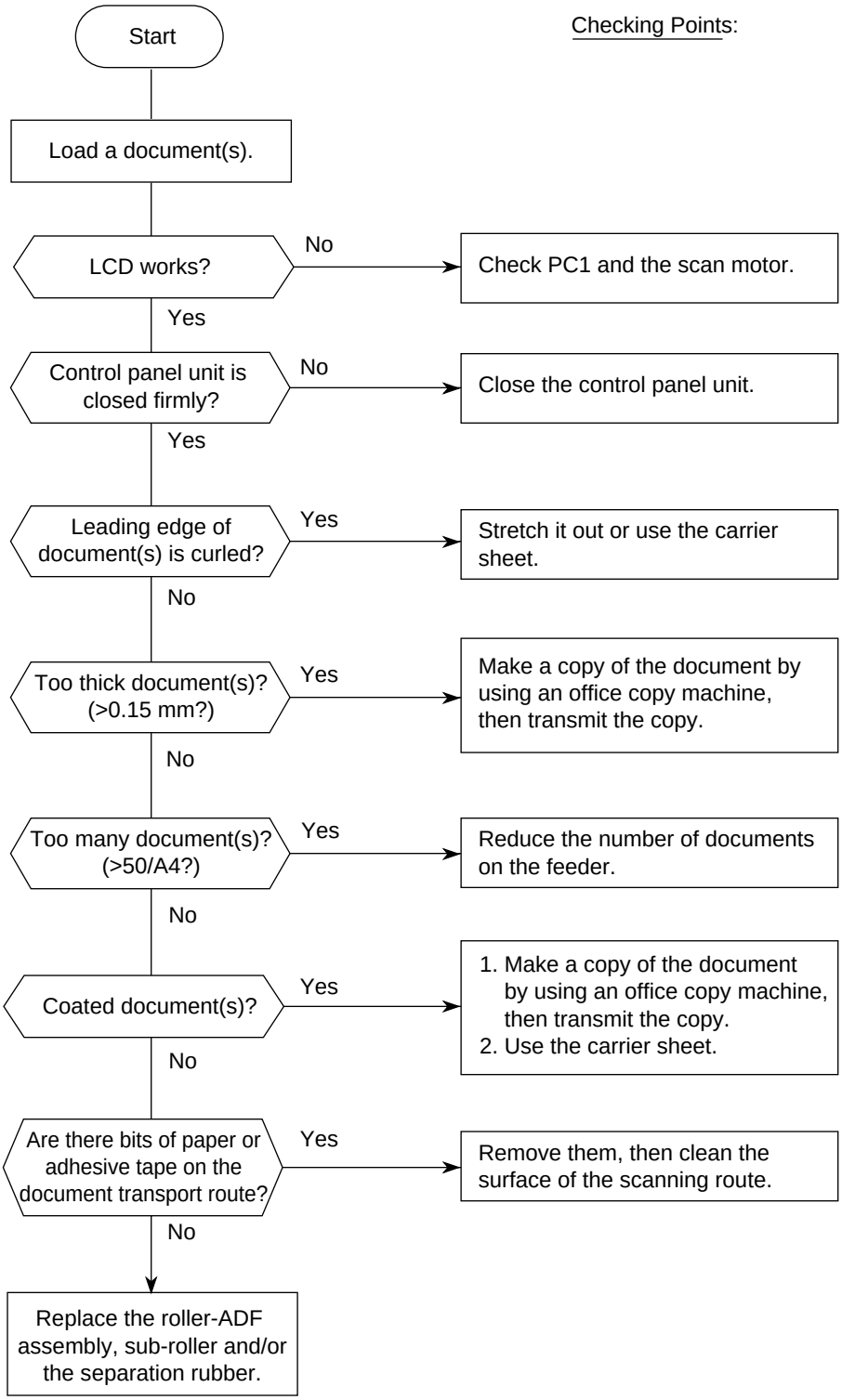
7.17 Power Supply Unit

(A) Low-voltage Selection
Replace the Power Supply Unit when output voltage written on the item A3 in the Appendix A is not normal.

(B) High-voltage Selection (H10 board)

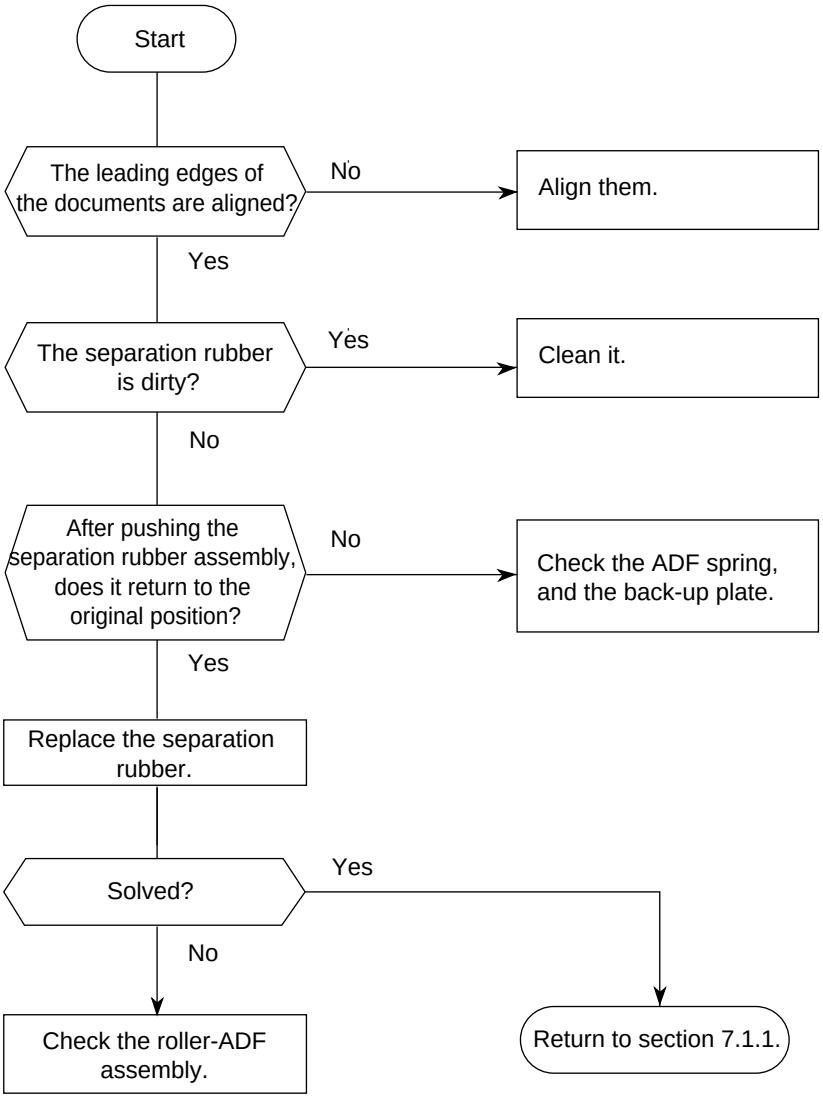
7.18 No Document Feeding

Note: This section places an emphasis on troubleshooting of mechanical portions. Therefore, it is recommended to replace the MCNT (R76) Board first and, then if not solved, follow this flow chart.

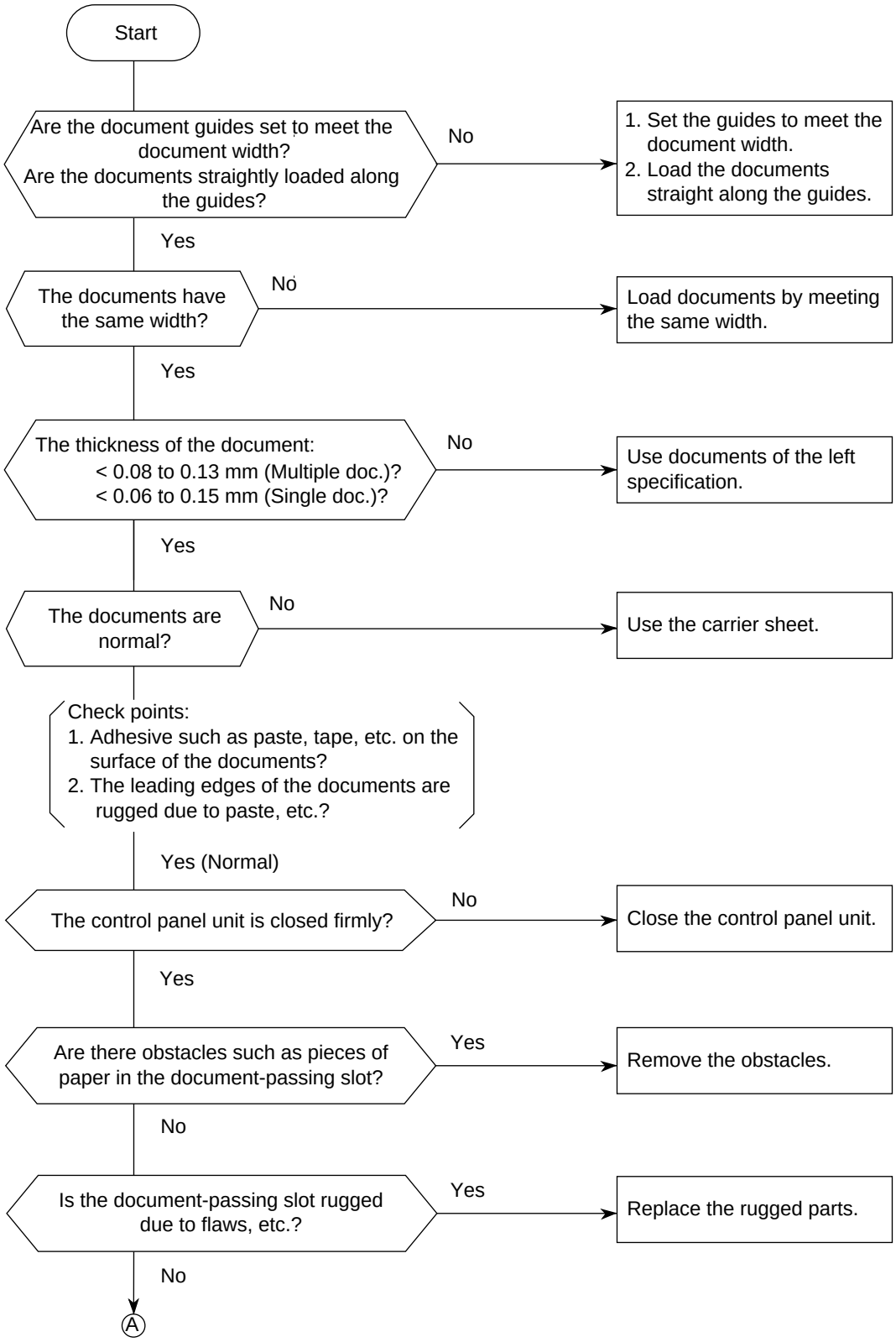


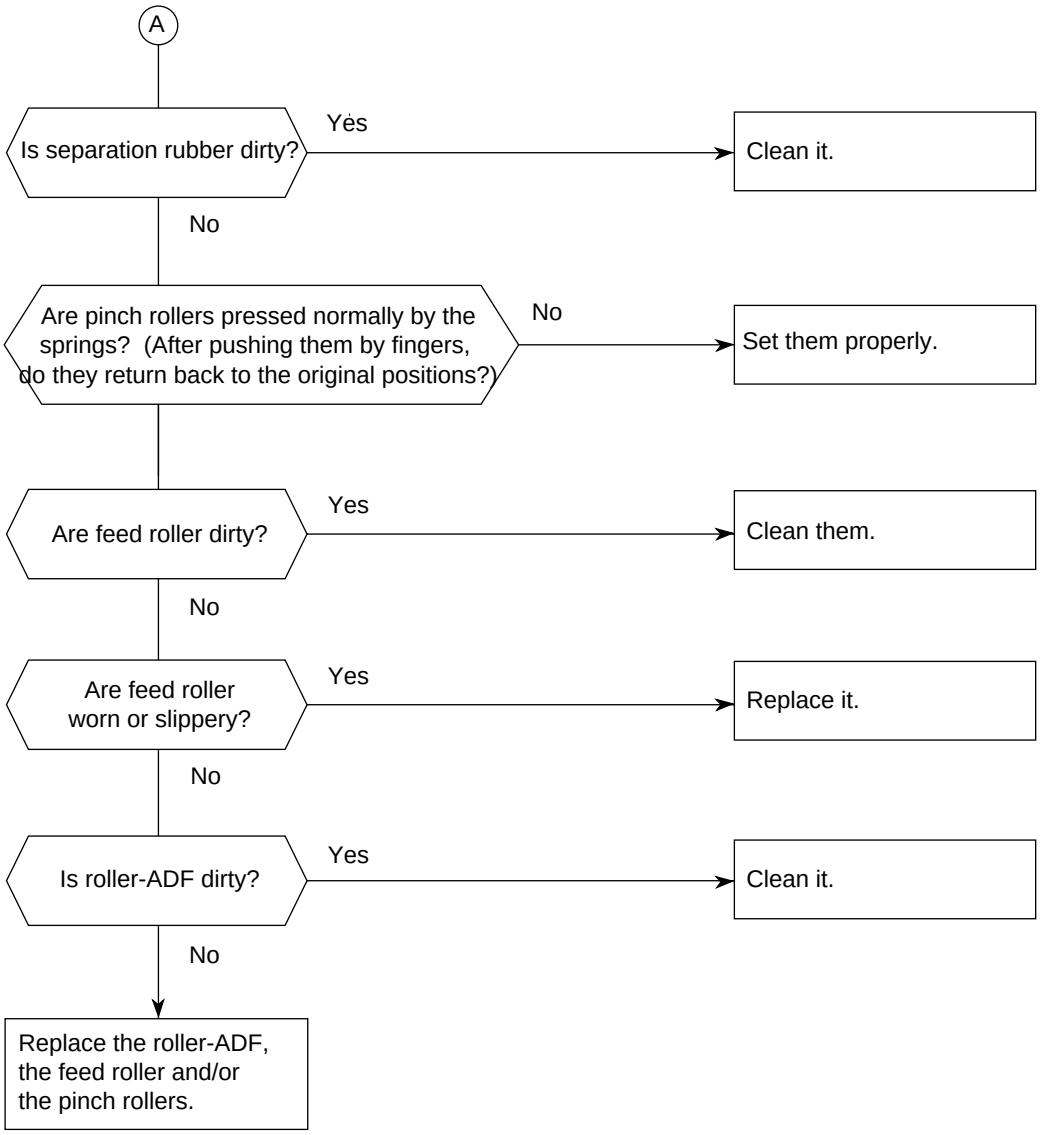
7.19 Multiple Document Feeding

Definition: Multiple document feeding.
Multiple documents are not separated and they are fed in the same one feeding operation.

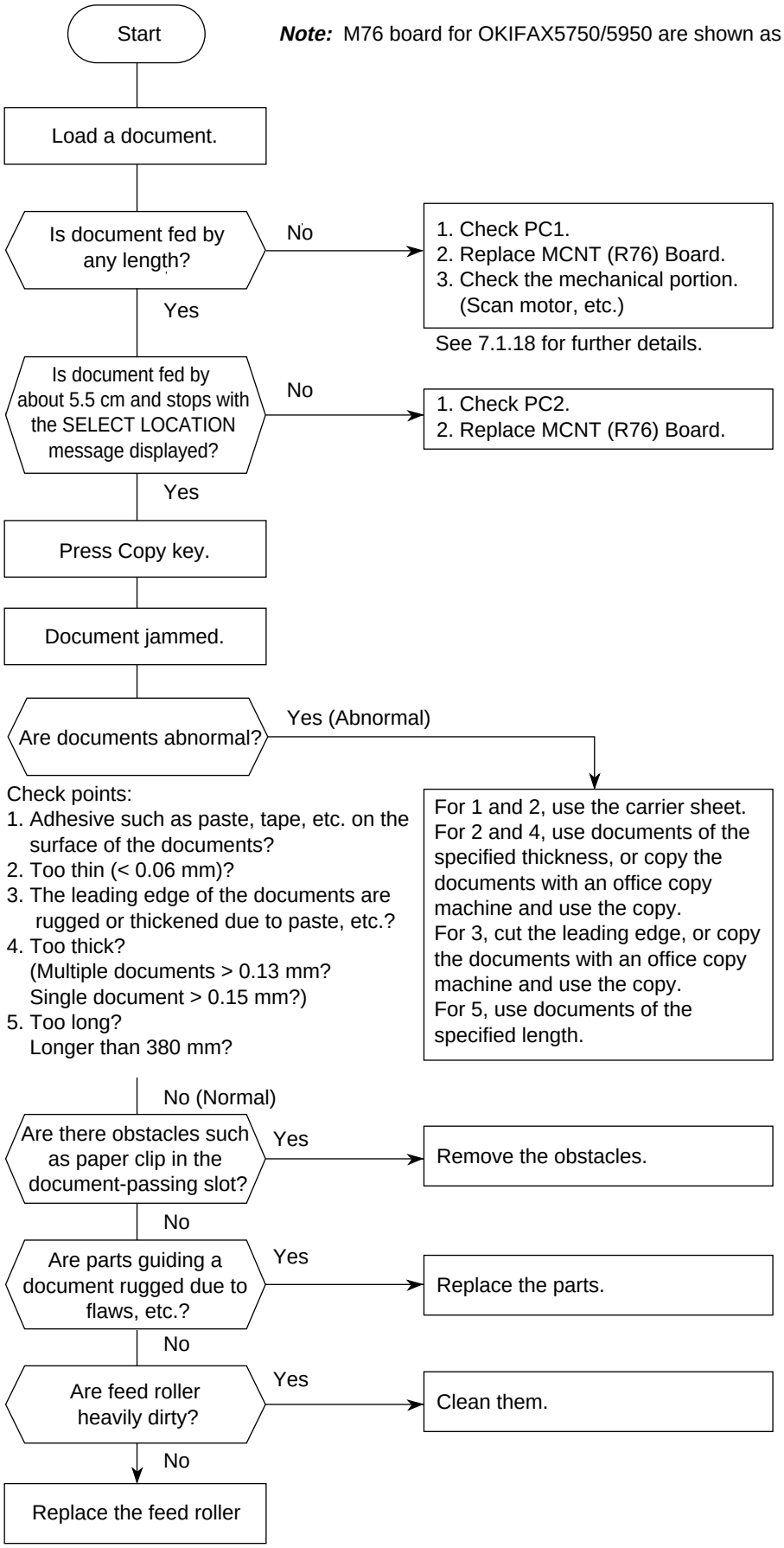


7.20 Document Skew




A
Is separation rubber dirty?
Yes
Clean it.
No
Are pinch rollers pressed normally by the springs? (After pushing them by fingers, do they return back to the original positions?)
No
Set them properly.
Are feed roller dirty?
Yes
Clean them.
No
Are feed roller worn or slippery?
Yes
Replace it.
No
Is roller-ADF dirty?
Yes
Clean it.
No
Replace the roller-ADF, the feed roller and/or the pinch rollers.

7.21 Document Jam



7.22 Printer Unit

7.22.1 Precautions

1. Points to check before correcting image troubles
   (1) Is the printer being run in proper ambient conditions?
   (2) Have the supplies (toner) and the routine replacement part (ID unit) been replaced properly?
   (3) Is the recording paper normal?
   (4) Has the ID unit been loaded properly?

2. Tips for correcting image troubles
   (1) Do not touch, or bring foreign matter into contact with the surface of the drum.
   (2) Do not expose the drum to direct sunlight.
   (3) Keep hands off the fuser unit as it is heated during operation.
   (4) Do not expose the drum to light for longer than 5 minutes at room temperature.

7.22.2 Troubleshooting Flow Charts of Printer Unit

Overall troubleshooting flow chart:

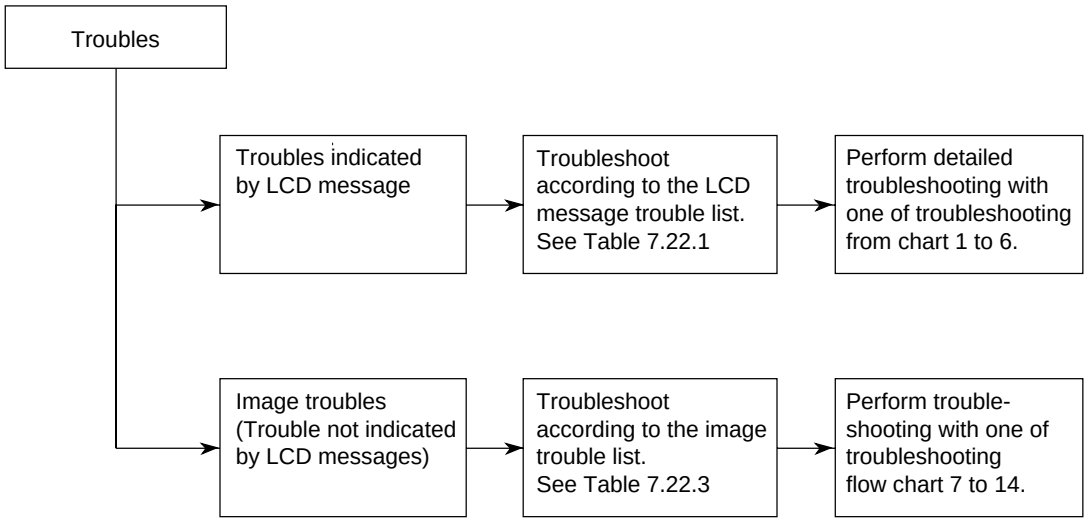


Table 7.22.1 LCD Message Trouble List

Category	LCD message display	Trouble	Troubleshooting flow chart number
Cover open	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	The cover (cover-top) is open.	1
Image drum alarm	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Warning message to replace EP unit because of its life.	2
Engine errors	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Engine controller error	3
	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Fuser unit thermal error	4
Recording paper/jam error	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Recording paper feed jam, transport jam, ejection jam, recording size error	5
Paper cassette request	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	No recording paper tray or no recording paper	6
Daily status	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Toner is running short. Note: No toner memory RX is ON.	
	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Toner is running short. Note: No toner memory RX is OFF.	

Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display (1/4)

ALARM	LCD	LED
Flash memory error (data)	12:00 XXX MEMORY ERROR	ON
Second tray time-out error	12:00 TEL PRINTER ALARM2 REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
ID lock	12:00 TEL INVALID DRUM CART. REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Toner lock	12:00 TEL INVALID TONER CART. REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Thermister error	12:00 TEL PRINTER ALARM4 REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Fan motor error	12:00 TEL PRINTER ALARM3 REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Cover open	12:00 XXX CLOSE THE COVER MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Document jam (limit length error)	11/01/2000 12:00 XXX DOCUMENT JAM CONFIRM AND "STOP" MEMORY FREE 100%	ON

Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display (2/4)

ALARM	LCD	LED
Document jam (suction error)	11/01/2000 12:00 XXX RELOAD DOCUMENT MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Paper jam (feed outlet error) Paper jam (path error)	12:00 XXX PAPER JAM CHECK PAPER OR PATH MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Paper jam (feed error)	12:00 XXX PAPER MISS FEED CHECK PAPER OR PATH MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Paper size error	12:00 XXX PAPER SIZE ERROR CHECK PAPER OR PATH MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
No paper	12:00 XXX PAPER SUPPLY OUT CHECK PAPER SUPPLY MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Face-up	12:00 XXX FACE UP STACKING SWITCH OUTPUT LEVER MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Drum life expired Toner near end (Toner near end & drum counter • 19000)	12:00 XXX CHANGE DRUM SOON MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
No ID (Image Drum)	12:00 XXX TONER SENSOR CHECK DRUM CART. MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Toner near end (NO TONER MEM. RX = OFF)	12:00 XXX REPLACE TONER CART. MEMORY FREE 100%	OFF

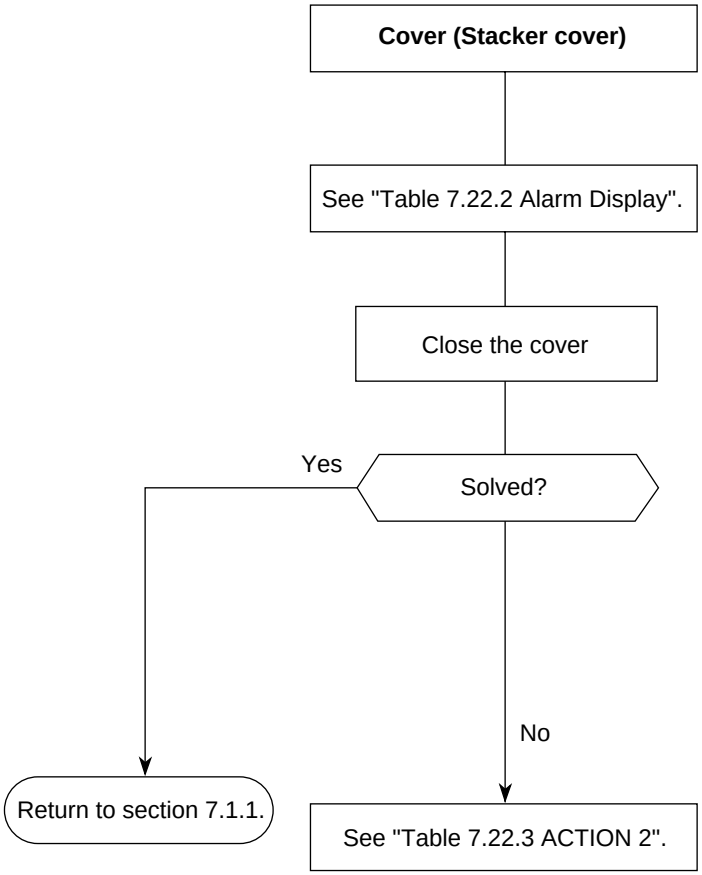
Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display (3/4)

ALARM	LCD	LED
Toner near end (NO TONER EM. RX = ON)	12:00 XXX TONER LOW REPLACE TONER CART. MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Second tray cover open	12:00 XXX CLOSE THE 2ND COVER MEMORY FREE 100%	OFF
Memory overflow	12:00 XXX MEMORY OVERFLOW REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Communication error	12:00 XXX COMMUN. ERROR MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
LAN/ISDN/G3 board MUPIS I/F error	12:00 XXX OPTION BOARD ERROR REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
F/W version errpr	12:00 XXX EACH F/W CONTRADICT MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Error 77 (no ID)	12:00 XXX ERROR77 MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
LAN print ACC error	12:00 XXX LAN DATA ERROR REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%	ON
Fax2Net S.C. = 14D0 End of communication error	12:00 XXX CHECK ACCOUNT NO. MEMORY FREE 100%	ON

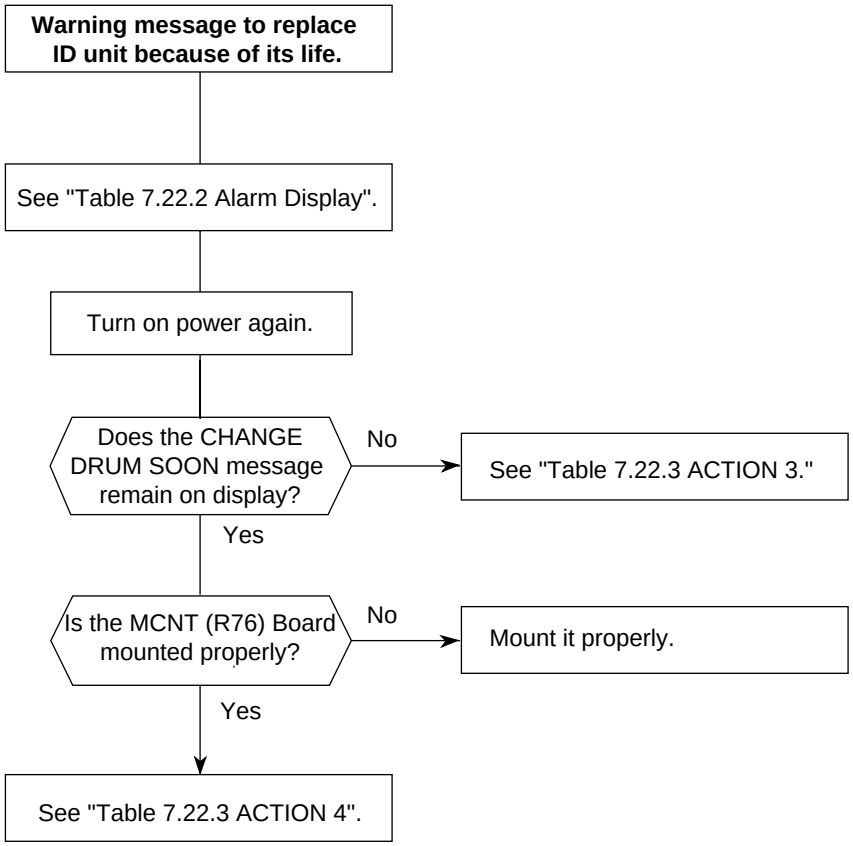
Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display (4/4)

ALARM	LCD	LED
During NIC initialization	12:00 XXX LAN INITIALIZING MEMORY FREE 100%	OFF
No recording paper on the 1'st tray Recording paper on the 2'nd tray	12:00 XXX PAPER OUT-1ST TRAY MEMORY FREE 100%	OFF
Recording paper on the 1'st tray No recording paper on the 2'nd tray	12:00 XXX PAPER OUT-2ND TRAY MEMORY FREE 100%	OFF

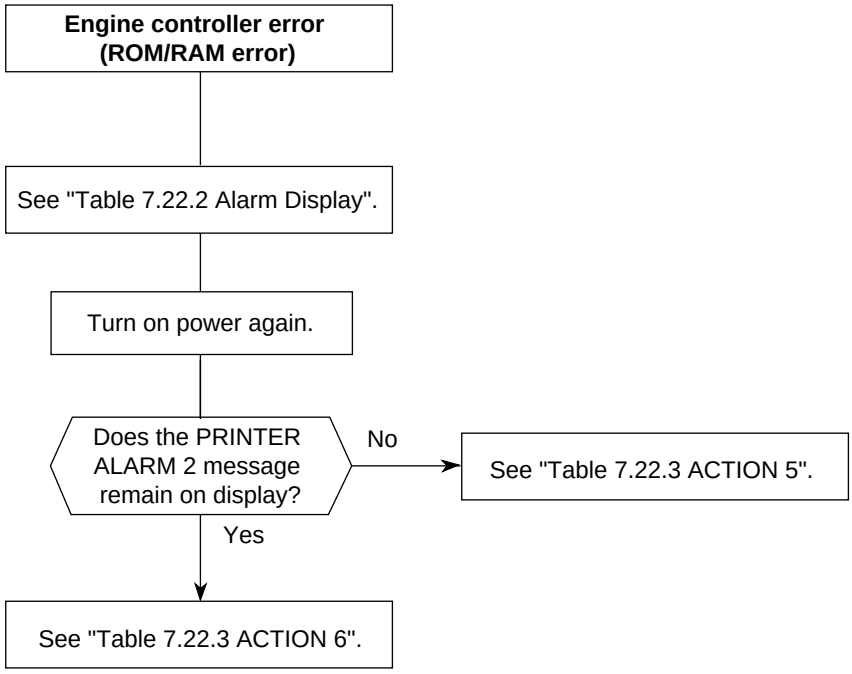
Troubleshooting flow chart 1:



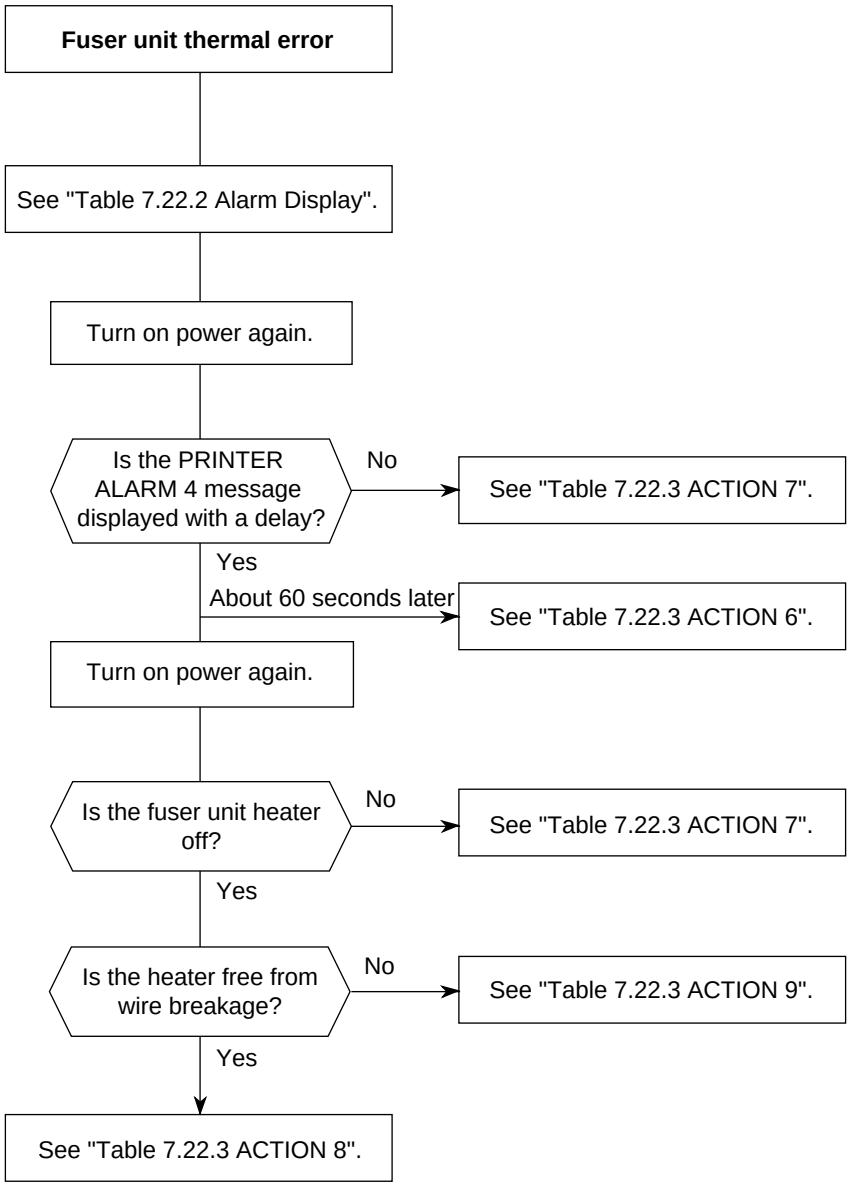
Troubleshooting flow chart 2:



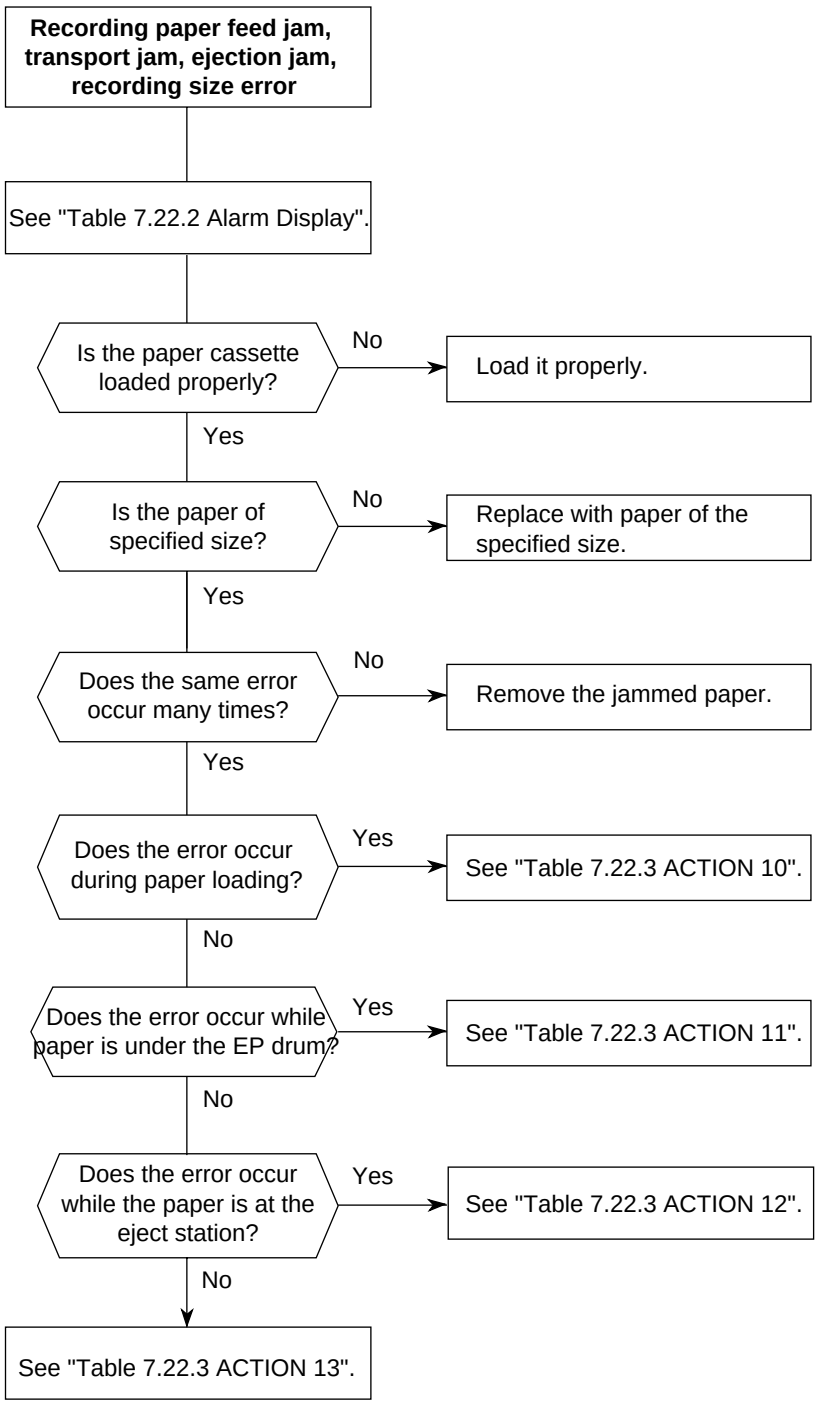
Troubleshooting flow chart 3:



Troubleshooting flow chart 4:



Troubleshooting flow chart 5:



Troubleshooting flow chart 6:

No recording paper cassette or not recording paper

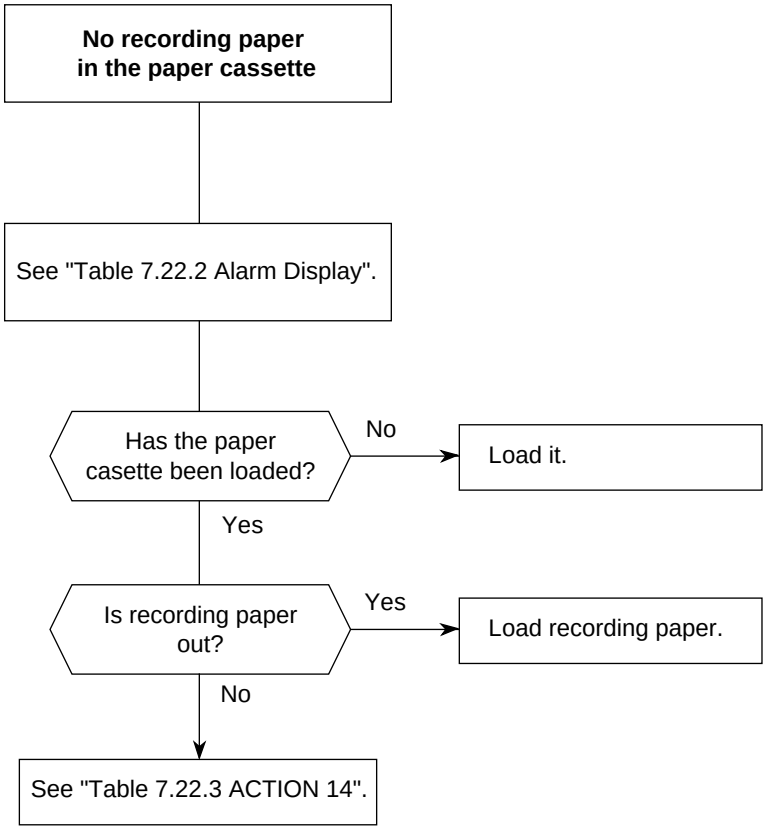


Table 7.22.3 Action Items (Printer Unit-LCD Message)

No.	ACTION
1	Check MCNT (R76) Board.
2	Check H10 Board cover open switch, cover open switch connection. Check MCNT (R76) Board.
3	Return to Section 7.1.
4	Replace the EP Unit. And clear Drum Count, Section 6.3.
5	Check installation of MCNT (R76) board, POWER SUPPLY UNIT board.
6	Check MCNT (R76) Board.
7	Check thermister (resistance of about 200 kilo ohms at room temperature and about 140 kilo ohms at high temperature), POWER SUPPLY UNIT.
8	Check connection between the PWU and the fuser assembly, heater, thermostat.
9	Check PWU.
10	Check Sensor-E, magnet-H, hopping roller, pulse motor, MCNT (R76) Board, Action of Idle gear-P.
11	Check Gear-T, MCNT (R76) Board, P2H/P6L Board.
12	Check exit sensor lever, PWU
13	Check MCNT (R76) Board.
14	Check H10 Board, MCNT (R76) board.

Note: M76 board for OKIFAX 5750/5950 is shown as MCNT (R76).

Table 7.22.4 Image Troubles

Abnormal Symptom	Reference Figure	Troubleshooting Flow Chart No.
Images are light or blurred as a whole.	Fig. Ⓐ	7
The blank background is smeared.	Fig. Ⓑ	8
Blank paper is output.	Fig. Ⓒ	9
Black belts or black stripes in vertical direction.	Fig. Ⓓ	10
Periodic abnormal printing.	Fig. Ⓔ	11
Some parts not printed.	——	12
White belts or some white stripes in vertical direction	Fig. Ⓕ	13
Poor fusing (Images are blurred or peeled off when touched by hands)	——	14

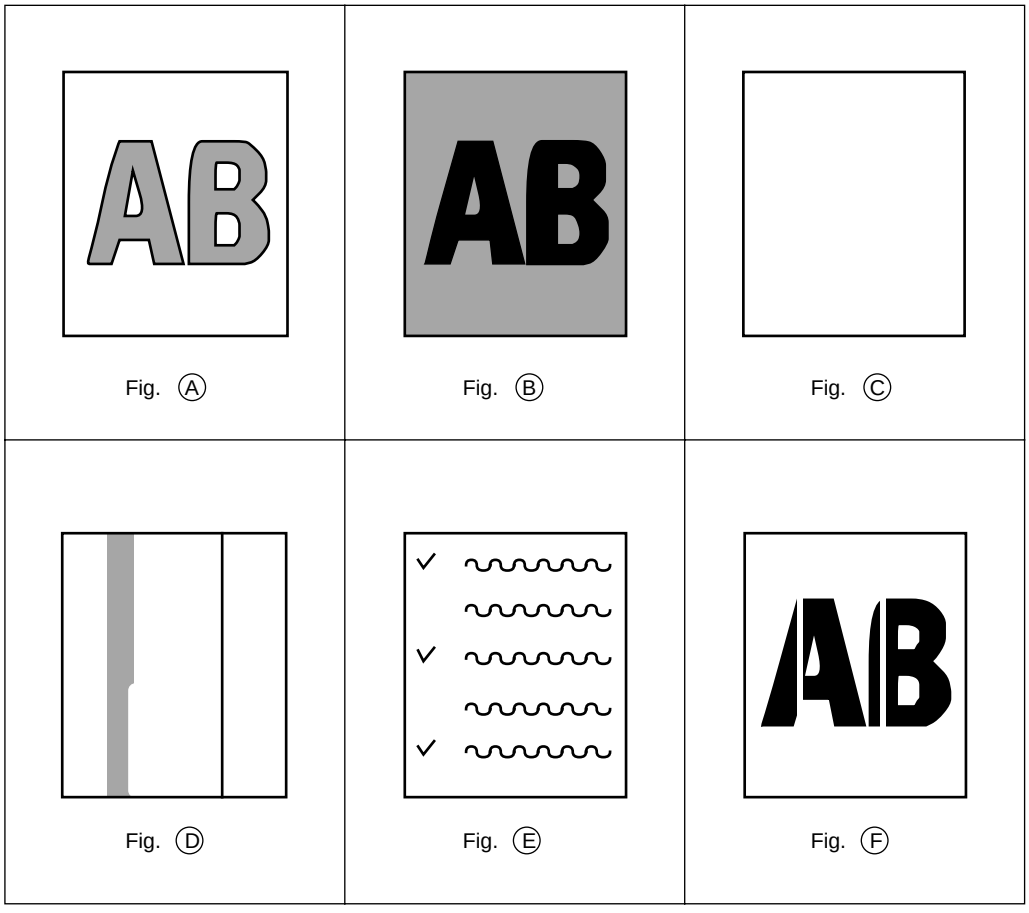
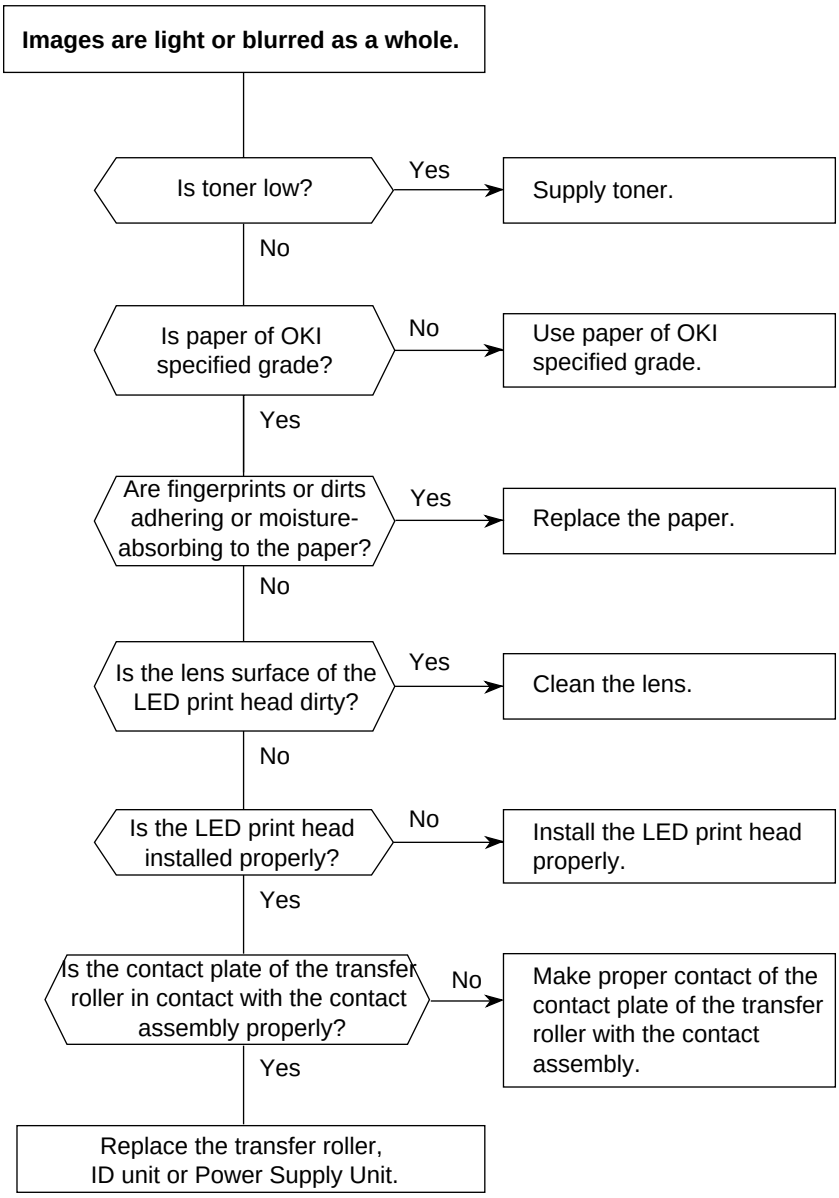
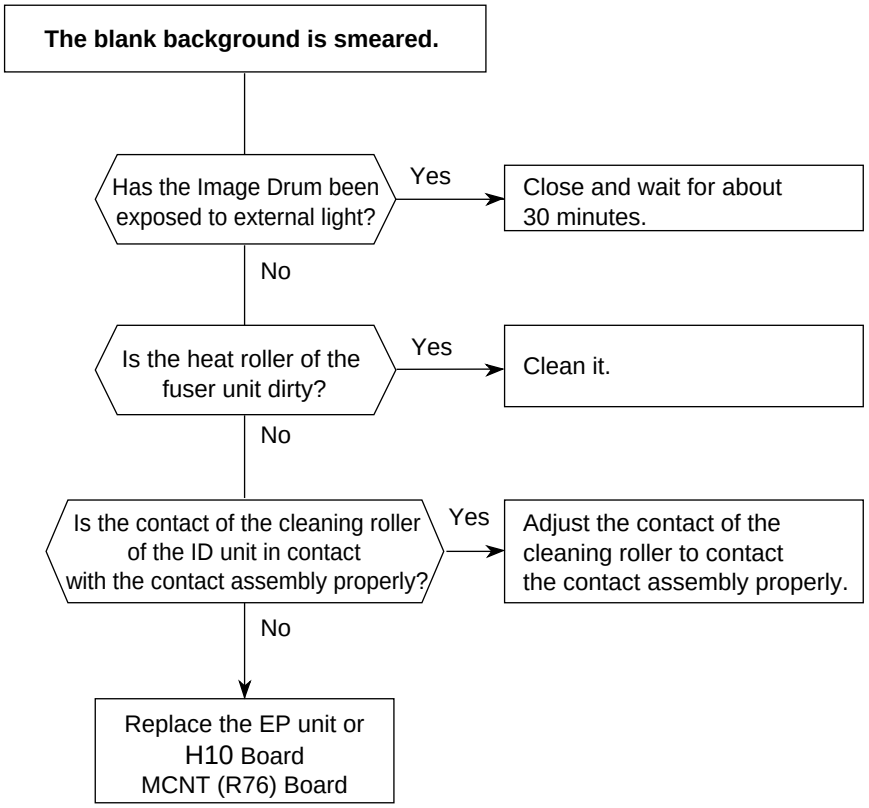


Figure 7.22.1 Abnormal Symptoms of Image Troubles (Example)

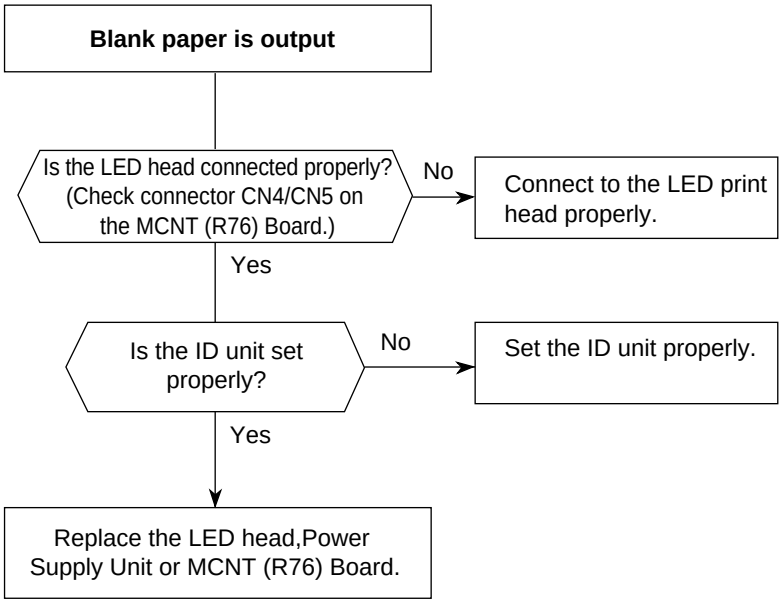
Troubleshooting flow chart 7:



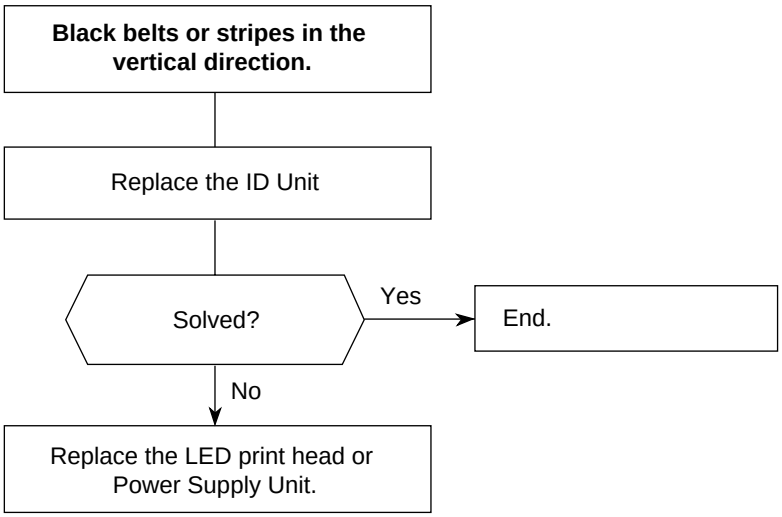
Troubleshooting flow chart 8:



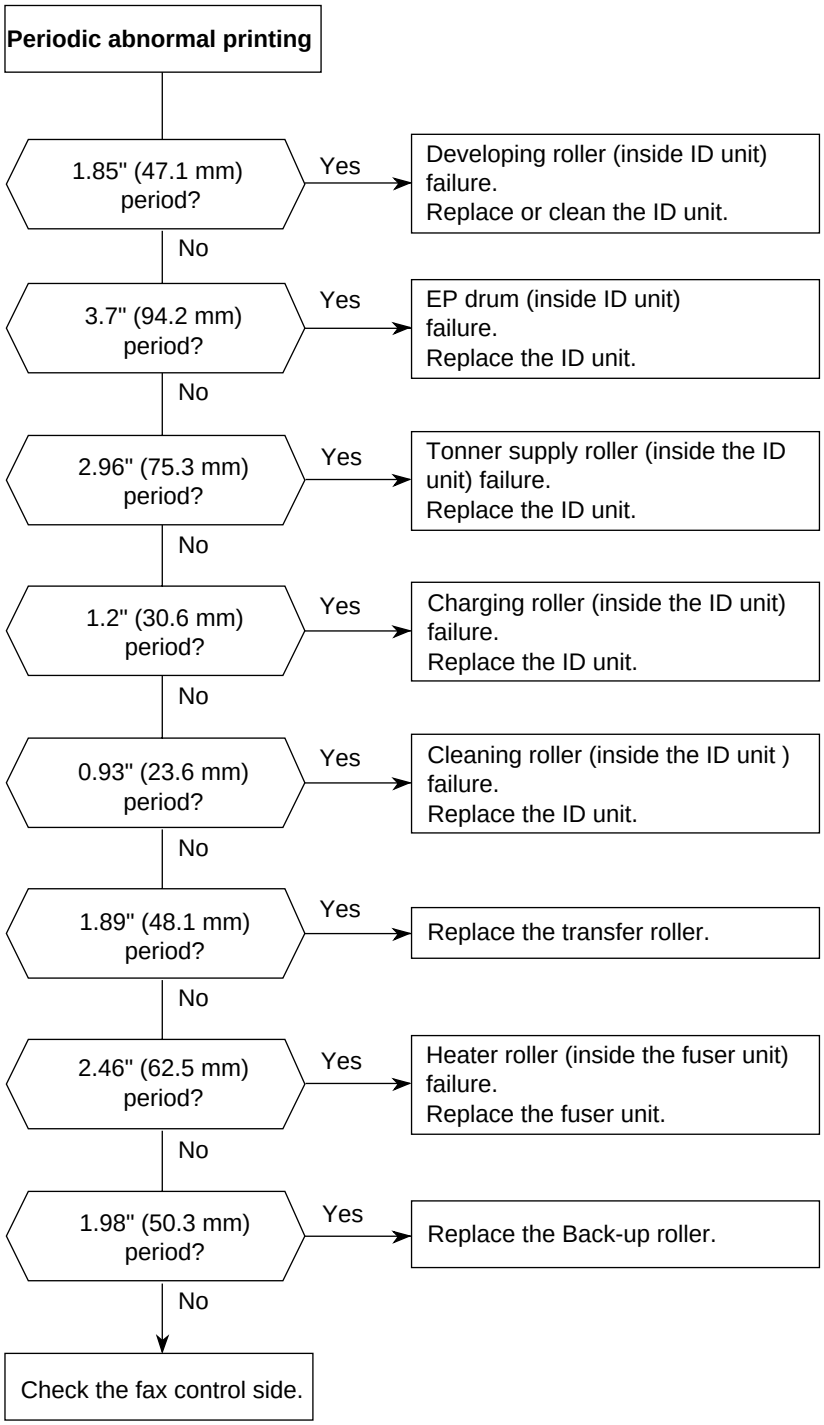
Troubleshooting flow chart 9:



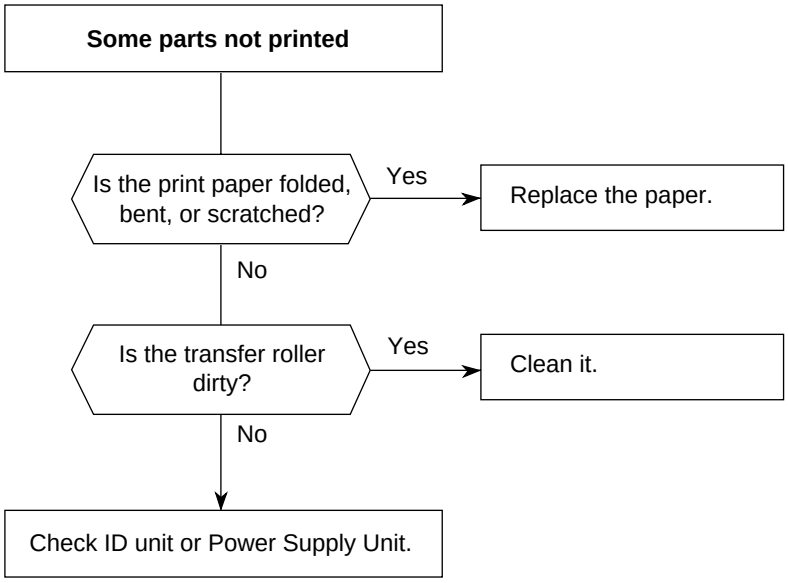
Troubleshooting flow chart 10:



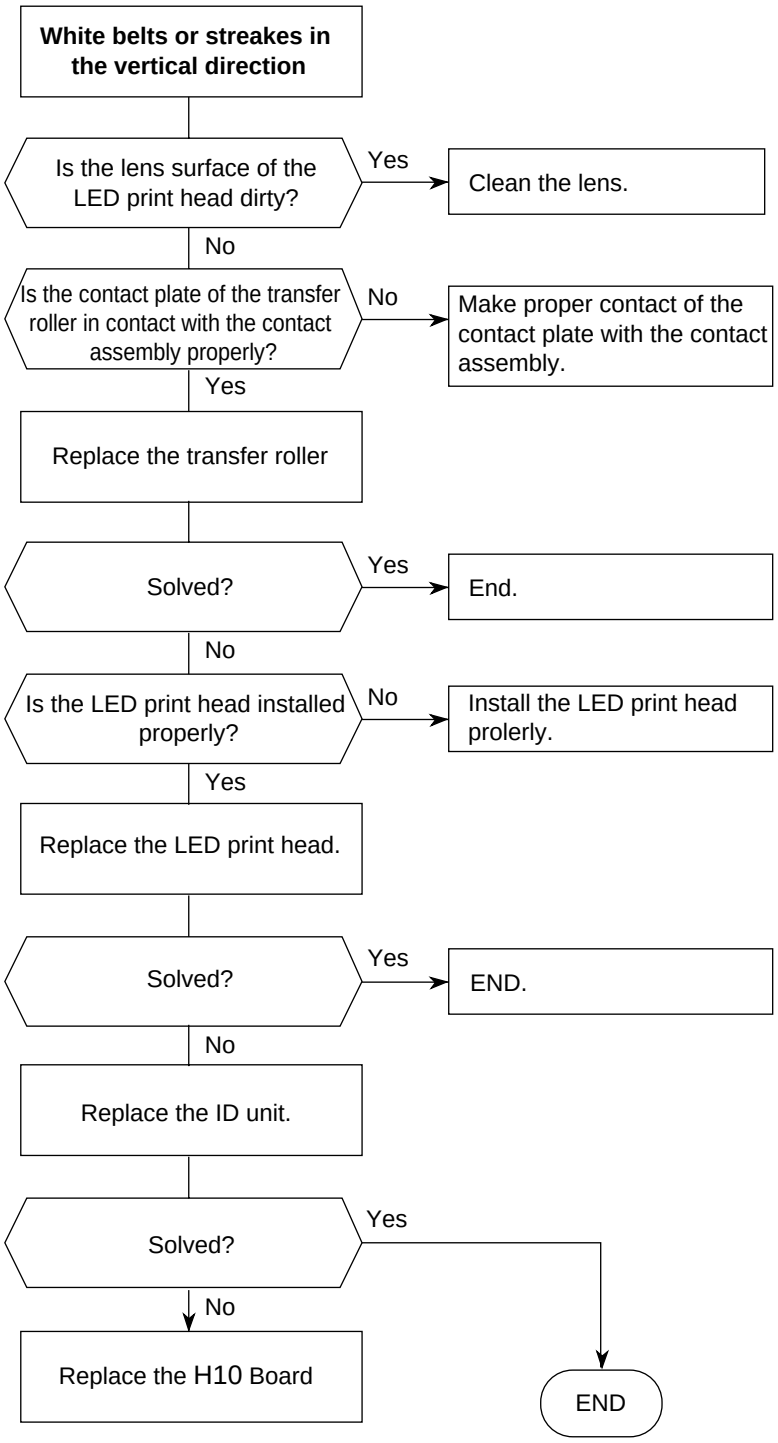
Troubleshooting flow chart 11:



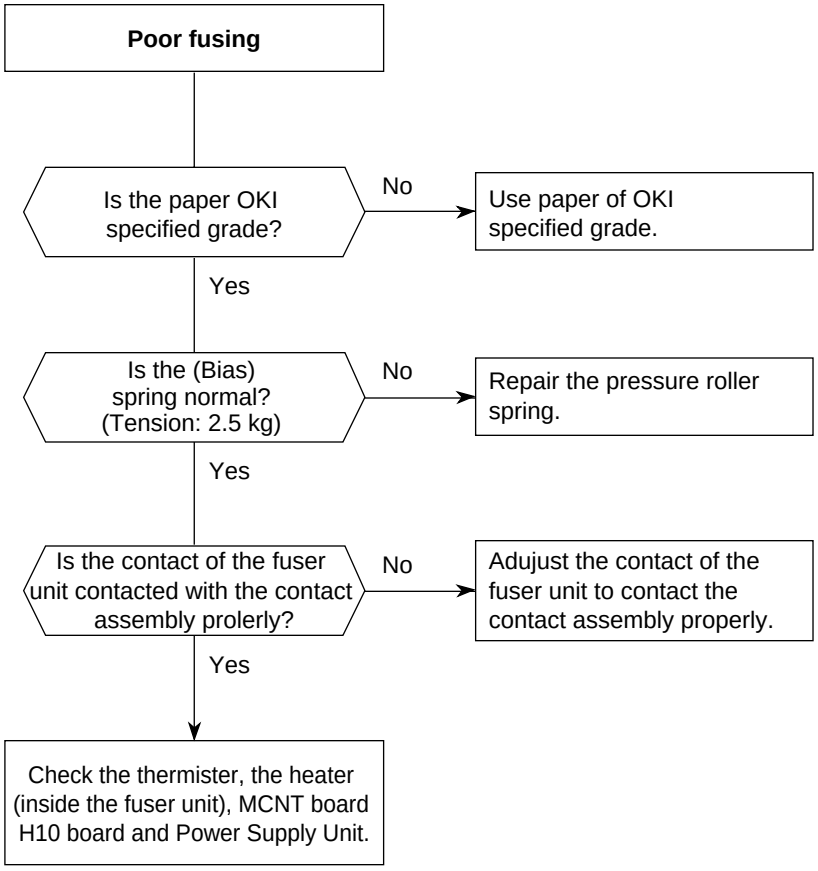
Troubleshooting flow chart 12:



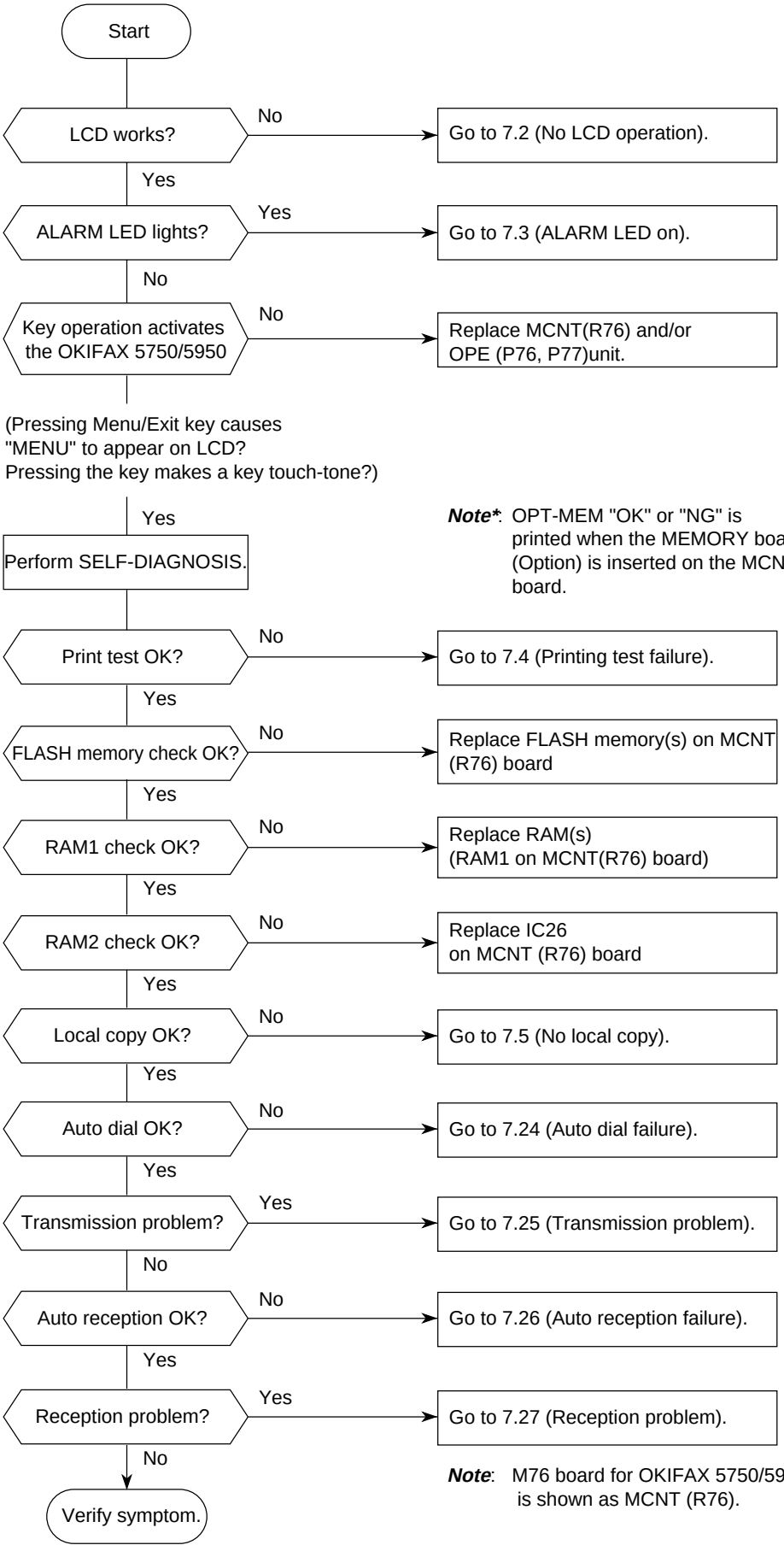
Troubleshooting flow chart 13:



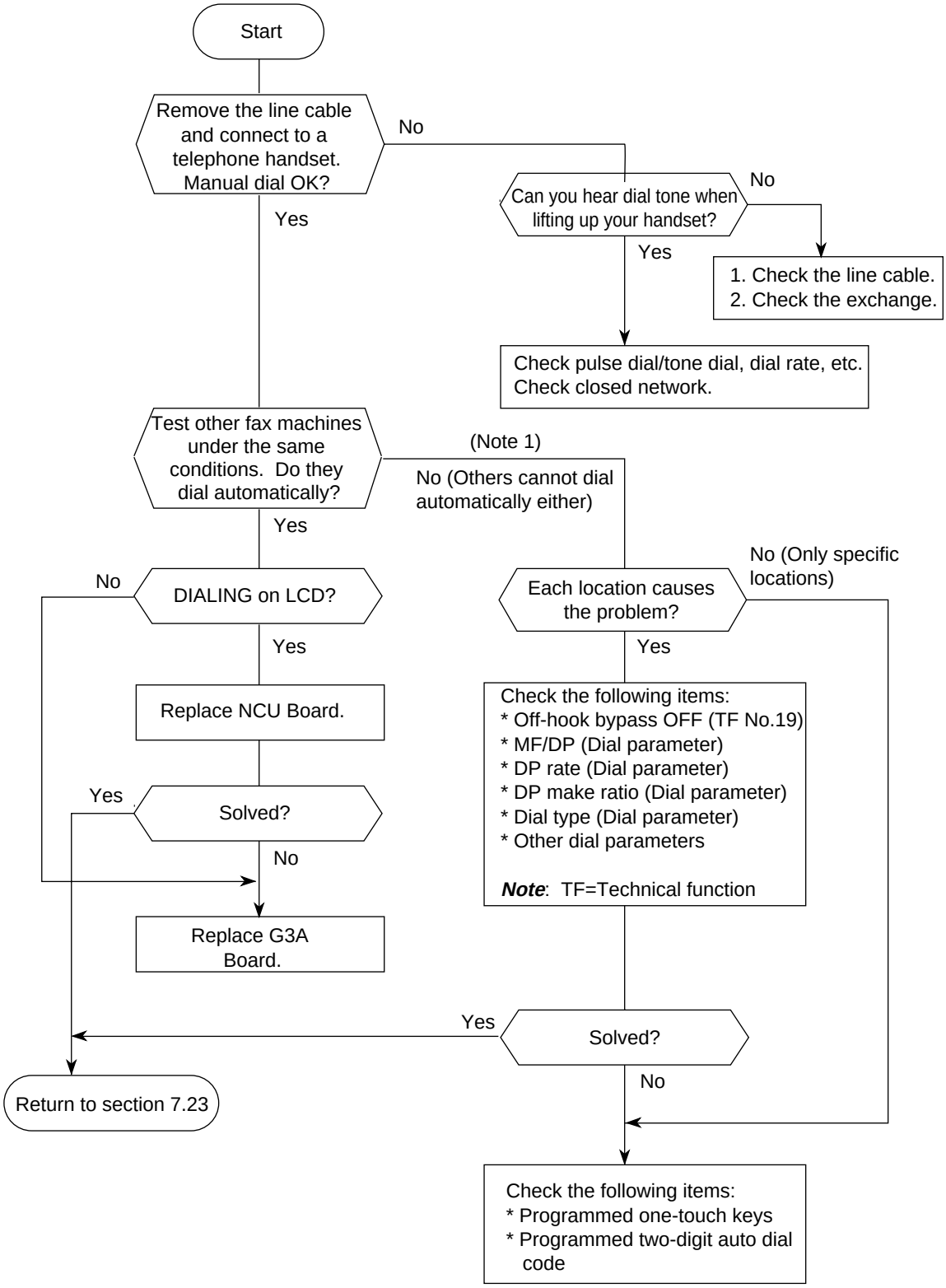
Troubleshooting flow chart 14:



7.23 G3 Dual Line Troubleshooting Flow Chart



7.24 Auto Dial Failure (G3 Dual Line)

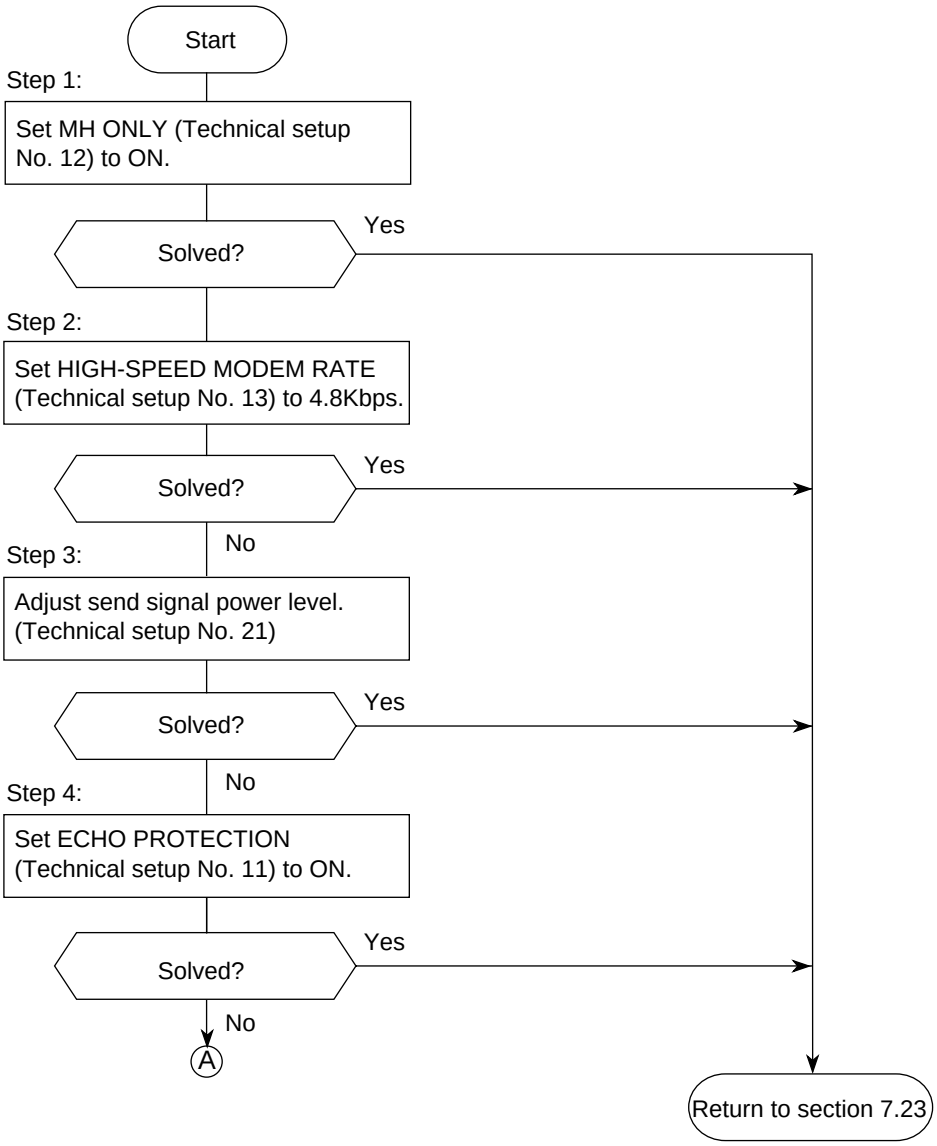


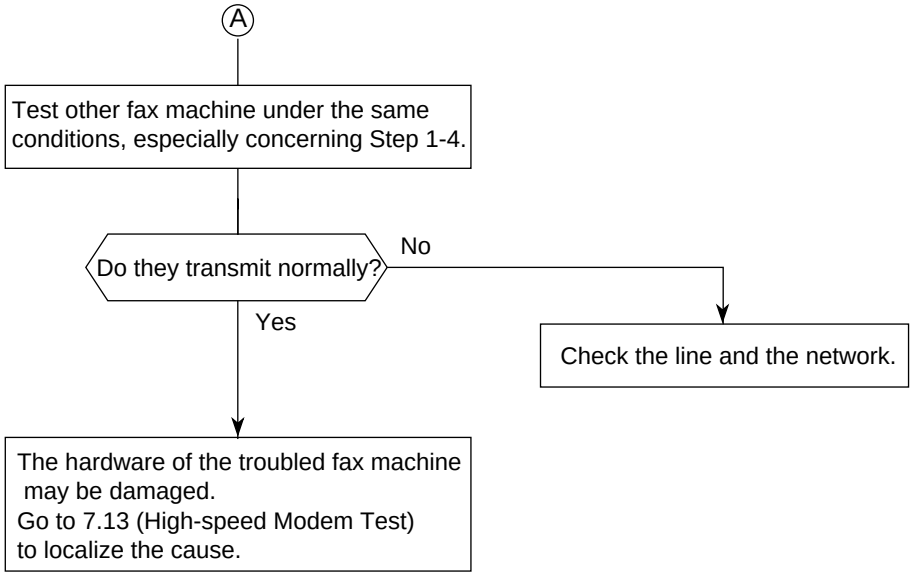
Note 1: If you do not have any other fax machine (OKIFAX 5750/5950) for testing, follow this route. Then, if the problem is unsolved, return to the main route.

Note 2: NCU Board is shown as UNC for US version, WN5 for INT'L version, DN5 for FTZ version and FN5 for France, and UK version.

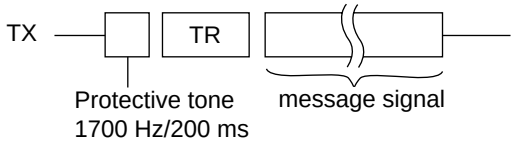
7.25 Transmission Problem (G3 Dual Line)

This section explains how to localize the cause of problems occurred after completion of connection with a remote station.

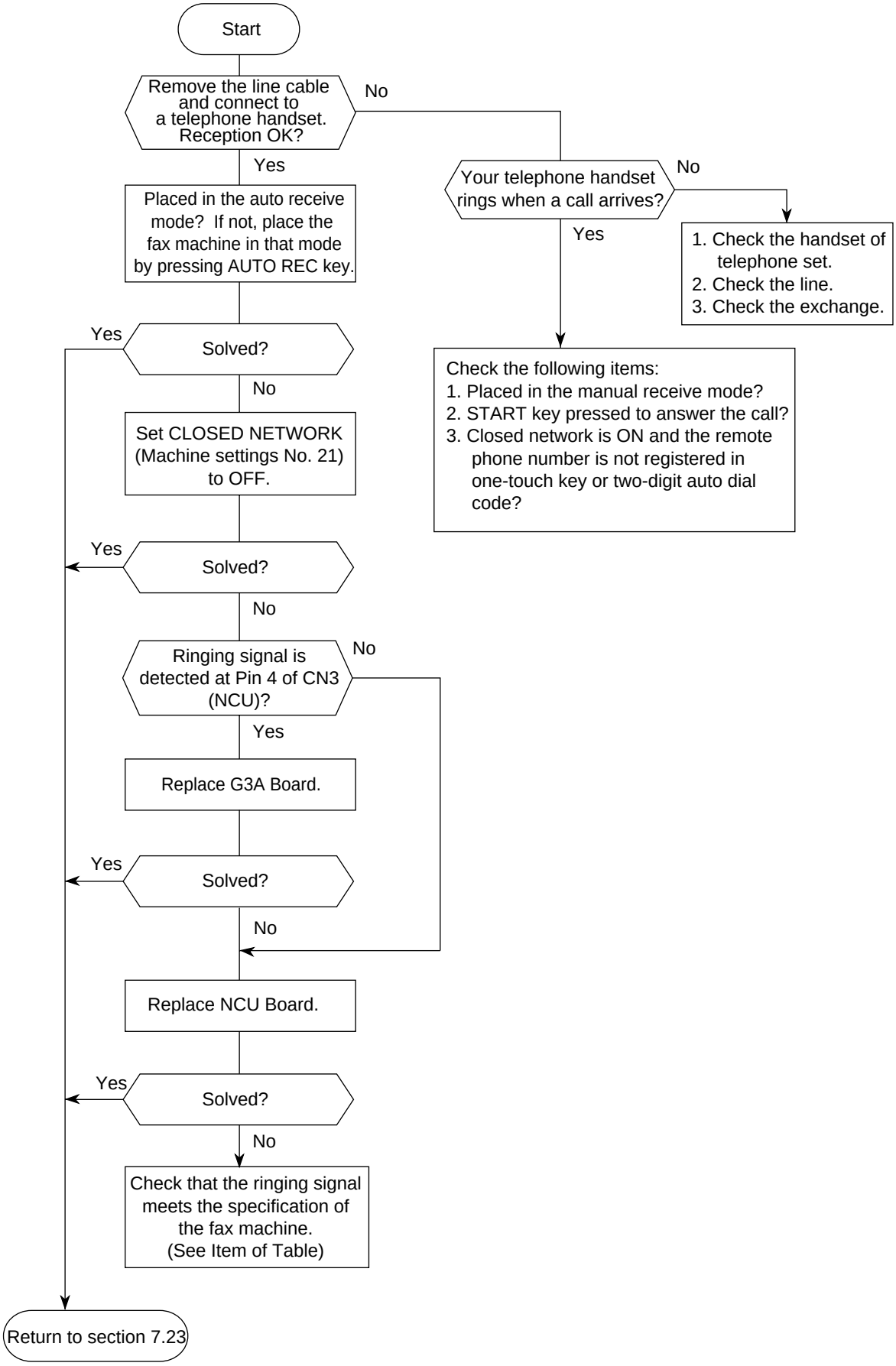




Description: Protective tone is 1700 Hz/200 ms.
This signal is added to training signal to protect the training signal against echo as follows.

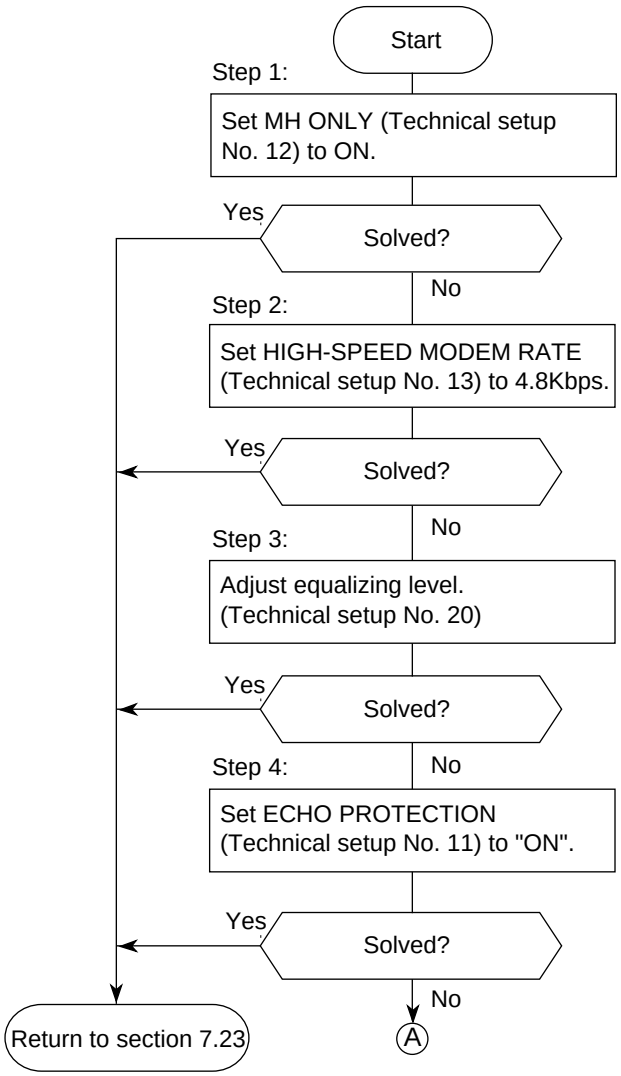


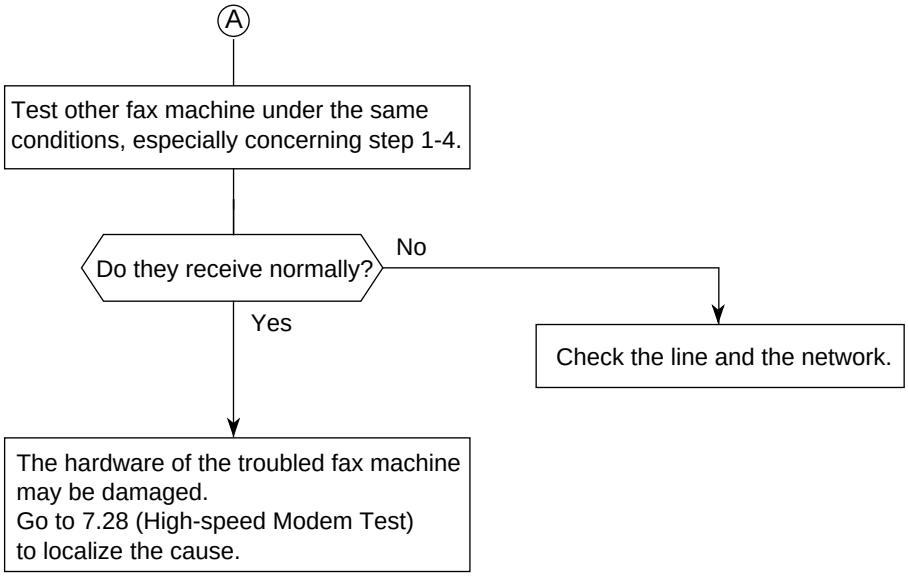
7.26 Auto Reception Failure (G3 Dual Line)



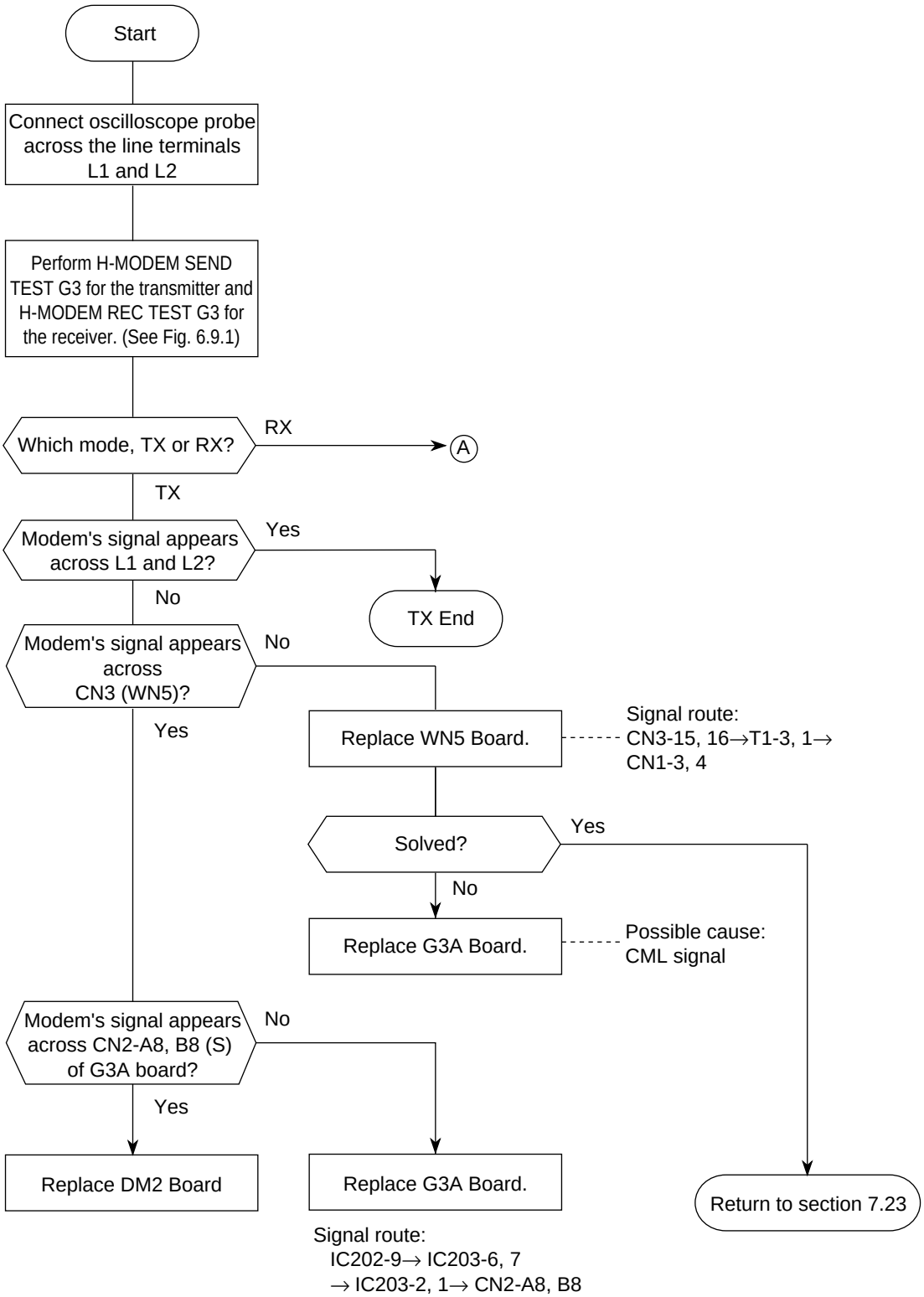
7.27 Reception Problem (G3 Dual Line)

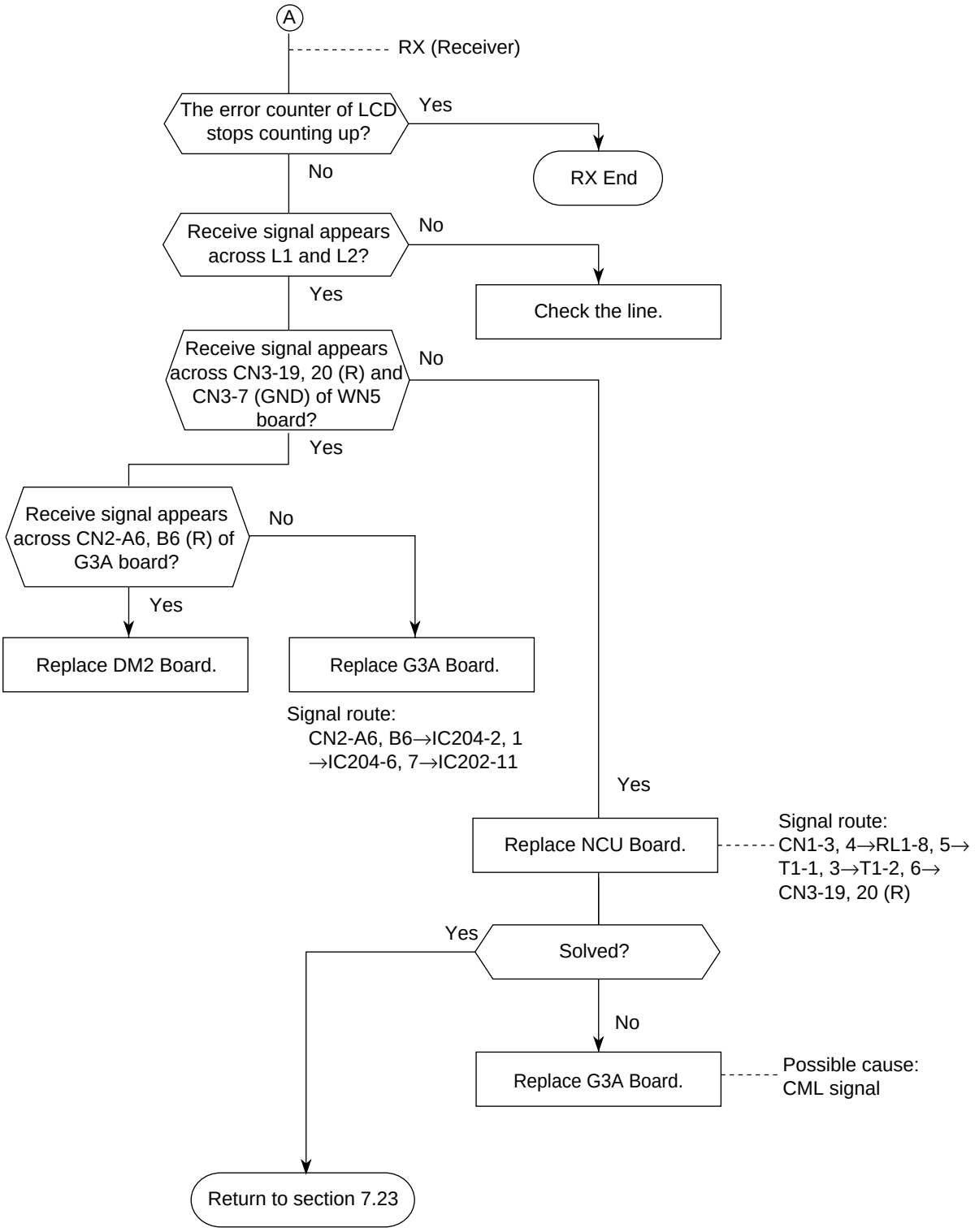
This section explains how to localize the cause of problems occurred after completion of connection with a remote station.



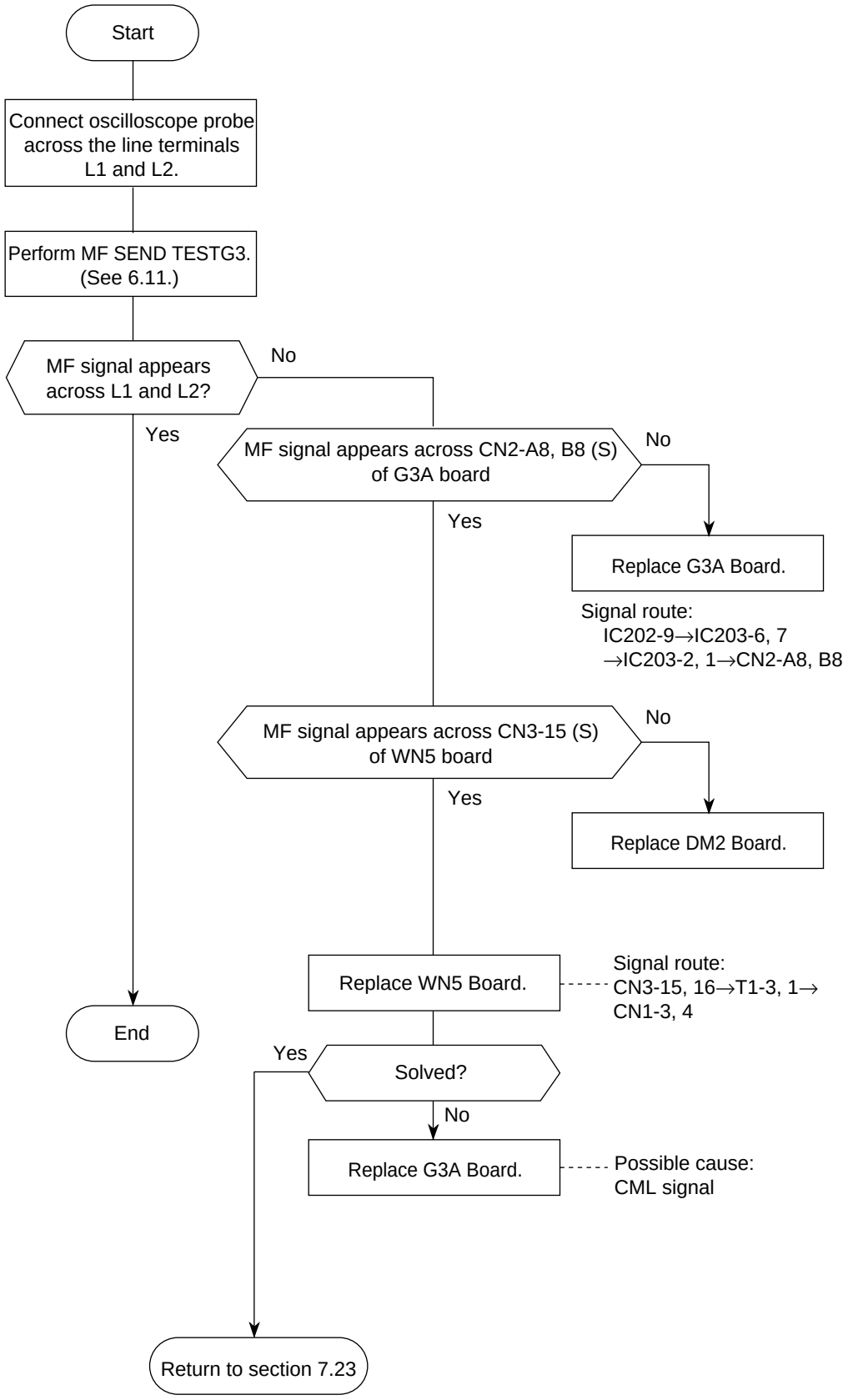

A
Test other fax machine under the same conditions, especially concerning step 1-4.
Do they receive normally?
No
Yes
Check the line and the network.
The hardware of the troubled fax machine may be damaged.
Go to 7.28 (High-speed Modem Test) to localize the cause.

7.28 High-speed Modem Test (G3 Dual Line)




A
RX (Receiver)
The error counter of LCD stops counting up?
Yes
RX End
No
Receive signal appears across L1 and L2?
No
Check the line.
Yes
Receive signal appears across CN3-19, 20 (R) and CN3-7 (GND) of WN5 board?
No
Yes
Receive signal appears across CN2-A6, B6 (R) of G3A board?
No
Yes
Replace DM2 Board.
Replace G3A Board.
Signal route:
CN2-A6, B6→IC204-2, 1
→IC204-6, 7→IC202-11
Yes
Replace NCU Board.
Signal route:
CN1-3, 4→RL1-8, 5→
T1-1, 3→T1-2, 6→
CN3-19, 20 (R)
Yes
Solved?
No
Replace G3A Board.
Possible cause:
CML signal
Return to section 7.23

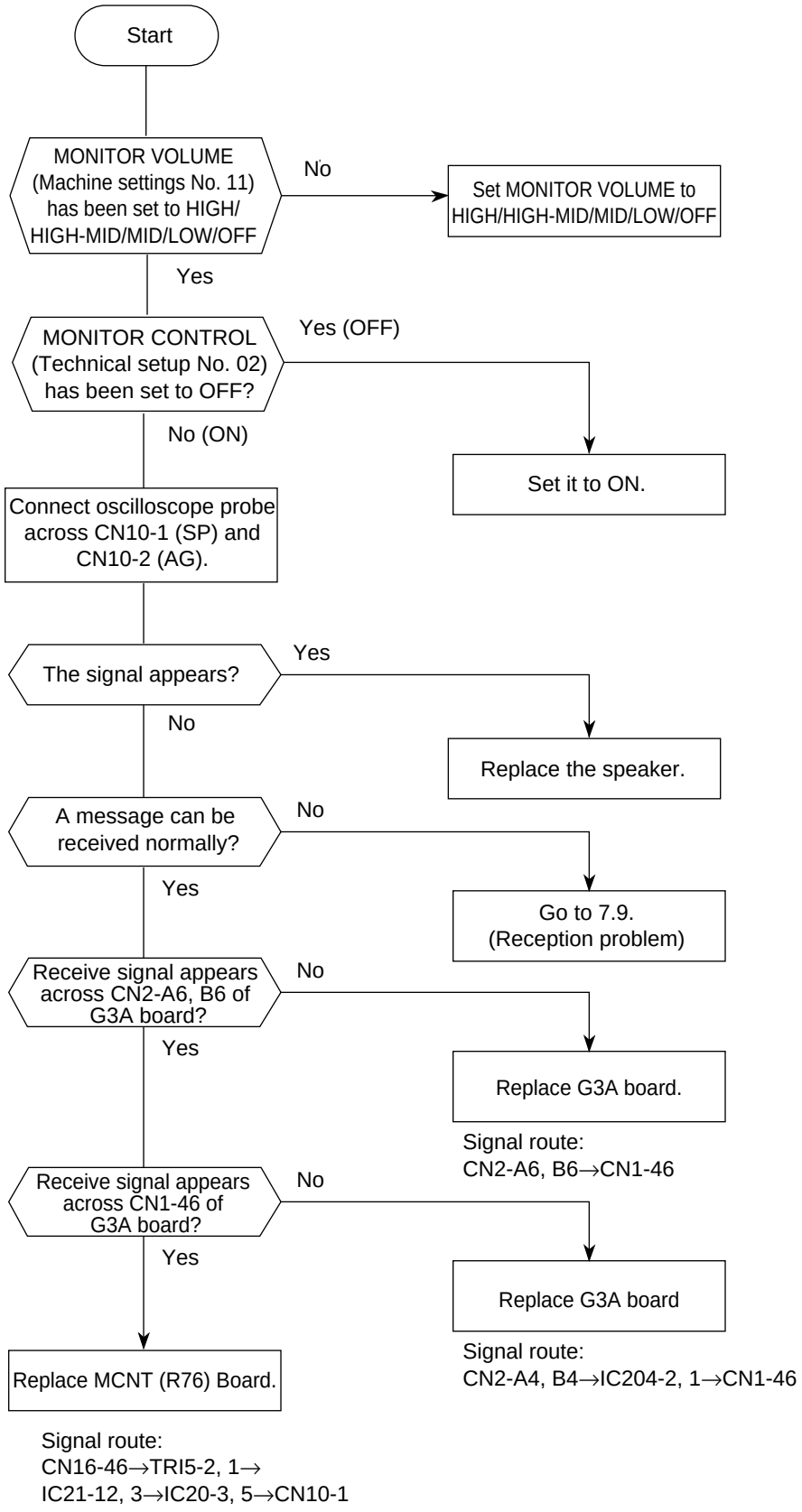
7.29 MF Send Test (G3 Dual Line)



7.30 No Acoustic Line Monitor (G3 Dual Line)

There are two source routes of acoustic line monitor:

(a) General communication signal
(b) DP pulse signal



Appendix A

PC Board Descriptions and Operation

CONTENTS

APPENDIX A PC Board Description and Operation

PREFACE

This manual has been designaed to provide basic information concerning the electric section for the component-level maintenance of the OKIFAX 5750/OKIFAX 5950 facsimile transceiver. It includes such information which will help maintenance personnel to understand the circuit operations.

This manual will also provide the reader information concerning the functions of units and the relationships among the units which will assist you in conducting unit-level maintenance.

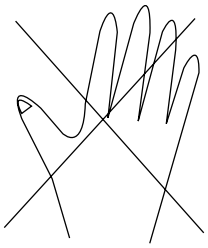
Detailed circuit diagram has been omitted from this manual to avoid duplications of contents with other associated manuals, For information not contained in this manual, refer to:

OKIFAX 5750/OKIFAX 5950 CIRCUIT DIAGRAM/PARTS LIST (Appendix C)

DANGER

Do Not
Touch !

HIGH VOLTAGE



You may be subjected to high-voltage electric shock by touching the following parts without an insulating material:

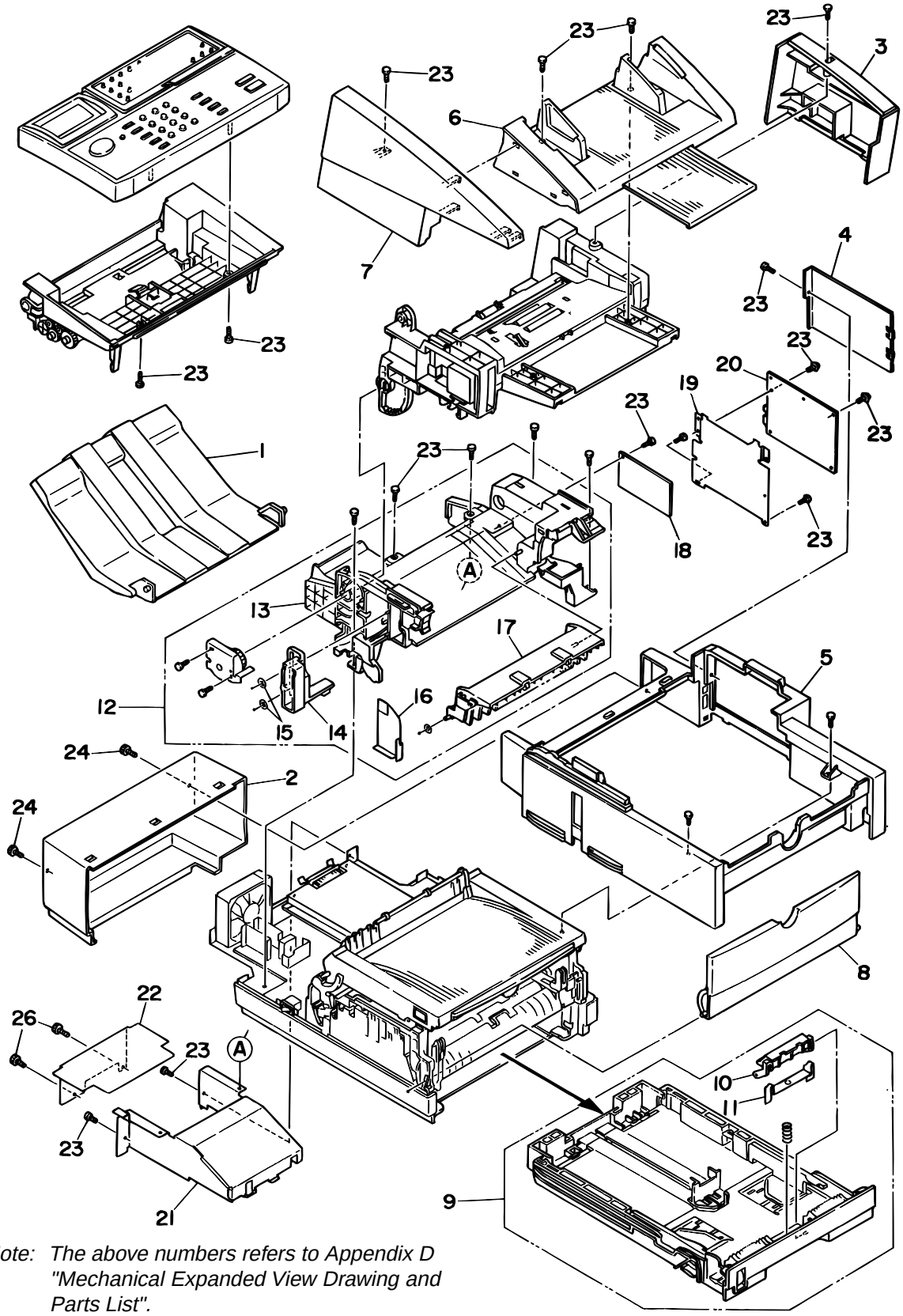
a. High-voltage unit

b. Contact ass'y

A1.1 Unit Configuration and Block Diagram

1. The unit configuration is as follows:

OKIFAX 5750/OKIFAX 5950 ASSEMBLY



Note: The above numbers refers to Appendix D "Mechanical Expanded View Drawing and Parts List".

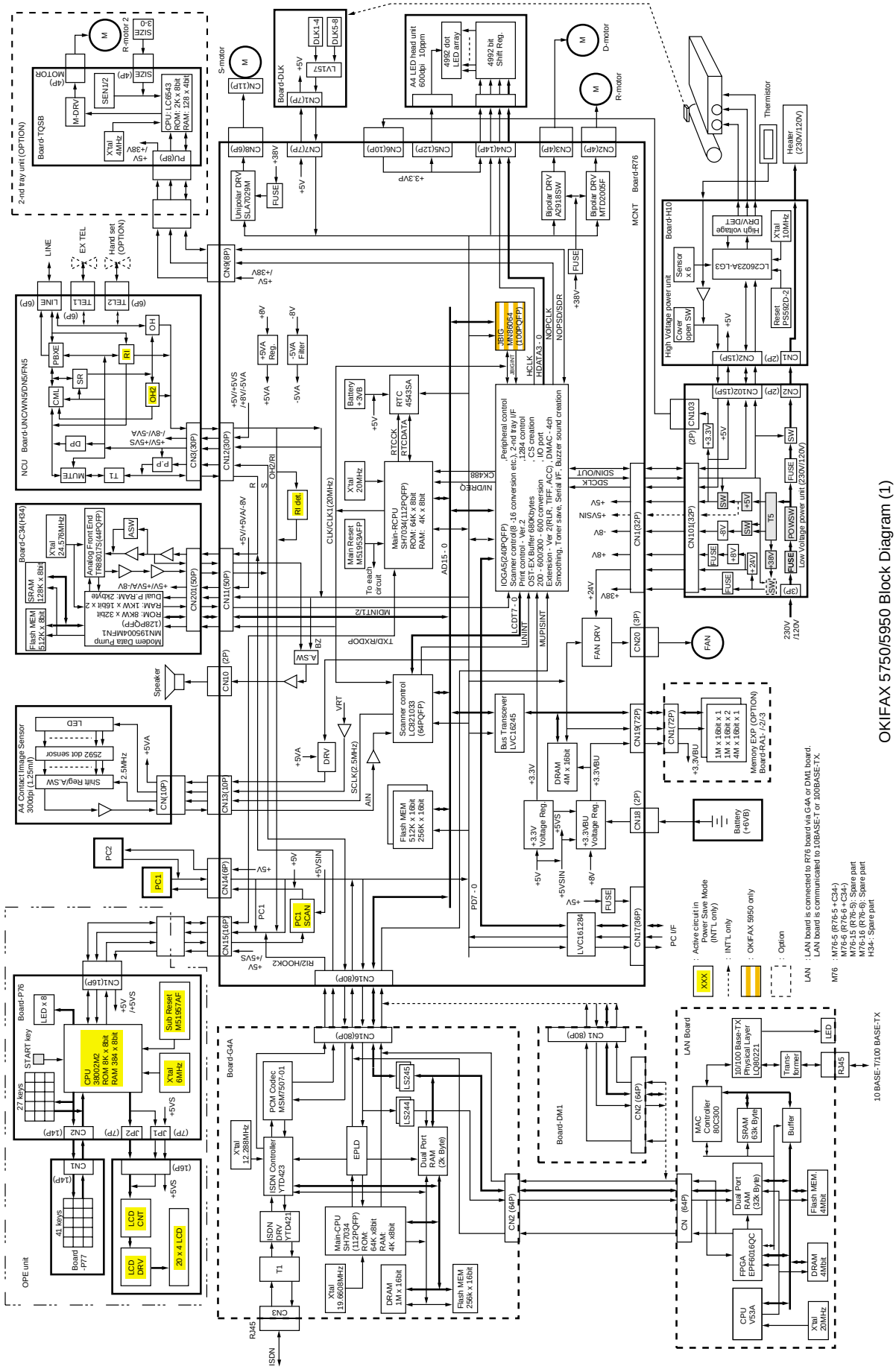
Figure A.1.1 Unit Configuration (Modifying)

Standard:

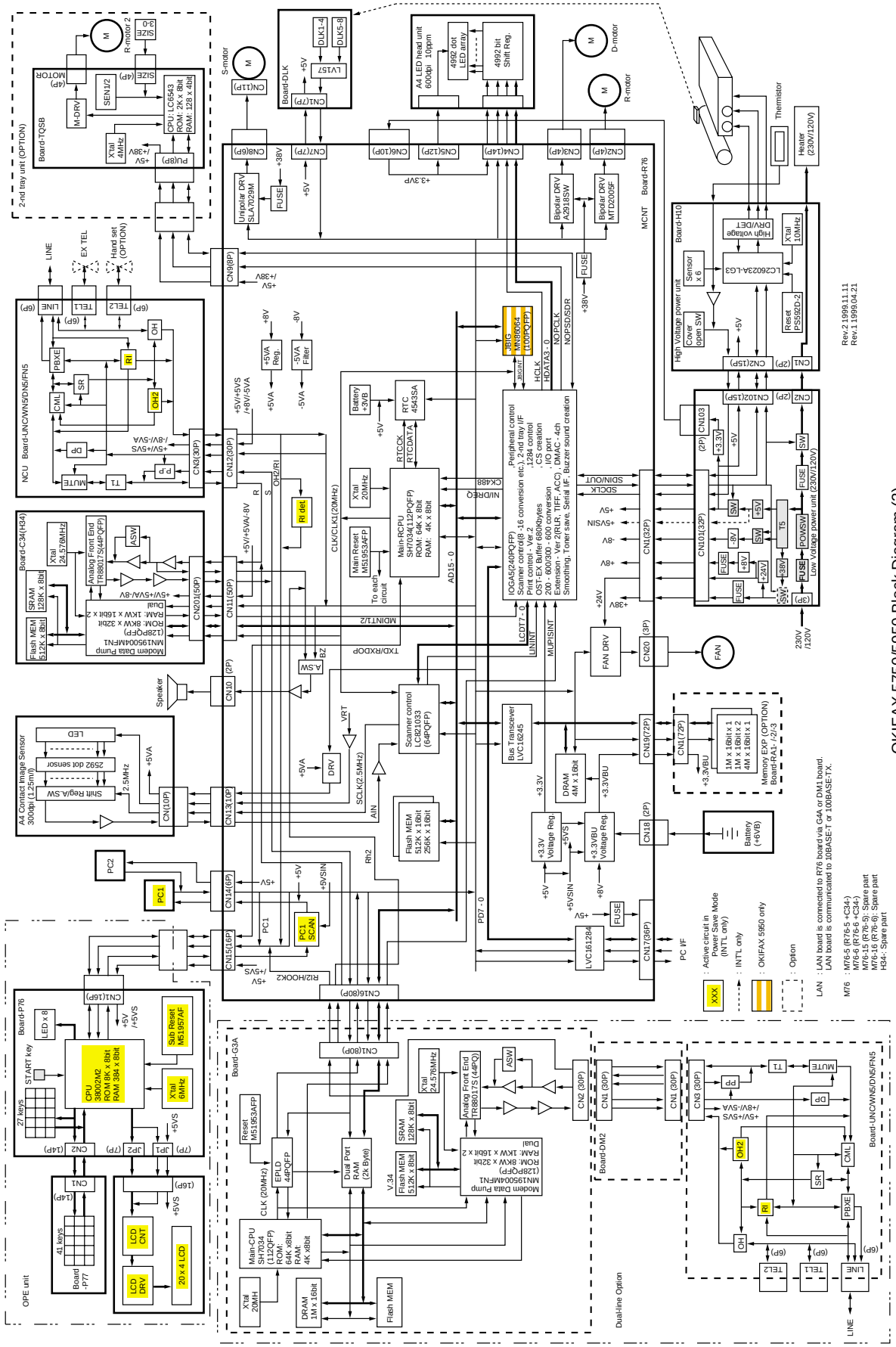
(1) MCNT (M76-6 : OKIFAX 5750/M76-5: OKIFAX 5950)
(2) V.34 Modem (C34-/H34-)
(3) NCU (UNC-/WN5-/DN5-FN5-)
(4) Operation Panel Board (P76-: Main/P77-: One-touch)
(5) High-voltage Power Unit (H10)
(6) Low-voltage Poewr Unit (MPW2520: 120V/MPW2420: 230V)
(7) IDU/Toner Lock Board (DLK-)

Option:

(8) Optional Memory (RA1-: 2M byte/RA1-2: 4M byte/RA1-3: 8M byte)
(9) G4 Board (G4A-2)
(10) Adaptor Board for NIC (DM1-)
(11) NIC (Network Interface Card)
(12) G3 Dual Line Board (G3A-)
(13) Adapter Board for G3A (DM2-)



OKIFAX 5750/5950 Block Diagram (1)


OKIFAX 5750/5950 Block Diagram (2)
Rev.2 1999.11.11
Rev.1 1999.04.21
Board-UNCWN5/DN5/FN5
Board-M2
Board-G3A
Board-P76
Board-P77
Board-C34(+H34)
Board-DLK
Board-TQSB
Board-H10
MCNT Board-R76
NCU Board-UNCWN5/DN5/FN5
2-nd tray unit (OPTION)
OPE unit
Dual-line Option
Main-CPU SH7034 (112QFP) 20M 64K x 8bit RAM: 4K x8bit
Modem Data Pump MN195004M-N1 (128PQFP) ROM: 8K x 32bit RAM: 1K x 16bit x 2 Dual
Analog Front End TR88017S (44PQ)
Main-RCPU SH7034(112PQFP) ROM: 64K x 8bit RAM: 4K x 8bit
IOGA5(240PQFP) Scanner control(8 -16 conversion etc), 2-nd tray I/F Print control - Ver.2 OST-EX Buffer 680Kbytes 200 - 600/300 - 600 conversion Extension - Ver.2(RLR, TIFF, ACC) , DMAC - 4ch Smoothing, Toner save, Serial I/F, Buzzer sound creation
Peripheral control , 1284 control , CS creation , I/O port , DMAC - 4ch
CPU : LC6543 ROM: 2K x 8bit RAM: 128 x 4bit
CPU 38002M2 ROM 8K x 8bit RAM 384 x 8bit
Scanner control LC821033 (64PQFP)
Main Reset M51953AFP
Sub Reset M51957AF
Reset M51953AFP
EPLD 44PQFP
Dual Port RAM (2k Byte)
Bus Transeiver LVC16245
LVC161284
Unipolar DRV SLA7029M
Bipolar DRV A3918SW
Bipolar DRV MTD2005F
Thermistor
Heater (230V/120V)
S-motor
R-motor
D-motor
R-motor 2
A4 LED head unit 600dpi 10ppm
4992 dot LED array
4992 bit Shift Reg.
A4 Contact Image Sensor 300dpi (1.25m/)
2592 dot sensor
Shift Reg/A.SW
LED
Speaker
Flash MEM 512K x 8bit
SRAM 128K x 8bit
Flash MEM 512K x 16bit 256K x 16bit
DRAM 4M x 16bit
DRAM 1M x 16bit
Battery +3VB
RTC 4543SA
Battery (+6VB)
FAN
FAN DRV
Low Voltage power unit (230V/120V)
High Voltage power unit
Sensor x 6
Cover open SW
High voltage DRY/DET
Reset PS5820-2
Memory EXP (OPTION) Board-RA1- /-2/-3
1M x 16bit x 1
1M x 16bit x 2
4M x 16bit x 1
Active circuit in Power Save Mode (INTL only)
INTL only
OKIFAX 5960 only
Option
LAN board is connected to R76 board via G4A or DM1 board.
LAN board is communicated to 10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX.
M76-5 (R76-5 +C34-)
M76-6 (R76-6 +C34-)
M76-15 (R76-5): Spare part
M76-16 (R76-6): Spare part
H34-: Spare part
PC I/F
Dual-line Option
OPE unit
NCU Board-UNCWN5/DN5/FN5
2-nd tray unit (OPTION)
Board-TQSB
Board-DLK
Board-H10
MCNT Board-R76
Board-G3A
Board-P76
Board-P77
Board-C34(+H34)
Board-DM2

A2.1 OKIFAX 5750/5950 Signal Flow

Each signal flow is shown as below:

1. COPY
2. G3 TX (MH/MR/MMR)

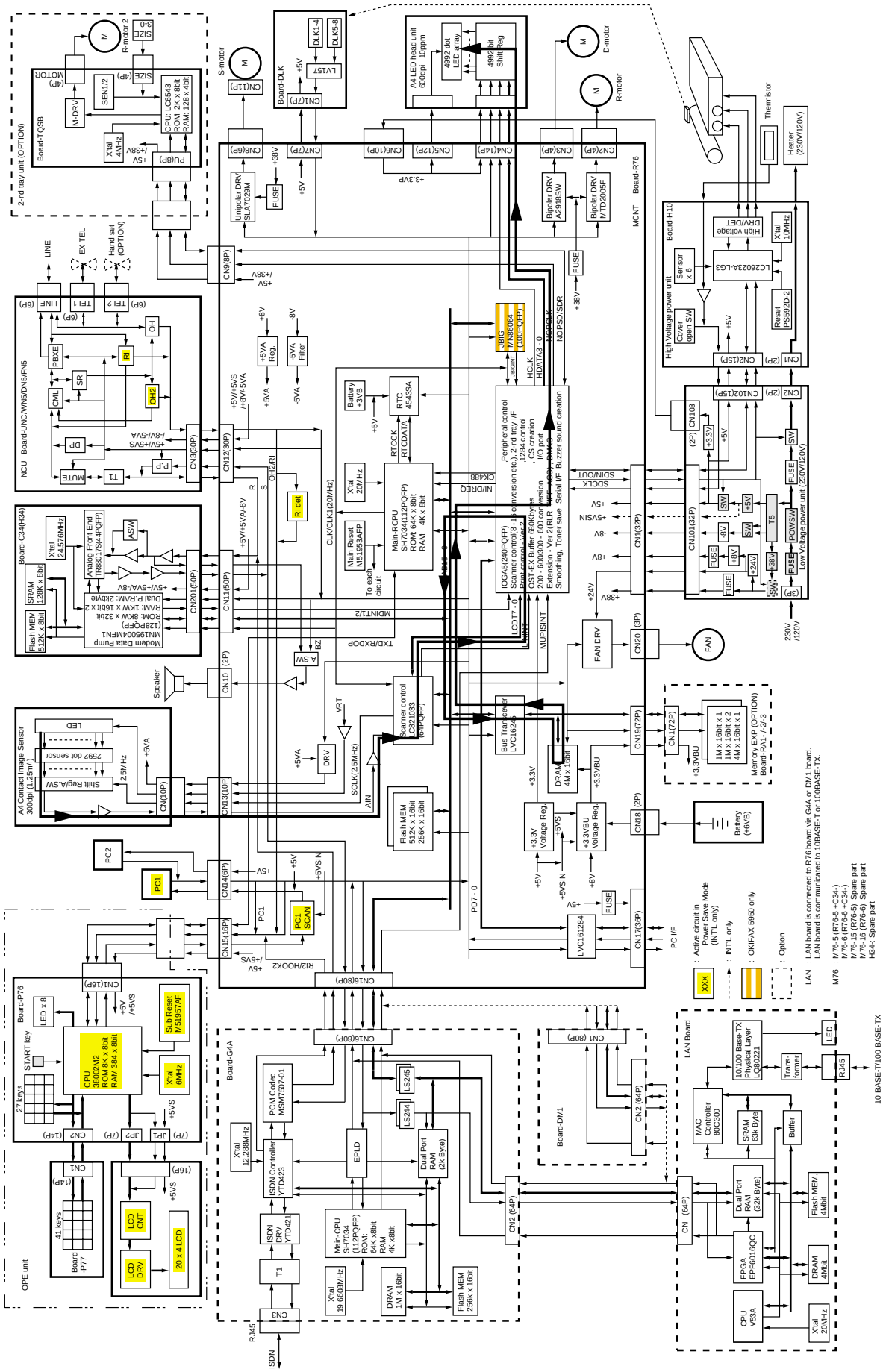
2-1 G3 TX (JBIG): OKIFAX 5950 only

3. G3 RX (MH/MR/MMR)

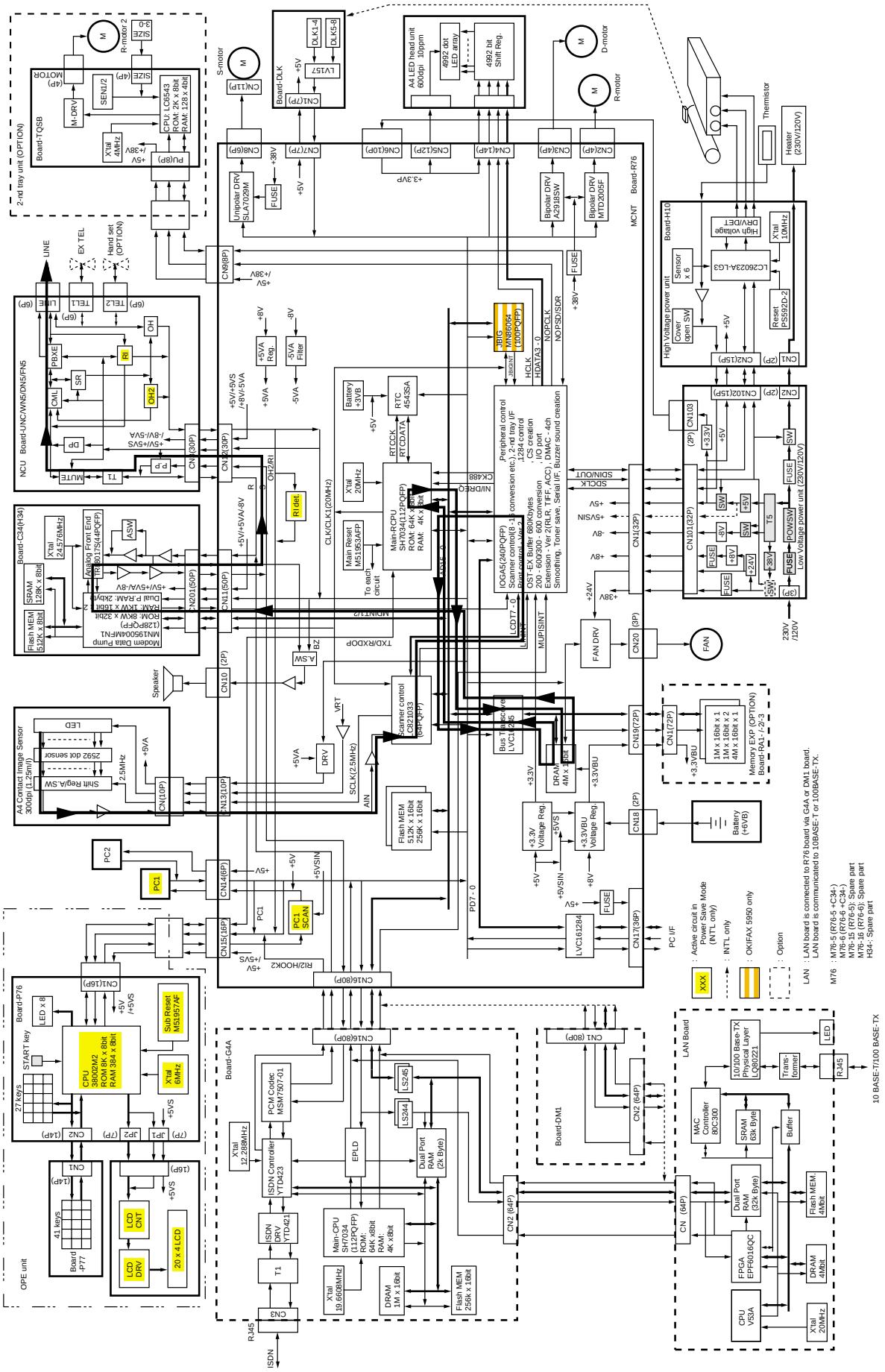
3-1 G3 RX (JBIG): OKIFAX 5950 only

4. PC Print (Option)
5. PC Scanner (Option)
6. PC-FAX TX (Option)
7. PC-FAX RX (Option)
8. ISDN PC-FAX G3 TX (Option)
9. ISDN PC-FAX G3 RX (Option)
10. ISDN G3 TX (Option)
11. ISDN G3 RX (Option)
12. G4 TX (Option)
13. G4 RX (Option)
14. LAN Print (Option), Internet Fax Rx (Option)
15. Internet Fax Tx (Option)
16. G3 Dual Line Tx (Option)
17. G3 Dual Line Rx (Option)

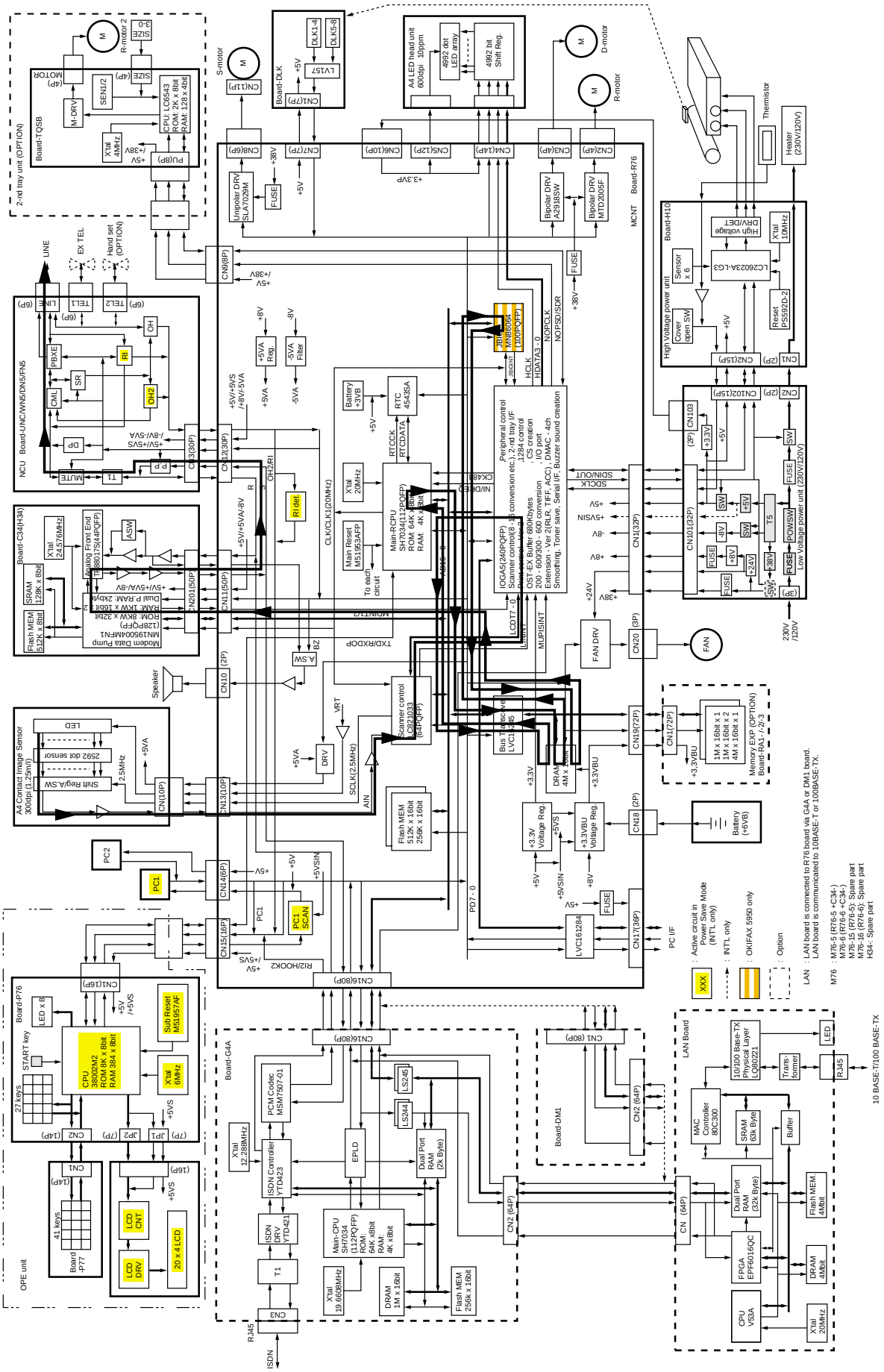
1. COPY


2-nd tray unit (OPTION)
Board-TQSB
CPU: LC6543
ROM: 2K x 8bit
RAM: 128 x 4bit
X'tal 4MHz
M-DRV
SEN1/2
MOTOR (4P)
SIZE (4P)
SIZE 3-0
R-motor 2
PU(8P)
+5V
/+38V
S-motor
Board-DLK
DLK1-4
DLK5-8
LV157
CN1(7P)
CN11(P)
A4 LED head unit 600dpi 10ppm
4992 dot LED array
4992 bit Shift Reg.
D-motor
R-motor
Thermistor
Heater (230V/120V)
CN8(6P)
CN7(7P)
CN6(10P)
CN5(12P)
CN4(14P)
CN3(4P)
CN2(4P)
Unipolar DRV SLA7029M
FUSE
+38V
+5V
+3.3VP
Bipolar DRV A2918SW
Bipolar DRV MTD2005F
Board-R76
MCNT
Board-H10
High voltage DRV/DET
X'tal 10MHz
Sensor x 6
LC26023A-LG3
Cover open SW
Reset PS592D-2
High Voltage power unit
CN2(15P)
(2P)
CN1
LINE
EX TEL
Hand set (OPTION)
LINE
TEL1
TEL2
(6P)
CN9(8P)
+5V /+38V
OH
PBXE
RI
SR
CML
OH2
DP
P.P
MUTE
T1
CN3(30P)
-8V/-5VA
+5V/+5VS
NCU Board-UNC/WN5/DN5/FN5
CN12(30P)
+5V/+5VS /+8V/-5VA
+8V
-8V
+5VA Reg.
-5VA Filter
+5VA
-5VA
OH2/RI
R
S
RI det.
CLK/CLK1(20MHz)
Battery +3VB
RTC 4543SA
RTCCK
RTCDATA
JBIG MN86064 (100PQFP)
JBIGINT
HCLK
HDATA3 - 0
NOPCLK
NOPSD/SDR
FUSE
+38V
CN103
(2P)
CN102(15P)
CN2 (2P)
+3.3V
+5V
SW
FUSE
Low Voltage power unit (230V/120V)
POWSW
T5
+5V
-8V
+8V
+24V
+38V
CN101(32P)
(3P)
230V /120V
Board-C34(H34)
X'tal 24.576MHz
Analog Front End TR88017S(44PQFP)
ASW
SRAM 128K x 8bit
Flash MEM 512K x 8bit
Modem Data Pump MN195004MFN1 (128PQFP)
ROM: 8KW x 32bit
RAM: 1KW x 16bit x 2
Dual P.RAM: 2kbyte
+5V/+5VA/-8V
+5V/+5VA/-8V
CN201(50P)
CN11(50P)
X'tal 20MHz
Main Reset M51953AFP
Main-RCPU SH7034(112PQFP) ROM: 64K x 8bit RAM: 4K x 8bit
To each circuit
MDINT1/2
TXD/RXDOP
A.SW
BZ
CK488
NI/DREQ
IOGA5(240PQFP)
Peripheral control
Scanner control(8→1 conversion etc.), 2-nd tray I/F
1284 control
CS creation
I/O port
Print control - Ver 2
OST-EX Buffer 680Kbytes
200 - 600/300 - 600 conversion
Extension - Ver 2(RLR, Smoothing, DMA)
Smoothing, Toner save, Serial I/F, Buzzer sound creation
ADIC - 0
LCDT7 - 0
LDINT
MUPISINT
SDIN/OUT
SDCLK
+5V
+5VSIN
-8V
+8V
+24V
+38V
CN1(32P)
FAN DRV
CN20 (3P)
FAN
Speaker
CN10 (2P)
VRT
Scanner control C821033 (64PQFP)
Bus Transceiver LVC16245
DRAM 4M x 16bit
CN19(72P)
CN1(72P)
1M x 16bit x 1
1M x 16bit x 2
4M x 16bit x 1
Memory EXP (OPTION) Board-RA1 - /-2/-3
+3.3VBU
A4 Contact Image Sensor 300dpi (1.25ml)
LED
2592 dot sensor
Shift Reg/A.SW
2.5MHz
+5VA
CN(10P)
CN13(10P)
+5VA
DRV
SCLK(2.5MHz)
AIN
Flash MEM 512K x 16bit 256K x 16bit
+3.3V Voltage Reg.
+3.3VBU Voltage Reg.
+5VS
+3.3V
+3.3VBU
CN18 (2P)
Battery (+6VB)
PC2
PC1
CN14(6P)
+5V
+5V
+5VSIN
PC1 SCAN
PC1
CN15(16P)
+5V /+5VS
RI2/HOOK2
PD7 - 0
+5V
+5VSIN
+8V
+5V
FUSE
LVC161284
CN17(36P)
PC I/F
CN16(80P)
OPE unit
Board-P76
CN1(16P)
+5V /+5VS
LED x 8
START key
27 keys
CPU 38002M2 ROM 8K x 8bit RAM 384 x 8bit
Sub Reset M51957AF
X'tal 6MHz
+5VS
CN2 (14P)
JP2 (7P)
JP1 (7P)
CN1 (14P)
41 keys
Board -P77
(16P)
LCD CNT
LCD DRV
+5VS
20 x 4 LCD
Board-G4A
CN16(80P)
PCM Codec MSM7507-01
LS245
LS244
X'tal 12.288MHz
ISDN Controller YTD423
EPLD
Dual Port RAM (2k Byte)
ISDN DRV YTD421
Main-CPU SH7034 (112PQFP) ROM: 64K x8bit RAM: 4K x8bit
T1
X'tal 19.6608MHz
DRAM 1M x 16bit
Flash MEM 256K x 16bit
CN3
RJ45
ISDN
CN2 (64P)
Board-DM1
CN1 (80P)
CN2 (64P)
LAN Board
10/100 Base-TX Physical Layer LQ80221
Trans- former
LED
RJ45
10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX
MAC Controller 80C300
SRAM 63k Byte
Buffer
CN (64P)
Dual Port RAM (32k Byte)
Flash MEM. 4Mbit
FPGA EPF6016QC
DRAM 4Mbit
CPU V53A
X'tal 20MHz
XXX : Active circuit in Power Save Mode (INT'L only)
: INT'L only
: OKIFAX 5950 only
: Option
LAN : LAN board is connected to R76 board via G4A or DM1 board. LAN board is communicated to 10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX.
M76 : M76-5 (R76-5 +C34-) M76-6 (R76-6 +C34-) M76-15 (R76-5): Spare part M76-16 (R76-6): Spare part H34-: Spare part

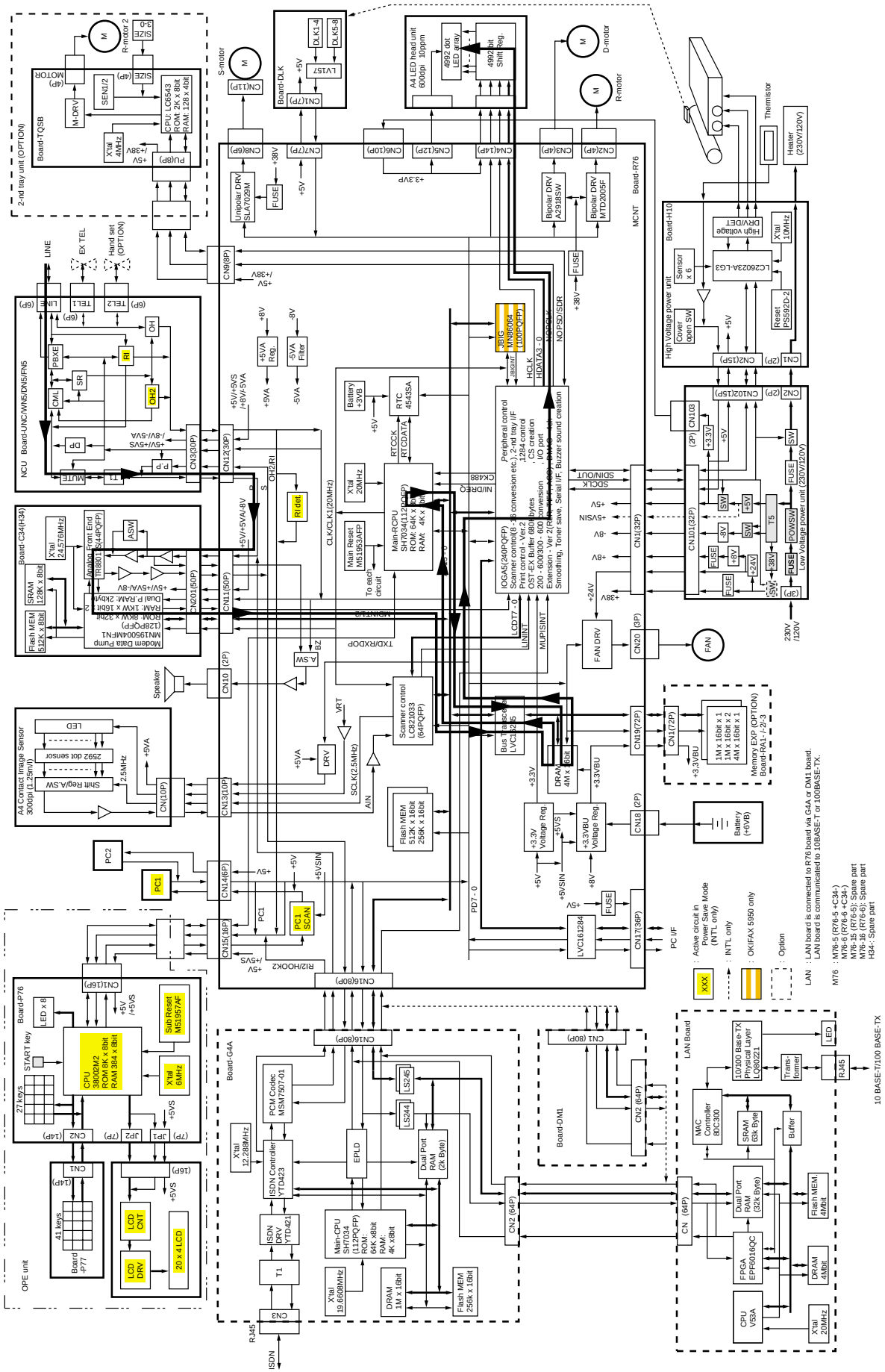
2. G3 TX (MH/MR/MMR)



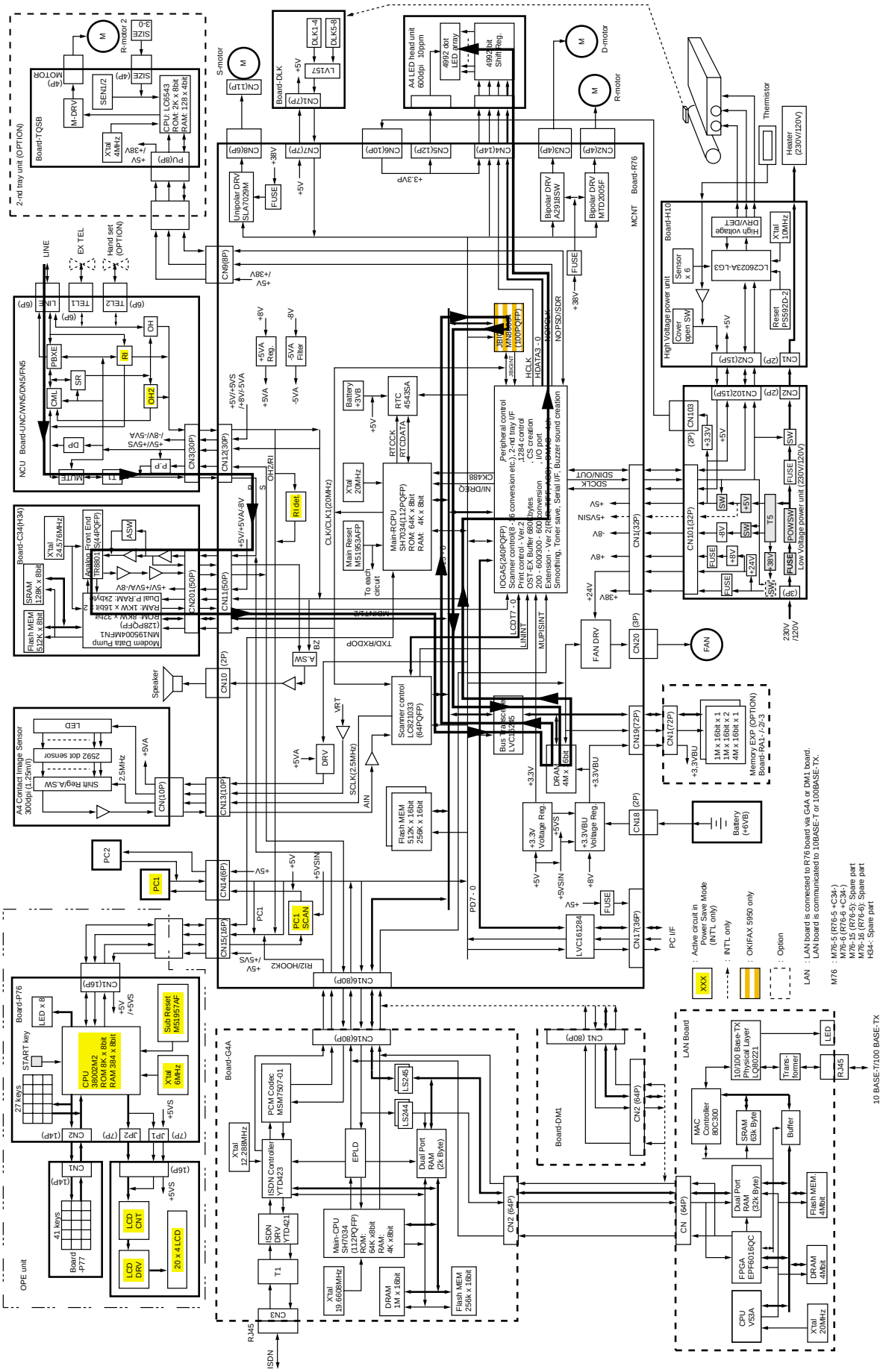
2-1. G3 TX (JBIG) OKIFAX 5950



3. G3 RX (MH/MR/MMR)

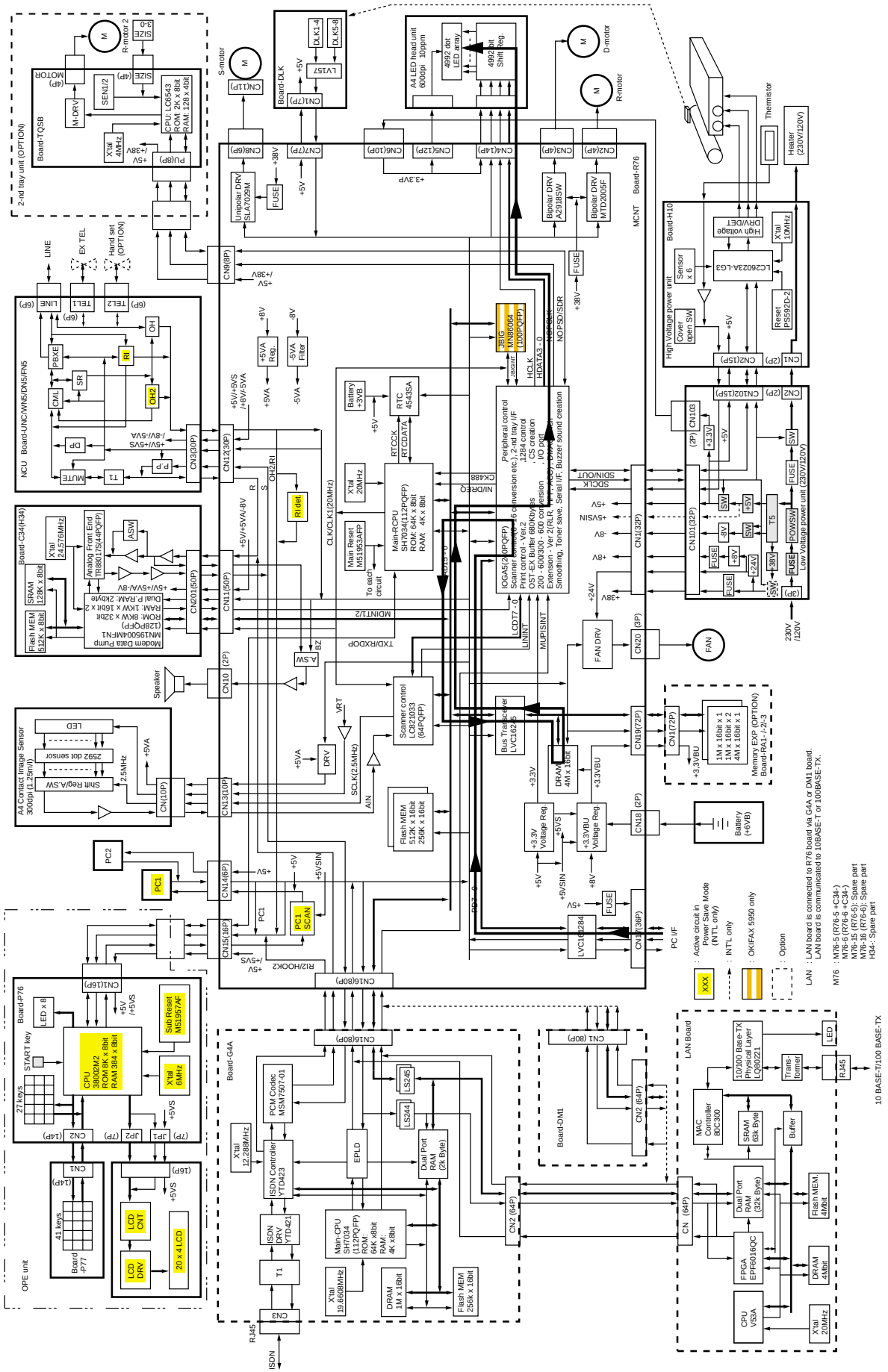


3-1 G3 RX (JBIG) OKIFAX 5950

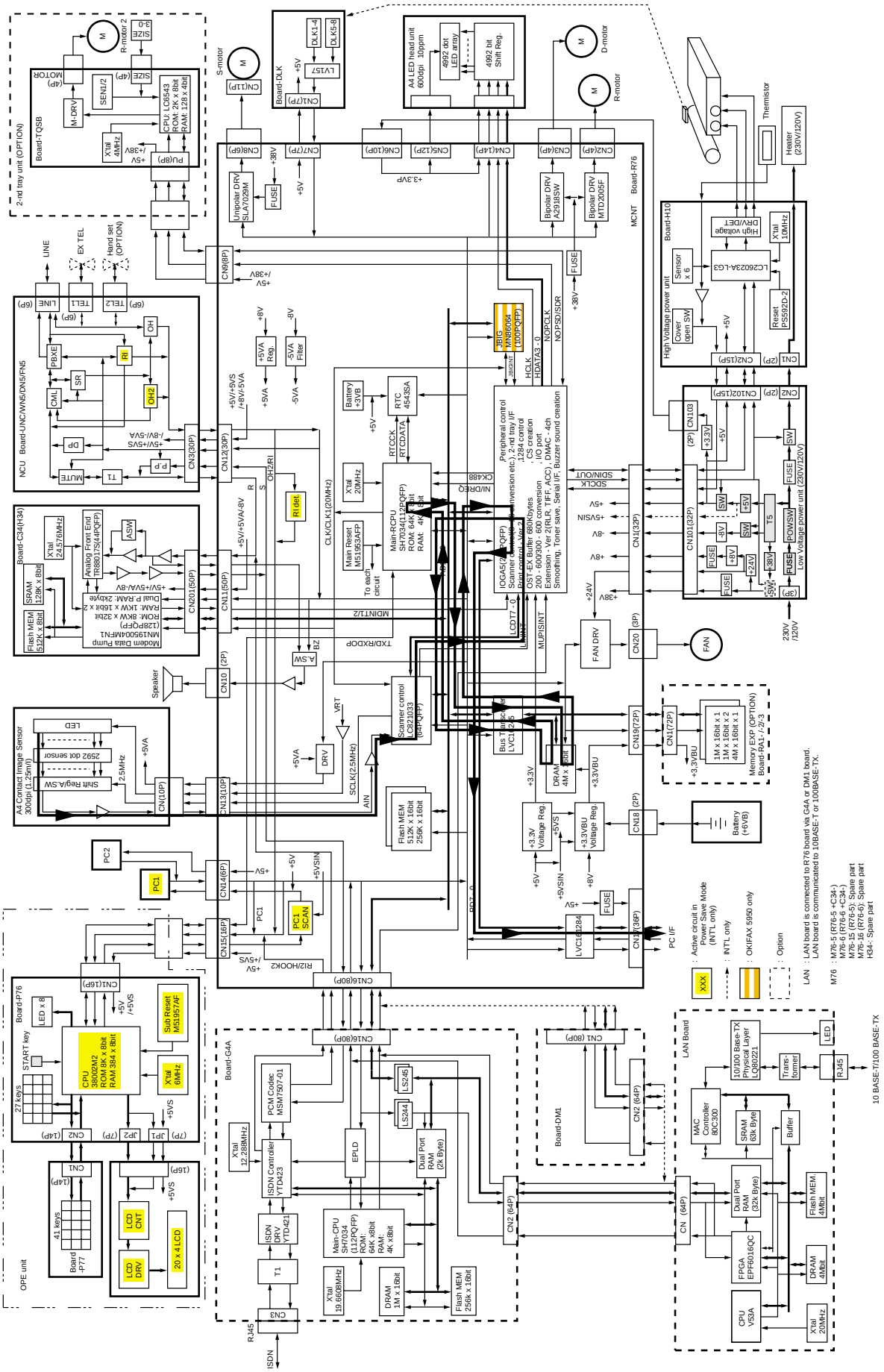


]

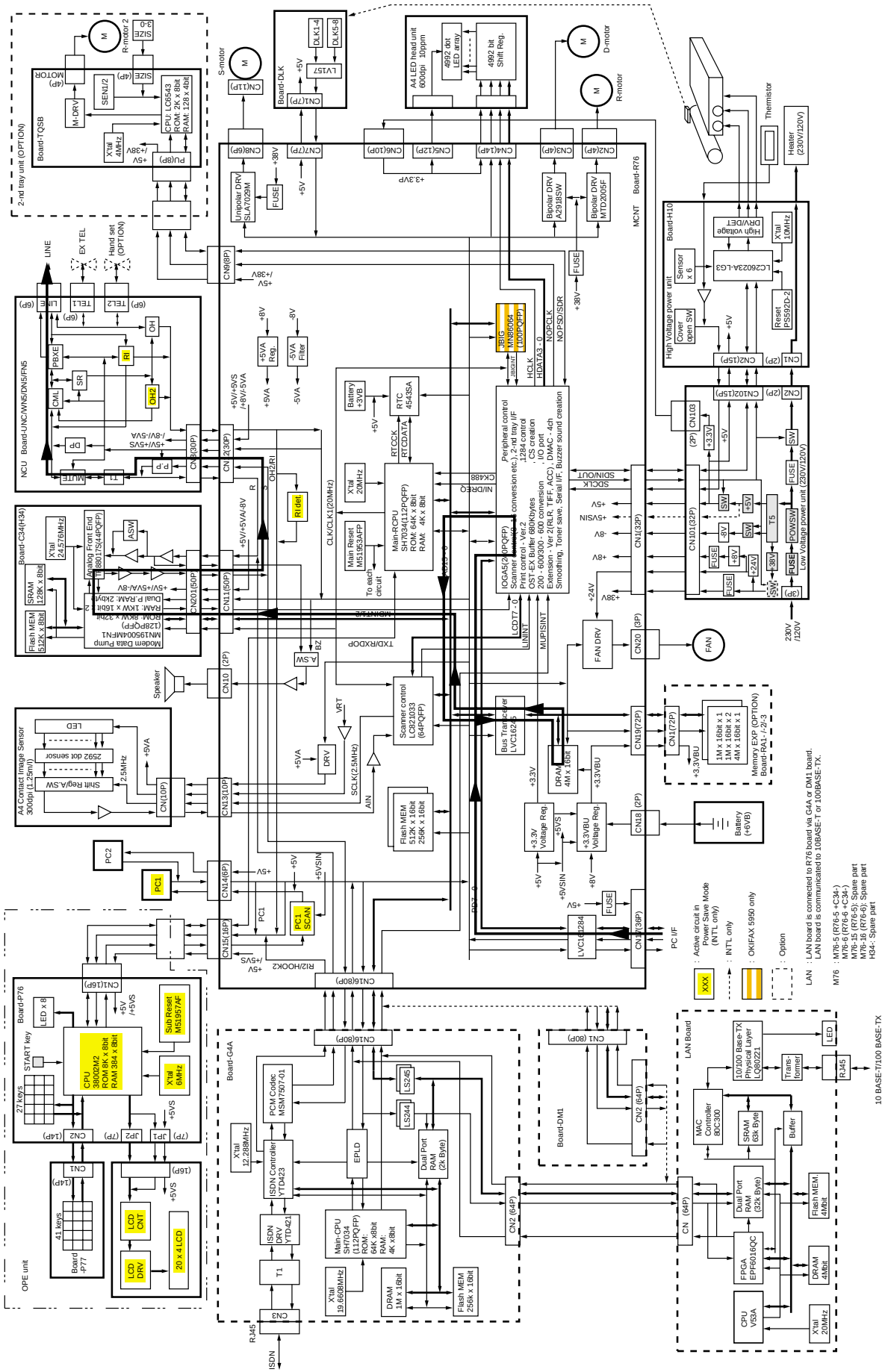
4. PC print (Option)



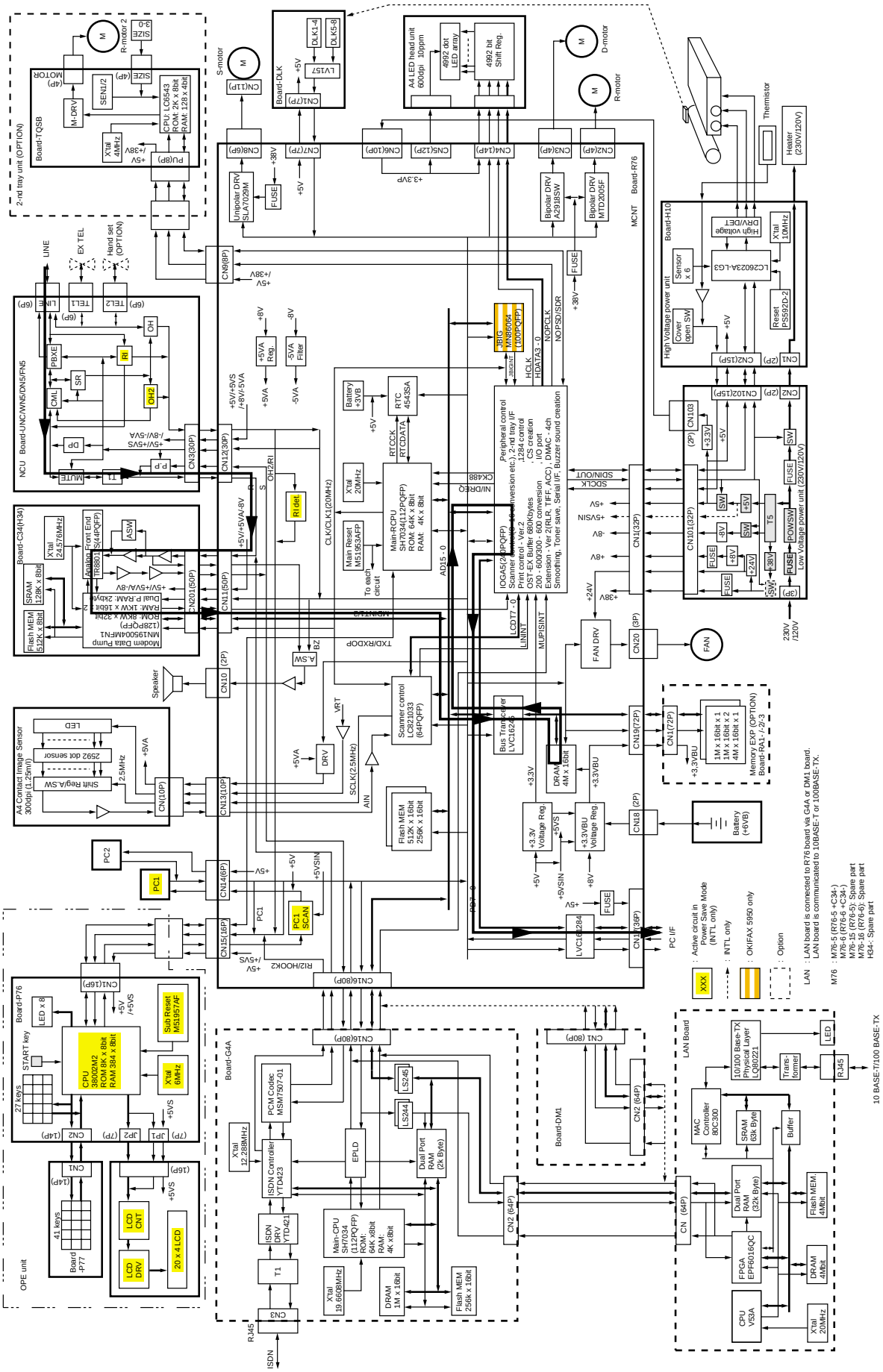
5. PC scanner (Option)



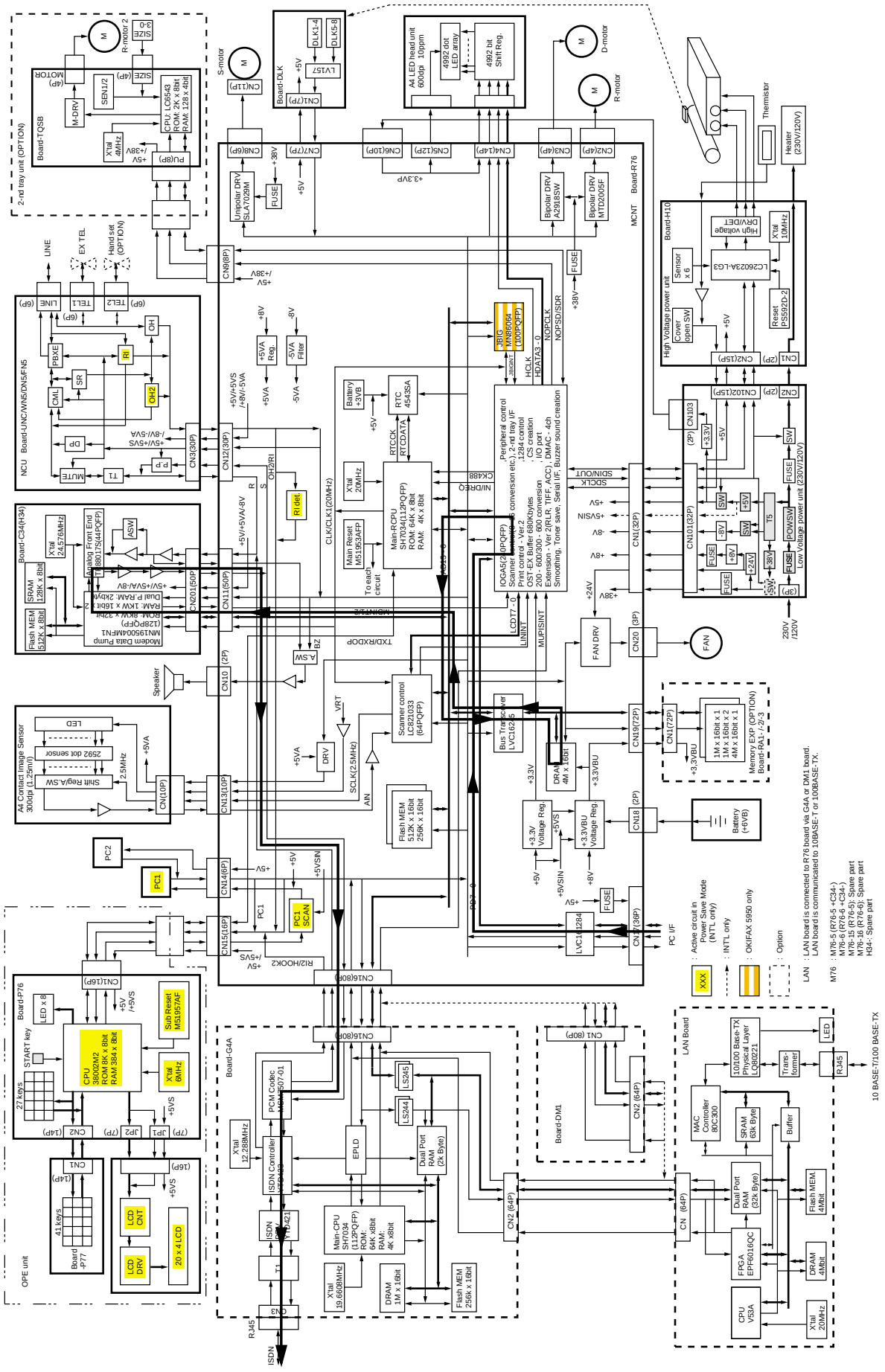
6. PC-FAX TX (Option)



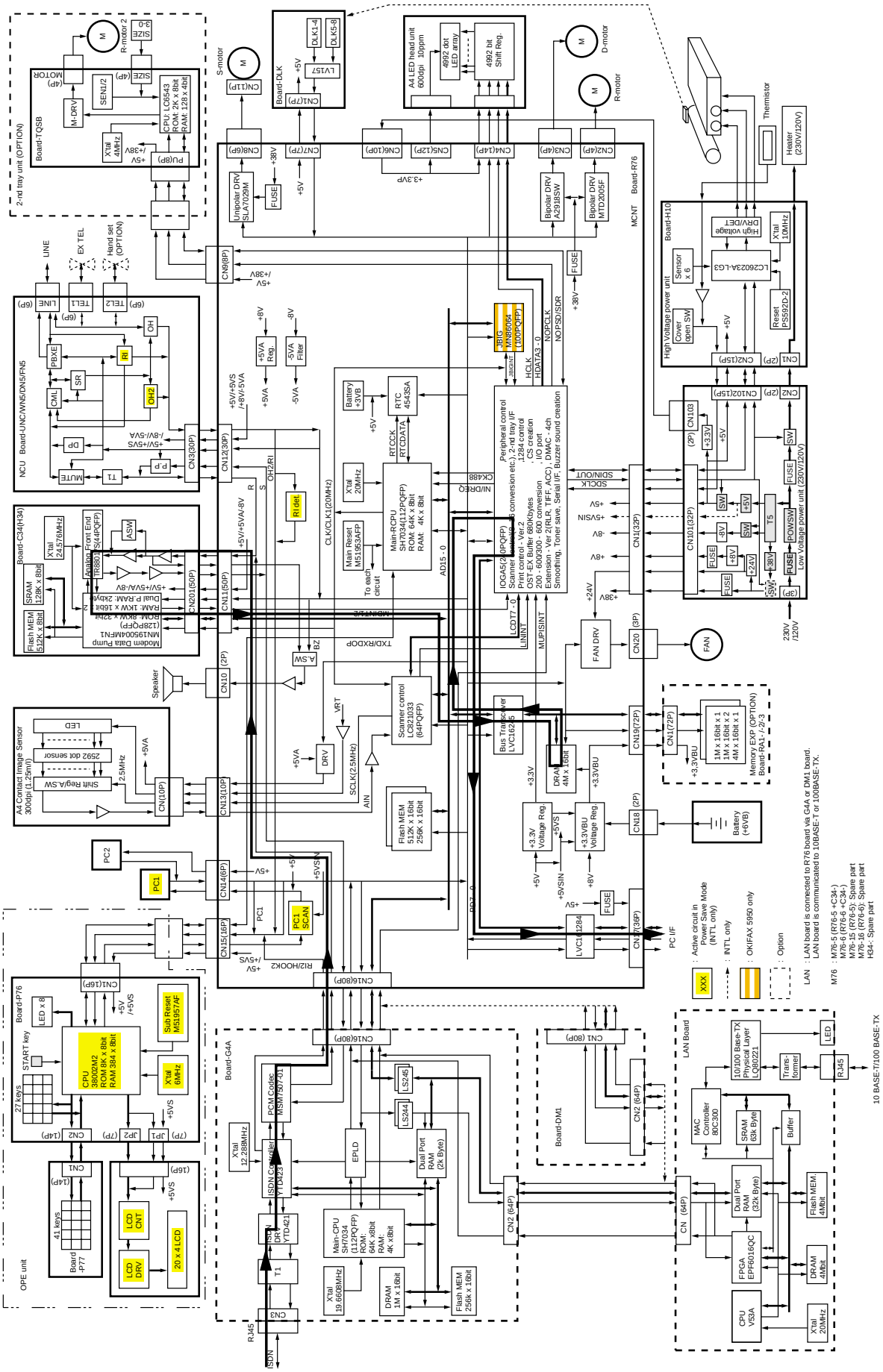
7. PC-FAX RX (Option)



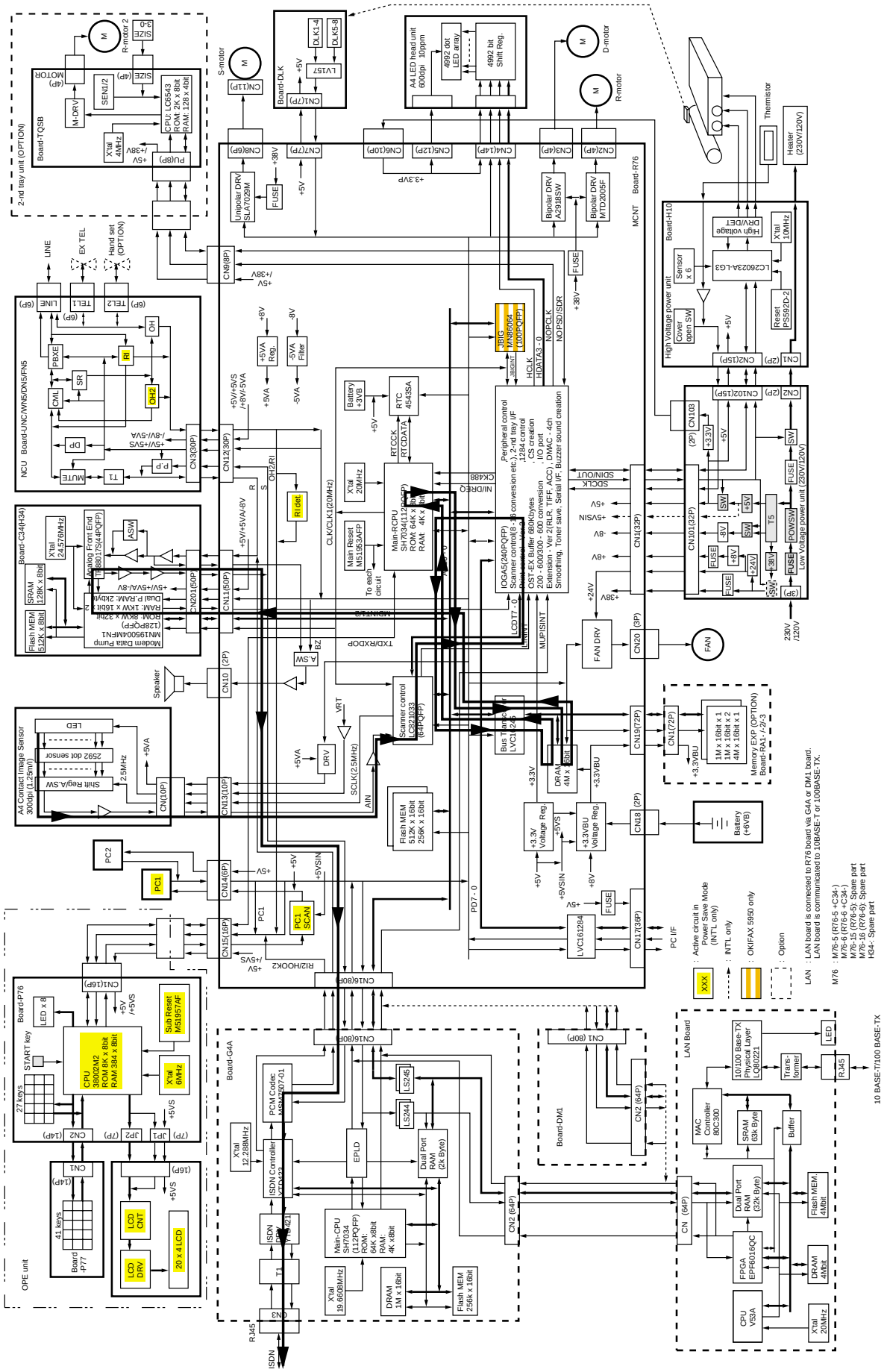
8. ISDN PC-FAX G3 TX (Option)



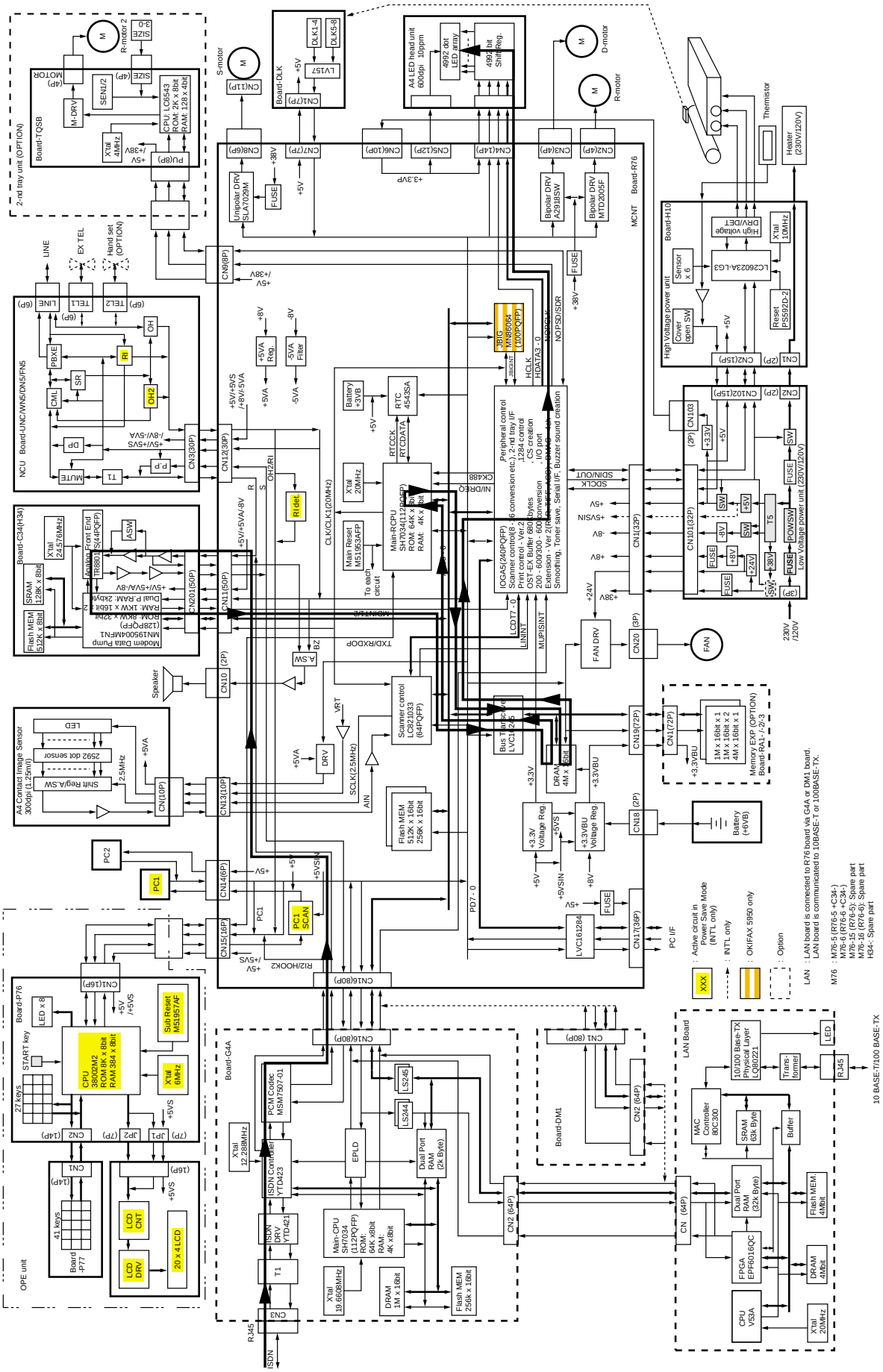
9. ISDN PC-FAX G3 RX (Option)



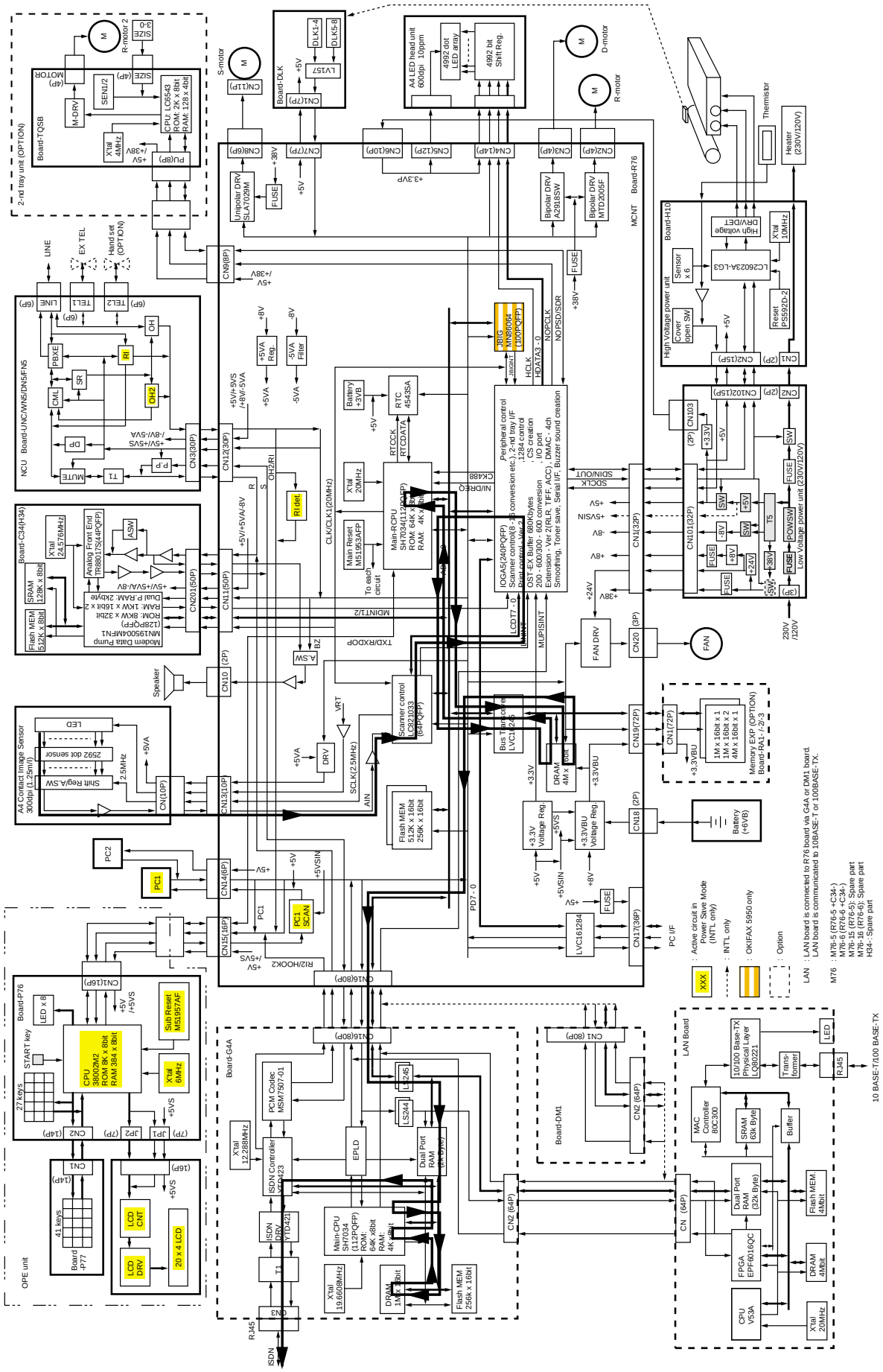
10. ISDN G3 TX (Option)



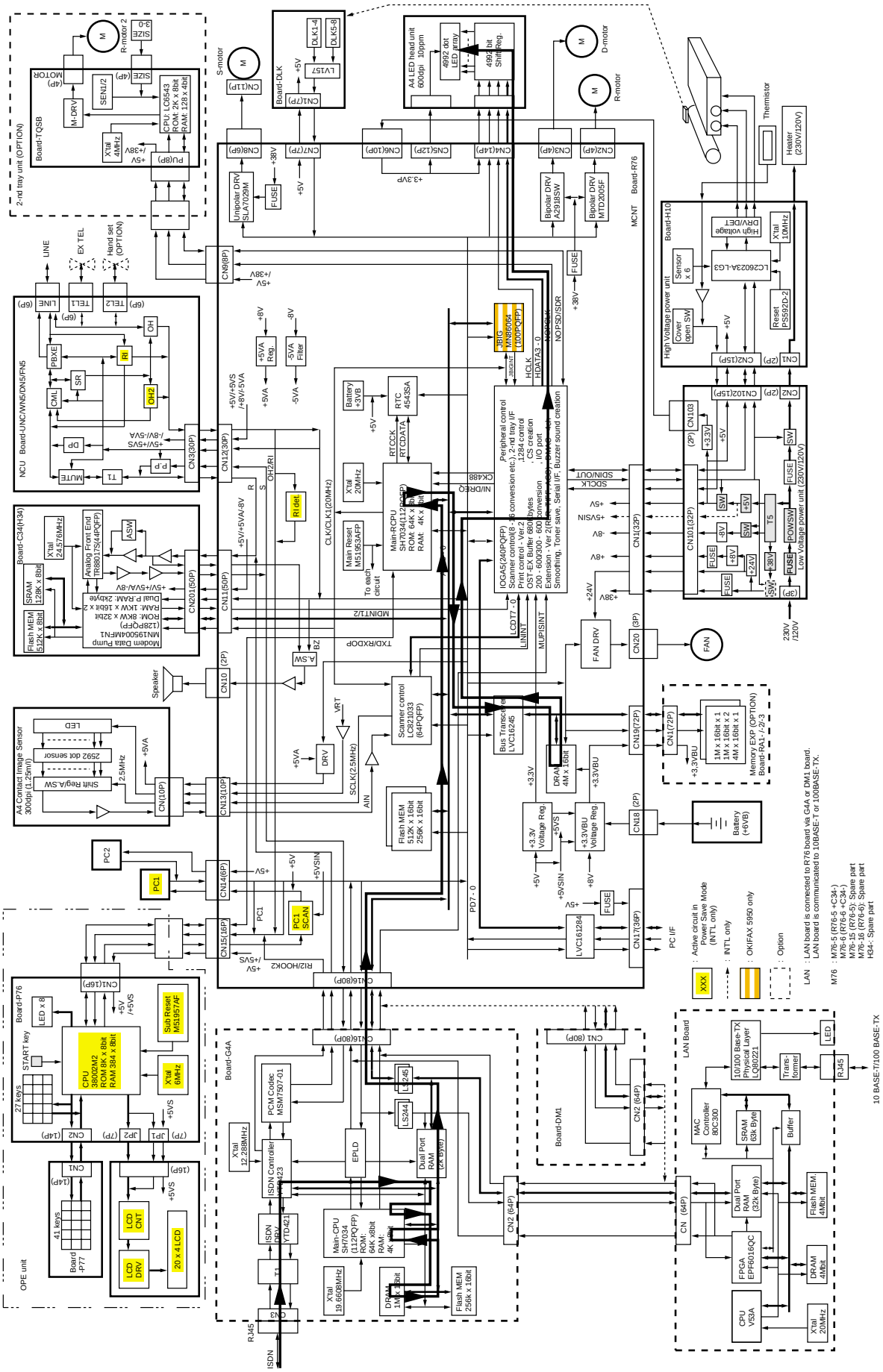
11. ISDN G3 RX (Option)



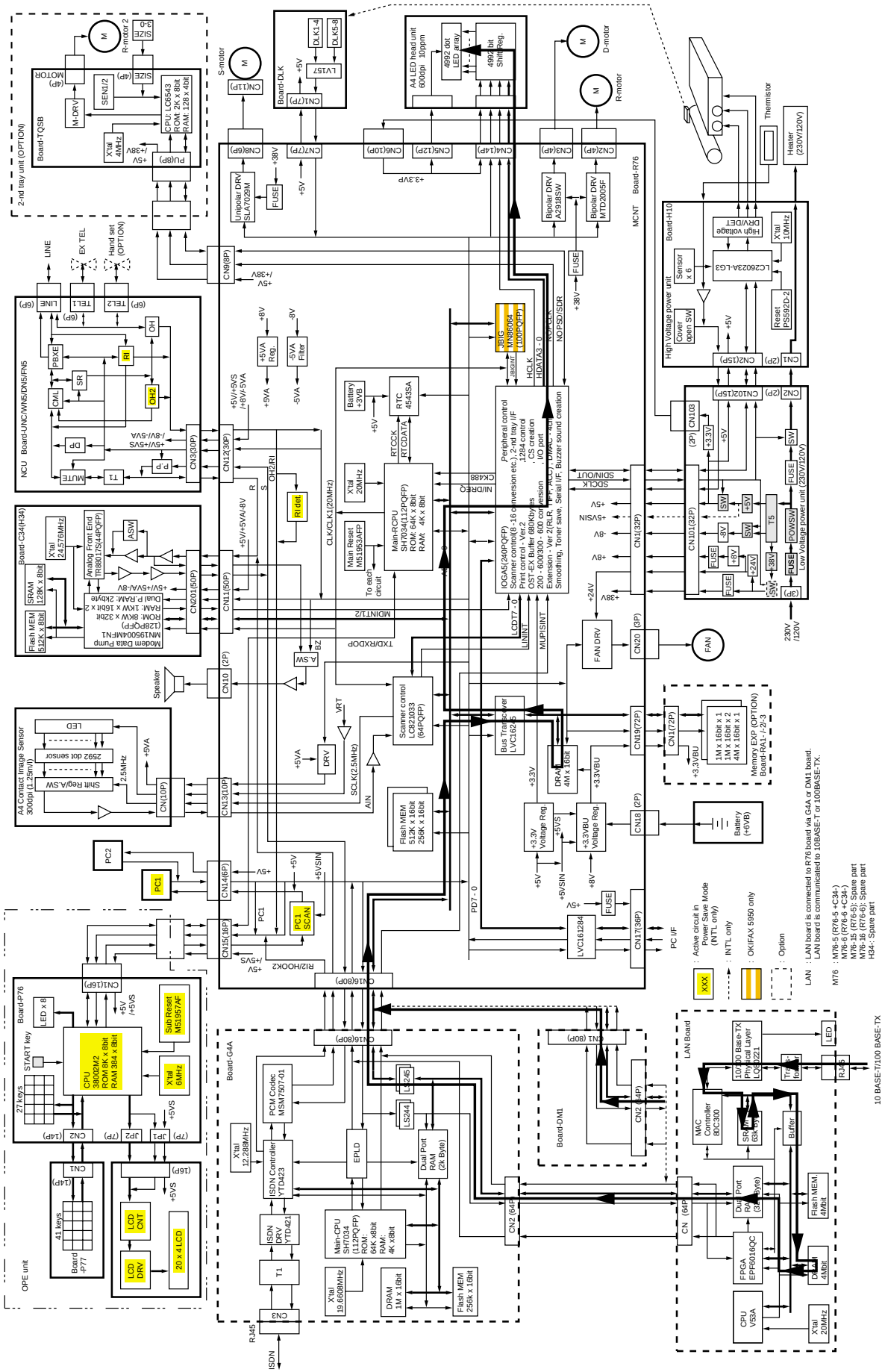
12. G4 TX (Option)



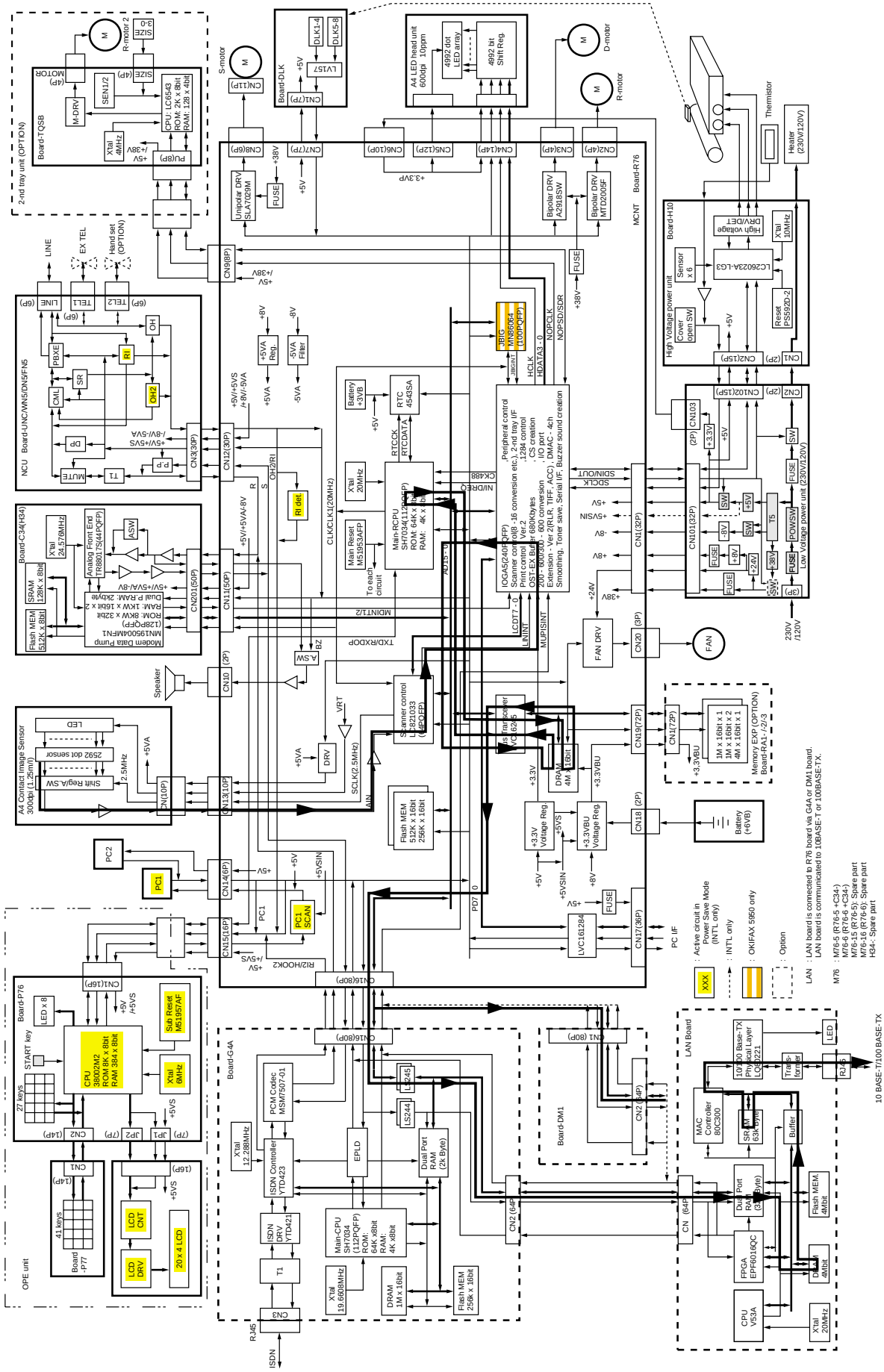
13. G4 RX (Option)



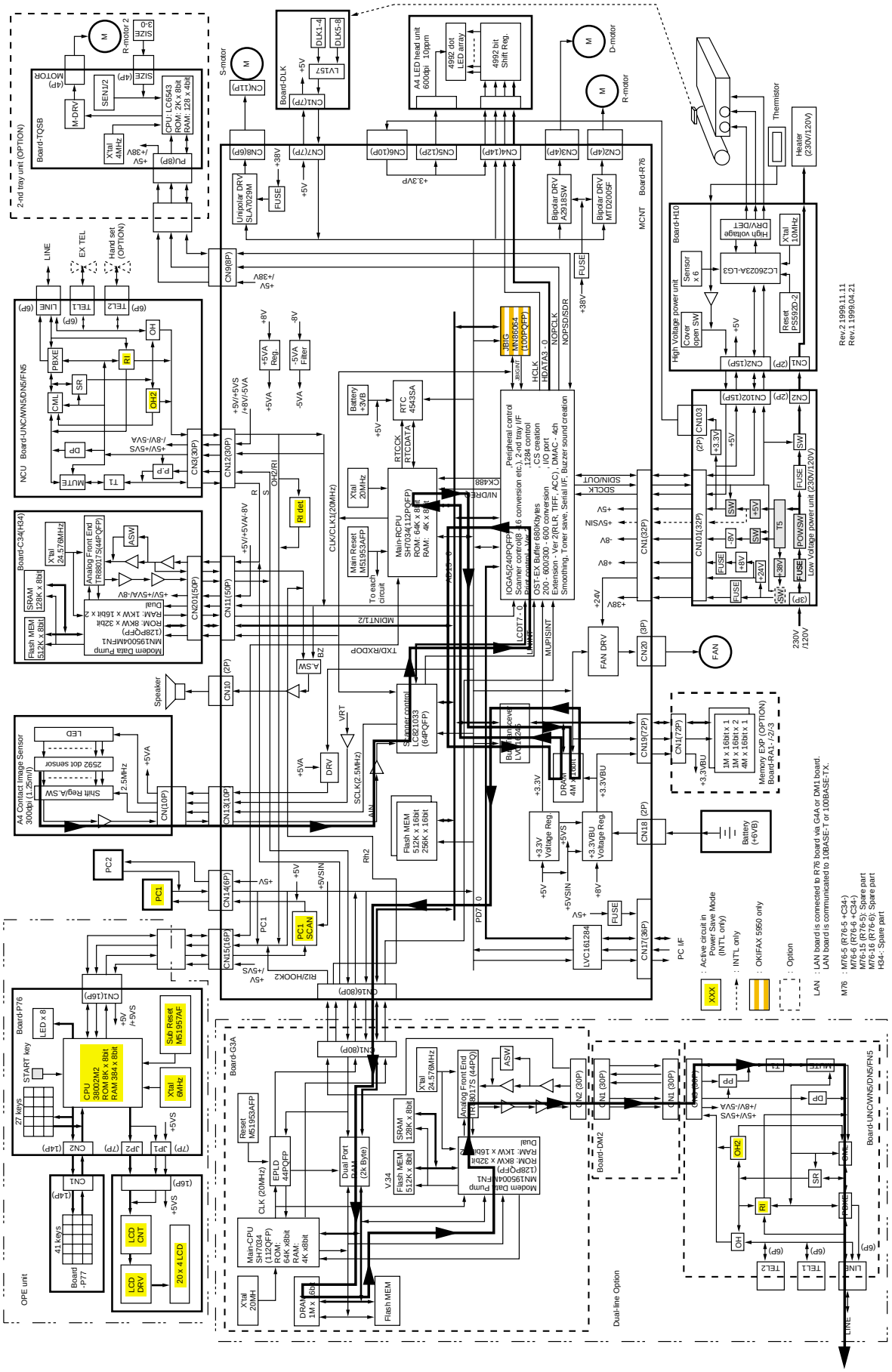
14. LAN print (Option), Internet Fax Rx (Option)



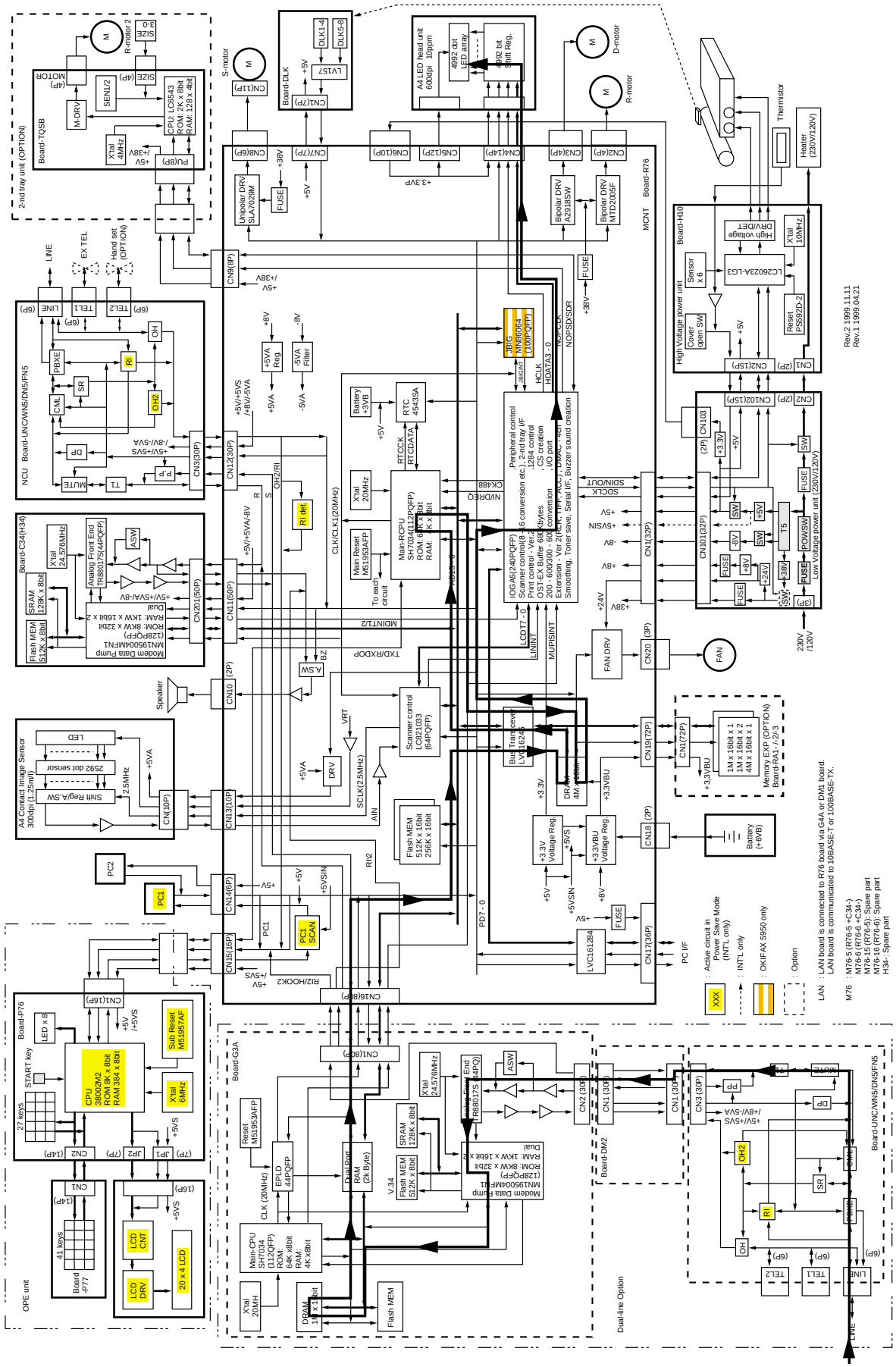
15. Internet Fax Tx (Option)



16. G3 Dual Line Tx (MH/MR/MMR) (Option)



17. G3 Dual Line Rx (MH/MR/MMR) (Option)



A2.2 Explanation of Signal Flowchart

(1) Copy Mode
The analog data output from the image sensor is input to the MCNT-PCB to be amplified by the amplifier. The amplified analog data is input to the scanner controller. Next, the analog data is converted to digital data by the built-in A/D converter. The digital data is corrected by the internal correction function, transferring binary-coded data to the IOGA5 every eighth pixel. The data input to the IOGA5 is temporarily written into the external DRAM (4 megabits x 16 bits). The written data is sent, through the IOGA5, to the LED head in sync with the print operation.

(2) G3 Send Mode (MH/MR/MMR Codes)
The analog data output from the image sensor is input to the MCNT-PCB to be amplified by the amplifier. The amplified analog data is input to the scanner controller. Next, the analog data is converted to digital data by the built-in A/D converter. The digital data is corrected by the internal correction function, transferring binary-coded data to the IOGA5 every eighth pixel. The data input to the IOGA5 is temporarily written into the external DRAM (4 megabits x 16 bits). The written data is converted to MH/MR/MMR codes by firmware, then written into the external DRAM again.
The converted data is sent to the modem board to be modulated. The data modulated by the modem is sent to the NCU board by the Send signal "S." The data sent to the NCU board is amplified there, then output to the public line.

(3) G3 Receive Mode (MH/MR/MMR Codes)
The signal input from the public line to the NCU board is amplified, input to the modem board as an R signal, demodulated by the modem, and written into the DRAM on the MCNT PCB.
MH/MR/MMR-code data is converted to image data by firmware and written into the DRAM again. The written data is sent, through the IOGA5, to the LED head in sync with the print operation.

(4) G3 Receive Mode (JBIG Code)
The signal input from the public line to the NCU board is amplified, input to the modem board as an R signal, demodulated by the modem, and written into the DRAM on the MCNT PCB.
JBIG-code data is sent to the JBIG control LSI chip to be converted to image data. Then, the image data is written into the DRAM.
The written data is sent, through the IOGA5, to the LED head in sync with the print operation.

(5) G3 Send Mode (JBIG Code)
The analog data output from the image sensor is input to the MCNT-PCB to be amplified by the amplifier. The amplified analog data is input to the scanner controller. Next, the analog data is converted to digital data by the built-in A/D converter. The digital data is corrected by the internal correction function, transferring binary-coded data to the IOGA5 every eighth pixel. The data input to the IOGA5 is temporarily written into the external DRAM (4 megabits x 16 bits). The written data is converted to MH/MR/MMR codes by firmware, then written into the external DRAM again.
The converted data is sent to the JBIG control LSI chip to be converted to JBIG codes. Next, the JBIG-code data is sent to the modem board to be modulated. The data modulated by the modem is sent to the NCU board by the Send signal "S." The data sent to the NCU board is amplified there, then output to the public line.

(6) PC Print

The data input from the MCNT's parallel I/F is input, through the IOGA5, to the DRAM using DMA.

The input data is transferred to the DEC block in the IOGA5 using DMA.

In the DEC block, the data is expanded in the 1-line raster buffer in the IOGA5. Then, the expanded data is sent to the video block in the IOGA5 in response to a 1-line synchronous signal. In the video block, image processing is performed for printing and the resultant data is transferred to the LED head.

(7) PC Scanner

The analog data output from the image sensor is input to the MCNT-PCB to be amplified by the amplifier. The amplified analog data is input to the scanner controller. Next, the analog data is converted to digital data by the built-in A/D converter. The digital data is corrected by the internal correction function, transferring binary-coded data to the IOGA5 every eighth pixel. The data input to the IOGA5 is temporarily written into the external DRAM (4 megabits x 16 bits). The written data is compressed to TIF data by firmware, then written into the external DRAM again.

The written TIF data is sent to the MCNT's parallel I/F through the IOGA5.

A3.1 MCNT

A3.1.1 CPU

A3.1.1.1 Functions

A 32-bit RISC CPU is used as a core and it is provided with the following peripheral functions:

- Built-in PROM/Mask ROM
- Built-in RAM
- Bus state controller (DRAM control and chip select creation)
- Interrupt controller
- DMA controller
- 16-bit timer pulse unit
- Serial communication interface

(1) CPU's throughput
The basic clock frequency is 20 MHz. A program/data is stored in the built-in ROM/RAM. The rated throughput is 20 MIPS when optimum object code has been created. However, the actual throughput is reduced due to the access times needed by external devices.

(2) Built-in PROM/Mask ROM
The built-in ROM size is 64 KB and memory addresses range from 000000h to 000FFFh.

(3) Built-in RAM
The built-in RAM size is 4 KB and memory addresses range from FFFF000h to FFFFFFFh.

(4) Bus state controller
The bus state controller controls the DRAM and accesses the flash ROM and external devices.
(Figure 6.1 shows the timing chart of the basic bus cycle.)

(5) Interrupt controller
This system has nine interrupts. Three interrupts /IRQ 4, /IRQ6, and /IRQ7 are used but the other six interrupts /IRQ0 to /IRQ3, IRQ5, and NMI are not used.

Interrupts are allocated as follows:

/IRQ7 = Print-related user timer interrupt

/IRQ6 = Matsushita V.34 modem interrupts 1and 2, Sanyo V.17 modem, encryption, line ringing tone (Ring), Sanyo read control IC

/IRQ4 = Centronics I/F controller interrupt, JBIG chip interrupt, MUPIS I/F, power I/F, second tray I/F, user DMA channel 4/5 (Centronics), use DMA channel 6/7 (JBIG)

(6) DMA controller
Two channels of DMAs with external transfer request (DREQ) and acknowledge (DACK) pins and two channels of DMAs without DREQ/DACK pins are incorporated.

DMA channel 0 (with DREQ/DACK): Used for transfer form read image processing LSI chip to memory.

DMA channel 1 (with DREQ/DACK): Used for transfer from memory to IOGA print image processor.

DMA channel 2 (without DREQ/DACK): Not used.

DMA channel 3 (without DREQ/DACK): Used to count main motor operating pulses.

(7) 16-bit timer pulse unit
Channels are used as follows:

ITU channel 0: Used as a 5-ms system timer.

ITU channel 1: A desired time-out time (0 - 13.1 ms) can be specified in steps of 0.2 µs.

ITU channel 2: A 204.8-µs (4.883 kHz) clock signal is input from the TCLKC pin. The clock signal is used in the external clock count mode to make measurement in units of 204.8 µs. The measurement range is from about 0.2 ms to 13.422 sec.

ITU channel 3: Used for drum motor phase control.

ITU channel 4: Used for resist motor phase control.

(8) Serial communication interface
In this system, SCI channel 0 is used in the start-stop mode as the interface with the OPE.

A3.1.2 IOGA5

A3.1.2.1 Purpose and Overview of This ASIC

This ASCI is used for the OKIFAX 5750/5950.
It controls the facsimile and printer, provides an interface with the PC, and implement MFP and the functions listed below.
The block diagram of this ASIC is shown on the next page.

Major functions of this LSI are as follows:

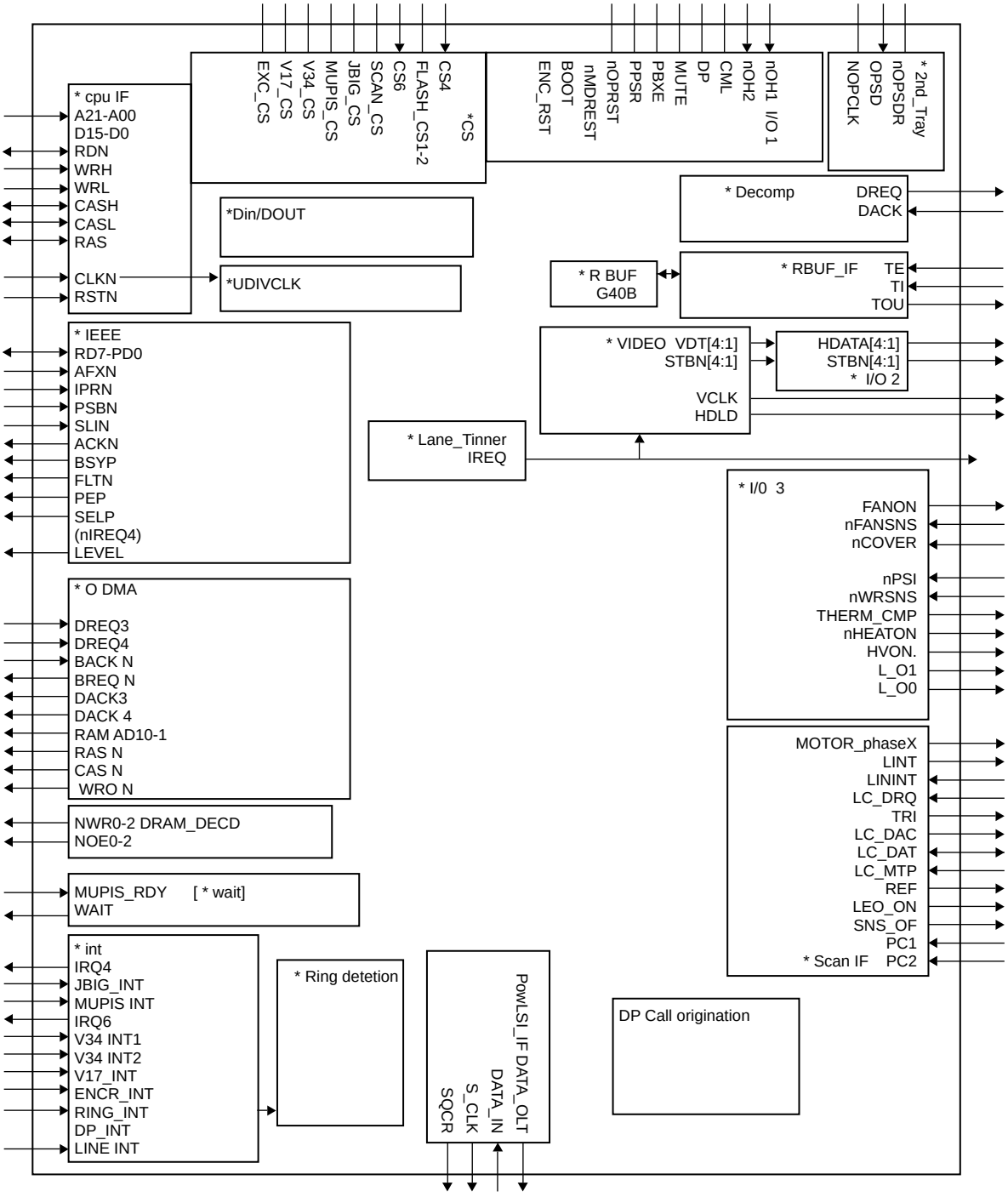
(1) Printer control
T600 dpi printing/ACC expansion/200-600 conversion or 300Æ600 conversion/smoothing (200Æ600)/high voltage control

(2) Interfacing with scanner control LSI
8-to-16 conversion

(3) IEEE1284 control

(4) DMA 4-channel

(5) Peripheral control
CS generation/ I/O port

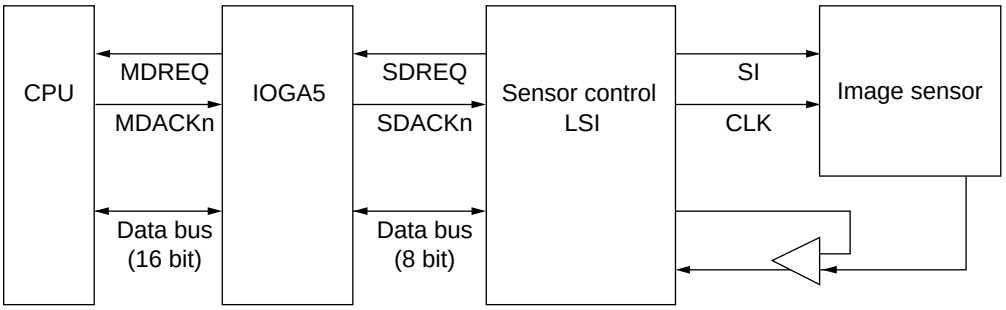

EXC_CS
V17_CS
V34_CS
MUPIS_CS
JBIG_CS
SCAN_CS
CS6
FLASH_CS1-2
CS4
*CS
ENC_RST
BOOT
nMDREST
nOPRST
PPSR
PBXE
MUTE
DP
CML
nOH2
nOH1 I/O 1
NOPCLK
OPSD
nOPSDR
* 2nd_Tray
* cpu IF
A21-A00
D15-D0
RDN
WRH
WRL
CASH
CASL
RAS
CLKN
RSTN
*Din/DOUT
*UDIVCLK
* Decomp
DREQ
DACK
* R BUF
G40B
* RBUF_IF
TE
TI
TOU
* IEEE
RD7-PD0
AFXN
IPRN
PSBN
SLIN
ACKN
BSYP
FLTN
PEP
SELP
(nIREQ4)
LEVEL
* VIDEO VDT[4:1]
STBN[4:1]
VCLK
HDLD
HDATA[4:1]
STBN[4:1]
* I/O 2
* Lane_Tinner
IREQ
* I/0 3
FANON
nFANSNS
nCOVER
nPSI
nWRSNS
THERM_CMP
nHEATON
HVON.
L_O1
L_O0
* O DMA
DREQ3
DREQ4
BACK N
BREQ N
DACK3
DACK 4
RAM AD10-1
RAS N
CAS N
WRO N
MOTOR_phaseX
LINT
LININT
LC_DRQ
TRI
LC_DAC
LC_DAT
LC_MTP
REF
LEO_ON
SNS_OF
PC1
* Scan IF PC2
NWR0-2 DRAM_DECD
NOE0-2
MUPIS_RDY [* wait]
WAIT
* int
IRQ4
JBIG_INT
MUPIS INT
IRQ6
V34 INT1
V34 INT2
V17_INT
ENCR_INT
RING_INT
DP_INT
LINE INT
* Ring detetion
PowLSI_IF DATA_OLT
DATA_IN
S_CLK
SQCR
DP Call origination

A3.1.3 Scanner Control

A3.1.3.1 Overview

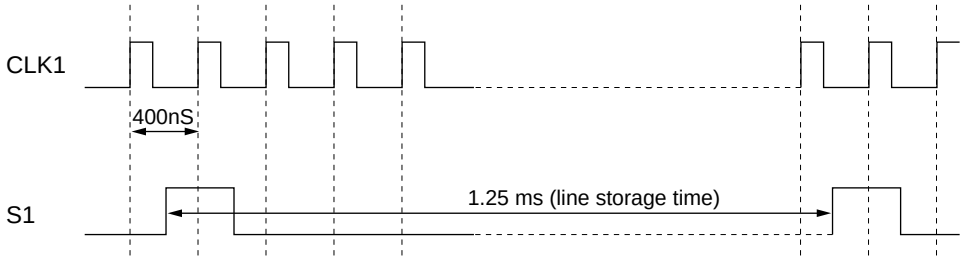
This system uses a monochromic 300-DPI image sensor. It also uses a 1-chip LSI for sensor control.
The overall block diagram is shown on the next page.

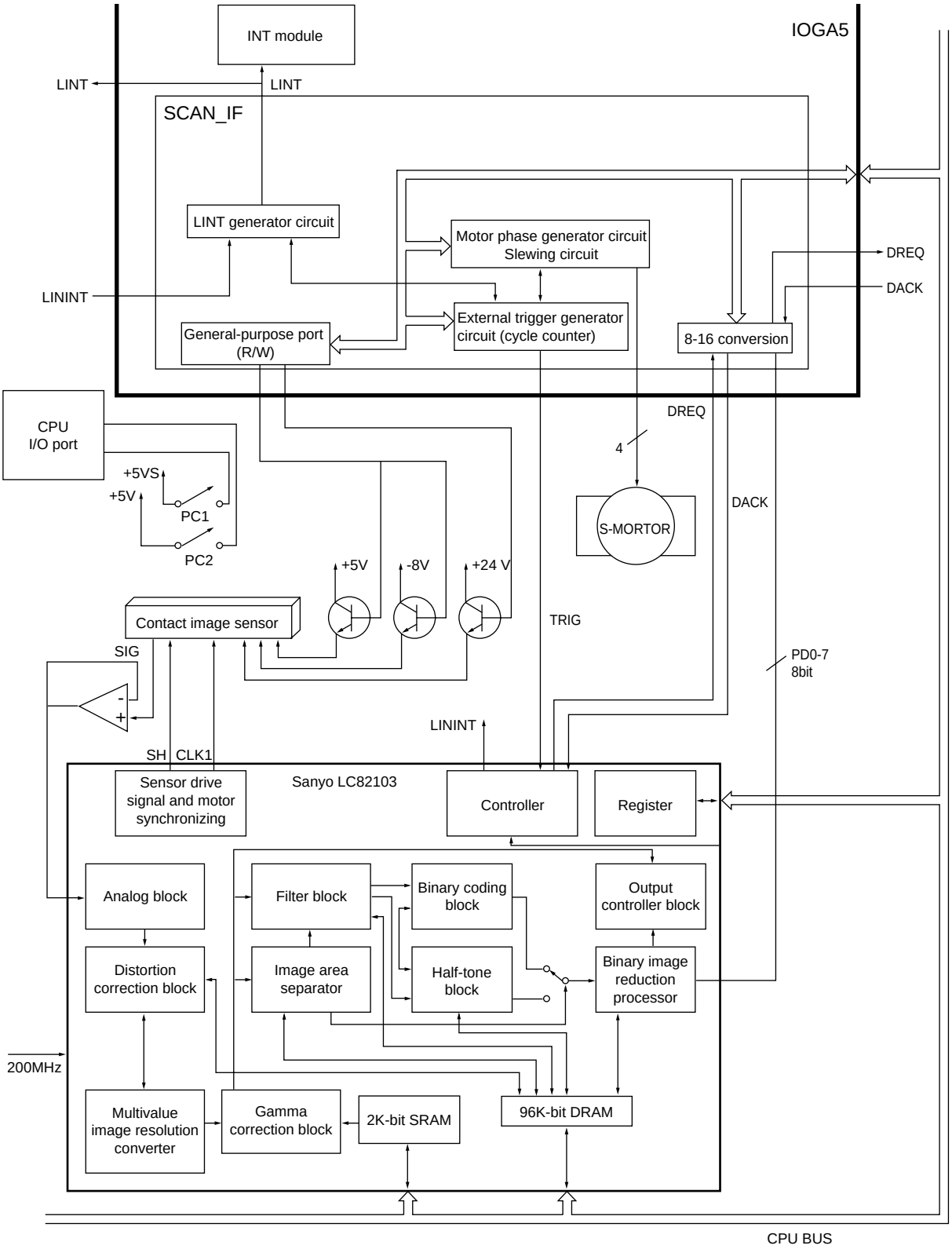
(1) Interface
The IOGA5 receives image data from the sensor control LSI, and sends it to the host CPU in blocks of 16 bits (2 words).



(2) Sensor Specifications
Pixel density: 300 DPI
Number of significant pixels: 2552 dots
Pixel clock frequency: 2.5 MHz

The input signal timing chart is shown below.

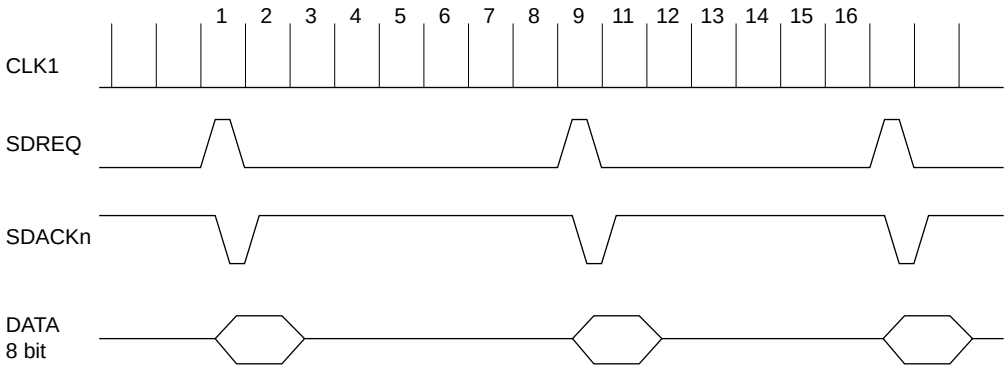



IOGA5
INT module
LINT
LINT
SCAN_IF
LINT generator circuit
Motor phase generator circuit
Slewing circuit
DREQ
DACK
LININT
External trigger generator
circuit (cycle counter)
General-purpose port
(R/W)
8-16 conversion
CPU
I/O port
DREQ
4
+5VS
+5V
PC1
PC2
S-MORTOR
DACK
+5V
-8V
+24 V
Contact image sensor
TRIG
SIG
PD0-7
8bit
LININT
SH
CLK1
Sensor drive
signal and motor
synchronizing
Sanyo LC82103
Controller
Register
Analog block
Filter block
Binary coding
block
Output
controller block
Distortion
correction block
Image area
separator
Half-tone
block
Binary image
reduction
processor
200MHz
Multivalue
image resolution
converter
Gamma
correction block
2K-bit SRAM
96K-bit DRAM
CPU BUS

(3) Image LSI Specifications

The analog image data from the image sensor is amplified about 4.3 times in the external non-reverse amplifier circuit and the amplified analog data is input to this LSI chip. In this LSI chip, the analog data is converted to digital data by the built-in A/D converter and the digital data is corrected by the internal correction function, thus sending binary-coded data to the IOGA5 every eighth pixel normally. When contrast is corrected, multi-valued data is sent for each pixel. When horizontal scanning lines are skipped, a request is suppressed every three requests. A sensor drive signal (CLK1) and motor synchronizing signal (SH) are output to the image sensor.

The timing of data transfer to/from the IOGA5 is shown below.



A3.1.4 JBIG Control

A3.1.4.1 Overview

JBIG control is performed by converting codes using the MN86064, a CODEC LSI chip that is fully compliant with ITU-T.85 (JBBIG Facsimile Application). Major functions of the MN86064 are listed below. The system configuration is shown on the next page.

- Coding/decoding (MH, MR, MMR, JBIG)
- Code conversion (between different types of codes)
- Scaling (Horizontal scanning = 0.1% to 400%; Vertical scanning = 0.006% to 400%)
- Decoding error processing (leading line or white line)
- Both ends white masking
- Time-division multiplexing

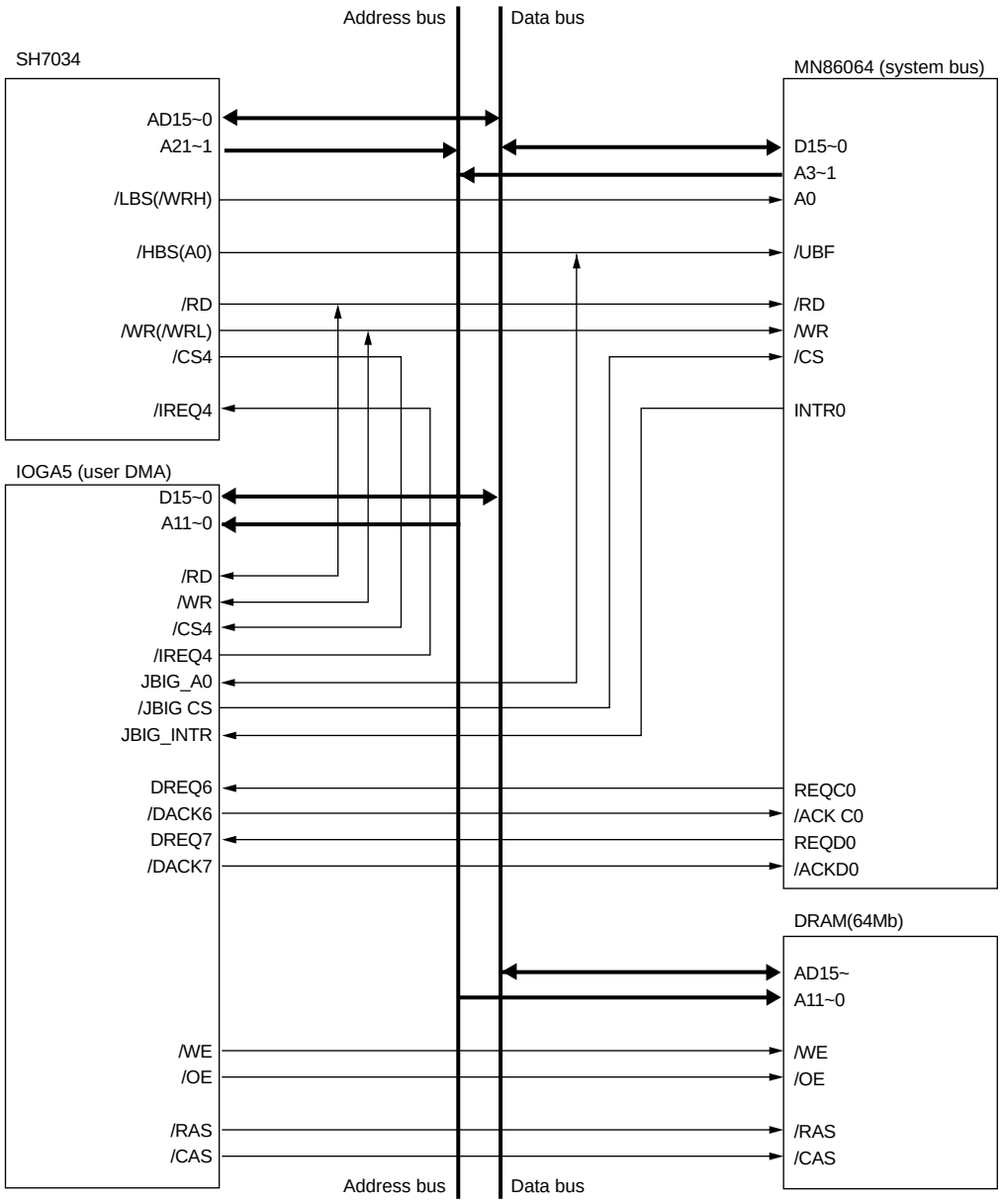
A3.1.4.2 Code conversion

At the time of reception, JBIG codes are converted to image data in this LSI chip. At the time of transmission, image data is converted to MMR data and then this MMR data is converted to JBIG data in this LSI chip.

A3.1.4.3 CPU access

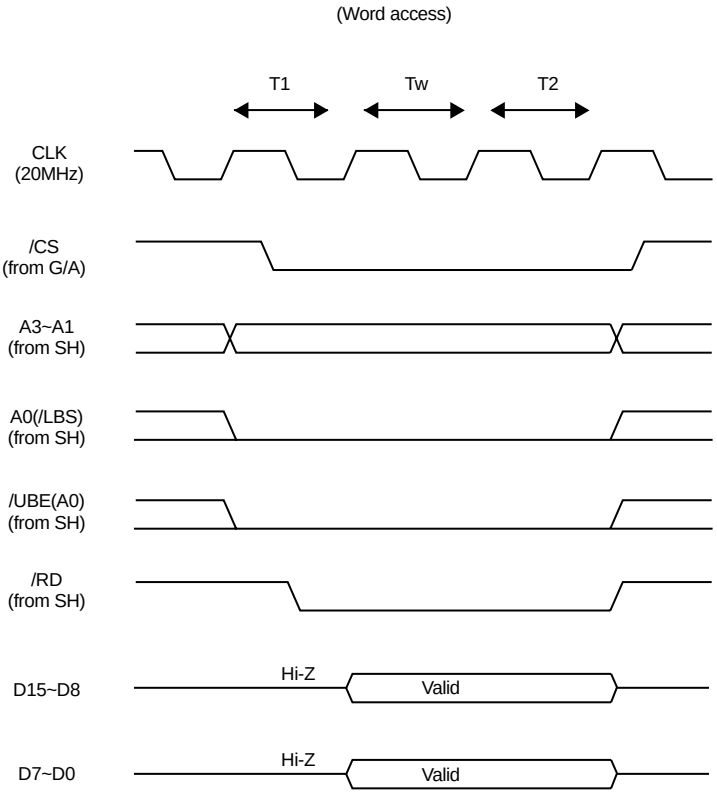
This LSI chip allows both 16-bit word access and 8-bit byte access. However, since this LSI has registers that allow only byte access, so it performs word access and byte access only in 16-bit spaces.
The CPU read (word access) timing chart is shown on the next page.

System Configuration



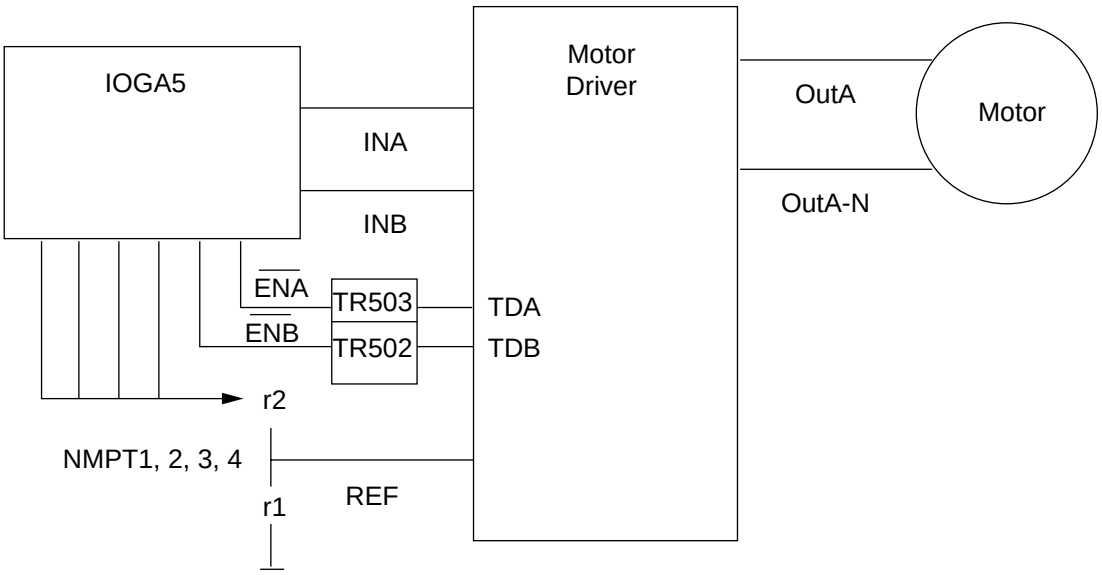
Note 1: JBIG_A0, /RD, and /WR of the IOGA5 are two-way pins.

The CPU read (word access) timing chart is shown below.



A3.1.5 Scanner Motor Control

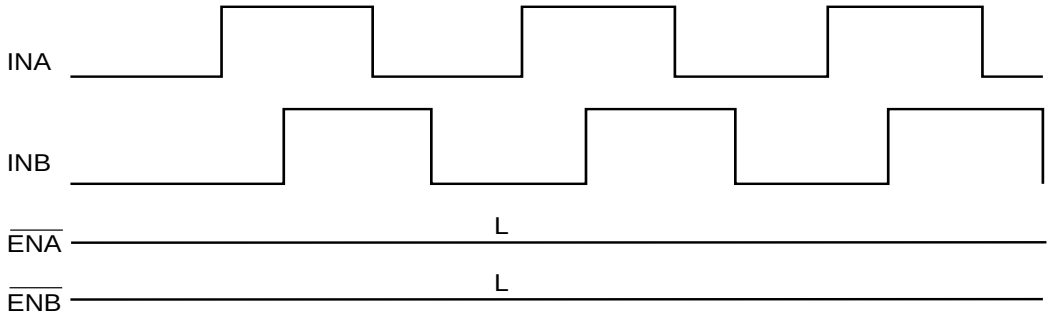
The overall control circuit diagram is shown below.



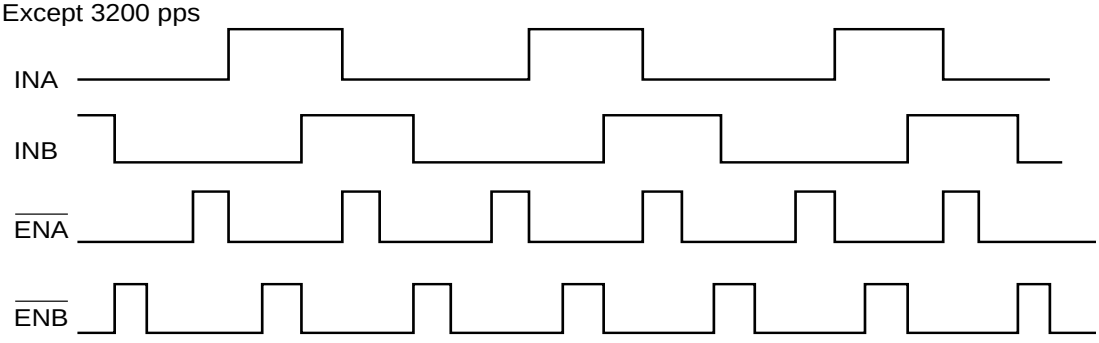
Rotation of the scanner motor is controlled by the INA, INB,$\overline{ENA}$ and $\overline{ENB}$ signals output from the LSI chip (IOGA5) on the MCNT board. MNPT 1, 2, 3, and 4 signals change the reference voltage signal REF to alter the current values of scanner drive signals OutA and OutA-N, controlling the motor speed.

Waveforms of motor drive signals INA, INB, $\overline{ENA}$ and $\overline{ENB}$ are as follows:

(1) For 3200 pps



(2) Except 3200 pps



A3.1.6 CPU Peripheral Circuits

A3.1.6.1 Memory

(1) DRAM
Size: 8 Mbytes (4 megabits x 16 bits; One chip)
Drive voltage: 3.3 V
The basic control signal is generated by the bus state controller incorporated in the CPU.

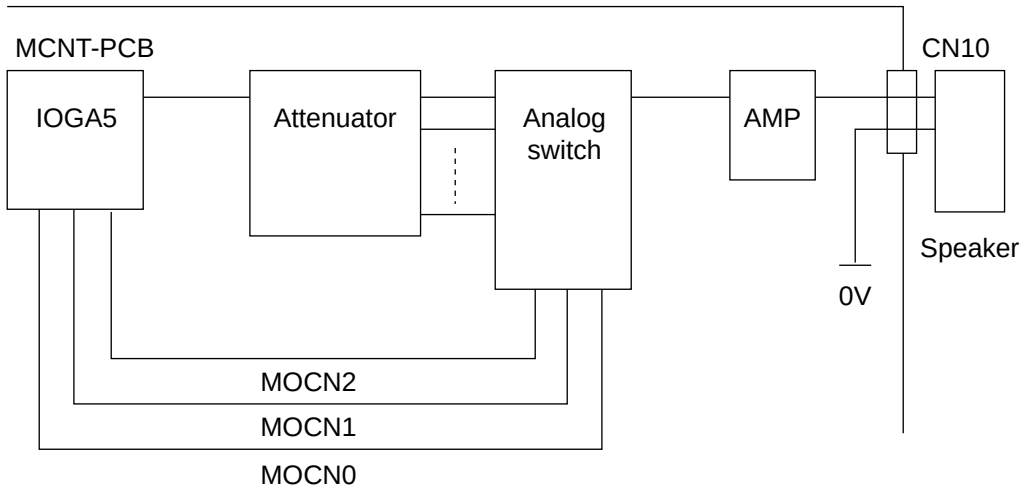
(2) Flash ROM
Size: 1.5 Mbytes (512K bits x 16 bits + 256K bits x 16 bits; A total of two chips)

A3.1.6.2 Peripheral elements

(1) Clock
A real-time clock IC (serial I/F) incorporating a crystal oscillator is used. Its basic frequency is 500 Hz. CPU pins 110 (RTCTXD), 109 (RTCDATA), and 112 (RTCCLK) are used as I/F signal pins. The drive voltage is 3 V and backed up by a dedicated lithium battery.

(2) Speaker drive circuit
A tone switching output board is used to switch between the 2441 Hz waveforms output from the LSI chip (IOGA5), issuing various buzzer sounds, key touch sound, ringing tone and line monitor sounds.

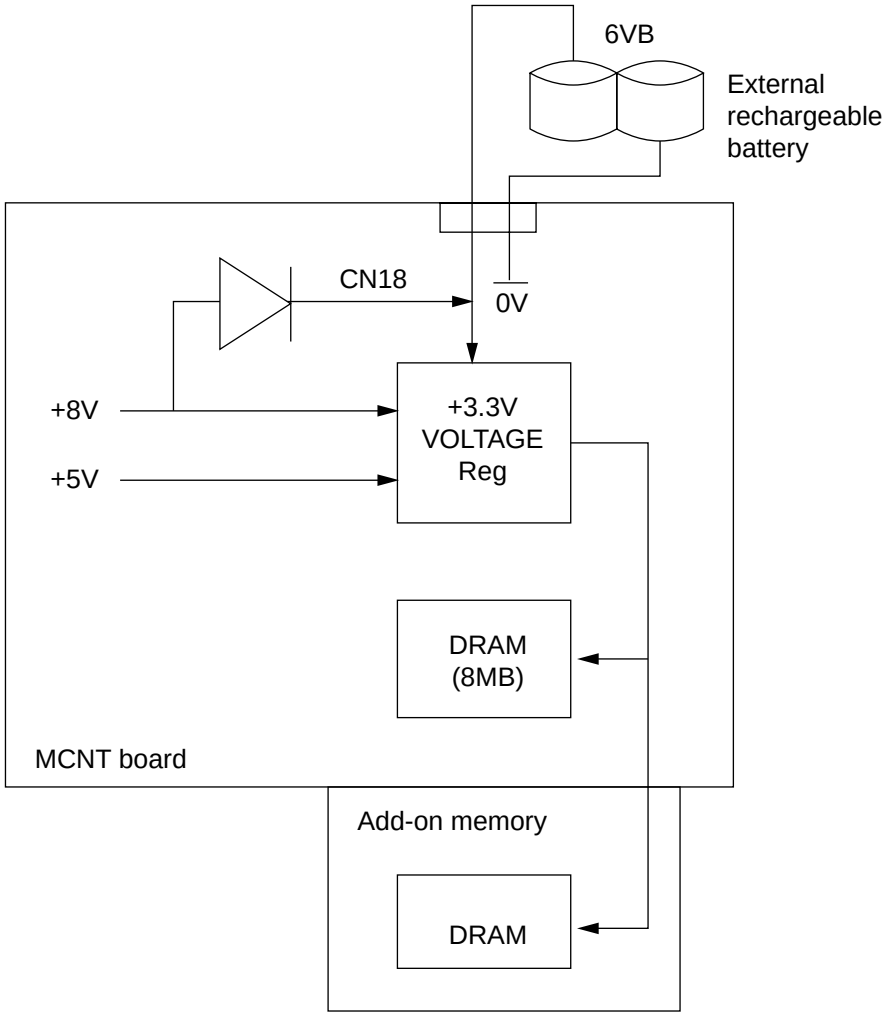
A block diagram is shown below.



A3.1.6.3 Backup circuit

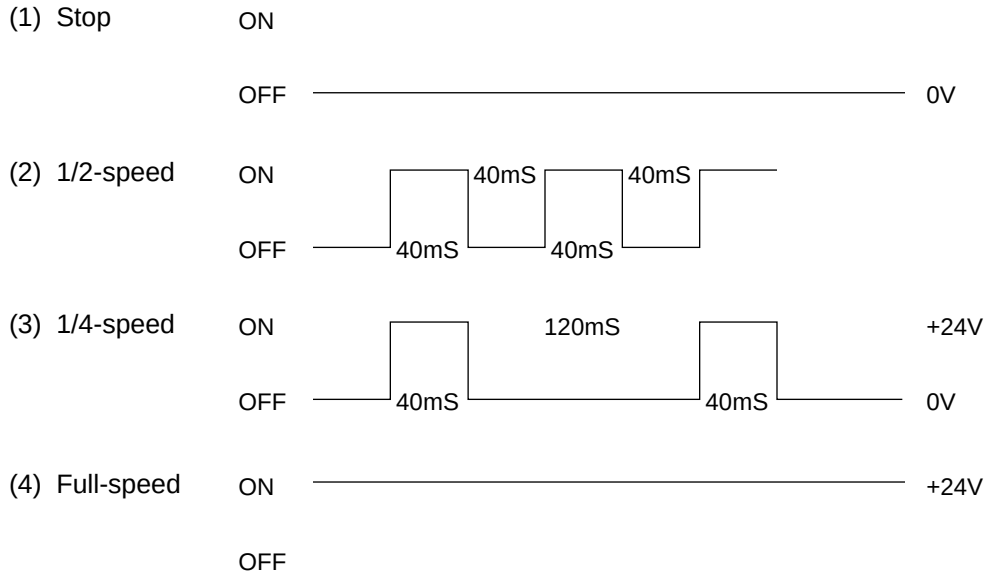
A rechargeable battery connected to the MCNT board externally supplies 6 V to the IC inside the MCNT board. This voltage is reduced to 3.3 V to be supplied to the DRAM and optional add-on memory. Thus, send/received data stored in the DRAM and optional add-on memory can be retained after power-off.
When the power is turned on, the internal IC reduces the +8 V and +5 V supplied from low-voltage power supplies down to 3.3 V, which is supplied to the DRAM. At the same time, +8 V is supplied to the external battery for recharging.

A block diagram is shown below.



A3.1.6.4 Fan control

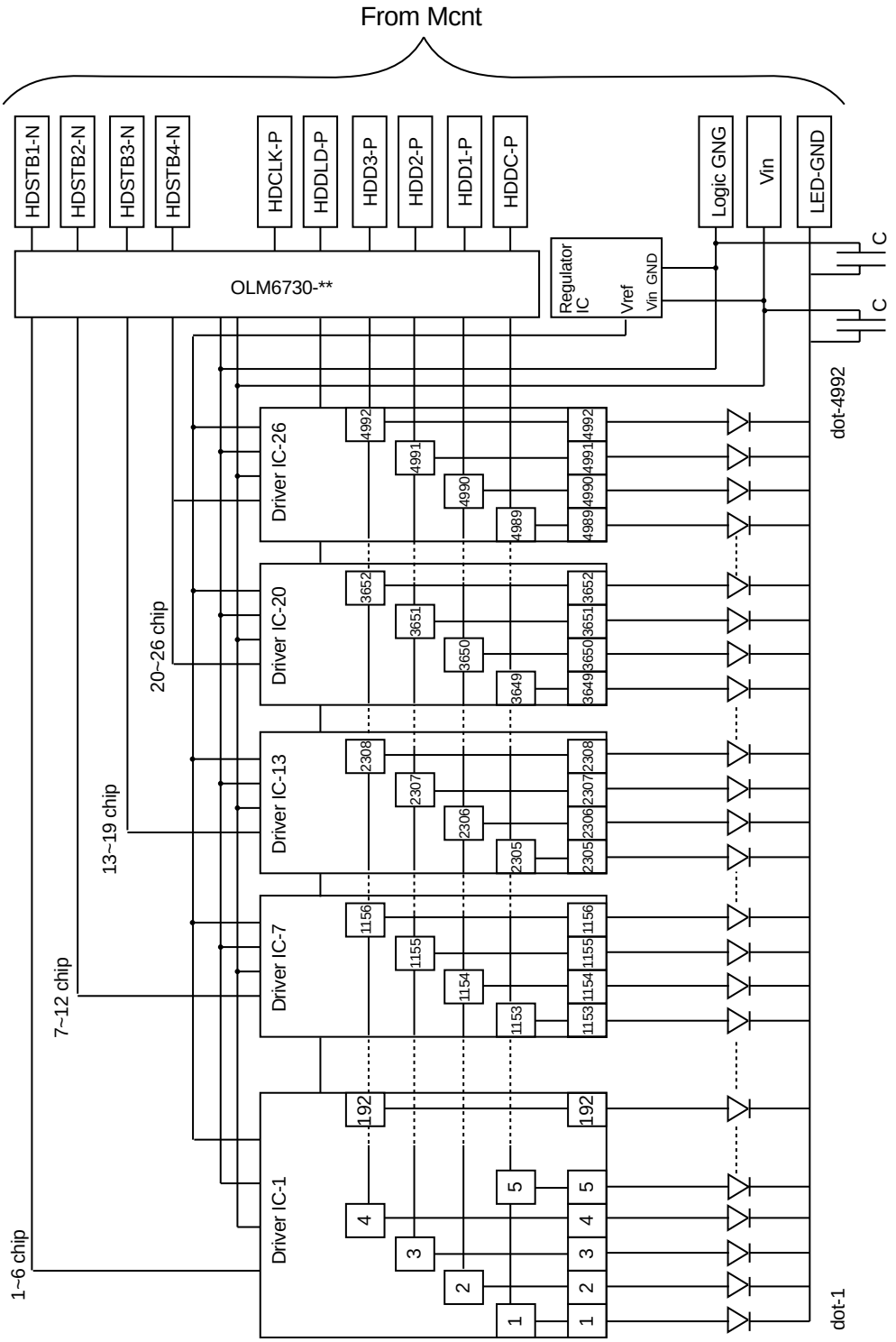
One of the following fan control modes is selected depending on the heater temperature and system status.



To detect fan errors, the fan sensor (FANALM-P) is monitored in the full speed mode. The fan sensor is not monitored for 3 seconds after the start of full speed operation taking into account the fan sensor output determination time.
The fan sensor is not monitored when the fan is rotating at 1/2 or 1/4 speed or it is at halt.

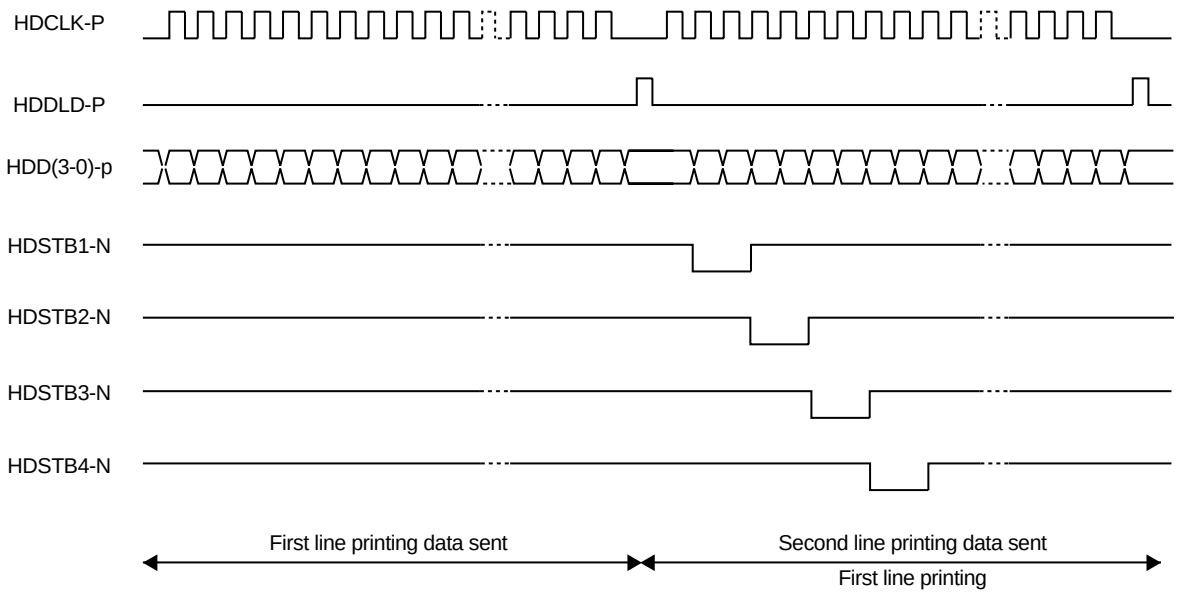
A3.1.7 LED Head Control

The IOGA5 on the MCNT board transfers image data to the LED head. After receiving the image data, the LED head illuminates in the next line cycle, exposing the drum. The head's internal block diagram is shown below. The timing charge is shown on the next page.



Head's Internal Block Diagram

Normal Mode Printing Timing Chart



A3.1.8 Heater Control

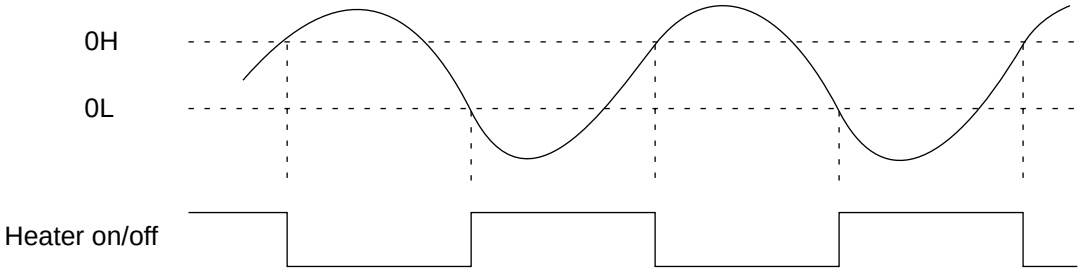
The heater temperature is controlled based on the 8-bit digital data obtained by performing serial communication with the high-voltage power supply unit taking into account the system status, paper size, paper source, and setting menu.

This system drives the drum motor and resist motor to feed paper before the fusing temperature is reached, thus starting printing as soon as possible after call termination.

If fusing is started immediately after the fusing temperature is reached, paper is liable to be wrinkled because of an overshoot.

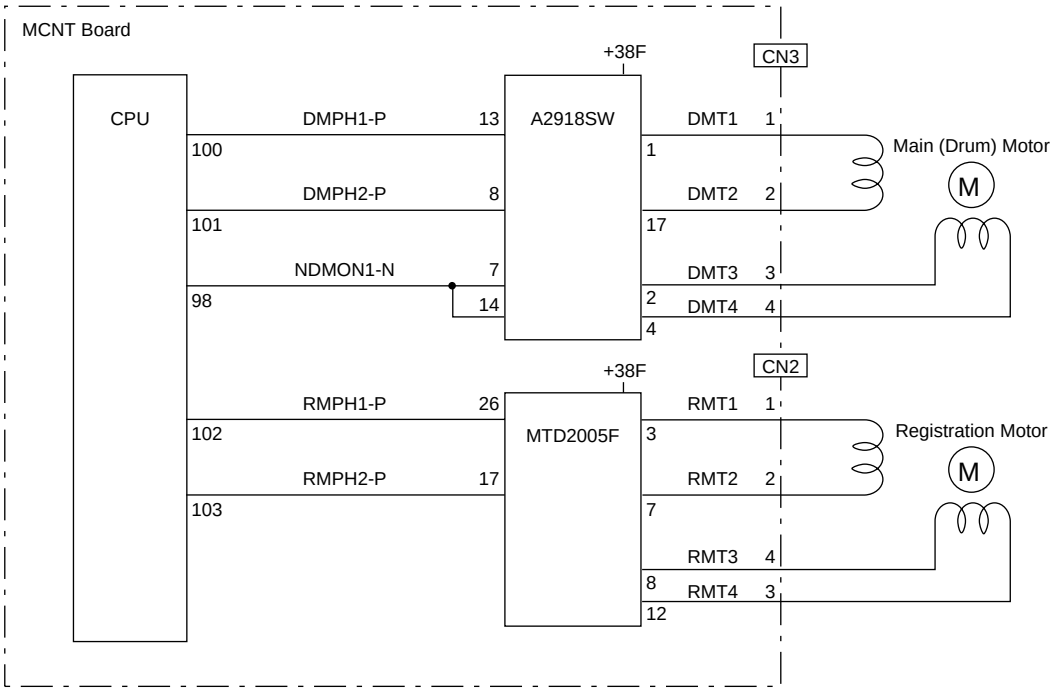
To prevent this, fusing on the first sheet is started at a temperature lower than the normal fusing temperature.

If an attempt is made to turn on/off the heater at an AD conversion value to maintain the temperature at a certain level, the heater may be turned on and off repeatedly due to AD conversion accuracy or noise, overloading the halogen lamp. To prevent this, the temperature at which the heater is turned on is separated far from the temperature at which the heater is turned off.

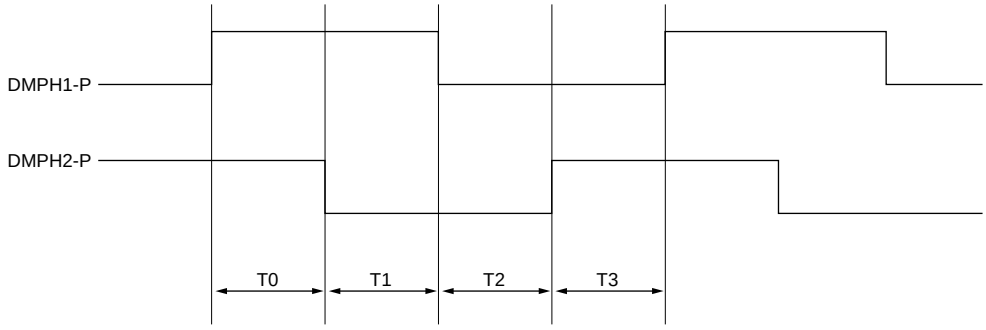


A3.1.9 Printer Motor Control

(1) Registration and main (drum) motors
A registration motor and a drum motor are driven by means of control signals from the CPU and a driver IC.

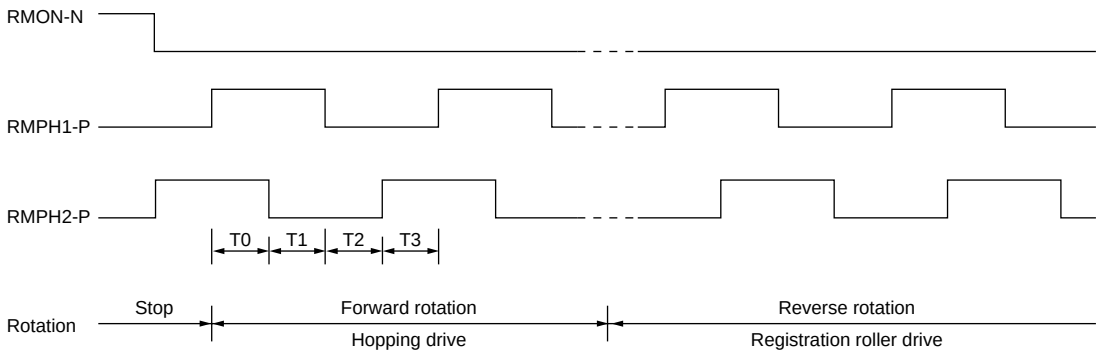


(2) Drum motor



Operation at normal speed: T0 to T3=1.016 ms

(3) Registration motor



Operation at normal speed: T0 to T3 = 1.016 ms

(4) Drive control

Time T0 to T3 determines the motor speed, while the difference of phase direction between phase signals DMPH1-P and DMPH2-P (RMPH1-P and RMHPH2-P) determines the rotation direction, DMON1-N signals control a motor coil current. According to the polarity of the phase signal, the coil current flow as follows:

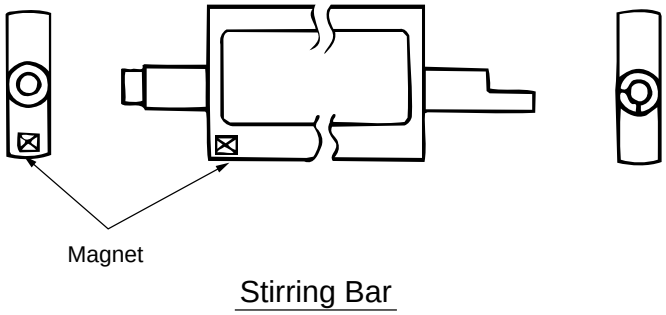
1) +38V ∅ SW ∅ motor coil ∅ $\overline{\text{SW}}$ ∅ resistor ∅ earth, or,

2) +38V ∅ $\overline{\text{SW}}$ ∅ motor coil ∅ SW ∅ resistor ∅ earth

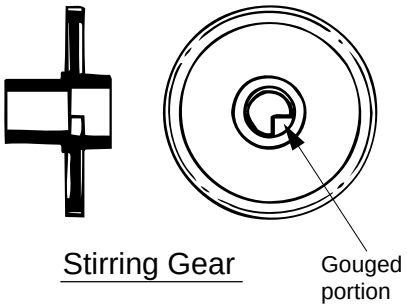
The voltage drop across the reisistor is input to comparator, where it is compared with a reference voltage. If an overcurrent flow occurs, a limiter operates to maintain it within a certain fixed amount of current.

A3.1.10 Toner Low Detection

- Device
  The Toner Low Detection device consists of a stirring gear which rotates at a constant rate, a stiring bar and a magnet on the stirring bar. The stirring bar rotation is driven by the link to the gouged portion in the stirring gear.



Stirring Bar

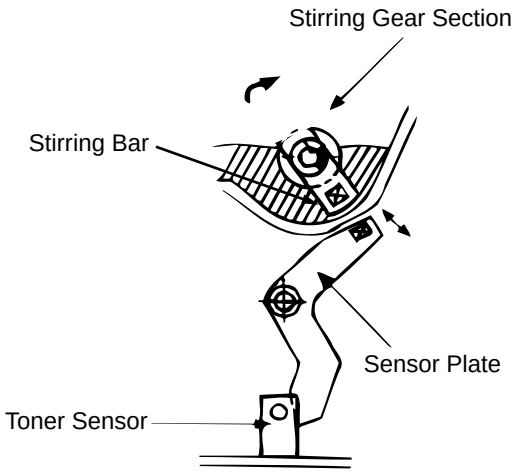


Stirring Gear

- Operation
  Toner Low is detected by monitoring the time interval of the encounter of the magnet set on the sensor plate and the magnet on the stirring bar.

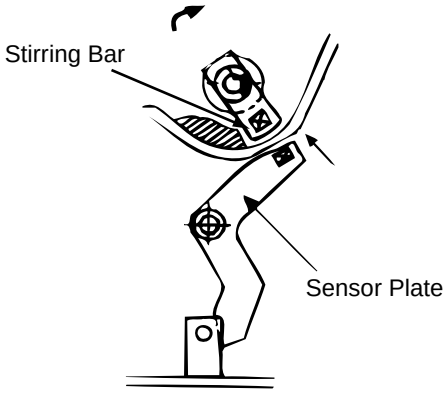
Operation during Toner Full state

- The stirring bar rotates due to the mechanical transmission of energy originating from the interlocking with the stirring gear.
- Even when the magnet on the stirring bar reaches the maximum height, the stirring bar is pushed by the stirring gear, since the other side is being dipped in the toner.

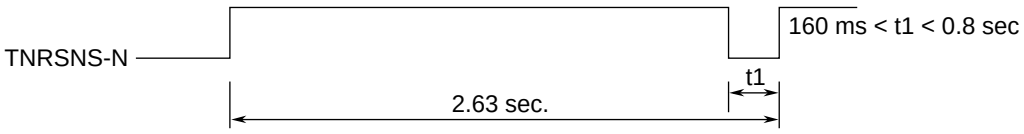


Operation during Toner Low state

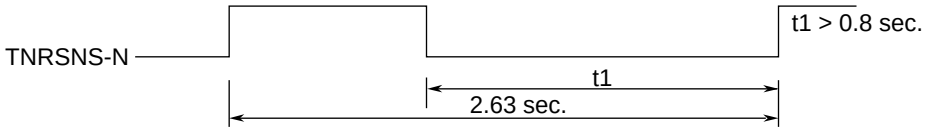
- When the stirring bar reaches the maximum height, it falls to the minimum height due to its own weight, since there is no resistance provided by the toner on the other side. Because of this, the time interval during which it is in encounter with the magnet of the sensor plate becomes longer. By monitoring this time interval, Toner Low state can be detected.



TONER FULL state



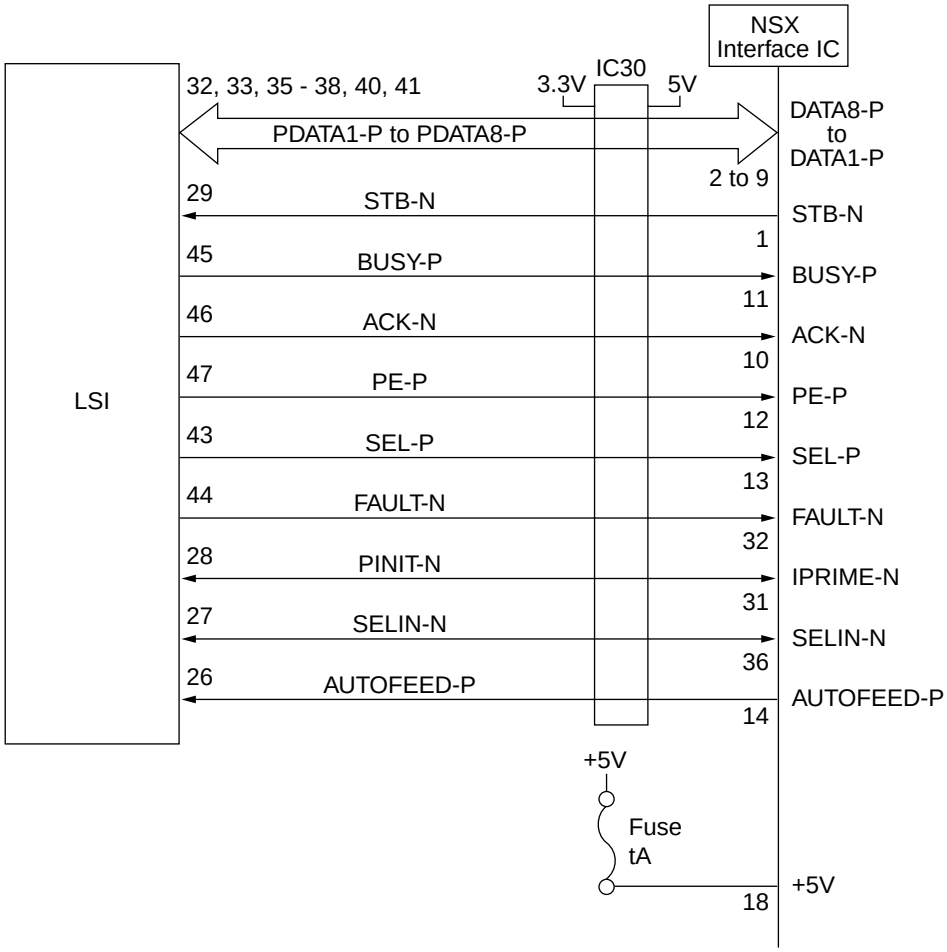
TONER LOW state

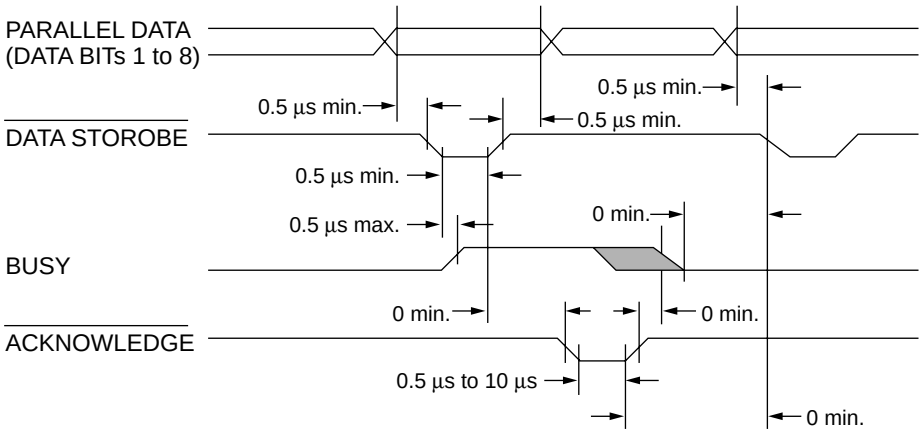


- When the Toner Low state is detected 2 times consecutively, Toner Low is established.
- When the Toner Full state is detected 2 times consecutively, Toner Low is cancelled.
- When there is no change with the toner sensor for 2 cycles (2.63 sec. x 2) or more, then the Toner Sensor Alarm is activated.
- The toner sensor is not monitored while the main (drum) motor is in a halt.

A3.1.11 Centronics Parallel Interface

The LSI sets a BUSY-P signal to ON at the same time when it reads the parallel data (PDATA1-P to PDATA8-P) from the parallel port at the fall of STB-N signal. Furthermore, it makes the store processing of receiving data into a receive buffer terminate within a certain fixed time and outputs an ACK-N signal, setting the BUSY-P signal to OFF.





A3.1.12 Electrophotographic Process

The electrophotographic processing is outlined below. The electrophotographic printing process is shown in Figure 2-4.

1 Charging
The surface of the image drum is charged uniformly with a negative charge by applying the negative voltage to the charge roller.

2 Exposure
Light emitted from the LED head irradiates the negatively charged surface of the image drum. The surface potential of the irradiated portion of the image drum surface becomes lower, forming the electrostatic latent image associated with the print image.

3 Developing and toner recovery
When the negatively charged toner is brought into contact with the image drum, it is attracted to the electrostatic latent image by static electricity, making the image visible.

At the same time, the residual toner on the image drum is attracted to the developing roller by static electricity.

4 Transfer
When paper is placed over the image drum surface, the positive charge which is opposite is polarity to that of the toner, is applied to the reverse side of the paper by the transfer roller. The toner is attracted by the positive charge and is transferred onto the paper. This results in the transfer of the toner image formed on the image drum onto the paper.

5 Temporary cleaning
Residual toner which remains on the image drum without being transferred is evened out by the cleaning roller and is temporarily attracted to the cleaning roller by static electricity.

6 Fusing
The toner image transferred onto the paper is fused to the paper by heat and pressure.

An electrophotographic process timing chart is shown in Figure 2-5.

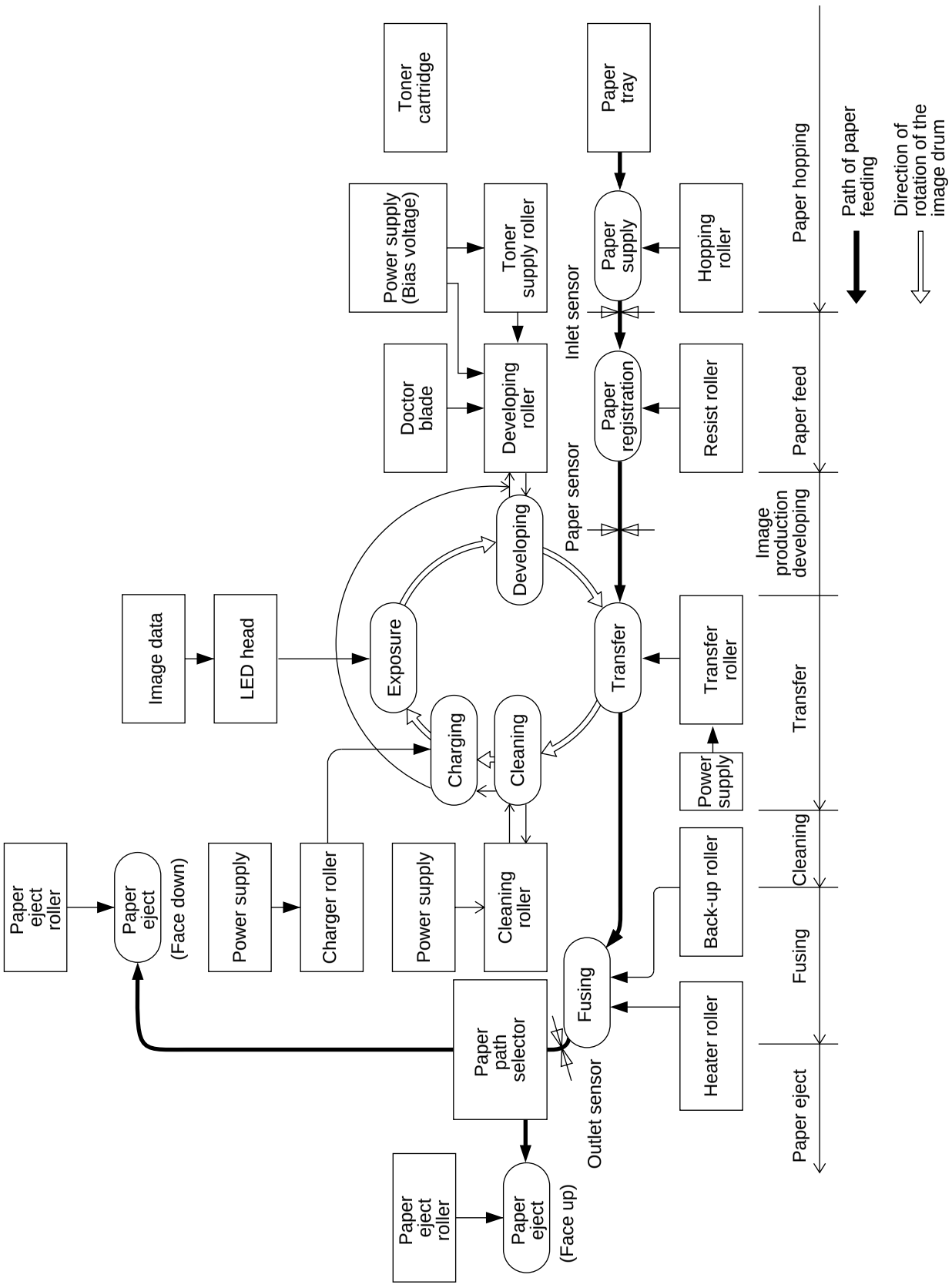

Paper eject roller
Paper eject
(Face down)
Power supply
Charger roller
Power supply
Cleaning roller
Paper path selector
Fusing
Paper eject roller
Paper eject
(Face up)
Outlet sensor
Heater roller
Back-up roller
Power supply
Transfer roller
Transfer
Exposure
Charging
Cleaning
Developing
Image data
LED head
Doctor blade
Developing roller
Power supply (Bias voltage)
Toner supply roller
Toner cartridge
Paper sensor
Paper registration
Resist roller
Inlet sensor
Paper supply
Hopping roller
Paper tray
Paper hopping
Paper feed
Image production developing
Transfer
Cleaning
Fusing
Paper eject
Path of paper feeding
Direction of rotation of the image drum

Fig. 2-4

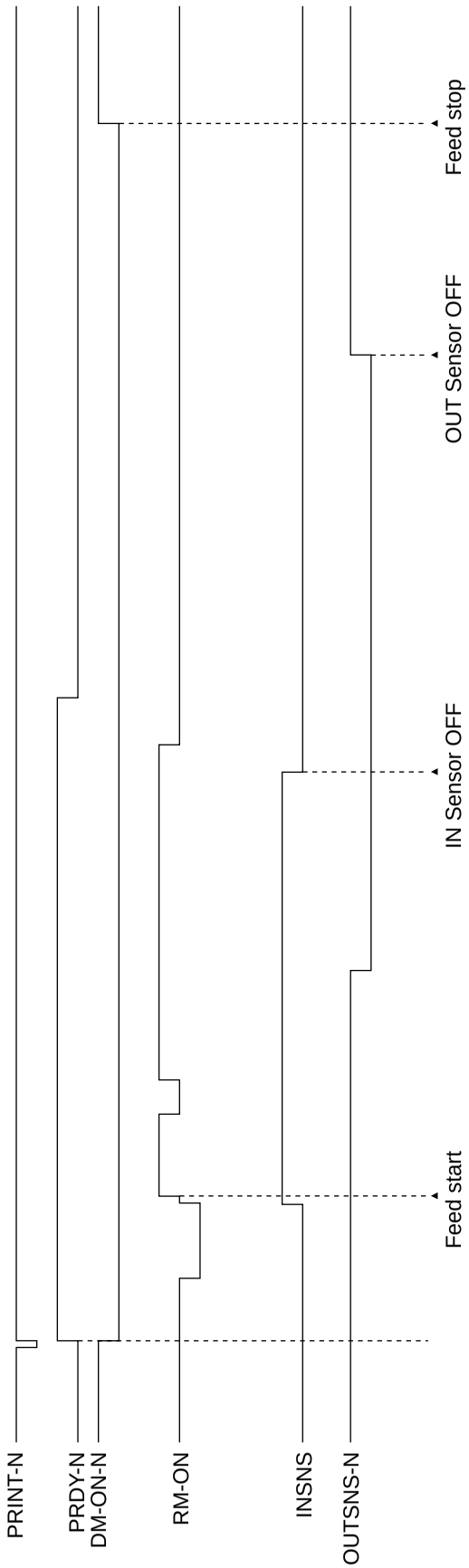
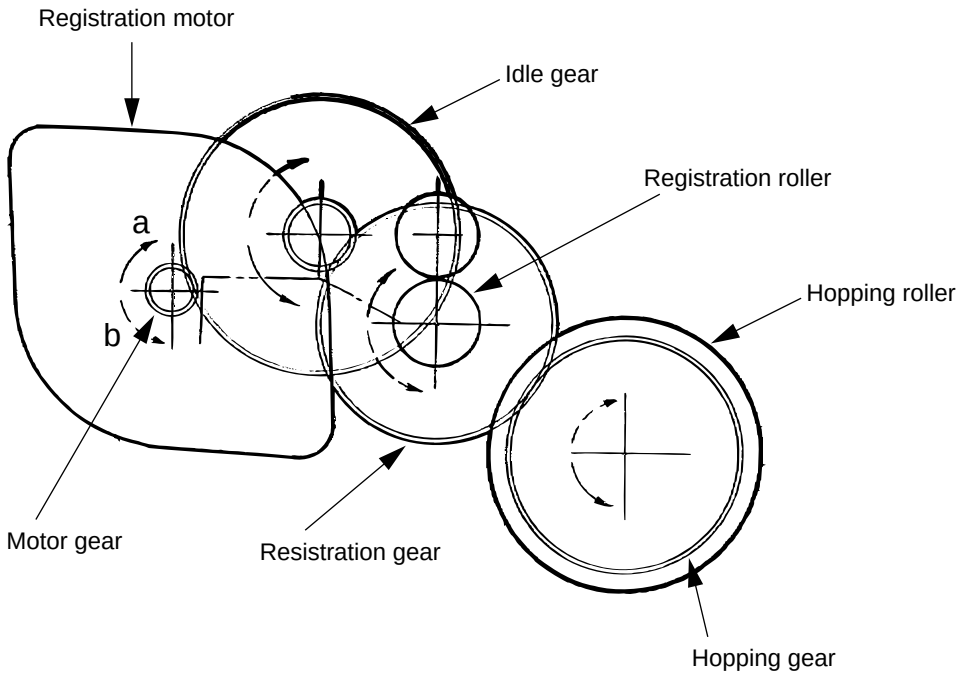

PRINT-N
PRDY-N
DM-ON-N
RM-ON
INSNS
OUTSNS-N
Feed start
IN Sensor OFF
OUT Sensor OFF
Feed stop

Fig. 2-5

A3.1.12.1 Process Operation Descriptions

(1) Hopping and Feeding
Hopping and feeding motions are actuated by a single registration motor in the mechanism as shown below:

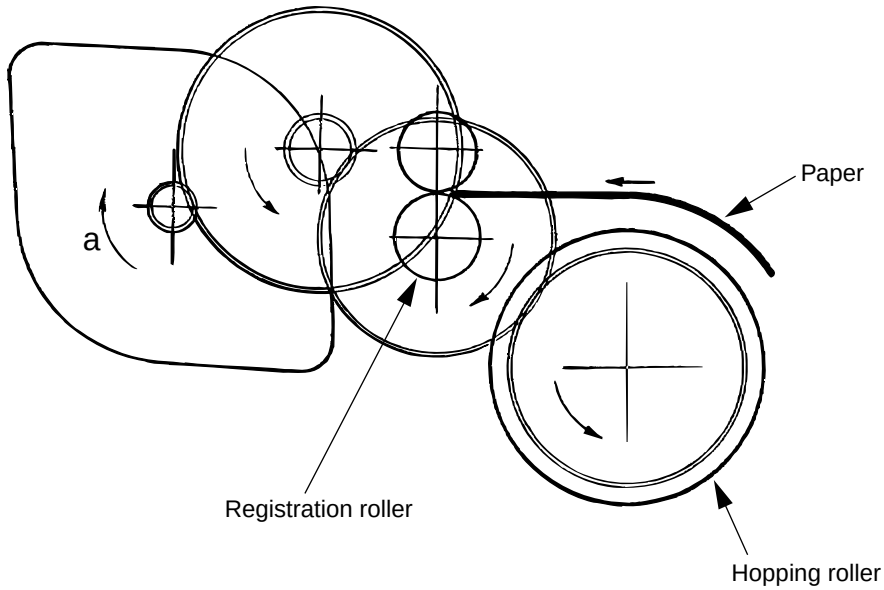


The registration motor turning in direction "a" drives the nopping roller. The registration motor turning in direction "b" drives the registration roller. The registration and hopping gears have one-way bearing, so turning any of these gears in the reverse direction will not transmit the motion to the corresponding roller.

(a) Hopping

1 For hopping, the registration motor turns in direction "a" (clockwise direction) and drives the hopping roller to advance the paper until the inlet sensor turns on (in this case, the registration gear also turns, but the registration roller is prevented from turning by the one-way bearing.)

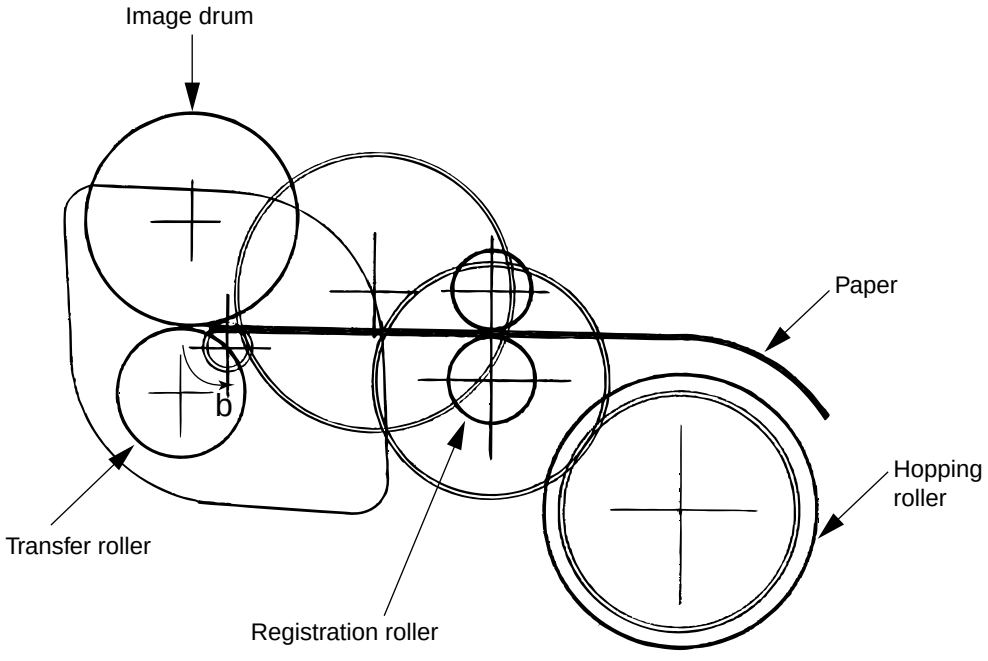
2 After inlet sensor is turned on by the paper advence, the paper is further advanced to a predetermined distance until the paper hits the registration roller (the skew of the paper can thus be corrected.)



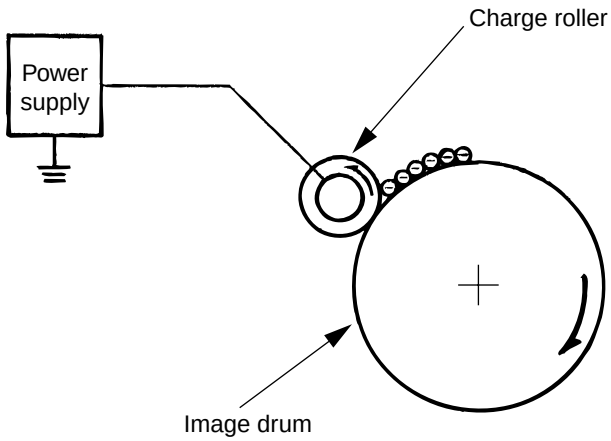
(b) Feeding

1 When hopping is completed, the registration motor turning in direction "b" (counter-clockwise direction) drives the registration roller to advance the paper (in this case, the hopping gear also turns, but the hopping roller is prevented from turning by the one-way bearing.)

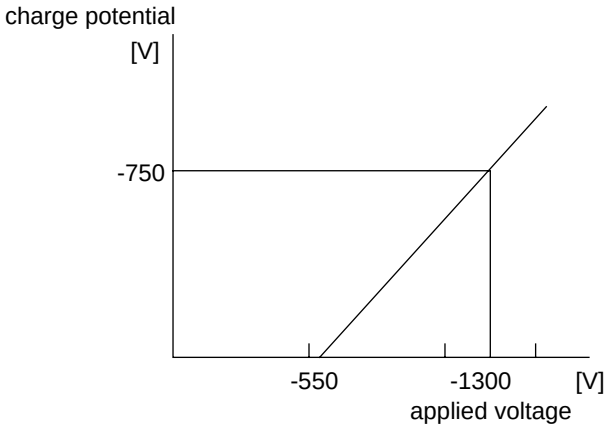
2 The paper is further advanced in synchronization with the print data.



(2) Charging
Charging is actuated by appliciation of the DC voltage to the charge roller thta is in contact with the image drum surface.

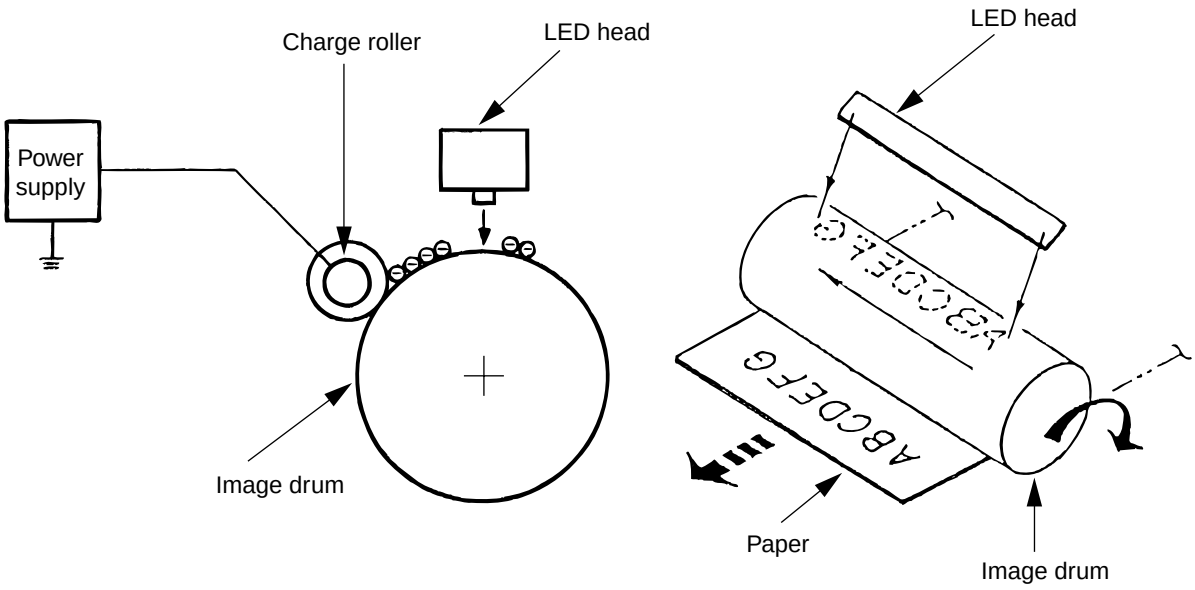


The charge roller is composed of two layers, a conductive layer and a surface protective layer, both having elasticity to secure good contact with the image drum. When the DC voltage applied by the power supply exceeds the threshold value, charging begins. The applied voltage is proportional to the charge potential, with offset of approximately -550V.

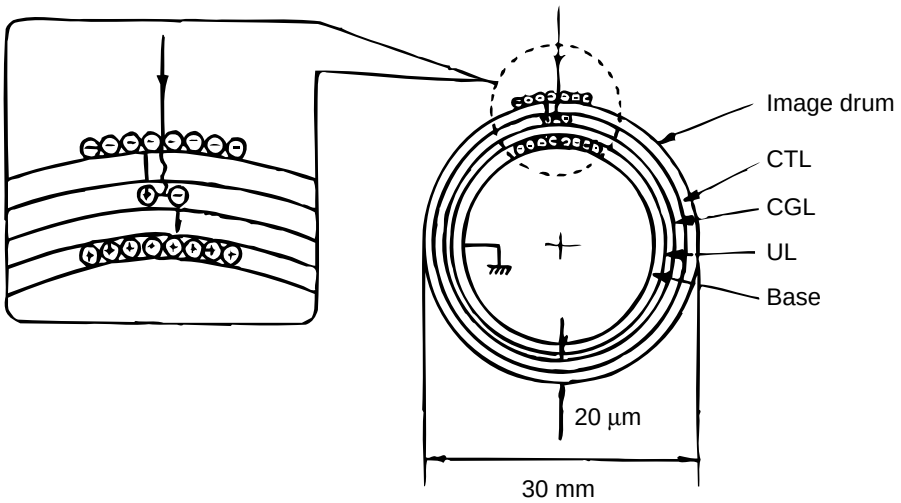


(3) Exposure

Light emitted by the LED head irradiates the image drum surface with a negative charge. The surface potential of the irradiated portion of the image drum drops, forming an electrostatic latent image associated with the image signal.



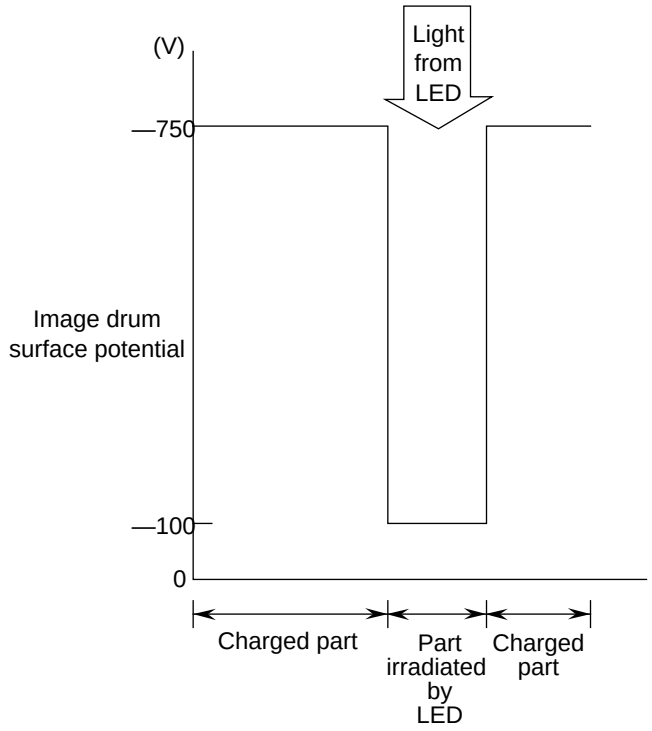
The image drum is coated with an underlayer (UL), a carrier generation layer (CGL), and carrier transfer layer (CTL) on aluminum base. The organic photo conductor layer (OPC), comprising a CTL and a CGL, is about 20 mm thick.



The image drum surface is charged to about -750 V by the contact charge of the charge roller.

When the light from the LED head irradiates the image drum surface, the light energy generates positive and negative carriers in the CGL. The positive carriers are moved to the CTL by an electrical field acting on the image drum. Likewise, the negative carriers flow into the aluminum layer (ground).

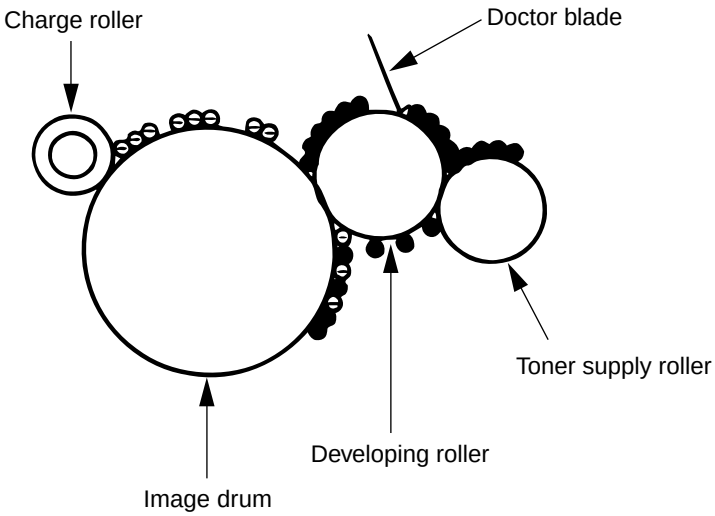
The positive carriers moved to the CTL combine with the negative charges on the image drum surface accumulated by the contact charge of the charge roller, lowering the potential on the image drum surface. The resultant drop in the potential of the irradiated portion of the image drum surface forms an electrostatic latent image on it. The irradiated portion of the image drum surface is kept to about -100 V.



(4) Developing

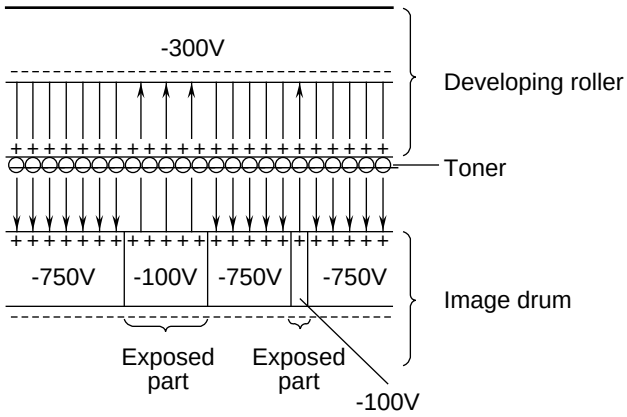
Toner is attracted to the electrostatic latent image on the image drum surface, converting it into a visible toner image. Developing takes place through the contact between the image drum and the developing roller.

1 As the toner supply roller rotates while rubbing on the developing roller, a friction charge is generated between the developing roller and the toner, allowing the toner to be attracted to the developing roller (the developing roller surface is charged positive and the toner, negative.)



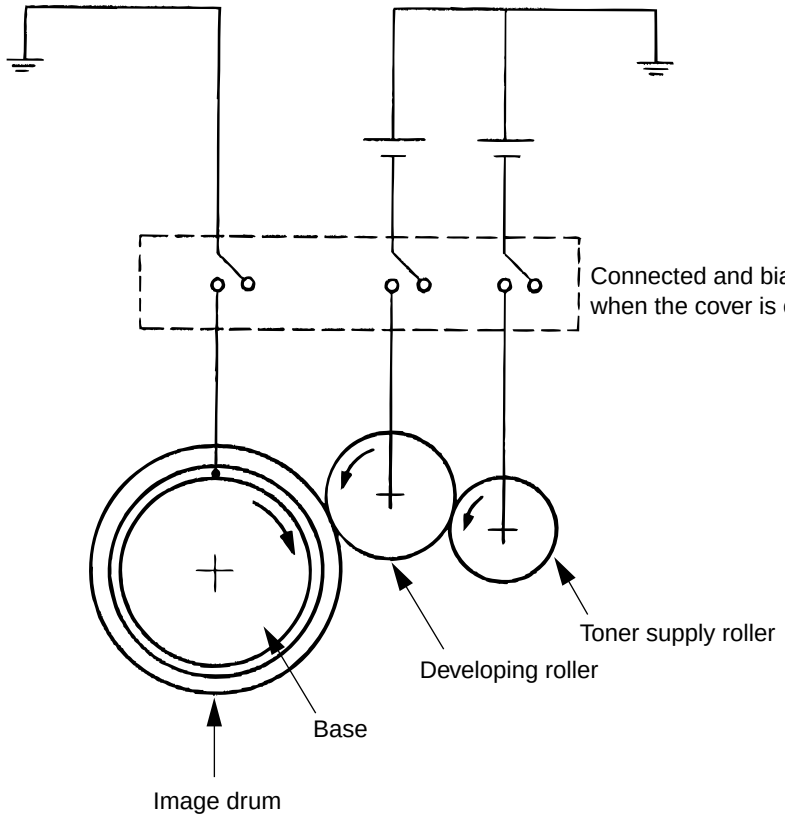
2 The toner attracted to the developing roller is scraped off by the doctor blade, forming a thin coat of toner on the developing roller surface.

3 Toner is attracted to the exposed portion (low-potential part) of the image drum at the contact of the image drum and the developing roller, making the electrostatic latent image visible.



An illustration of activities at the contact point of the image drum surface and the developing roller (arrow marks denote the direction of the electrical field).

Note: The bias voltage required during the developing process is supplied to the toner supply roller and the developing roller, as shown below. -500 VDC is supplied to the toner supply roller, -265 VDC to the developing roller.

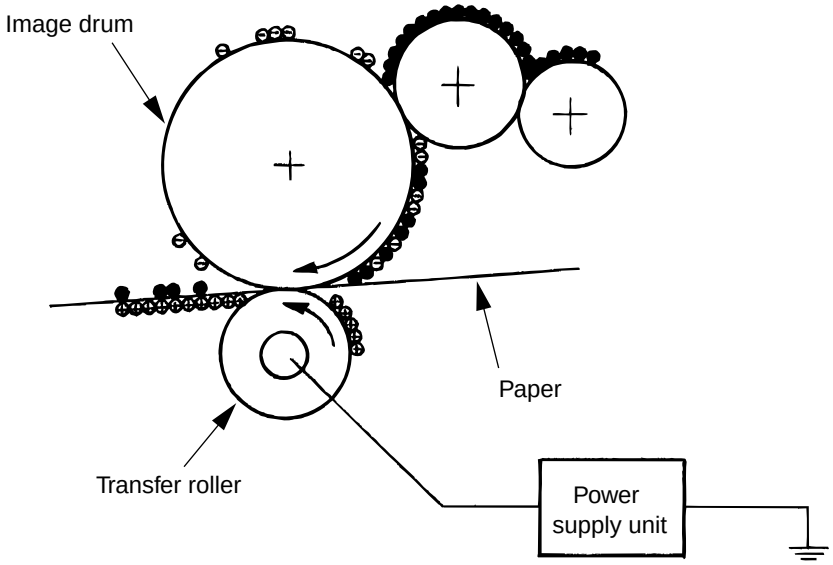


(5) Transfer

The transfer roller is composed of conductive sponge material, and is designed to get the image drum surface and the paper in a close contact.

Paper is placed over the image drum surface, and the positive charge, opposite in polarity to that of the toner, is applied to the paper from the reverse side.

The application of a high positive voltage the from the power supply to the transfer roller causes the positive charge inducement on the transfer roller surface, transferring the charge to the paper as it contacts the transfer roller. The toner with negative charge is attracted to the image drum surface, and it is transferred to the upper side of the paper due to the positive charge on the reverse side of the paper.

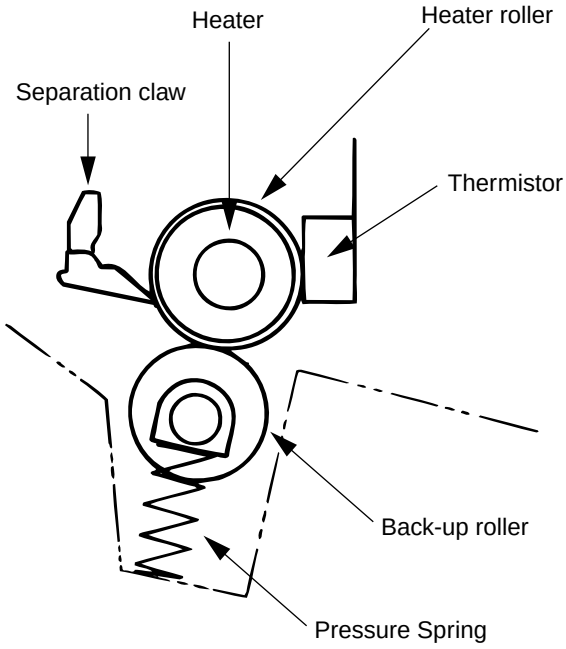


(6) Fusing

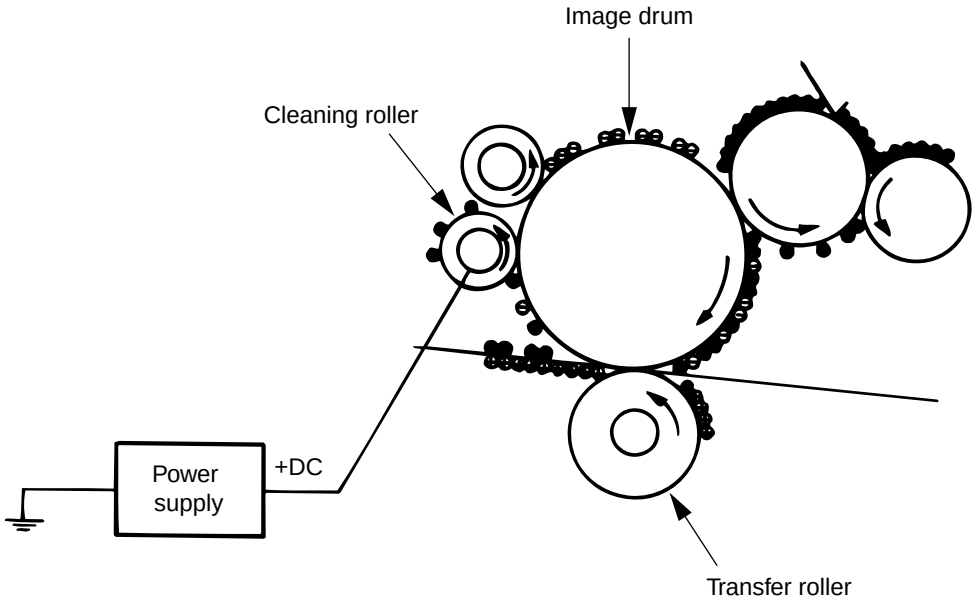
After the end of the transfer operation, the unfused toner image is fused on the paper under heat and pressure as it passes between the heater roller and the back-up roller. The heater roller with a Teflon coating incorporates a 500 W heater (Halogen lamp), which heats the heat roller.

A thermister, which is in contact with the heater roller regulates the heater roller at a predetermined temperature (about 185 ½C for OKIFAX 5000 series). A safety thermostat cuts off voltage supply to the heater by opening the thermostat in the event of abnormal rise in temperature.

The back-up roller is held under a pressure of 3.76 kg applied by the pressure spring on each side.



(7) Cleaning
When the transfer is completed, the residual toner left on the image drum is attracted to the cleaning roller temporarily by static electricity, and the image drum surface is cleaned.



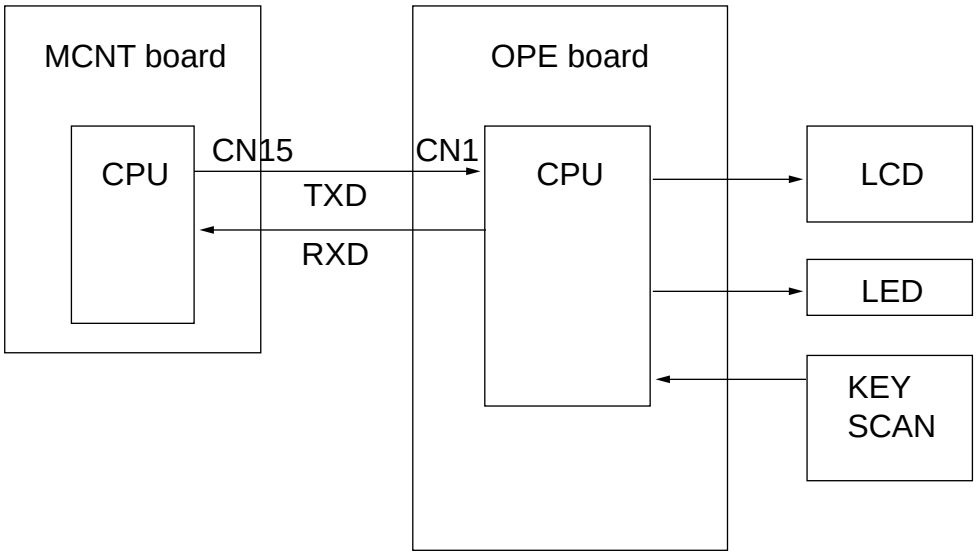
(8) Cleaning of rollers
The charge, transfer and cleaning rollers are cleaned for the following cases:

- Warning up when the power is turned on.
- Warning up after the opening and closing of the cover.
- When the number of sheets accumulated reaches 10 or more, and the printout operation ends.

Changes in bias voltage applied to each roller move attaching toner off the roller to the image drum and return it to the developer.

A3.2 OPE Control

The rough block diagram of the OPE panel is shown below.



Host Interface

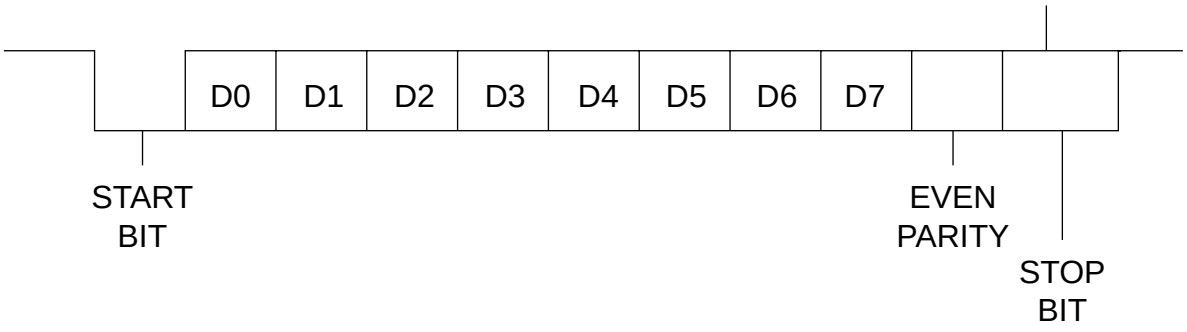
Between the MCNT and OPE, serial data is transferred via the SIO incorporated in the CPU.

<Communication method>

1) Communication method: Start-stop synchronization
2) Transfer rate: 5832 bps
3) Data length: 8 bits

<Data configuration>

1) Status bit: 1 bit
2) Data: 8 bits
3) Even parity: 1 bit (ignored by OPE)
4) Stop bits: Bits 1 and 5
   Error = ±5%

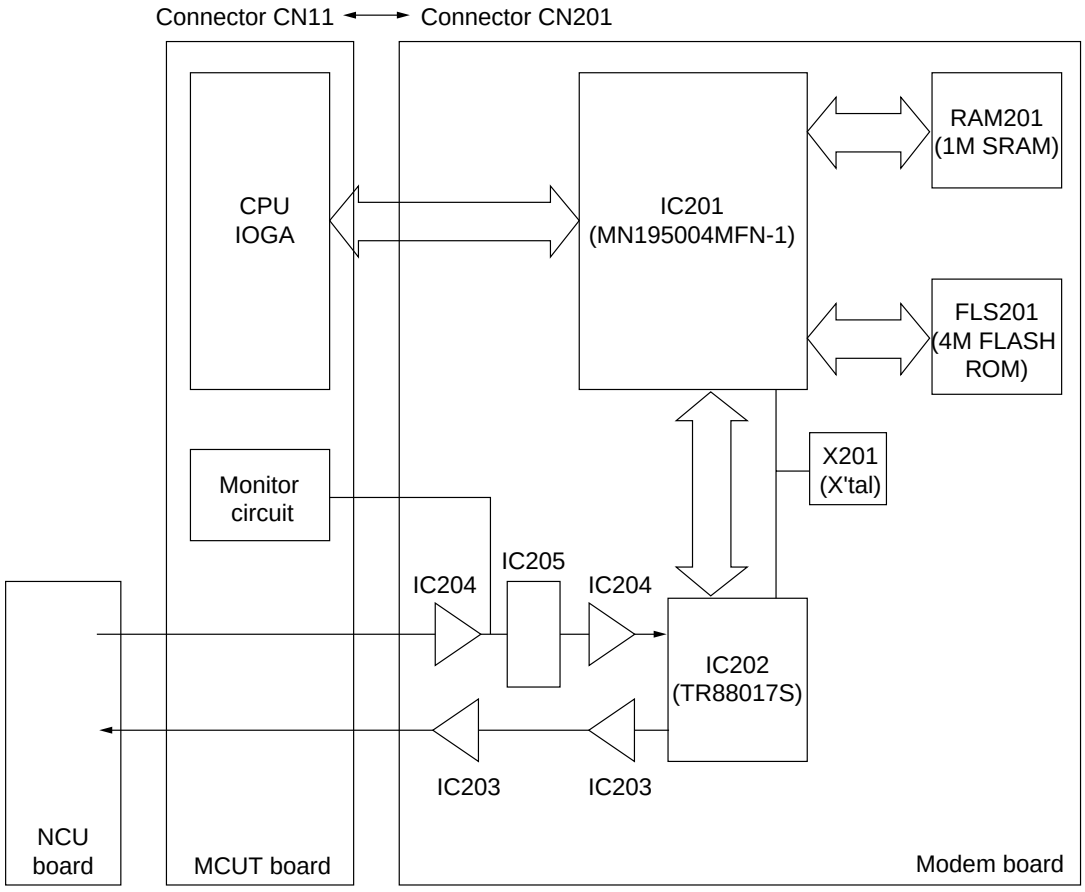


A3.3 MODEM C34 PC Board

Functional Overview

- ITU-T V.34 half-duplex transmission/reception (for image data)
- ITU-T V.33/V.17 transmission/reception (for image data)
- ITU-T V.29 transmission/reception (for image data)
- ITU-T V.27ter transmission/reception (for image data)
- ITU-T V.21 30-bps transmission/reception (for handshaking procedure)
- ITU-T V.8 transmission/reception (for V.34 negotiation procedure)
- HDLC framing
- Single tone issue/detection (CNG signal, CED signal, etc.)
- Dial tone/busy tone detection
- DTMF signal issue/detection
- Pseudo ring back tone
- Automatic gain control
- Amplifier
- A/D and D/A converters

Block diagram



LSI, IC, and Memory

- X201 (Crystal)
  * Crystal oscillator: 24.5760 MHz

- IC201 (MN195004MFN-1)(Modem data pump)
  This LSI provides an interface with the host CPU. It is the heart of the modem. It consists of digital signal processing circuits.

- IC202 (TR88017S) (Analog front end)
  An analog front end LSI that provides an interface between the line controller and the MN195004. It consists of analog circuits. It has two channels of 16-bit A/D and D/A converters.

- FLS201 (4MFASH memory)
  A memory for storing the MN195004MFN-1 program. * This program cannot be loaded by the PC loading method.

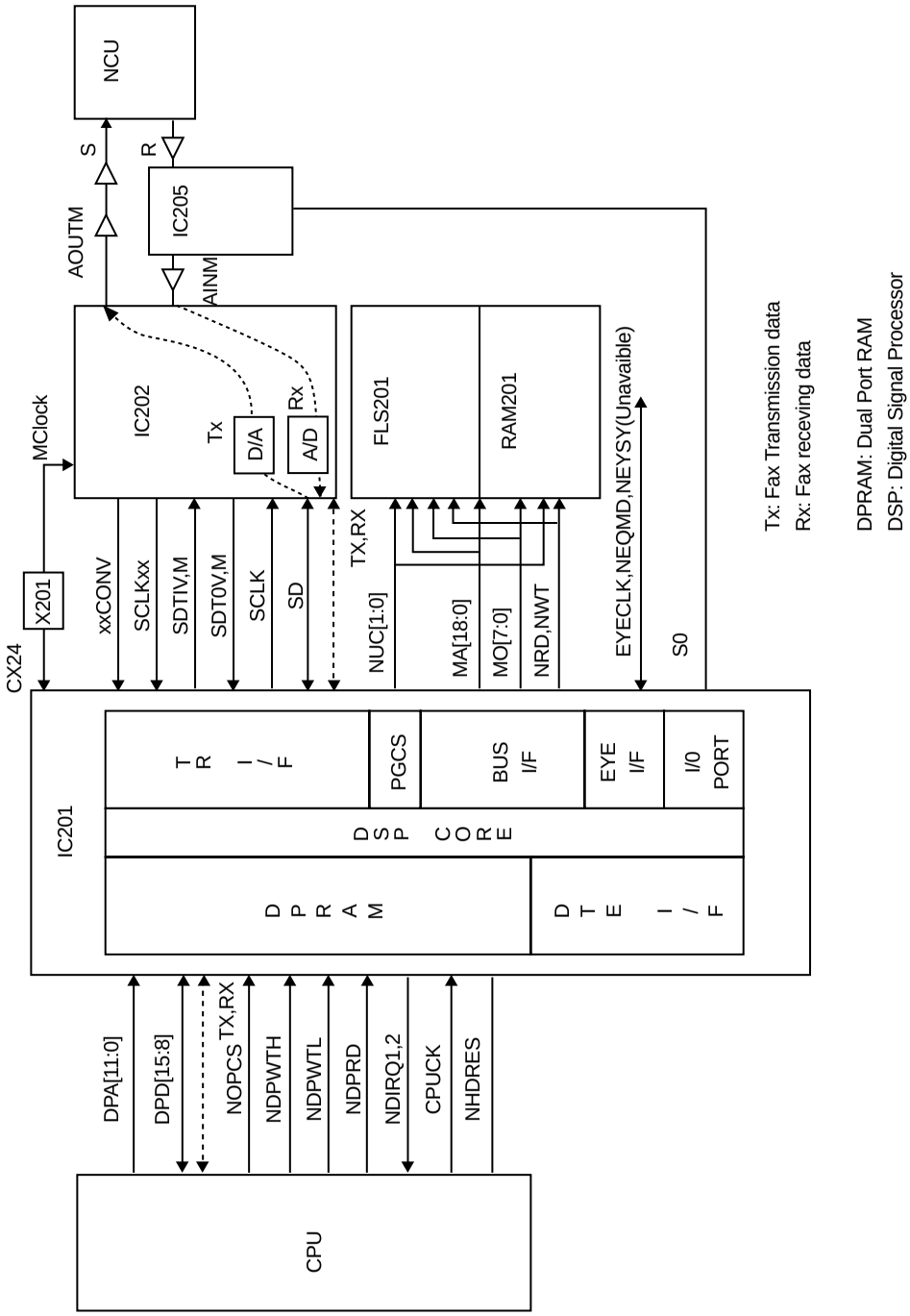
- RAM201 (High-speed 1MSRAM)
  A memory for storing the MN195004MFN-1 program.
  The modem operates by loading the program from the flash memory to the SRAM.

- IC205 (Analog switch IC)
  Gain control

Power supply voltages

- Digital +5 VD
- Analog +5 VA/-8 VA

Signal route



IC201 Pin Assignment

Destination	Description	Signal name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Signal name	Description	Destination
IC202		TVCONV	25		28	SDTIV		IC202
IC202		SCLK1T	29		22	SD	Transmission/Resception Data (Digital)	IC202
IC202		RVCONV	24					
IC202		SCLK1R	26		23	SCLK		IC202
IC202		SDTOV	27		51	NRESET	Reset Signal	IC202
IC202		TMCONV	33		32	SDTIM		IC202
IC202		SCLK21	34		108	MA18	Address Bus	FLS201
IC202		RMCONV	35		109	MA17	Address Bus	FLS201
IC202		SCLK2R	30		110	MA16	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
IC202		SDTOM	31		111	MA15	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA11	56		114	MA14	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA10	57		115	MA13	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA9	58		116	MA12	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA8	59		117	MA11	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA7	60		118	MA10	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA6	61		119	MA9	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA5	62		120	MA8	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA4	63		121	MA7	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA3	64		122	MA6	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA2	65		123	MA5	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA1	66		124	MA4	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA0	67		125	MA3	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD15	68		126	MA2	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD14	69		127	MA1	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD13	70		128	MA0	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD12	71		1	MD7	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD11	72		2	MD6	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD10	73		3	MD5	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD9	74		4	MD4	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD8	75		5	MD3	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Modem Chip Select	NDPCS	86		6	MD2	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Write Enable	NDPWTH	87		7	MD1	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Write Enable	NDPWTL	88		8	MD0	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Read Strobe	NDPRD	89		15	NWT	Write Enable	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	CPU Clock (20Mhz)	CPUCK	94		16	NRD	Read Enable	FLS201, RAM201
IC202		ESSEL	52		99	NCU0	Chip Select	FLS201
IC202	Interrupt Request	NIRQ1	95		100	NCU1	Chip Select	RAM201
IC202	Interrupt Request	NIRQ2	96		91	NDIRQ1	Interrupt Request (IOGA)	MCNT PCB
MCNT PCB	Modem Hardware Reset	NHDRES	12					
MCNT PCB	Ground	HALT	19		92	NDIRQ2	Interrupt Request (IOGA)	MCNT PCB
MCNT PCB	Not used	BOOT	20					
X201	X'tal Clock (27.5760Mhz)	CX24	21		46	S0		IC205
X201	X'tal Clock (27.5760Mhz)	CX	11		50	EYECLK	TEST Terminal (Use not allowed)	Open
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	NOI	38		54	NEOMD		Open
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	MOD0	42		55	NEYSY		Open
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	MOD1	43					
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	MOD2	44					
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	MOD3	45					
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	+5VD0	9					
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	+5VD1	13					
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	+5VD2	37					
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	+5VD3	77					
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	+5VD4	113					
—	Ground (Digital)	DGND0	10					
—	Ground (Digital)	DGND1	14					
—	Ground (Digital)	DGND2	36					
—	Ground (Digital)	DGND3	76					
—	Ground (Digital)	DGND4	112					
—								

IC202 Pin Assignment

Destination	Description	Signal name	Pin No.		Pin No.	Signal name	Description	Destination
IC201		SCLK	1		24	VBAUD		IC201
IC201	Transmission/Reception Data (Digital)	SD	2		25	SCKL2T		IC201
					30	SCKL2R		IC201
IC201	Reset Signal	RESET	3		26	TMCONV		IC201
IC201		SDTIM	27		29	RMCONV		IC201
X201	X'tal Clock (24.5760Mhz)	MCLOCK	39		28	SDTOM		IC201
IC201		SDTIV	33		31	SCLK1T		IC201
IC204	Received Data (Analog)	AINM	11		36	SCLK1T		IC201
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	+5VD	42		32	TVCONV		IC201
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Analog)	+5VA1	6		35	RVCONV		IC201
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Analog)	+5VA2	10		34	SDTOV		IC201
—	Ground (Digital)	DGND1	40		38	TMBAUD		IC201
—	Ground (Digital)	DGND2	41		9	AOUTM	Transmission Data (Analog)	MCNT
—	Ground (Analog)	AGND1	8					
—	Ground (Analog)	AGND2	12		13	VREF	Ground (Analog)	—
—	Ground (Analog)	AGND3	4					
—	Ground (Analog)	AGND4	14					

A3.4 UNC, WN5, FN5 and DN5 Circuit Diagram

The NCU board is selected from UNC, WN5, FN5 and DN5 because it differs depending on country's specifications. Therefore, the NCU circuit diagram is destined for the following countries.

- UNC circuit diagram
  US and Canada.

- WN5 circuit diagram
  Sweden, Finland, The Netherlands, Ireland, Portugal, New Zealand, Australia, Belgium, Spain, Greece, Norway, Denmark, Italy, and other countries.

- FN5 circuit diagram
  France and UK

- DN5 circuit diagram
  Germany, Switzerland and Austria.

1. Block diagram
   - Figure A3.4.1 shows a block diagram of UNC circuit.
   - Figure A3.4.2 shows a block diagram of WN5 circuit.
   - Figure A3.4.3 shows a block diagram of FN5 circuit
   - Figure A3.4.4 shows a block diagram of DN5 circuit.

2. General functions of this circuit are as follows:

   1) Generates and detects signals to be exchanged with a telephone exchange or network in Phases A and E defined by ITU T.30.
      - Loop formation for call origination
      - Line current detection (see note 1) before call origination
      - Dial tone detection (see note 1)
      - Generation of dial pulses (see note 2)
      - Busy tone detection (see note 1)
      - Ringing signal detection

   2) Sends various data and signals from the R51 board to the telephone line after amplification.
      - Picture data/Protocol/Tonal signals/PB tone, etc.

   3) Sends the following signals received from the line to the R51 board as data after amplification.
      - Picture data/Protocol/Tonal signals, etc.

   Note 1: This procedure may be omitted depending on the dial parameters.
   Note 2: MF (Multi-frequency) tone is generated by the modem and transferred to the telephone line via the NCU board.

3. Explanation on CN3 Terminals

CN3 pin No.	Terminal name	Explanation	UNC (US.CA)	WN5 (INT'L)	DN5 (D.A.CH)	FN5 (F.UK)
1	REV2	Detection and output of the direction of DC line current.	*	*	*	*
2	OH2	Detection of off-hook of terminal connected to TEL-1 or TEL-2.				
3	OH1	Output upon circuit current detection after fax line seizure	*	*	*	*
4	RI	0 - 5 V signal output synchronized with the ringing signal frequency				
5	NC	Unused terminal	*	*	*	*
6	PP	Relay control signal for special service code detection at parallel pickup or remote reception				
7, 8	E	GND				
9, 10	sub + 5 V	Sub power supply for OH2 and RI detection				
11, 12	+ 5 V	Power supply for relays and logic circuits				
13, 14	+ 5 VA	+5 V power supply for analog circuit	*	*		*
15, 16	S	TX Signal				
17, 18	– 5 VA	– 5 V power supply for analog circuit	*	*		*
19, 20	R	RX Signal				
21, 22	SG	Signal ground				
23, 24	Rp	Receiving sensitivity determination terminal				
25	DP	Pulse dial control signal				
26	CML	Line seizure control signal				
27	F. ICC	Loop current control signal upon line seizure	*	*	*	
28	SR	Control signal for connection between LINE and TEL terminals				
29	PBXE	Control signal for connecting one of LINE terminal to the PBXE terminal	*	*		*
30	MUTE	Control signal for pulse dial improvement and bell shunt relay	*			

*Note *: Unused.*

4. Description on the NCU Block Diagram

4.1 UNC circuit diagram

1 Lightning arresters (AR1, 2)
The nominal operating voltage is 350 V.
When connecting the ground of the arrestor to the chassis, tighten ARG on the PCB with a screw. At this time, the PCB is grounded through the power cable.
The TB1 arrestor ground terminal can also be used to connect to the earth directly.

4 DC circuits (R10, R11, C4)
These circuits provide DC characteristics according to the line requirements using the primary DC resistor in the line transformer T1 and the R10 and R11 resistors . The capacitor C4 bypasses AC signals.

5 Impedance matching network (R523, R536, C503)
This circuit matches the impedance between the line and equipment to reduce reflection of transmitted signals.

6 Receiving sensitivity (R574, R504)
The receiving sensitivity at line seizuring is determined by R574 and the MF tone receiving sensitivity at parallel pickup is determined by R504.

7 CML (RL1)
This circuit selectively switches the line between the telephone or facsimile.

8 SR (RL2)
This circuit connects the line with the telephone. During facsimile transmission, it disconnects the telephone.

A PP (RL6)
If this circuits detects MF or CNG tones without seizuring a line, it sets a proper receiving sensitivity.

B DP (RL3)
This circuit generates pulse dials.
If the circuit detects MF or CNG tones without seizuring a line, it opens to increase the impedance.

C Pickup RC (R5, C31)
These circuits insert a high-impedance resistor and capacitor serially to prevent the line impedance from dropping by the line transformer T1.

D Ring detectors (IC1)
These circuits detect a ring signal arriving to the line. If the input ring signal exceeds a specific voltage, the circuits output a signal having of RI the same frequency as incoming RI.

E Line transformer (T1)
This circuit processes send/receive signals required for facsimile transmission, dial tone receive signals required for automatic dialing, and MF tone send and remote receive signals. It separates between the line and equipment in terms of DC and also keeps a balance between the line and the ground. The transformer on the UNC board for OKIFAX 5600/5900/5950 is covered with the shield case for the low-level receiving countermeasure.

F Off-hook detector (IC2)
This circuit detects the off-hook state of the telephone connected to the TEL1, TEL2 through LINE terminals.

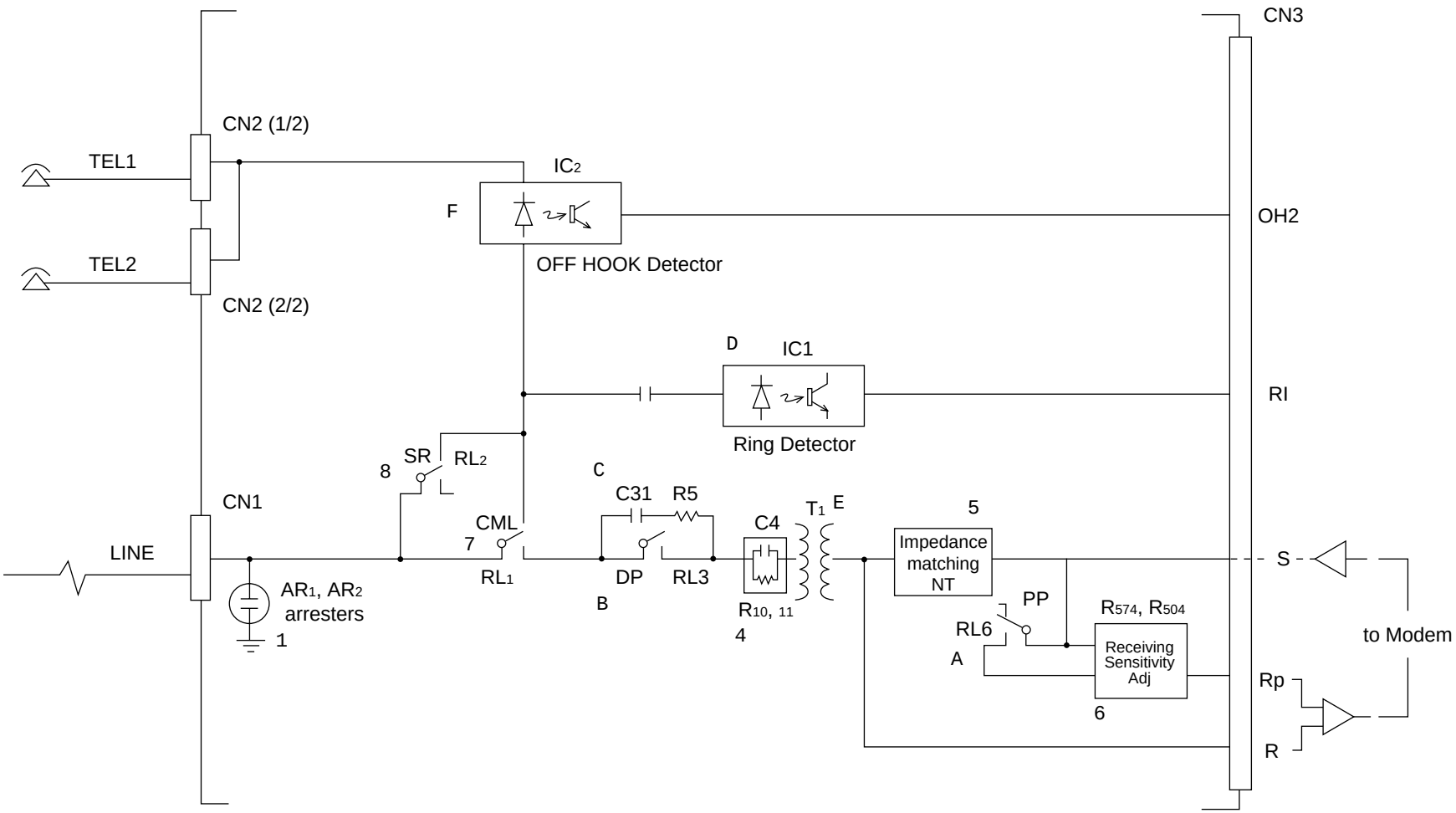


Figure A3.4.1 Block Diagram of UNC

4.2 WN5 circuit diagram

1 Lightning arresters (AR1, 2)
The nominal operating voltage is 500 V.
When connecting the ground of the arrestor to the chassis, tighten ARG on the PCB with a screw. At this time, the PCB is grounded through the power cable.
The TB1 arrestor ground terminal can also be used to connect to the earth directly.

2 Loop current detector (IC4) — Optional
When a line is seizured, this circuit detects a DC loop current to notify the fact.
For detection (OH1), it outputs the low level to the nominal input current of 10 mA or more.

3 Diode bridge (DB1)
This circuit rectifies the loop current so that the DC circuit characteristics are not affected by a polarity change over the line.

4 DC circuits (Q3, R540, R541, C13, R9, R209, and R309)
These circuits provide DC characteristics according to the line requirements depending on the DIP SW (S3) position.

5 Impedance matching network (R523, R536, C503 ... R823, R836, C803)
This circuit matches the impedance between the line and equipment to reduce reflection of transmitted signals.
It provides impedance (return loss) characteristics to meet the line requirement using the connector keys (CN15 to CN45).

6 Receiving sensitivity (R537, R539...R837, R839)
The receiving sensitivity at line hunting is determined by R539 to R839 depending on the line impedance. Similarly, the MF tone receiving sensitivity at parallel pickup is determined by R537 to R837. The receiving sensitivity is set using connector keys (CN15 to CN45).

7 CML (RL1)
This circuit selectively switches the line between the telephone or facsimile.

8 SR (RL2)
This circuit connects the line with the telephone. During facsimile transmission, it disconnects the telephone.

9 DP (IC5)
This circuit generates pulse dial signals.

0 MUTE (IC7)
During pulse dialing, this circuit closes to reduce the DC loop resistance.

A PP (RL6)
If this circuits detects MF or CNG tones without seizuring a line, it disconnects Impedance matching Net work (5) to increase the input impedance and also sets the receiving sensitivity.

B MUTE (RL3)
During pulse dialing, this circuit opens to prevent pulse distortion caused by capacitor C11. If it detects MF or CNG tones without seizuring a line, it opens to increase the impedance.

C Pickup RC (R590, C31)
These circuits insert a high-impedance resistor and capacitor serially to prevent the line impedance from dropping by the line transformer T1.

D Ring detectors (IC1)
These circuits detect a ring signal arriving to the line. If the input ring signal exceeds a specific voltage, the circuits output a signal of RI having the same frequency as incoming RI.

E Line transformer (T1)
This circuit processes send/receive signals required for facsimile transmission, dial tone receive signals required for automatic dialing, and MF tone send and remote receive signals. It separates between the line and equipment in terms of DC and also keeps a balance between the line and the ground.

F Off-hook detectors (IC2, RL7)
These circuits detect the off-hook state of the telephone connected to the TEL1, TEL2, through LINE terminal. IC2 uses a high detection sensitivity than of RL7. In TEL/FAX mode, the higher sensitive IC2 is used to detect the off-hook state of the telephone while the main equipment is hunting a line.
Usually, IC2 is short-circuited by the CML relay (7) in the standby state and RL7 is used for off-hook detection.

G Impedance switches (CN15 to CN45)
These circuits set the impedance according to the line requirement.
220: 220 ohm + 820 ohm//115 nF (CN15)
275: 275 ohm + 850 ohm//150 nF (CN25)
370: 370 ohm + 620 ohm//310 nF (CN35)
600: 600 ohm (CN35)

H DC resistance switch (SW3)
This switch sets the DC resistance according to the line requirement.

I Ring impedance switches (S1-3 to S1-6)
These switches set the ring impedance according to the line requirement.

J Ring sensitivity switch (S4)
This switch sets the ring sensitivity according to the line requirement.

K Telephone cascade/parallel switches (S1-1 to S1-2)
To connect the telephone connected to the TEL1 terminal and an external telephone in parallel, set the switches to ON.

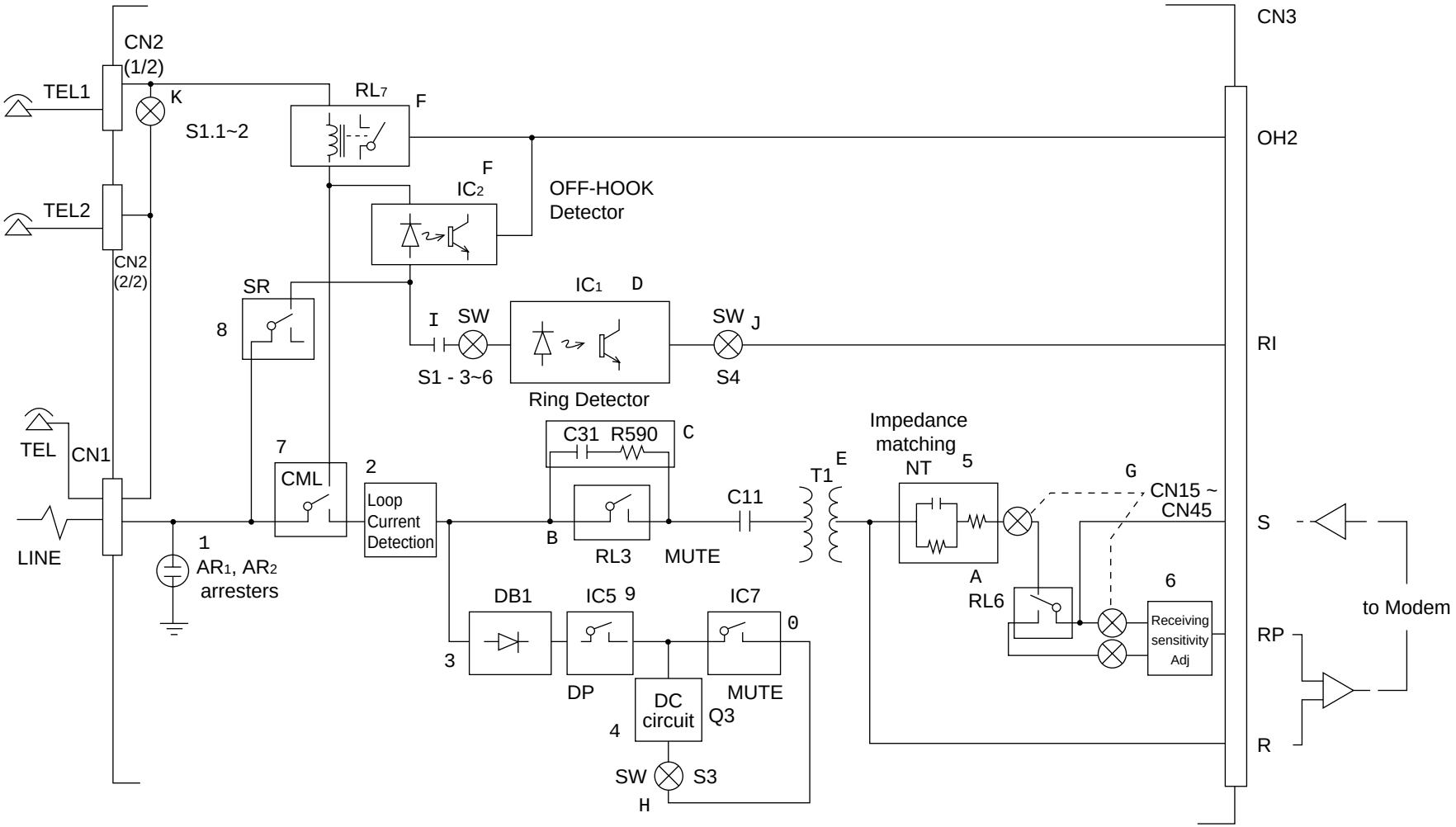


Figure A3.4.2 Block Diagram of WN5

4.3 FN5 circuit diagram

1 Lightning arresters (AR1, 2)
The nominal operating voltage is 500 V.
When connecting the ground of the arrestor to the chassis, tighten ARG on the PCB with a screw. At this time, the PCB is grounded through the power cable.
The TB1 arrestor ground terminal can also be used to connect to the earth directly.

3 Diode bridge (DB1)
This circuit rectifies the loop current so that the DC circuit characteristics are not affected by a polarity change over the line.

4 DC circuits (Q3, R540, R541, C13, R9, R209)
These circuits provide DC characteristics according to the line requirements.

5 Impedance matching network (R523, R536, C503, R623, R636, C603)
This circuit matches the impedance between the line and equipment to reduce reflection of transmitted signals.
It provides impedance (return loss) characteristics to meet the line requirement using the S5-1 and 5-2.

6 Receiving sensitivity (R537, R539, R637, R639)
The receiving sensitivity at line hunting is determined by R539 or R639 and the MF tone receiving sensitivity at parallel pickup is determined by R537 or R639.
The receiving sensitivity set using DIP switch S5-3 to S5-6.

7 CML (RL1)
This circuit selectively switches the line between the telephone or facsimile.

8 SR (RL2)
This circuit connects the line with the telephone. During facsimile transmission, it disconnects the telephone.

9 DP (IC5)
This circuit generates pulse dial signals.

0 MUTE (IC7)
During pulse dialing, this circuit closes to reduce the DC loop resistance.

A PP (RL6)
When it detects MF or CNG tones without seizuring a line, it disconnects NT (5) to increase the input impedance and also sets the receiving sensitivity.

B MUTE (RL3)
During pulse dialing, this circuit opens to prevent pulse distortion caused by capacitor C11. When it detects MF or CNG tones without seizuring a line, it opens to increase the impedance.

C Pickup RC (R590, C31)
These circuits insert a high-impedance resistor and capacitor serially to prevent the line impedance from dropping by the line transformer T1.

D Ring detectors (IC1)
These circuits detect a ring signal arriving to the line. If the input ring signal exceeds a specific voltage, the circuits output a signal of RI having the same frequency as the incoming RI.

E Line transformer (T1)
This circuit processes send/receive signals required for facsimile transmission, dial tone receive signals required for automatic dialing, and MF tone send and remote receive signals. It separates between the line and equipment in terms of DC and also keeps a balance between the line and the ground.

F Off-hook detectors (IC2, RL7)
These circuits detect the off-hook state of the telephone connected to the TEL1, TEL2, through LINE terminals. IC2 uses a high detection sensitivity than of RL7. In TEL/FAX mode, the higher sensitive IC2 is used to detect the off-hook state of the telephone while the main equipment is hunting a line.
Usually, IC2 is short-circuited by the CML relay (7) in the standby state and RL7 is used for off-hook detection.

G Impedance switches (S5-1 to 5-2)
These circuits set the impedance according to the line requirement.
S5-1: 370 ohm + 620 ohm//310 nF (UK)
S5-2: 600 ohm (F)

H DC resistance switches (CN26 and CN36)
These switches set the DC resistance according to the line requirement.

Q FICC (IC6)
This circuits reduces the DC resistance to increase the loop current momentarily to assure operation of the switch at line seizuring.

R Constant current circuits (Q1 and Q2)
These circuits provide DC characteristics according to the French line requirement.

S Shunt (RL5)
This circuit prevents bell resonances in the telephone sets connected in parallel during pulse dialing and also reduces distortions of the pulse waveform.

T Communication line terminal switches (CN26 and CN36)
Unlike other countries, pines 2 and 5 are connected to the line for the UK communication line. Set the switches to “F” for France and “UK” for UK.

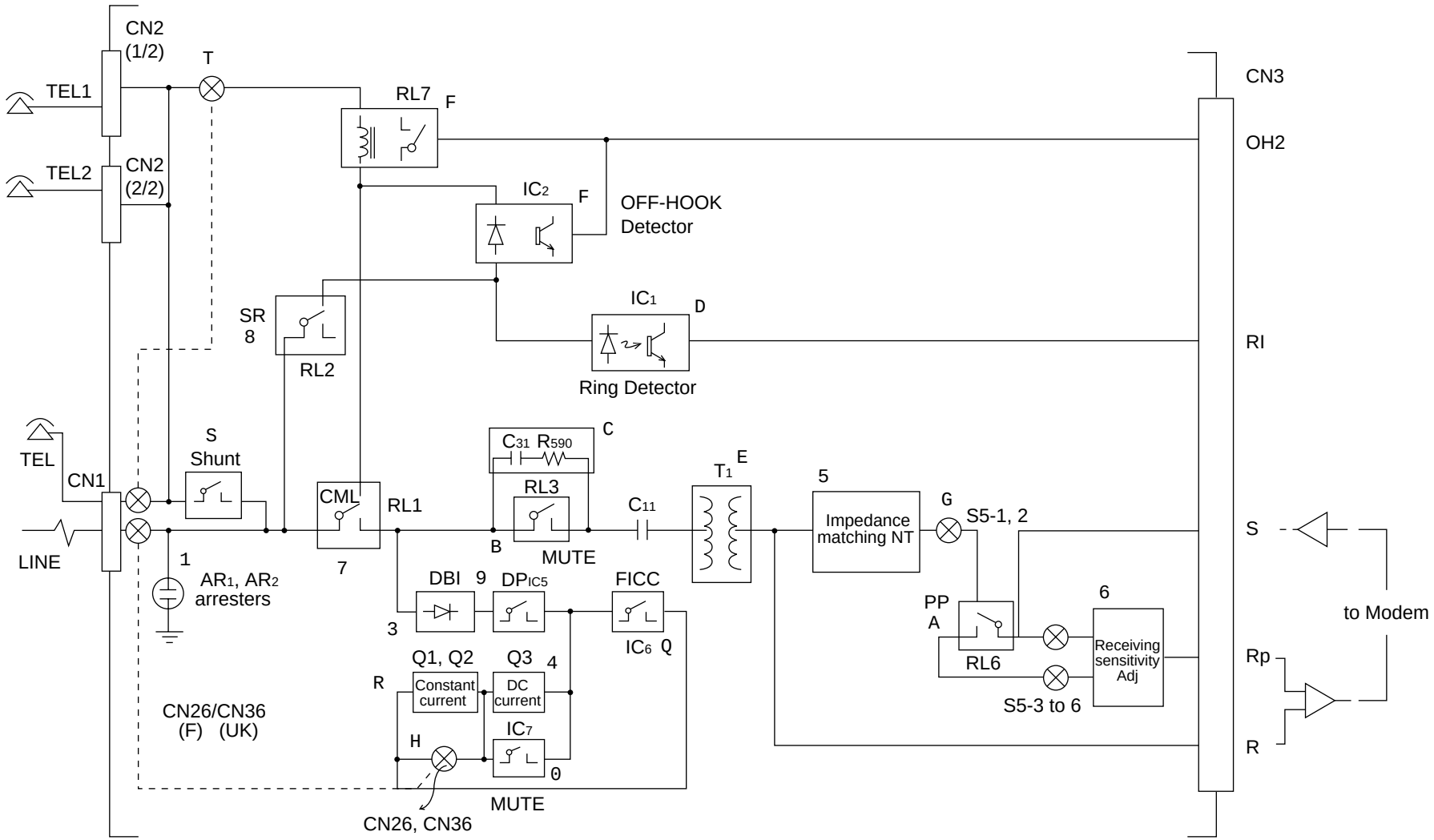


Figure A3.4.3 Block Diagram of FN5

4.4 DN5 circuit diagram

1 Lightning arresters (AR1, 2)
The nominal operating voltage is 500 V.
When connecting the ground of the arrestor to the chassis, tighten ARG on the PCB with a screw. At this time, the PCB is grounded through the power cable.
The TB1 arrestor ground terminal can also be used to connect to the earth directly.

2 Loop current detector (IC4) - Optional
When a line is hunt, this circuit detects a DC loop current to notify the fact.
For detection (OH1), it outputs the low level to the nominal input current of 10 mA or more.

3 Diode bridge (DB1)
This circuit rectifies the loop current so that the DC circuit characteristics are not affected by a polarity change over the line.

4 DC circuits (Q3, R540, R541, C13, R9, R209)
These circuits provide DC characteristics according to the line requirements.

5 Impedance matching network (R523, R536, C503, ...)
This circuit matches the impedance between the line and equipment to reduce reflection of transmitted signals.
It provides impedance (return loss) characteristics to meet the line requirement using the S4-3 and S4-4.

6 Receiving sensitivity (R537, R539, R637, R639)
The receiving sensitivity at line hunting is determined by R539 to R639 depending on the line impedance. Similarly, the MF tone receiving sensitivity at parallel pickup is determined by R537 or R637.
The receiving sensitivity is set using the DIP switches S4-5 to S4-8.

7 CML (RL1)
This circuit selectively switches the line between the telephone or facsimile.

8 SR (RL2)
This circuit connects the line with the telephone. During facsimile transmission, it disconnects the telephone.

9 DP (IC5)
This circuit generates pulse dial signals.

0 MUTE (IC7)
During pulse dialing, this circuit closes to reduce the DC loop resistance.

A PP (RL6)
If this circuits detects MF or CNG tones without seizuring a line, it disconnects NT (5) to increase the input impedance and also sets the receiving sensitivity.

B MUTE (RL3)
During pulse dialing, this circuit opens to prevent pulse distortion caused by capacitor C11. If it detects MF or CNG tones without seizuring a line, it opens to increase the impedance.

C Pickup RC (R590, C31)
These circuits insert a high-impedance resistor and capacitor serially to prevent the line impedance from dropping by the line transformer T1.

D Ring detectors (IC1)
These circuits detect a ring signal arriving to the line. If the input ring signal exceeds a specific voltage, the circuits output a signal of RI having the same frequency as incoming RI.

E Line transformer (T1)
This circuit processes send/receive signals required for facsimile transmission, dial tone receive signals required for automatic dialing, and MF tone send and remote receive signals. It separates between the line and equipment in terms of DC and also keeps a balance between the line and the ground.

F Off-hook detectors (IC2, RL7)
These circuits detect the off-hook state of the telephone connected to the TEL1, TEL2, through LINE terminals. IC2 uses a high detection sensitivity than of RL7. In TEL/FAX mode, the higher sensitive IC2 is used to detect the off-hook state of the telephone while the main equipment is hunting a line.
Usually, IC2 is short-circuited by the CML relay (7) in the standby state and RL7 is used for off-hook detection.

G Impedance switches (S4-3 to S4-4)
These circuits set the impedance according to the line requirement.
S4-3: 220 ohm + 820 ohm//115 nF
S4-4: 600 ohm

I Ring impedance switches (S1-4)
These switches set the ring impedance according to the line requirement.

J Ring sensitivity switch (S4-4, S4-2)
This switch sets the ring sensitivity according to the line requirement.

K Telephone cascade/parallel switches (S1-1 to S1-2)
To connect the telephone connected to the TEL1 terminal and an external trephone in parallel, set the switches to ON.

L 16 kHz LPF (L7, L8, C7, C507, C9)
This low-pass filter removes 16 kHz metering pulses.

M Transmitter amplifier (IC501 1/2)
This transmitter buffer amplifier amplifies DTMF signals and FAX send signals.

N Receiver amplifier (IC501 2/2)
This amplifier amplifies MF tones, dial tones, and FAX receive signals.

O 16 kHz LPF (IC502)
This active low-pass filter removes 16 kHz metering pulses.

P PBXE (RL4)
This circuits connects one end of the LINE terminal to the PBXE terminal when requested from the PBX line.

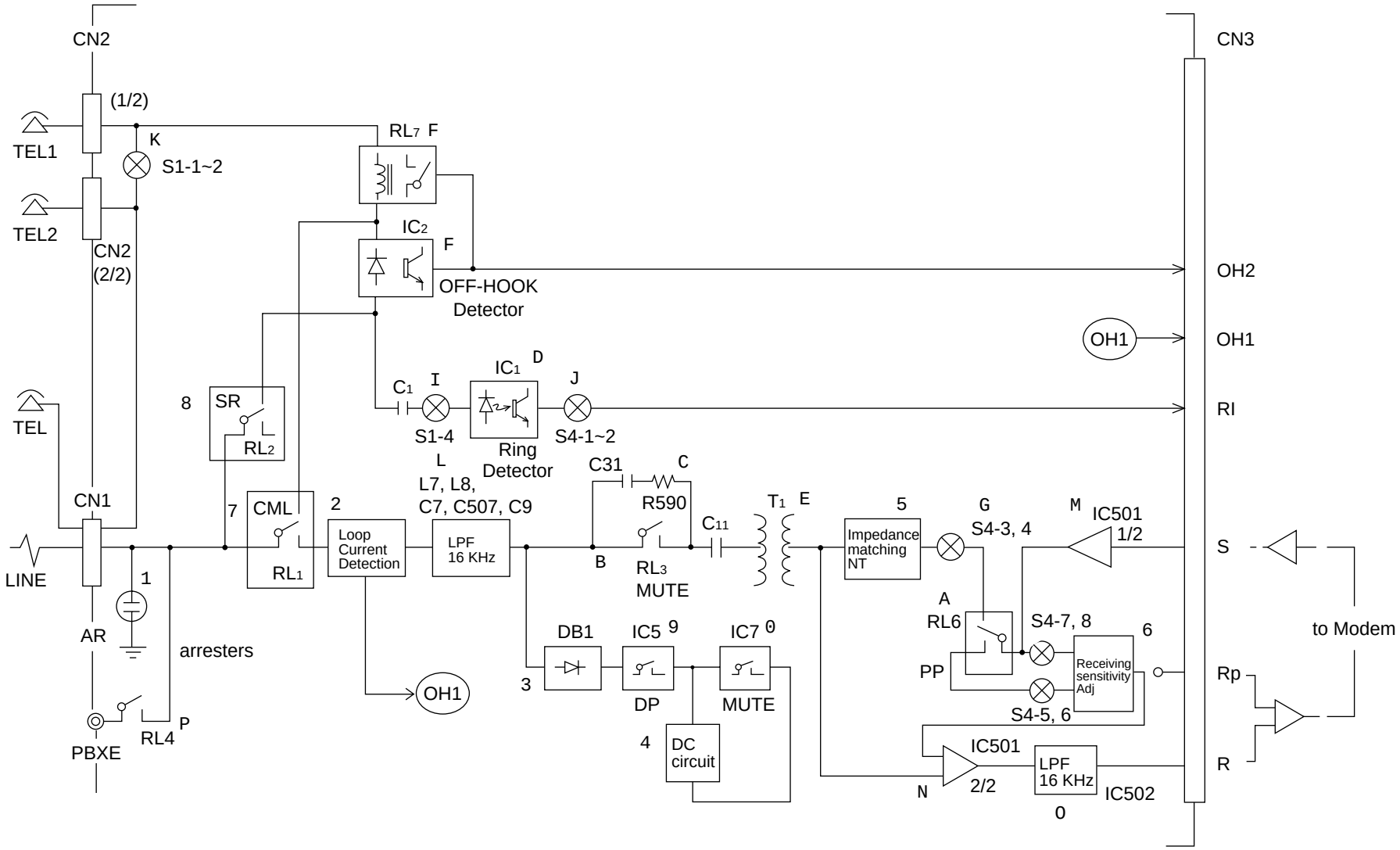


Figure A3.4.4 Block Diagram of DN5

A3.5 Power Supply Board

Caution:

- Voltage charged in the capacitor may cause shock hazards. After turning on the AC power, never touch the pattern on the power supply board.

- For maintenance, Oki Data Corporation recommendes replacement of Power supply board (Both high voltage power supply board and Low voltage power supply board), but not repair of the boards.
  Any purchase orders for components of the power supply board are not accepted. Any trouble on power supply board that was repaired at your side once is not guaranteed.

1. Low voltage power supply board
   MPW2520: 120V
   MPW2420: 230V

   (1) Specifications

   AC power input range:

	Input voltage	Frequency
MPW2520	120V (-15%, +6%)	50Hz/60Hz (+/-2%)
MPW2420	230V (-14%, +15%)	50Hz/60Hz (+/-2%)

Note: Only the MPW2420 conforms to the radio-frequency interference regulations and has a power saving feature.

Output range:

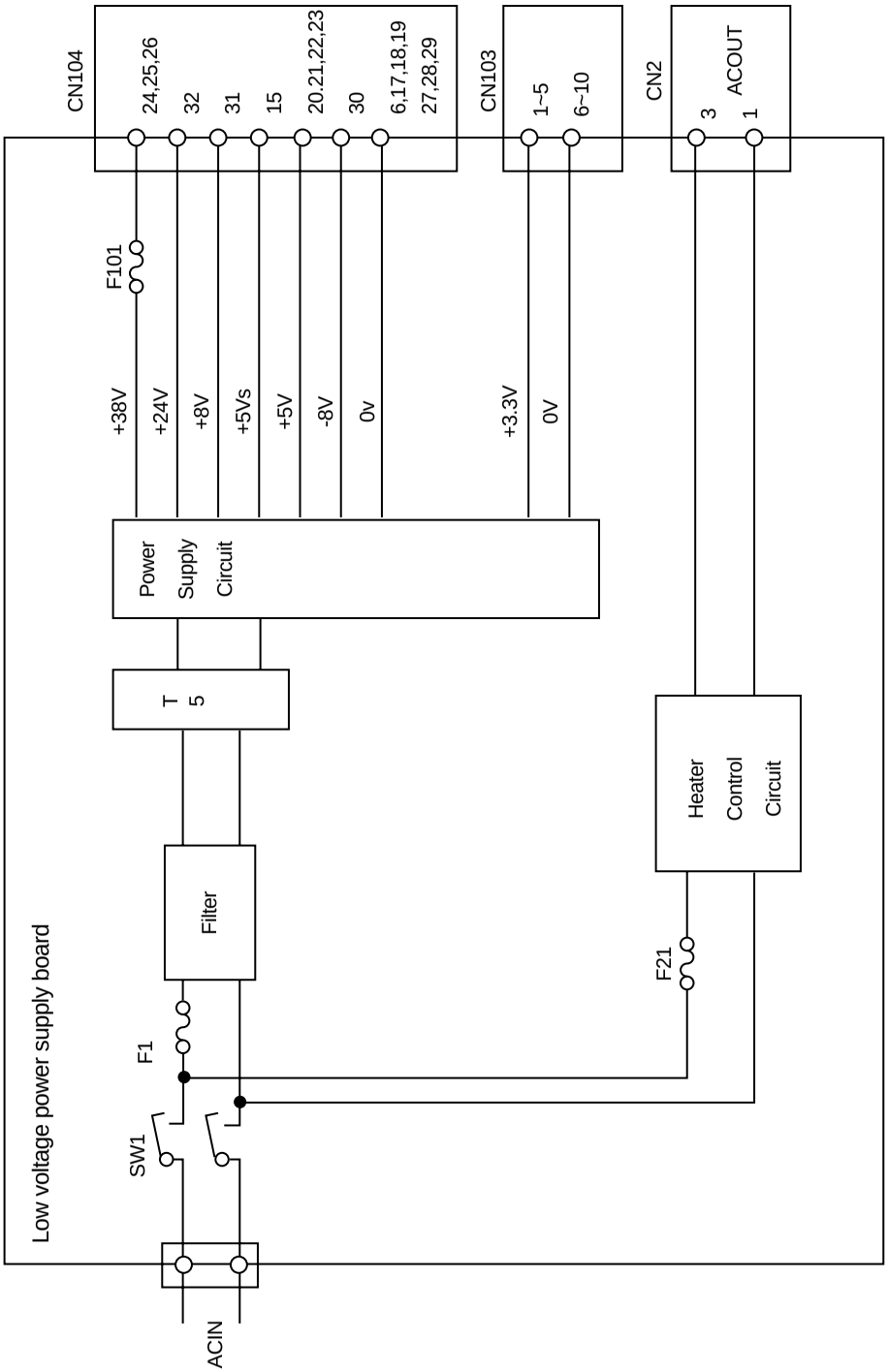
Connector/Pin No.	Normal output Voltage	Voltage range	Normal output Current	Load alteration range
CN003/Pin 20-23	+5V	+/-4%	2.4A	0.4 - 2.4A
CN003/Pin 24-26	+38V	26 - 45V	2.6A	0 - 3.1A
CN003/Pin 31	+8V	+/-4%	0.5A	0 - 0.2A
CN003/Pin 30	-8V	+/-4%	0.2A	0 - 0.2A
CN003/Pin 32	+24V	22 - 27V	0.2A	0 - 0.2A
*CN003/Pin 15	+5Vs	+/-4%	20mA	15m - 50mA
CN103/Pin 1-5	+3.3V	+/-3%	1.5A	0.1 - 4.3A

Note: The MPW2520 does not supply +5 Vs from CN003/Pin 15 because it is used in the power save mode.

Protection against overvoltage/overcurrent

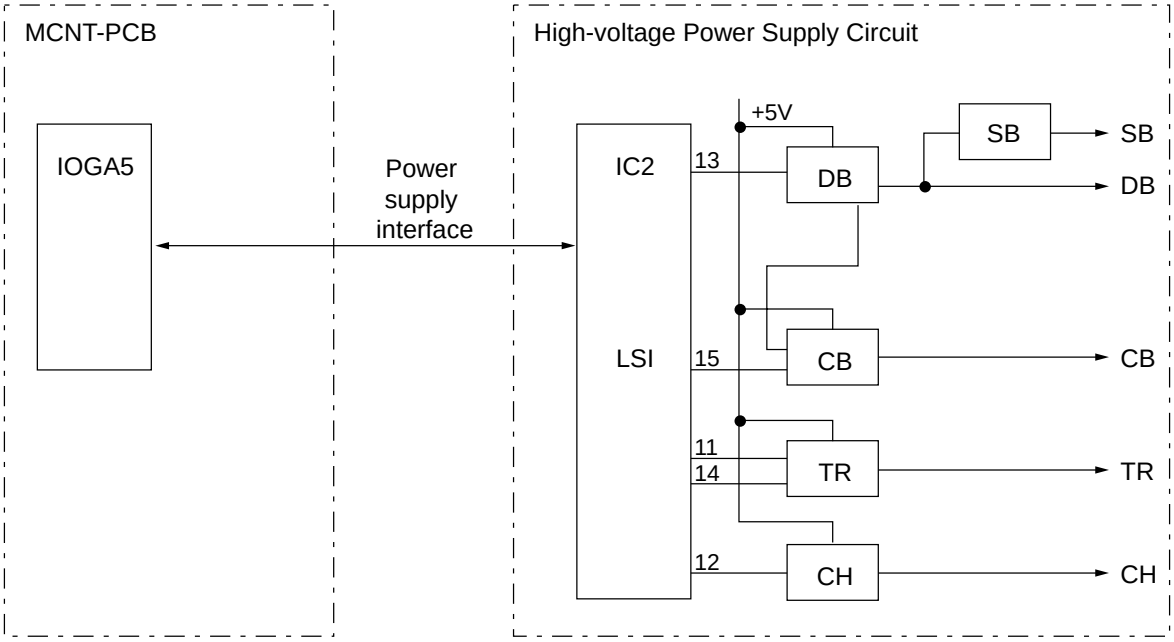
+5Vs: The protection should be open with Fuse (F501) and shorted with D503. And sometime D202, D203 should be shorted.
+38 V: This unit's O.C.P. is drooping characteristic type. (O.C.P. TIME: MAX 10S) The protection should be shorted with Q201.
+8 V: Overcurrent protection circuit operation
-8 V: Overcurrent protection circuit operation
+24 V: Overcurrent protection circuit operation
+3.3 V: Overcurrent protection circuit operation; Auto resetting (F1 opens if this state continues for more than 10 seconds.)

(2) Block Diagram



A3.6 High-voltage Power Supply Circuit

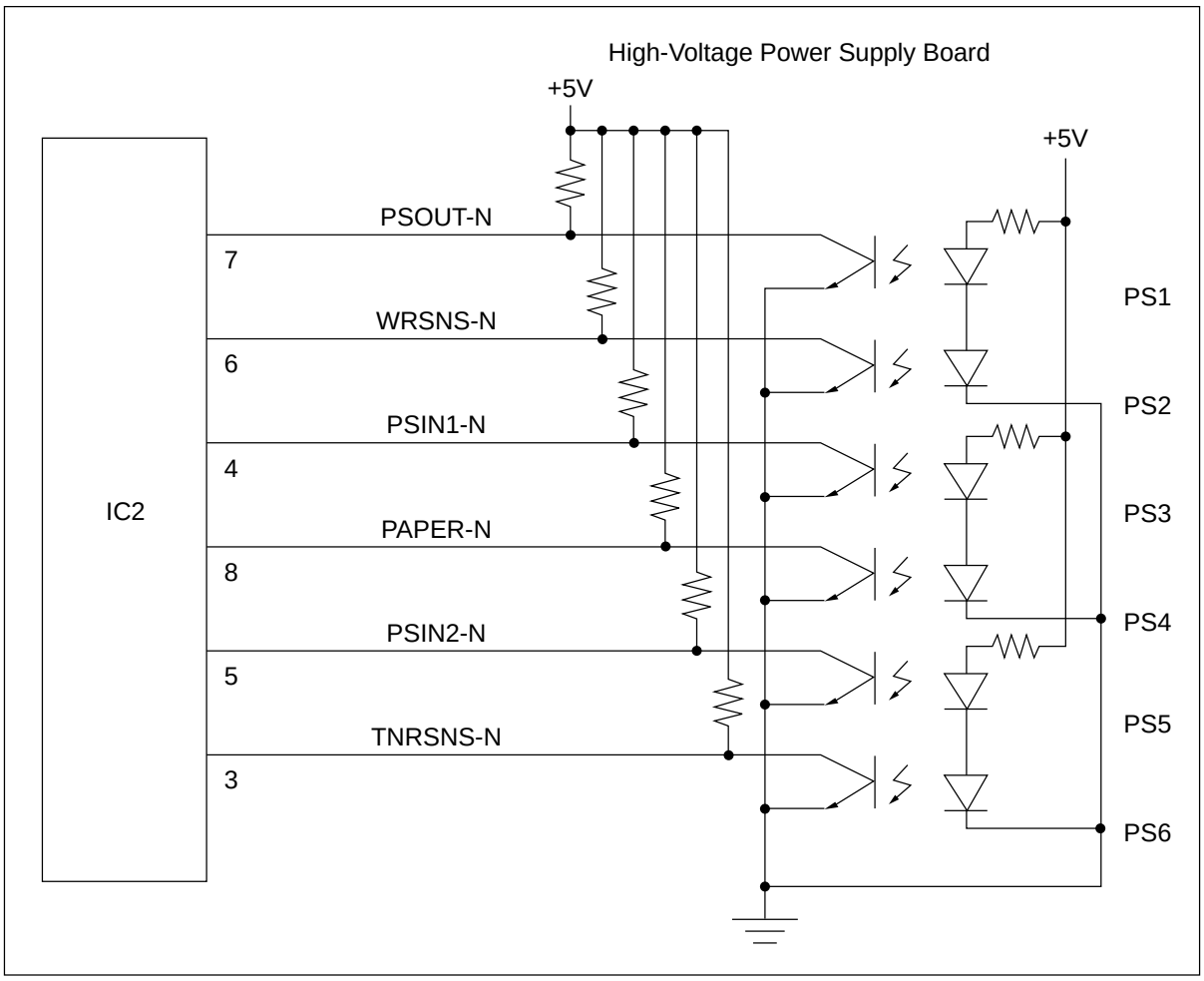
This high-voltage power supply circuit receives the high-voltage generation timing control command that is transmitted in serial through the power supply interface from the control section. It decodes this command by LSI (IC2) and outputs high-frequency pulses to the corresponding high-voltage generating circuits through pins 11, 12, 13, 14 and 15 of LSI (IC2). It supplies +5V to each high-voltage generating circuit as the source voltage. When the cover is open, the supply of +5V is interrupted to interrupt all the high-voltage outputs. The relationship between the high-frequency pulse output pins and the high-voltage outputs is shown in the following table.

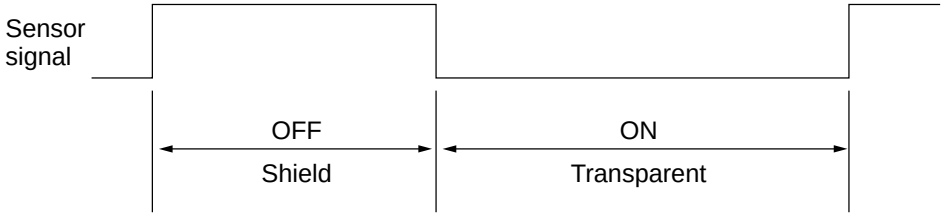


High-voltage outputs / High-frequency pulse output pins	SB	DB	CB	TR	CH	Remarks
11				+1.2kV		
12					-1.3kV	
13	0V	+300V				TRSEL 3: Hi-Z TRSEL 5: L
	-500V	-265V	+400V			TRSEL 3: L TRSEL 5: Hi-Z
14				-1.1kV		
15			-1.35kV			

Part with slant line: no output

Sensor control





A3.7 G4A-PCB

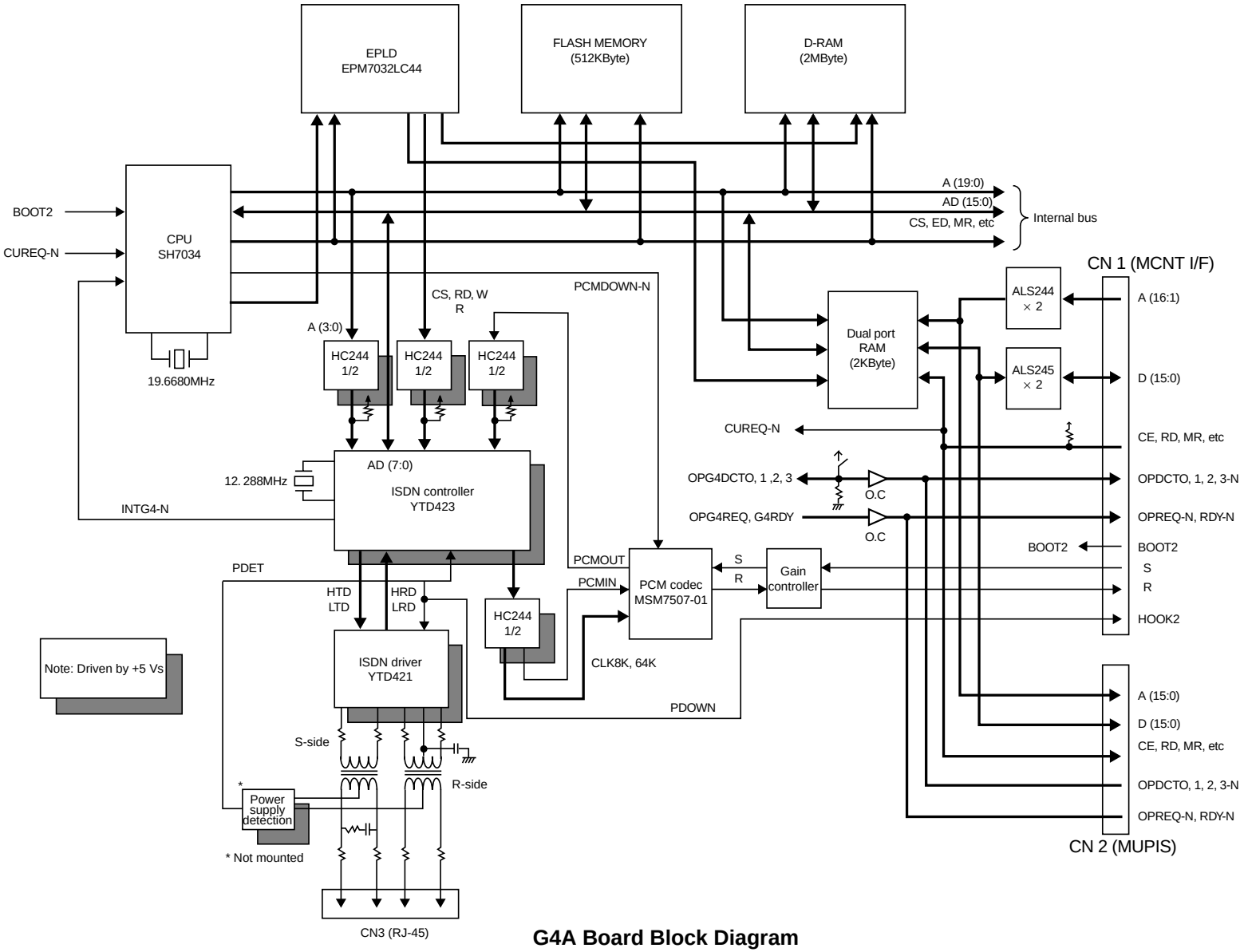
This PCB board is optionally available. Using this board allows the system to be ready for the G4 protocol. This board is connected to the MCNT board through the Oki's original MUPIS interface.

The block diagram of this board is shown on the next page.

This board is connected to the MCNT board with an 80-pin connector (CN1). Sixteen pins of this connector are signals lines dedicated to the G4A board, and the remaining 64 pins are signal lines shared with the optional LAN network board. The LAN network board is connected to the 64-pin connector (CN2) when it is used along with this board. It is connected to the line via the RJ-45 connector (CN3).

Data is transferred to/from the CPU on the MCNT board via the 2-KB dual port RAM. When data is sent, the MCNT board causes an interrupt to the G4A board using a CUREQ-N signal and writes data into the 2-KB dual port RAM. The G4A board expands the data from the dual port RAM in the DRAM, and sends the expanded data to the line via the driver.

When data is received, the G4A board causes an interrupt to the MCNT board using an OPREQ signal and writes data from the DRAM into the dual port RAM. The NCNT board reads data from the dual port RAM, expands the data in the DRAM on the MCNT board, and sends the data to the LED head via the IOGA5.



G4A Board Block Diagram

A3.8 G3A-PCB

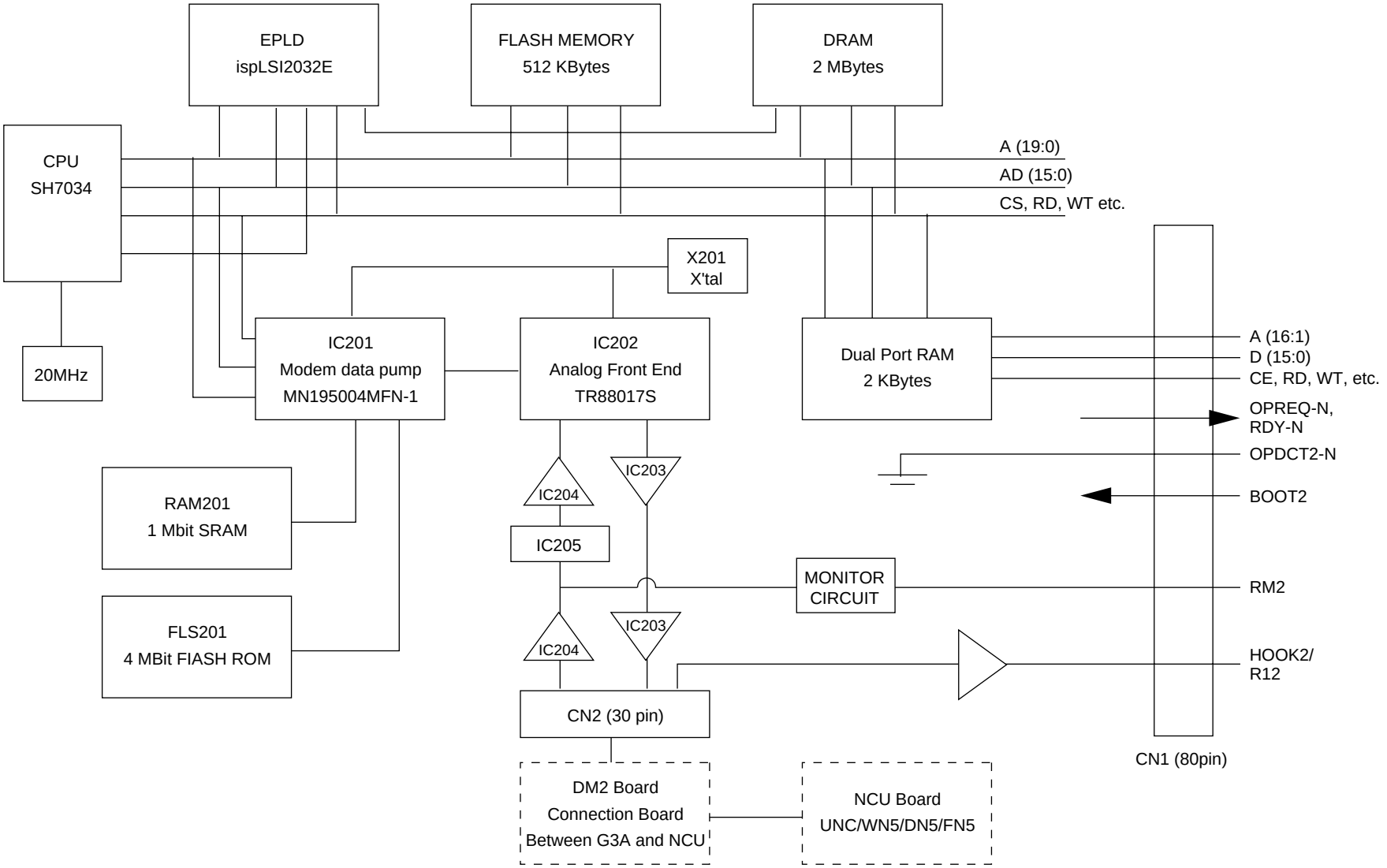
This PCB board is optionally available. Using this board allows the system to be ready for additional G3 line. This board is connected to the MCNT board through the OKI's original MUPIS interface.
And this board is connected to the NCU board through the DM2 board.

The block diagram of this board is shown on the next page.

This board is connected to the MCNT board with an 80-pin connector (CN1). One pin of this connector (RM2) is signal line dedicated to the G3A board, and fourteen pins of this connector are signal lines shared with the option G4A board, and the remaining 64 pins are signal lines shared with the optional G4A board and LAN network board. It is connected to the NCU board through the DM2 board with 30-pin connector (CN2).

Data is transferred to/from the CPU on the MCNT board via the 2KB dual port RAM. When data is sent, the MCNT board causes an interrupt to the G3A board using a CUREQ-N signal and writes data into the 2KB dual port RAM.
The G3A board reads the data from the dual port RAM in the DRAM, and sends the data to the NCU board via the DM2 board.

When data is received, the G3A board causes an interrupt to the MCNT board using an OPREQ signal and writes data from DRAM into the dual port RAM. The MCNT board reads data from the dual port RAM, expands the data in the DRAM on the MCNT board, and sends the data to the LED head via the IOGA5.



G3A Board Block Diagram

Appendix B

Descriptions of Print Operation

CONTENTS

APPENDIX B Description of Print Operations for OKIFAX 5750/5950

B.1 Mechanical Components

1) EP drum cartridge

   The EP (image) cartridge consists of an EP (image) drum, a charger, and a developer. The cartridge forms a toner image on the drum, using an electrostatic latent image formed by the LED print head.

2) Resist motor

   This resist motor is a pulse motor of 48 steps/rotation that is two-phase excited by the signal from the M76 board. It drives the hopping roller and the resist roller via two one-way clutches according to the direction of rotation.

3) Drum motor

   This drum motor is a pulse motor of 48 steps/rotation that is two-phase excited by the signal from the M76 board and is the main motor of this mechanism.

4) LED head

   Image data for each dot on a line from the M76 board is received by the shift registers and latch registers. The Letter size LED head are driven to radiate the image data on to the EP (image) drum.

5) Fuser

   The fuser consists of a heater, a heat roller, a thermister and a thermostat.

   An AC voltage from the power supply board (H10, and Low Power Voltage Unit) is applied to the heater under the control of the HEAT-N signal from the M76 board. This AC voltage heats the heater. The M76 board supervises the heat roller temperature via the thermistor, and regulates the heater roller at a predetermined temperature (about 185 ½C for OKIFAX 5750/5950) by connecting or disconnecting the AC voltage supply to the heater.

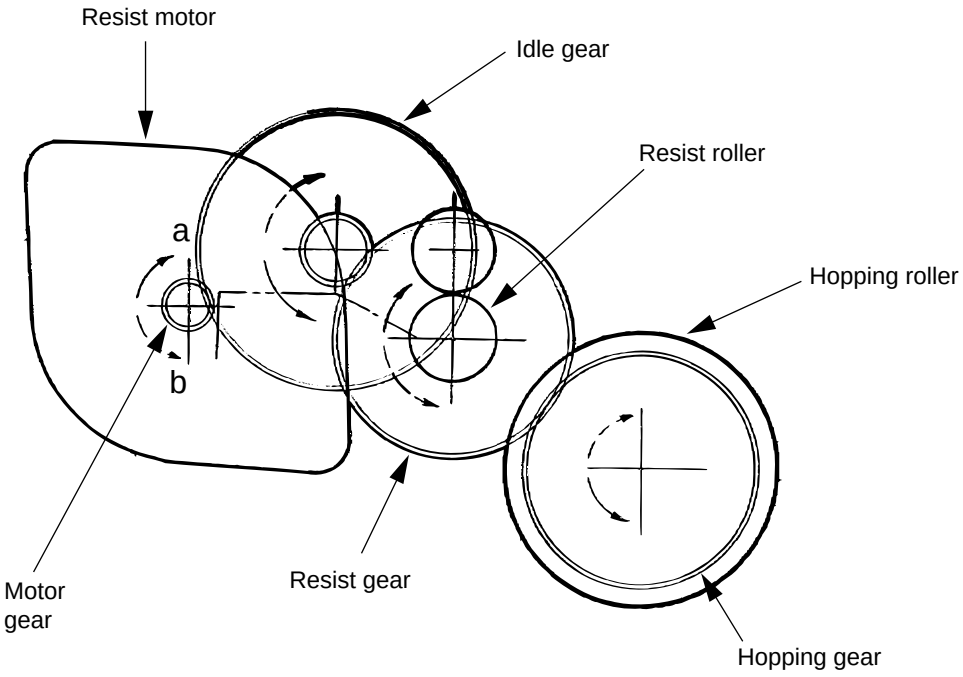
   If the heater roller temperature rises abnormally, the thermostat of the heater voltage supply circuit is activated to cut off the AC voltage supply forcibly.

B.2 Description of Print Operations

B.2.1 Process Operations

1) Hopping and feeding

Hopping and feeding are affected by a single resist motor in the mechanism shown below.

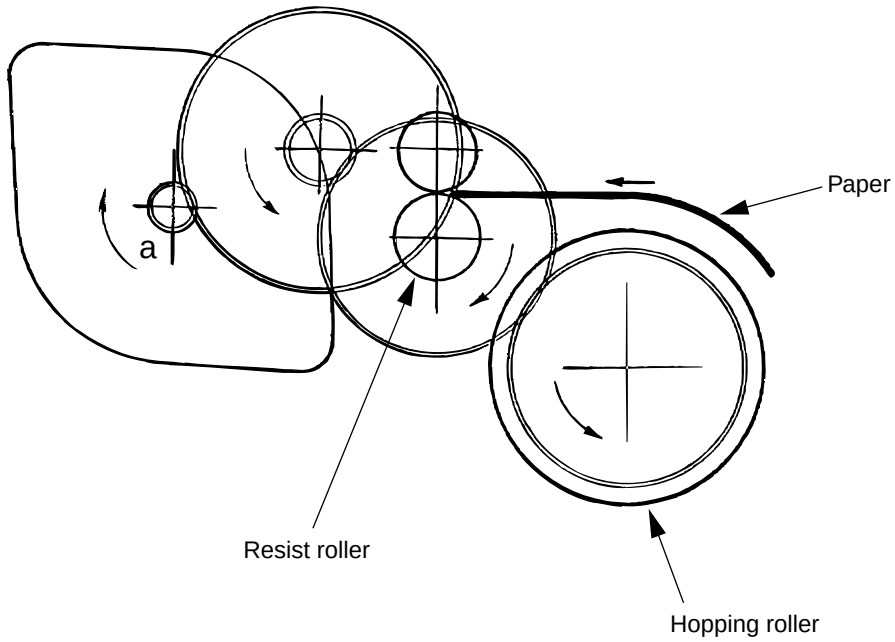


Turning the resist motor in the "a" direction drives the hopping roller. Turning the resist motor in the "b" direction drives the resist roller. The resist gear and hopping gear contain one-way clutch, so that turning each of these gears in reverse direction will not be transmitted to the corresponding roller.

(a) Hopping

q Hopping turns the resist motor in the "a" direction (in the CW direction) and drives the hopping roller to advance the paper until the inlet sensor turns on. (In this case, the resist gear also turns, but the resist roller is prevented from turning by the one-way clutch gear.)

w After the paper has turned on the inlet sensor, the paper is further advanced by a predetermined length until the paper hits the resist roller. (The skew in the paper can thus be corrected.)

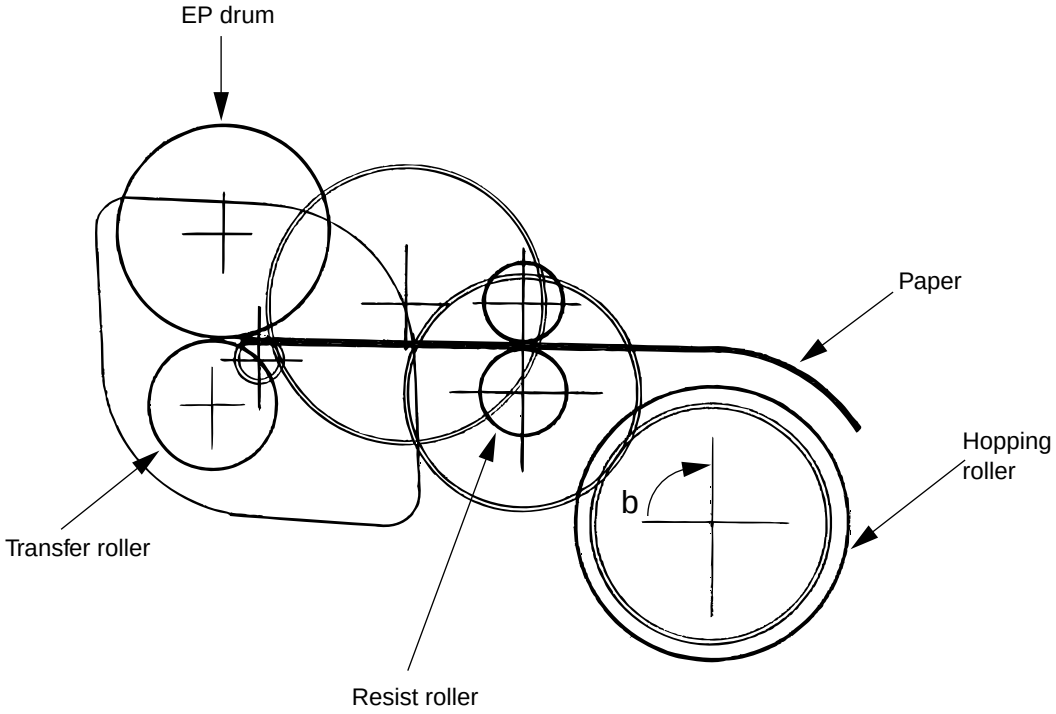


CW = Clockwise

(b) Feeding

1 After end of hopping, turning the resist motor in the "b" direction (in the CCW direction) drives the resist roller to advance the paper. (In this case, the hopping gear also turns, but the hopping roller is prevented from turning by the one-way clutch gear.)

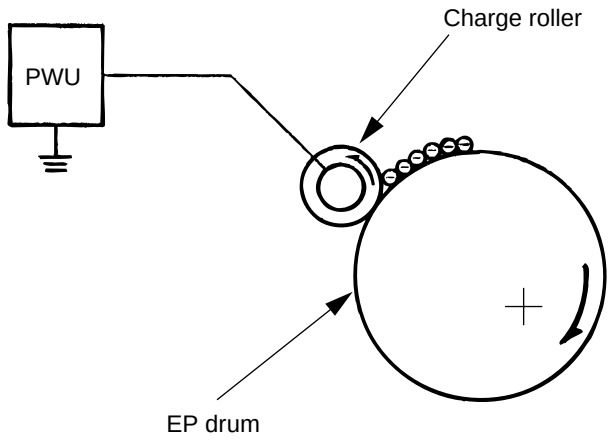
2 The paper is further advanced in synchrony with the print data.



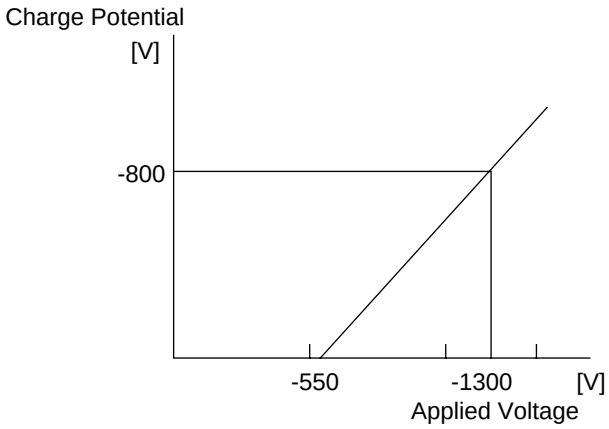
CCW = Counterclockwise

2) Charging

Charging is affected by applying a DC voltage to the charge roller thta is in contact with the EP (image) drum surface.

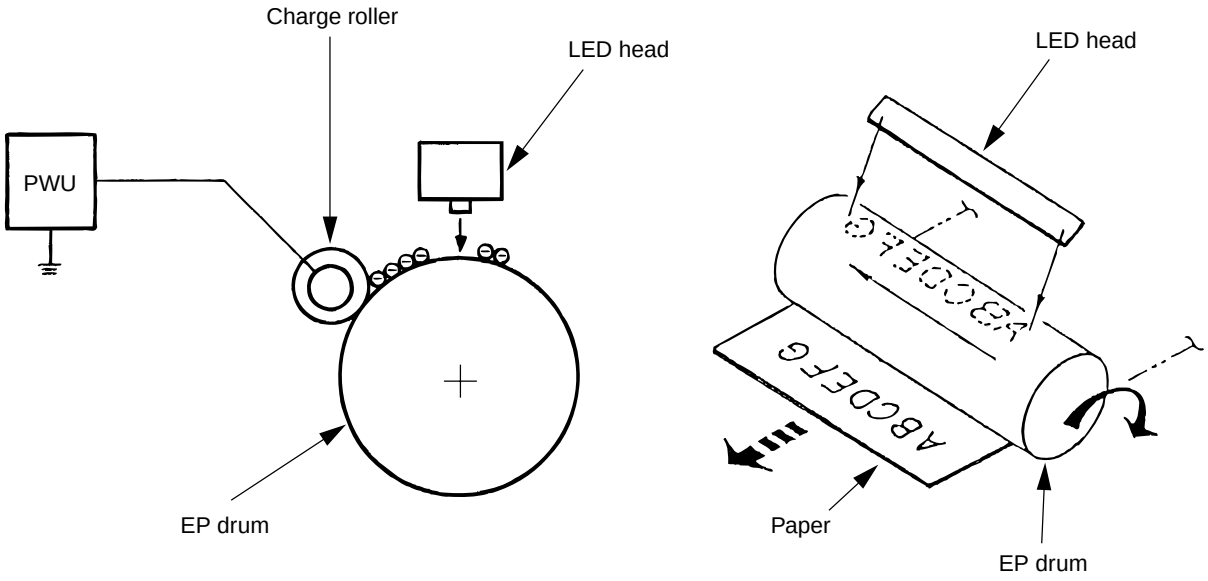


The charge roller is composed of two layers consisting of a conductive layer and a surface protective layer that has elasticity, in order to secure a good contact with the EP (image) drum. When the DC voltage (-1.30KV KVDC) applied from the Power Supply Unit exceeds a threshold value, charging begins. The applied voltage is proportional to charge potential with off set of approx. -550V.

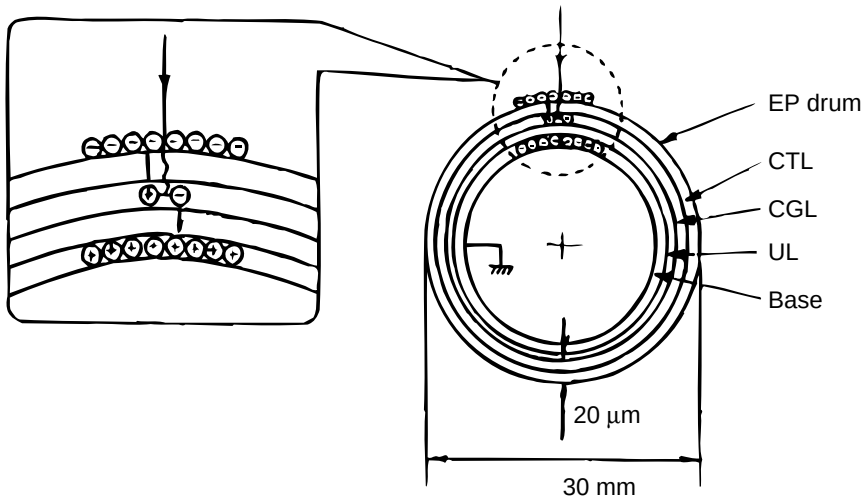


3) Exposure

Light emitted from the LED head irradiates the EP (image) drum surface with negative charges. The surface potential of the irradiated part of the EP drum drops, thereby forming an electrostatic latent image associated with the image signal.



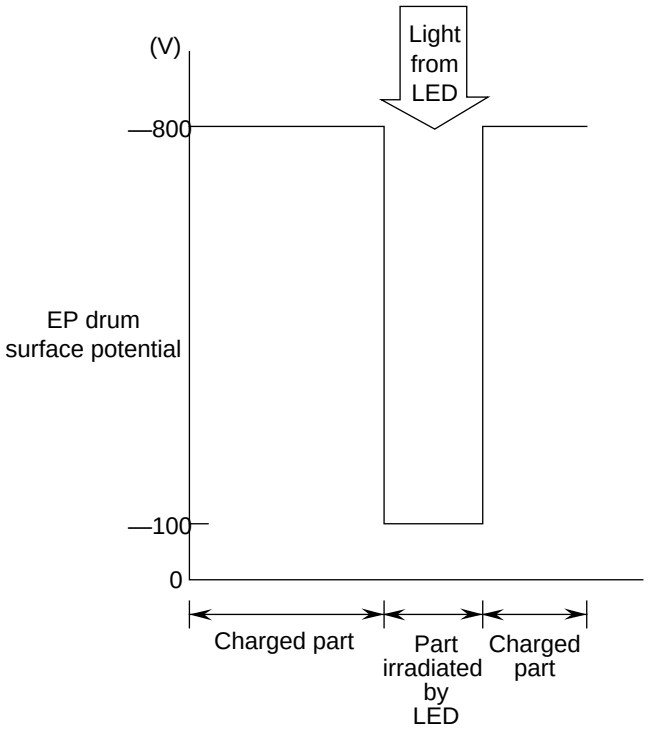
The EP (image) drum is coated with an underlayer (UL), a carrier generation layer (CGL), and carrier transfer layer (CTL) on the aluminum base. The organic photo conductor layer (OPC), comprising a CTL and a CGL, is about 20 mm thick.



The EP (image) drum surface is charged to about -800 V by the contact charge of the charge roller.

When light from the LED head irradiates the EP (image) drum surface, the light energy generates positive and negative carriers in the CGL. The positive carriers are moved to the CTL by an electrical field acting on the EP (image) drum. Likewise, the negative carriers flow into the aluminum layer (ground).

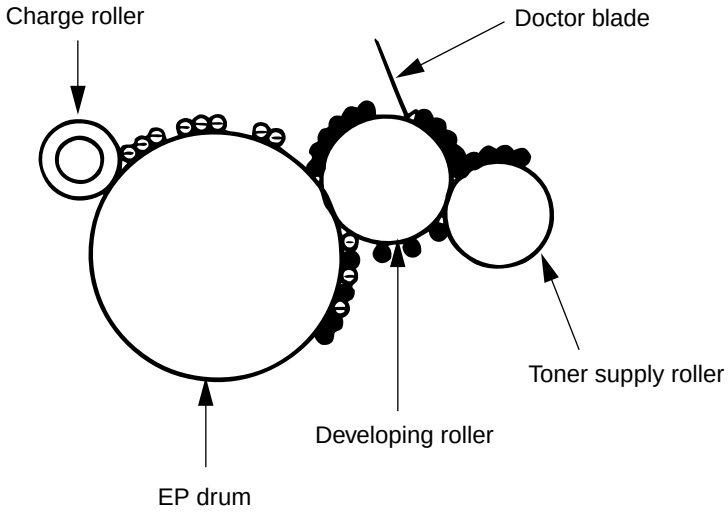
The positive carriers moved to the CTL combine with the negative charges on the EP (image) drum surface accumulated by the contact charge of the charge roller, lowering the potential on the EP (image) drum surface. The resultant drop in the potential of the irradiated part of the EP (image) drum surface forms an electrostatic latent image on it. The irradiated part of the EP (image) drum surface is kept at about -100 V.



4) Developing

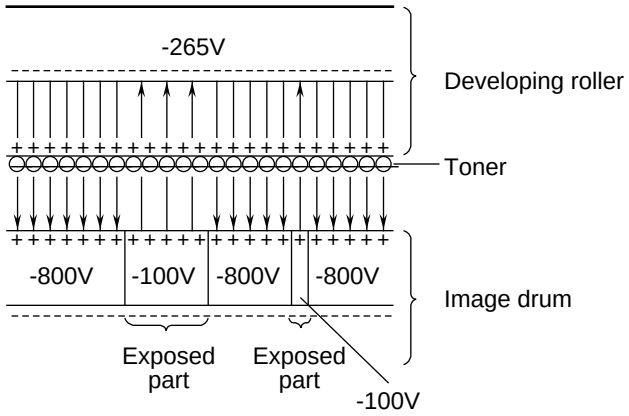
Toner is attracted to the electrostatic latent image on the EP (image) drum surface to convert it into a visible toner image. Developing takes place at the contact between the EP (image) drum and the developing roller.

1 As the toner supply roller rotates while rubbing on the developing roller, a friction charge is generated between the developing roller and the toner, allowing the toner to be attracted to the developing roller. (The developing roller surface is charges positive and the toner, negative.)



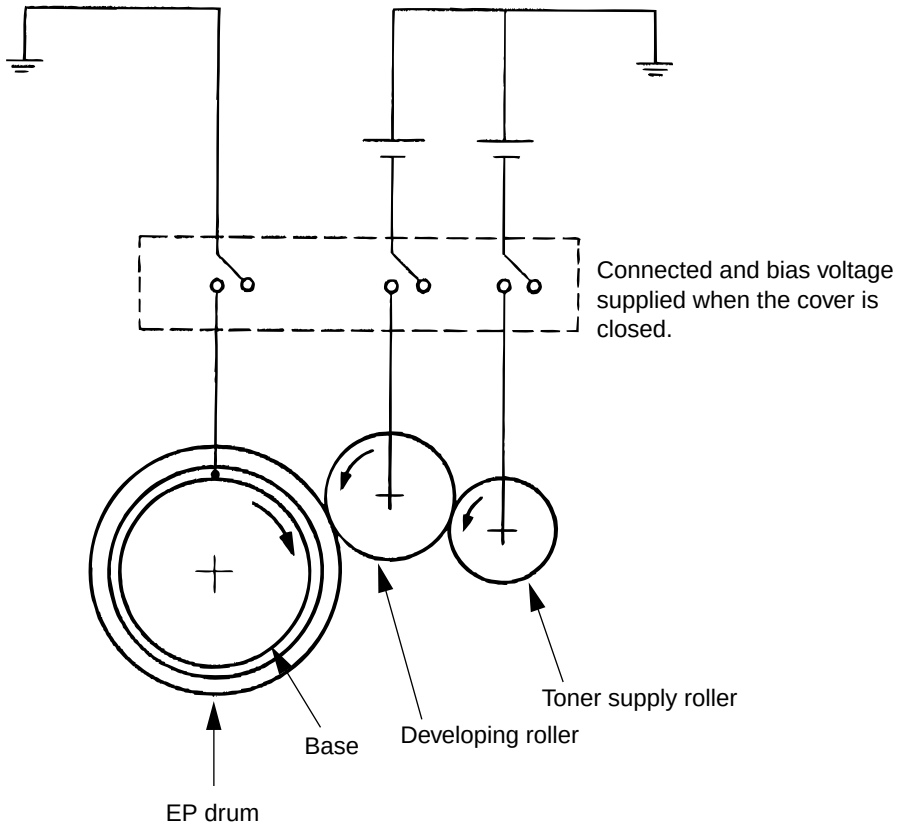
2 The toner attracted to the developing roller is scraped off by the doctor blade, forming a thin coating of toner on the developing roller surface.

3 Toner is attracted to the exposed part (low-potential part) of the EP (image) drum at the contact between the EP (image) drum and the developing roller, making the electrostatic latent image visible.



An illustration of activities at the contact point of the image drum surface and the developing roller (arrow marks denote the direction of the electric field).

Note: The toner supply roller and the developing roller are supplied with bias voltages required during the developing process as shown below. -500 VDC is supplied to the toner supply roller, -265 VDC to the developing roller.

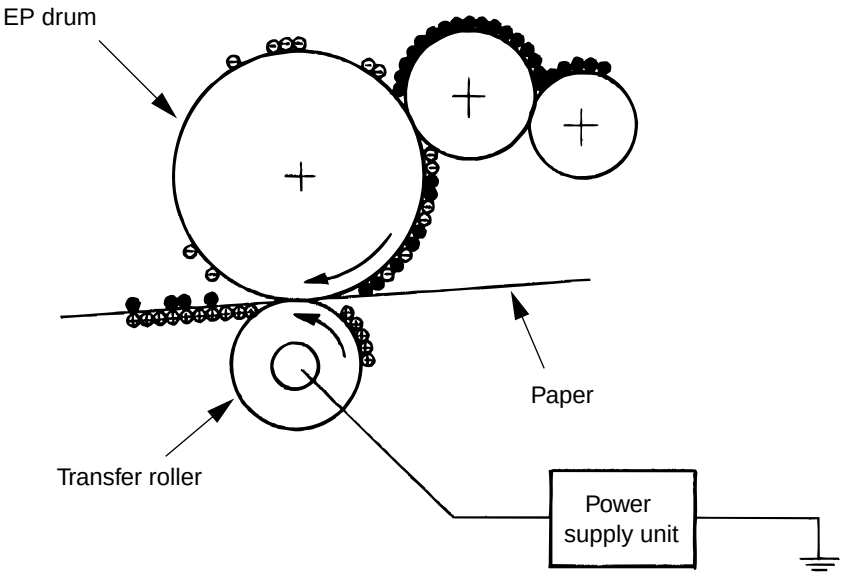


5) Transfer

The transfer roller is composed of conductive sponge material and is designed to make the EP (image) drum surface and the paper closely into contact.

Paper is placed over the EP (image) drum surface, and a positive charge, opposite in polarity to the toner, is applied to the paper from its reverse side.

The application of a high positive voltage (+1.5 KVDC) from the Power Supply Unit (H10 board) to the transfer roller causes the positive charge induced on the transfer roller surface to be transferred to the paper at the contact between the transfer roller and the paper. As a result, toner charged negative that is attracted to the EP (image) drum surface is transferred to the upper side of the paper by the positive charge on the lower side of the paper.

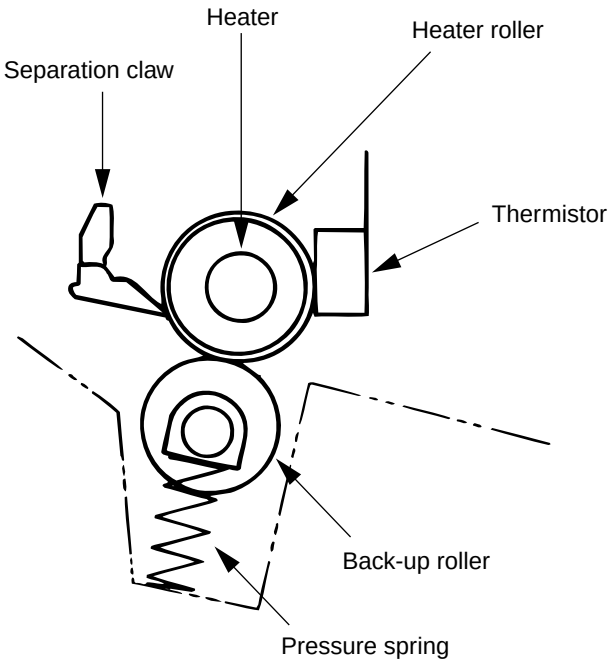


6) Fusing

After the end of the transfer operation, the unfused toner image is fused on the paper under heat and pressure as it passes between the heater roller and the back-up roller. The heater roller with a Teflon coating incorporates a 500 W heater (Halogen lamp), which heats the heat roller.

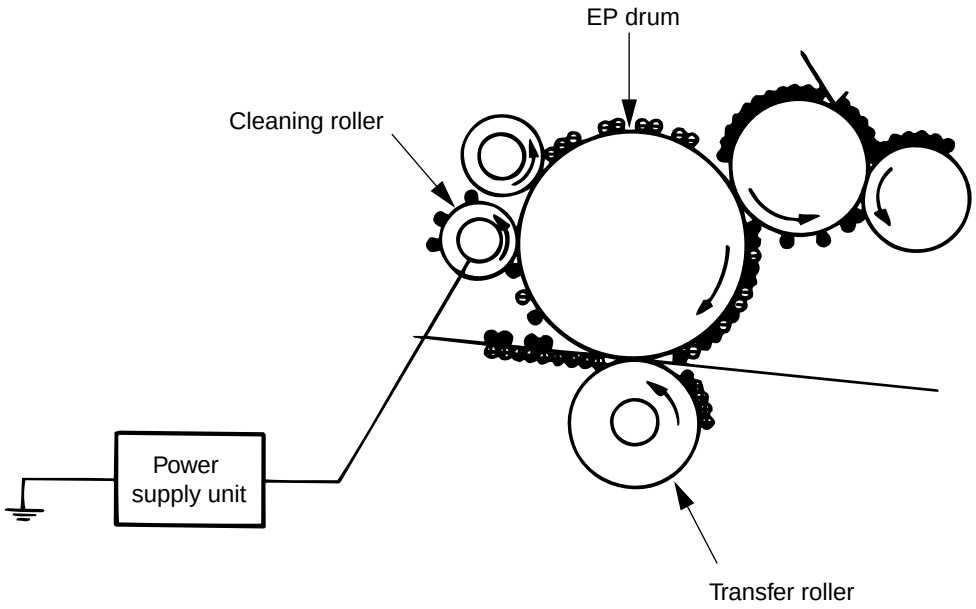
A thermister, which is in contact with the heater roller, regulates the heater roller at a predetermined temperature (about 185 ½C for OKIFAX 5000 series). A safety thermostat cuts off voltage supply to the heater by opening the thermostat in the event of abnormal rise in temperature.

The back-up roller is held under a pressure of 2.84 kg by the pressure spring at each side.



7) Cleaning

After the end of the transfer, residual toner on the EP (image) drum is attracted to the cleaning roller temporarily by static electricity to clean the EP (image) drum surface.



8) Cleaning of rollers

The charge roller, transfer roller and cleaning roller are cleaned in the following cases:

- In warning up at power-on time
- In warning up after the cover is opened and closed
- When the number of accumulated sheets is 10 and the printout operation ends

Changes in bias voltage applied to each roller move adhesive toner from the roller to the EP (image) drum and return it to the developer.

	Cleaning "NO" (V)	Cleaning "YES" (V)
DB+	(+300 V)	—
DB-	-265 V	-265 V
TR+	+1500 V	+1500 V
TR-	—	-1100 V
CB (cleaning)	+400 V	-1350 V
CH-	-1300 V	-1300 V

B.3 Errors

B.3.1 Errors List

The errors are listed below.

1) Major trouble errors

- Fuser error
- Fan error
- 2'nd tray communication error
- Toner lockout

2) Recoverable errors

- Cover open
- 2'nd tray route open
- Paper size error
- Face-up route open
- No cassette in 2'nd tray
- Paper exit jam
- Drum setting error
- No paper in 1'st cassette
- Paper transport system error
- No paper in 2'nd cassette
- Paper supply error

3) Alarms (warning)

- Low toner
- Paper width error
- Drum life expired

Note: 1. The major trouble errors do not recover after an error has been removed unless a reset is not performed.
2. A recoverable error resets automatically by itself once the cause of error has been removed. Printing is not possible while an error is existing.
3. The alarm serves as a warning only and the printing operation is performed.

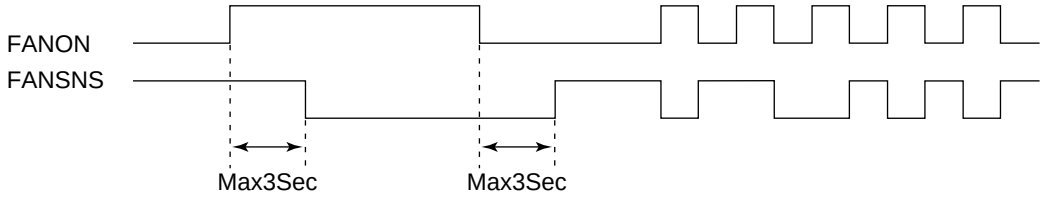
B.3.2 Major Trouble Errors

B.3.2.1 Fuser Error

The fuser error indicates an error in thermister on heater.
In case the fuser error occurs at the time of printing, the heater is turned off soon but the printing continues of that page.
However, if the error occurs before the write sensor is turned on, the motor stops soon.

B.3.2.2 Fan Error

The fan error is generated when the FANSNS signal lead goes "1" while the fan is running at full speed. Operation of the FANSNS signal when the fan is turned on is described below.



Since the fan alarm is not monitored during printing, the fan alarm does not appear from the moment the printing is started until the completion of printing operation.
In other words, the printing will continue even if the fan alarm occurs during printing.

B.3.2.3 Paper Feed Monitoring

Status	Description and Supervising Sensor	Distance
Paper supply error	Indicates monitoring error in hopping. Hopping is retried 3 times.	118 mm or less path Length +36 (hopping) x 3
Transport system jam 1	Indicates an error in the paper transport path. Error on resist roller section. From resist ON to write sensor (PS2) ON.	30 mm or less Inlet ~ write +20
Transport system jam 2	From inlet sensor OFF up to write sensor OFF.	44 mm or less
Transport system jam 3	Indicates an error in the paper transport system. Error of transfer roller and/or heat roller. From write sensor ON to outlet sensor ON.	207 mm or less Write ~ outlet +69
Paper size error	Indicates paper size other than specified one. From resist ON to inlet sensor OFF.	Recording paper +/- 45 mm
Paper outlet jam 1	Supervises slipping of the recording paper. From outlet sensor ON to OFF.	Recording paper +/- 45 mm
Paper outlet jam 2	Supervises jamming at the near paper outlet. From outlet sensor ON to OFF. When a crumpled recording paper is detected, the outlet sensor is set to "OFF" earlier than usual.	135 mm or less: NG

B.3.2.4 2'nd Tray Communication Error

This error is generated if on sending a command to the 2'nd tray is returned no-status (90 ms) or an undefined status. However, in case there is no status when reset, it will be considered that the 2'nd tray is not mounted.

B.3.2.5 Cover Open

Cover open sensor "0" indicates an open cover.
When the cover is closed the CU (control unit) section sends the reset signal and processes in the same way as if the power has been turned on.

B.3.3 Recoverable Errors

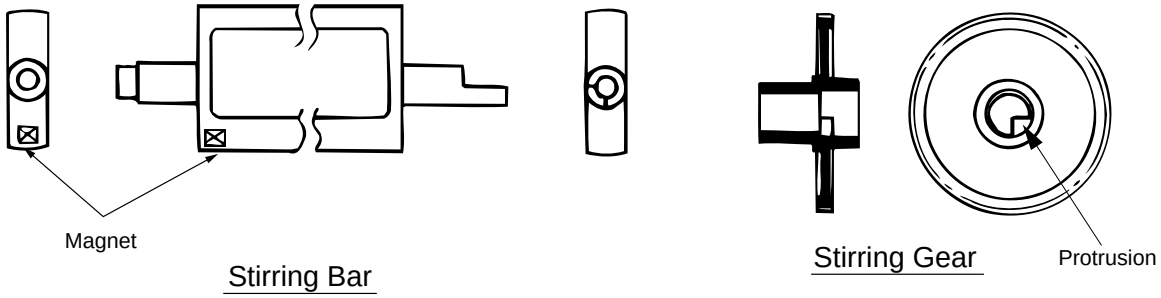
The three recoverable errors are listed in the table below.

Status	Description and Supervising Sensor
2’nd tray route open	Paper supply route from the option 2’nd tray to the main body is open, recording paper of the 1’st tray is being replaced.
No paper in 1’st cassette	No paper has been detected by the 1’st tray’s paper sensor. No paper has been detected by paper sensor in "1" state.
No paper in 2’nd cassette	Response from the option tray indicated no paper in 2’nd tray.

B.3.3.1 Toner Low Detection

• Composition
The device consists of the stirring gear which rotates at a constant rate, the stirring bar and the magnet on the stirring bar. The stirring bar rotates through the link on the protrusion in the stirring gear.

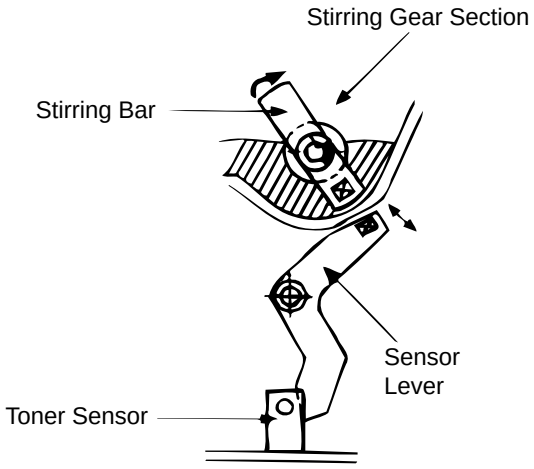
The configuration of stirring bar in the figure below may differ. The principle of toner detection, however, remains the same.



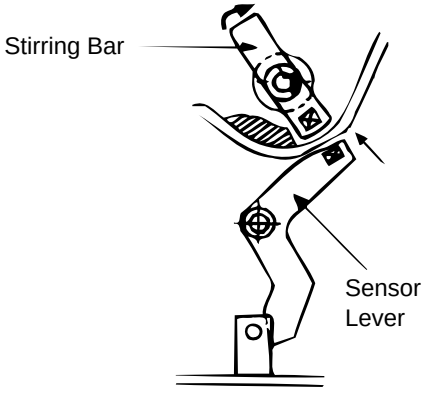
• Operation
Toner Low is detected by monitoring the time interval between the encounter of the magnet set on the sensor lever and the magnet on the stirring bar.

Operation during toner full state
• The stirring bar rotates due to interlocking with the stirring gear.

• Even when the magnet on the stirring bar reaches the maximum height, since the other side is being dipped in the toner, the stirring bar is pushed by the stirring gear.



Operation during toner low state
• When the stirring bar reaches the maximum height, since there is no resnstance provided by the toner on the other side, it falls to the minimum height due to its own weight. Because of this, the time interval during which it is in encounter with the magnet of the sensor lever becomes long. By monitoring this time interval, toner low can be detected.

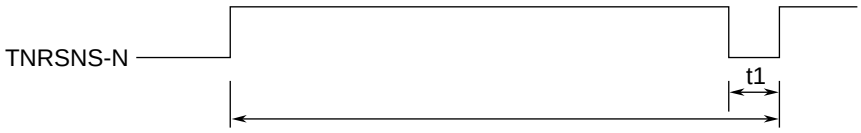


Low Toner Alarm

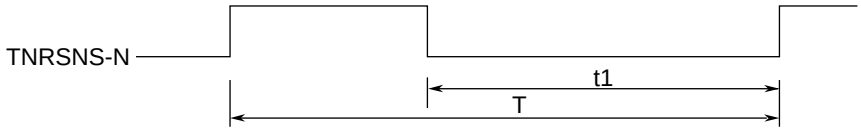
A check for low toner is carried out at all times when the drum is rotating (rotation in opposite direction is excluded).

• The toner sensor is not monitored while the drum motor is in halt.

TONER FULL state



TONER LOW state



• When the toner low state is detected 2 times consecutively, Toner Low is established.

• When the toner full state is detected 3 times consecutively, Toner Low is cancelled.

• When there is no change with the toner sensor for 2 cycles (5.3 sec. x 2) or more, then the Toner Sensor Alarm is activated.

Printing Speed	T	t1 (Toner Exists)	Remarks
8 ppm	2.6 sec.	less than 800 msec.	

B.4 Other Special Cases

B.4.1 Manual Paper Feed

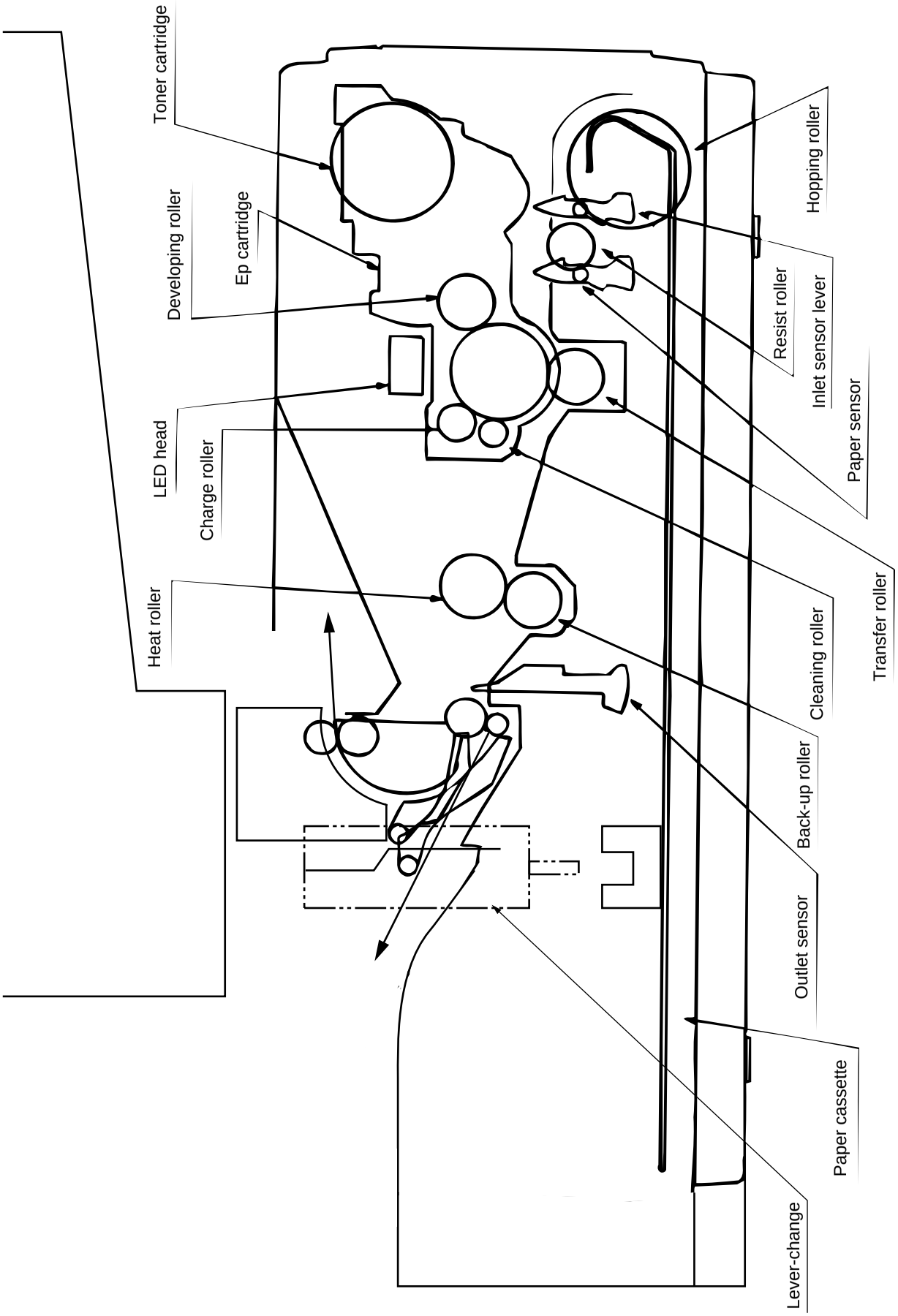
Turning on of the inlet sensors without the hopping operation indicates manual paper feeding for OKIFAX 5750/5950 (excluding when power is on).

B.4.2 Cleaning

The image drum needs cleaning since it gets dirty after having printed copies for a number of times.

The two kinds of cleaning are listed in the table below:

Cleaning Type	Function	Remarks
Cleaning	This cleaning removes the toner whose electric potential is reversed due to poor electrification, or removes the toner whose electric potential is insufficient on the image drum surface. (Recovery of the toner to developing roller)	Cleaning is performed when the number of prints exceed 10 sheets or the one-job operation ends. (At the end of communication or copy operations)
CH (charge roller) cleaning	This cleaning removes the residual toner on the charging roller surface. The toner is removed by moving to the recording paper from charging roller and image drum.	User operation


Toner cartridge
Developing roller
Ep cartridge
LED head
Charge roller
Heat roller
Hopping roller
Resist roller
Inlet sensor lever
Paper sensor
Transfer roller
Cleaning roller
Back-up roller
Outlet sensor
Paper cassette
Lever-change

Appendix C

Not used at this time

Appendix D

Mechanical Expanded View Drawing and Parts List

(OKIFAX 5750/5950)

January, 2001

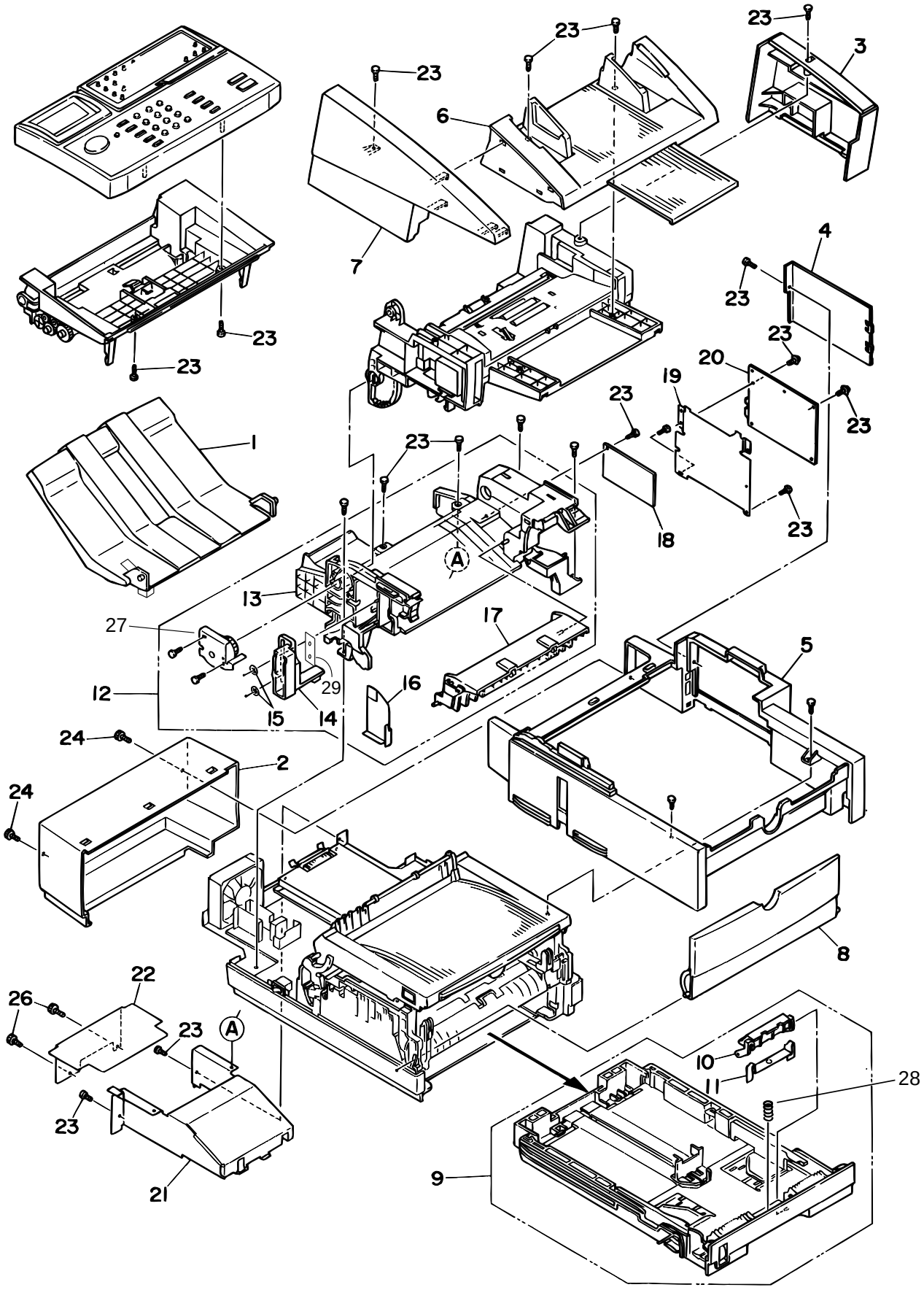
Oki Data Corporation

CONTENTS

Note 1: The blank columns of parts lists show the parts/units not treated as spare parts due to reasons as follows:

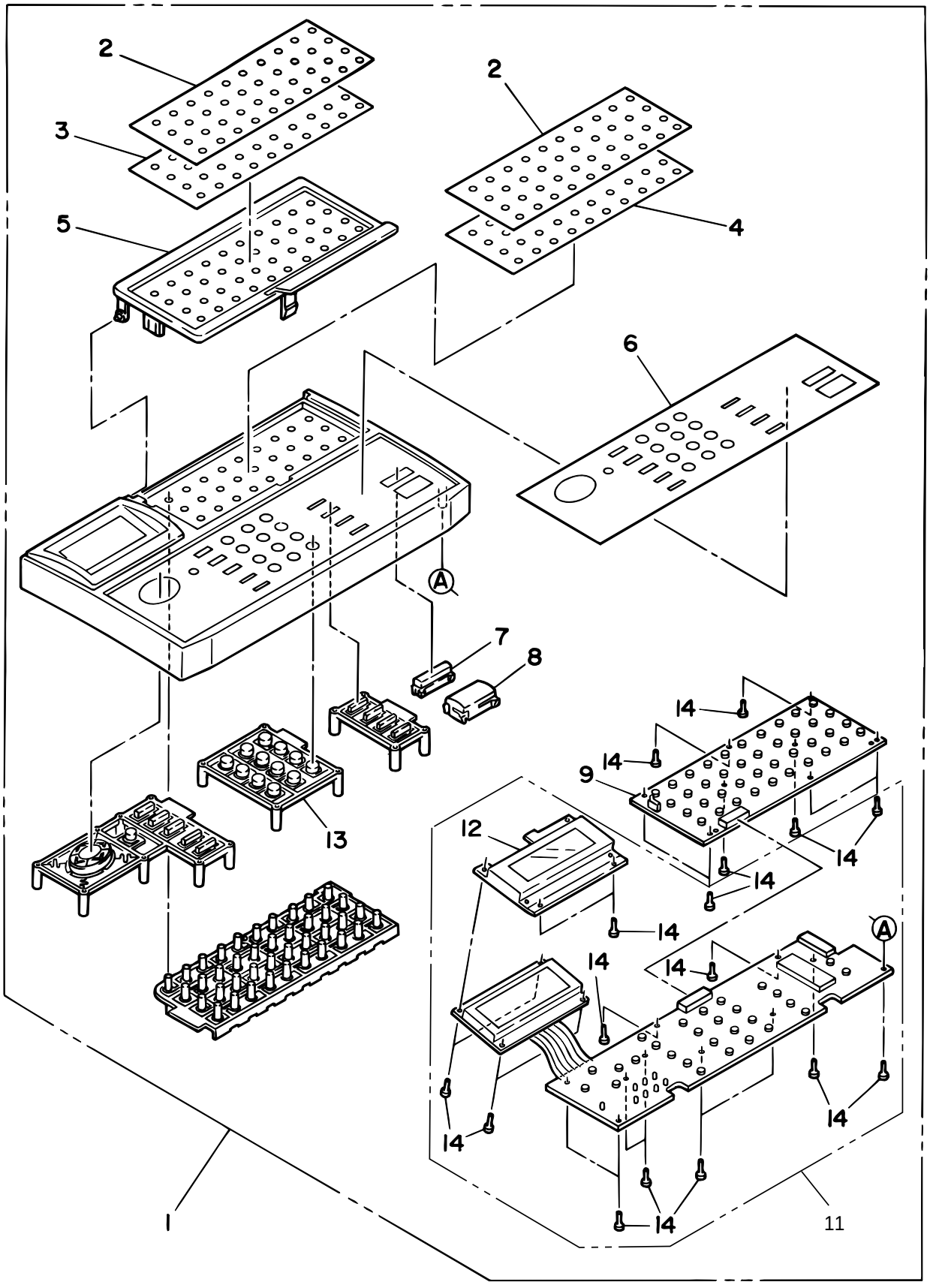
1) Item No. omitted.
2) Shown in other sections.
3) Consumables (Including screws).
4) Unified and inseparable parts/unit.

Section 1 CABINET ASSEMBLY



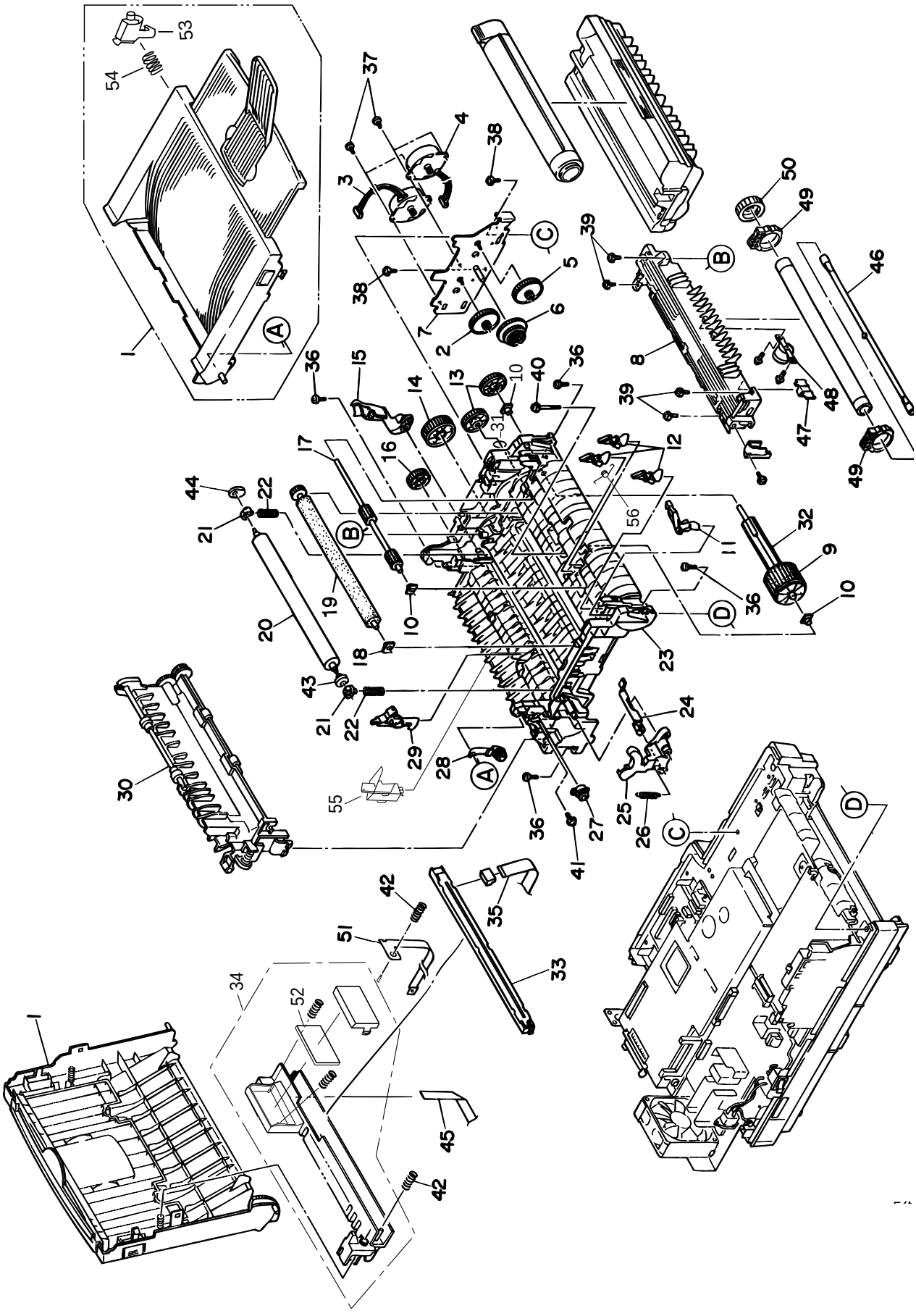
Section 1 CABINET ASSEMBLY

Rev.	No.	Oki parts Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1	41333201	Document Stacker Assy.	1	
	2	40729501	Cover: Rear	1	
	3	40762001	Cover: Side (R)	1	
	4	40729401	Cover: NCU	1	
	5	40729301	Cover: Main	1	
	6	40804001	Cover Assy.: Document Table	1	
	7	40761901	Cover: Side (L)	1	
	8	51017201	Manual Feed Guide Assy.	1	
	9	40473001	Cassette Assy.: Paper	1	
	10	40259701	Separation Frame Assy.	1	
	11	40496001	Spring: Damper Assy.	1	
	12	40802601	Frame Assy.: Stacker (FU)	1	
	13		Frame: Stacker (FU)	1	Part of Item No. 12
	14		Lever: Change (PS)	1	Part of Item No. 12
	15	50709103	CS-Ring (CS4-SUS)	2	
	16	40955801	Plate Assy.: Shield (PSU)	1	
	17	40802501	Guide Assy.: Paper (FD)	1	
	18	40757301	PCB: H34	1	
	19	40730101	Plate: Shield (NCU)	1	
	20	40044503	PCB: NCU	1	
	21	40730301	Plate: PKG	1	
	22	40945401	Plate Assy.: Rear	1	
	23		Screw		
	24		Screw		
	25		Screw		
	26		Screw		
	27	40741001	Limiter: 2 way (F)	1	
	28	50930701	Separation Spring A	1	
	29	41087801	Film: Spacer-PS	1	


2
3
5
2
4
6
A
7
8
14
9
12
13
1
11

Section 2 CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY

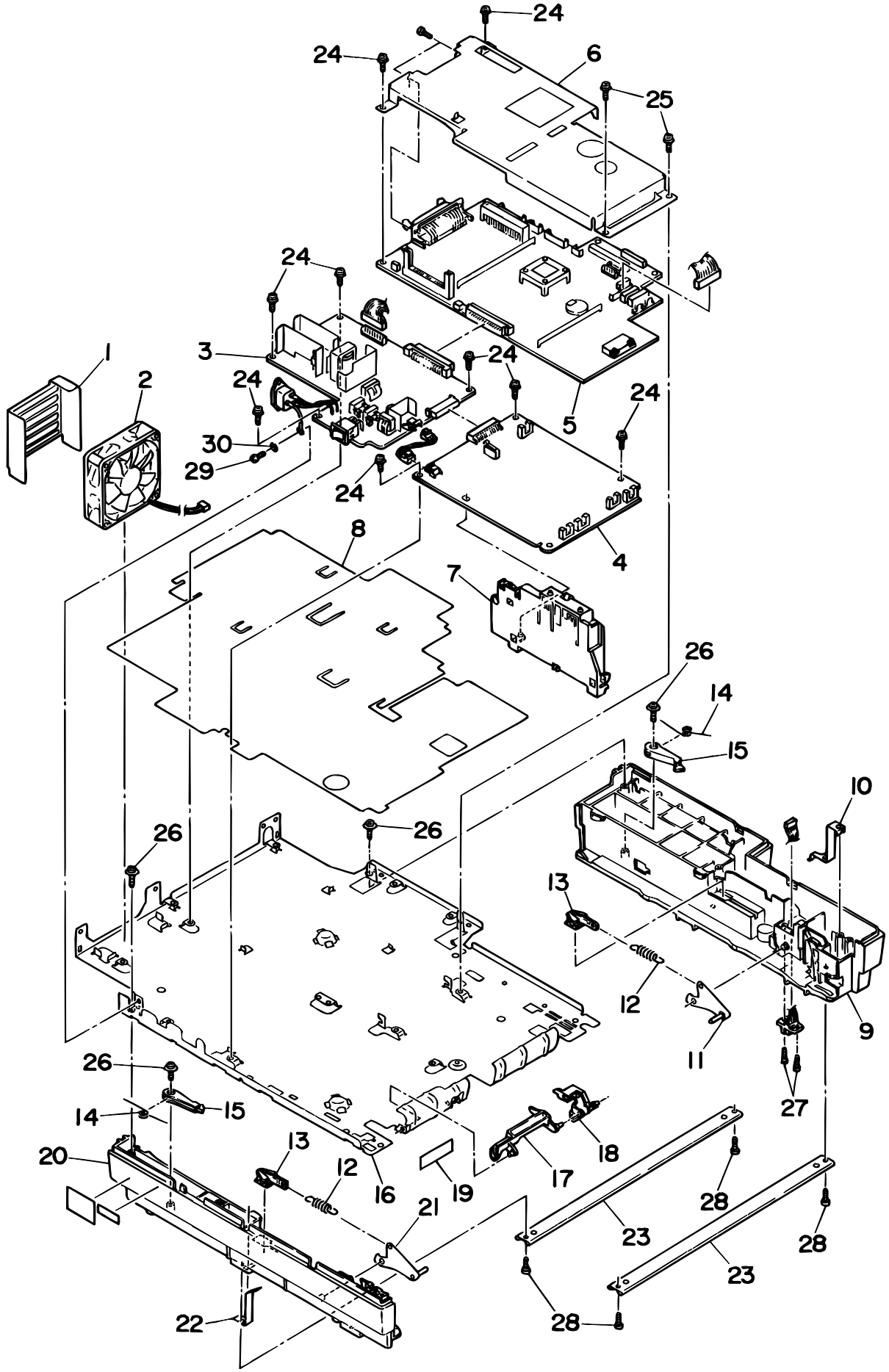
Rev.	No.	Oki parts Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1a	40802913	OP Panel Assy.	1	OKIFAX 5750
	1b	40802914	OP Panel Assy.	1	OKIFAX 5950
	2	40733401	Film: One Touch	1	
	3	40733301	Sheet: One Touch	1	
	4	40733302	Sheet: One Touch	1	OKIFAX 5950
	5a	40919601	Cover: One Touch	1	OKIFAX 5750
	5b	40732401	Cover: One Touch	1	OKIFAX 5950
	6		Sheet: Function	1	Part of Item No. 1a/1b
	7		Button: Start	1	Part of Item No. 1a/1b
	8		Button: Stop	1	Part of Item No. 1a/1b
	9		PCB: P77	1	Part of Item No. 1a/1b
	11		Board Assy.: P76	1	Part of Item No. 1a/1b
	12		Holder: LCD	1	Part of Item No. 1a/1b
	13		Button: Ten Key	1	Part of Item No. 1a/1b
	14		Screw		



Section 3 PRINTER ASSEMBLY 1/2

Rev.	No.	Oki parts Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1	40796501	Stacker Assy.	1	
	2	40778101	Gear: Idle A (Z60/16)	1	
	3	40229001	Motor: Pulse (Main)	1	
	4	40396201	Motor: Pulse (Registration)	1	
	5	40295101	Gear: Idle B (Z60/16)	1	
	6	41224701	Gear: Reduction	1	
	7	40294801	Bracket: Motor (Caulking)	1	
	8	40625702	Heat Assy. (Fuser)	1	120V
	9	51711401	Hopping Roller	1	
	10	51607402	Bearing A	3	
	11	50405501	Toner Sensor Assy.	1	
	12	51010701	Plate: Sensor (In)	3	
	13	51228901	Gear: One Way Clutch	2	
	14	51229101	Gear: Fuser Roller Idle	1	
	15	50805901	Lever: Reset (R)	1	
	16	51229201	Gear: Eject Roller Idle	1	
	17	40740601	Roller: Registration	1	
	18	40438001	Bearing: Transfer Roller	1	
	19	40437801	Roller Assy: Transfer	1	
	20	53343701	Roller: Back up	1	
	21	51607601	Bushing: Pressure Roller	2	
	22	50929301	Bias Spring C	2	
	23	40771201	Frame: Lower Subassembly	1	
	24	53068901	Arm: Cover Open	1	
	25	50805801	Lever: Reset (L)	1	
	26	50924201	Spring: Reset	1	
	27	51229401	Gear: Stacker Cover Damper	1	
	28	53069101	Damper Arm Assy.	1	
	29	40771401	Lever: Eject Sensor Assembly	1	
	30	40796201	Guide Assy.: Eject	1	
	31	51607501	Bearing: Registration Roller	1	
	32	50219601	Hopping Roller Shaft	1	
	33	40521201	LED Head Unit-51K	1	
	34	40949602	Holder Assy.: TLK	1	
	35	40241703	Cord: LED Assembly	1	
	36		Screw		

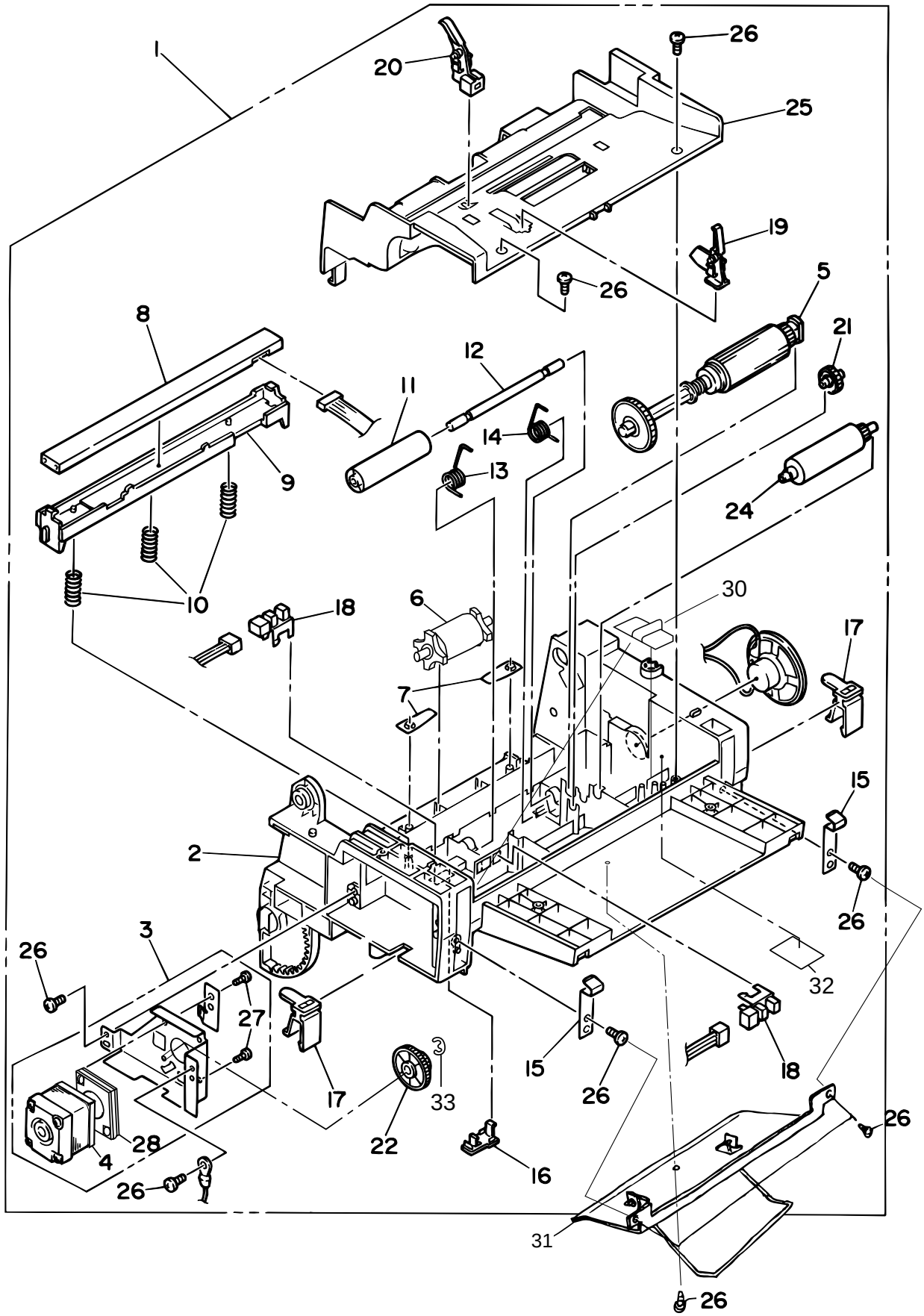
Rev.	No.	Oki parts Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	37		Screw	4	
	38		Screw	1	
	39		Screw	4	
	40		Screw	1	
	41		Screw	1	
	42	40640801	Spring: Head	2	
	43	50517001	Washer B	1	
	44	50517201	Washer C	1	
	45	56731701	Cord: TLK	1	SMCD7X320BDX10/6
	46		Halogen Lamp	1	Part of Item No. 8
	47		Heat Sensor	1	Part of Item No. 8
	48		Thermostat A	1	Part of Item No. 8
	49		Bearing B	2	Part of Item No. 8
	50		Gear A	1	Part of Item No. 8
	51	40891301	Film: FG (FAX)	1	
	52	41286801	PCB: DLK	1	
	53	50809902	Stacker Cover Latch	2	
	54	50932801	Spring: Knob	2	
	55	41027701	Sensor Wire Assembly	1	
	56	41415801	Spring: Write Sensor	1	


24
24
6
25
24
3
24
24
1
2
24
30
29
24
5
24
4
8
7
26
14
15
10
26
26
13
12
11
9
26
14
15
27
20
13
12
16
19
17
18
21
28
23
28
23
28
22

Section 4 BASE ASSEMBLY

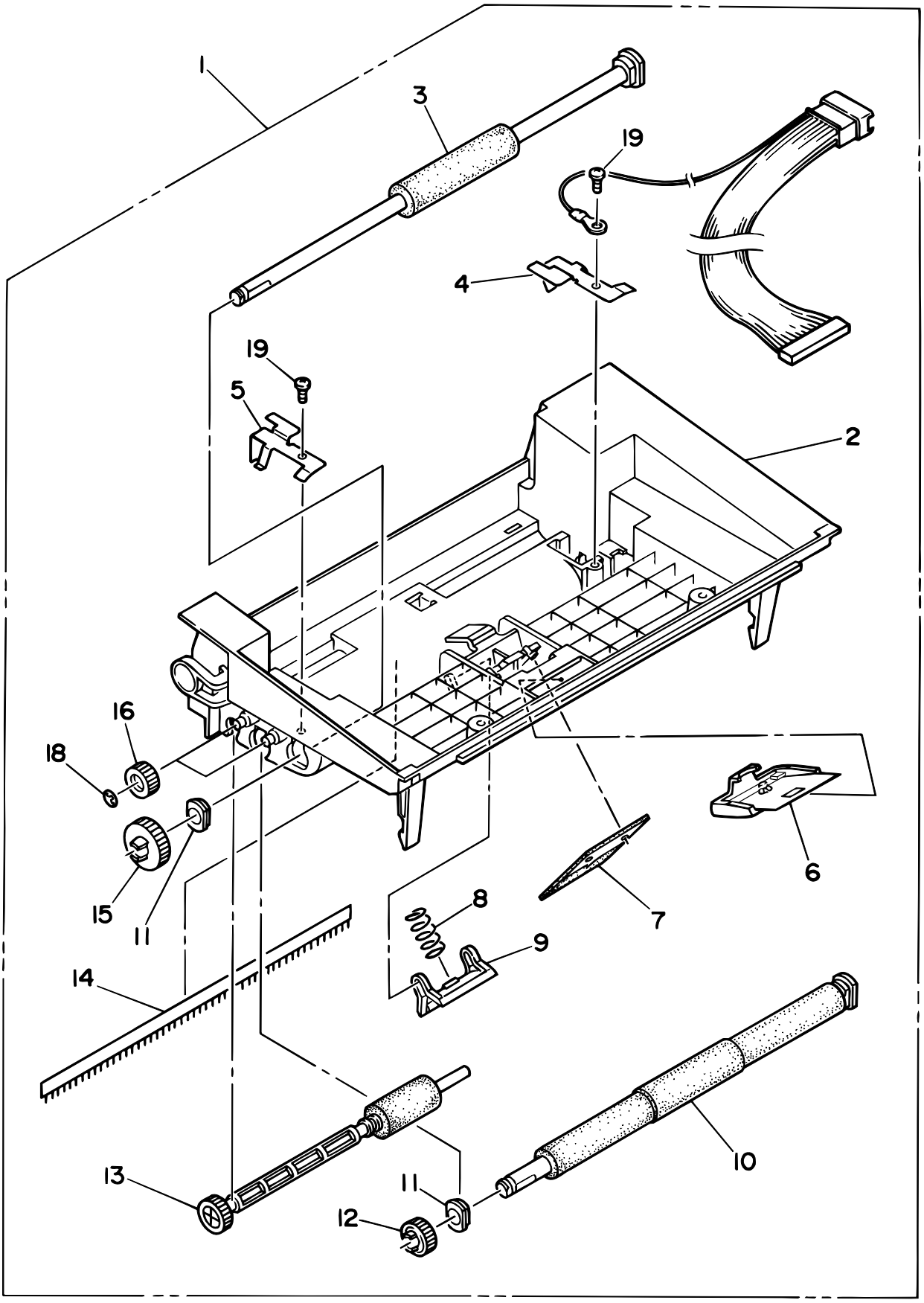
Rev.	No.	Oki parts Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1	40275501	Plate: Guard	1	
	2	56512801	Motor: DC Fan	1	
	3	40628501	120V Power Supply	1	
	4	40660201	High Voltage Power Supply: H10	1	
	5a	40755115	PCB: M76-5	1	OKIFAX 5950
	5b	40755116	PCB: M76-6	1	OKIFAX 5750
	6	40730201	Plate: Shield	1	
	7	56730001	Contact Assembly	1	
	8	40763001	Sheet: Insulation	1	
	9	40729901	Guide: Cassette (R)	1	
	10	51023701	FG Plate C	1	
	11	50808601	Sheet Link Assembly (R)	1	
	12	50929901	Sheet Spring	2	
	13	53345201	Block: Link Pull	2	
	14	50929501	Cassette Lock Spring	2	
	15	50808401	Cassette Lock Lever	2	
	16	40730001	Plate: Base	1	
	17	51019701	Plate: Sensor	1	
	18	51011501	Cassette Detection Lever	1	
	19		Polyethylene Tape	2	
	20	51017301	Guide: Cassette (L)	1	
	21	50808501	Sheet Link Assembly (L)	1	
	22	51023601	FG Plate D	1	
	23	51608801	Beam	2	
	24		Screw		
	25		Screw		
	26		Screw		
	27		Screw		
	28		Screw		
	29		Screw		
	30		Washer		

Section 5 FRAME ASSEMBLY-SCANNER (L)



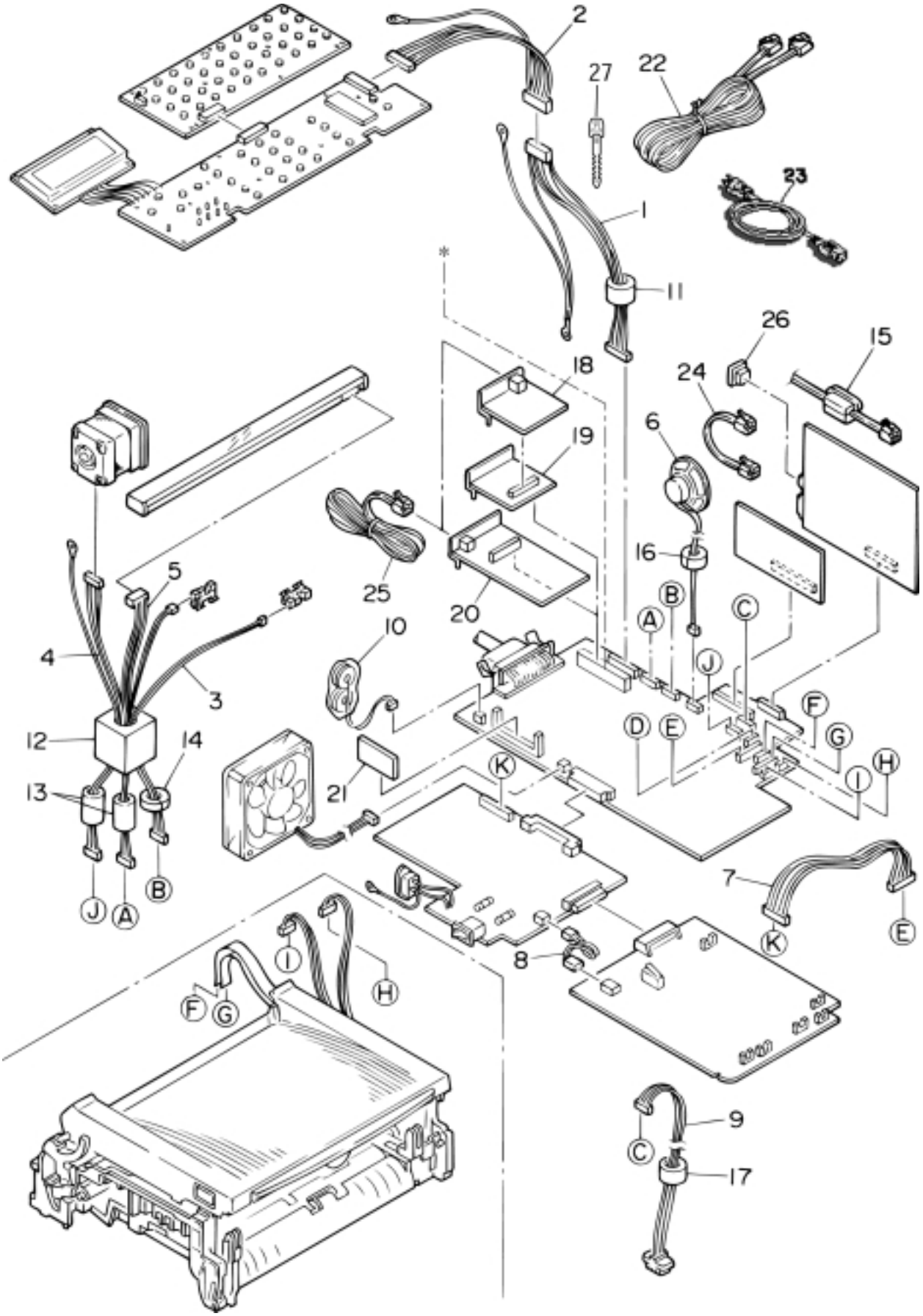
Section 5 FRAME ASSEMBLY-SCANNER (L)

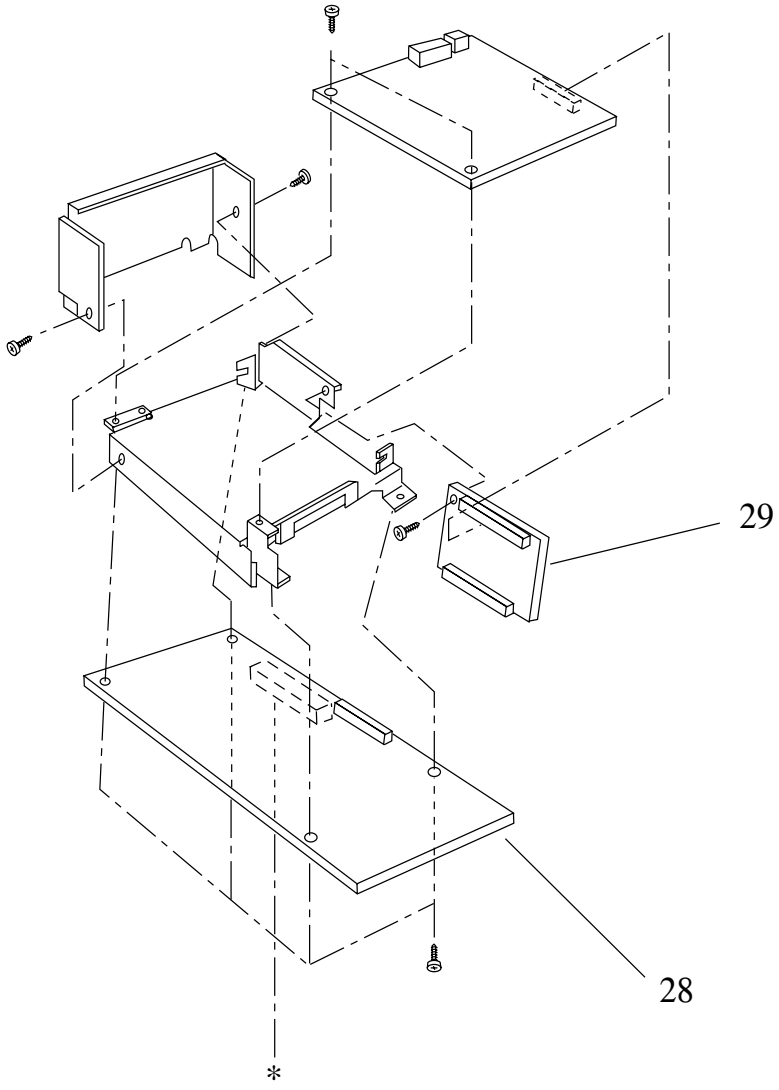
Rev.	No.	Oki parts Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1	40803504	Frame Assy.: Scanner (L)	1	
	2	40731201	Frame: Scanner (L)	1	
	3	41078003	MotorAssy.: Scanner A	1	
	4	40803803	Motor: Pulse (S)	1	
	5	40976401	Roller Assy.: ADF	1	
	6	40983301	Roller: Exit S	1	
	7	50932301	Eject Pinch Spring	2	
	8	40809901	Contact Image Sensor (A4, 300DPI)	1	
	9	40731501	Holder: CIS	1	
	10	40731901	Spring: CIS	3	
	11	50406201	Roller: Pinch	1	
	12	40802201	Shaft: Pinch	1	
	13	40732101	Spring: Pinch (L)	1	
	14	40732201	Spring: Pinch (R)	1	
	15	50930101	Latch Spring	2	
	16	40915801	Cap PC2	1	
	17	40733601	Stopper: Scanner	2	
	18	50410001	Photo Sensor	2	
	19	50808701	PC1 Lever	1	
	20	50808801	PC2 Lever	1	
	21	51229501	Gear: ADF Idle	1	
	22	40930201	Gear: Idle Z75-12	1	
	24	50406101	Sub-Roller Assy.	1	
	25	40731301	Guide: Paper	1	
	26		Screw		
	27		Screw		
	28	41283901	Rubber: Damping	1	
	29	40771401	Lever: Eject Sensor Assembly	1	
	30		M-200 Clamp	2	
	31	41043601	Plate Assy.: Stacking	1	
	32		Tape: Insulation	1	L = 0.04m
	33		Ring	1	


1
3
19
4
19
5
2
16
18
15
11
6
7
8
9
14
13
11
12
10

Section 6 FRAME ASSEMBLY-SCANNER (U)

Rev.	No.	Oki parts Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1		Frame Assy.: Scanner (U)	1	
	2	40731101	Frame: Scanner (U)	1	
	3	50410301	Feed Roller Assy.	1	
	4	51023801	Earth-Plate (SR)	1	
	5	51023901	Earth-Plate (SL)	1	
	6	40803601	Plate Assy.: Pinch	1	
	7	53344901	Rubber: Separation	1	
	8	40732001	Spring: ADF	1	
	9	53339801	Plate: Back up		
	10	40935801	Roller Assy.: Sensor	1	
	11	51608901	Bearing: ADF	2	
	12	51236501	Gear (Z22)	1	
	13	51410401	Exit Roller Assy.	1	
	14	40983001	Bar: Discharge	1	
	15	51236401	Gear (Z28)	1	
	16	51226101	Gear (Z16)	2	
	18	50709103	CS-Ring (CS4-SUS)	2	
	19		Screw	2	


2
27
22
23
1
11
26
15
24
18
19
6
16
25
20
10
5
4
3
12
14
13
21
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
7
8
9
17


29
28
*

Rev.	No.	Oki parts Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1		CONN Cord-OPE2	1	
	2		CONN Cord-OPE1	1	
	3		CONN Cord-PC1/PC2	1	
	4		CONN Cord-Wire Motor	1	
	5		CONN Cord-CIS	1	
	6	40916401	Speaker	1	
	7		CONN Cord-PSU (3.3V)	1	
	8		CONN Cord-PSU (High/Low)	1	
	9		Connector Cord	1	
	10	40805101	Battery Assy. -Secondary	1	
	11		TFC-23-11-14 Core	1	
	12		0443-167251 Core	1	
	13		SFC-4 Core	2	
	14		TR-23-11-14 Core	1	
	15		SFC-8 Core	1	
	16		TR-16-8-13 Core	1	
	17		TR-28-16-20 Core	1	
	18		Board-Interface MLET B07	1	
	19		PCB Unit-DM1	1	
	20		PCB Unit-G4A	1	
	21a		Board-RA1 (2MB)	1	2MB
	21b		Board-RA1_2 (4MB)	1	4MB
	21c		Board-RA1-3	1	8MB
	22	56621001	Cord: Modular Telephone	1	
	23	56618901	Cord: AC	1	
	24		CORD (TEL1-TEL2)	1	
	25	40962001	ISDN modular cord (4wire, 3m)	1	
	26		TM-6-DC1, Connector-Plug	1	
	27	54125201	Tying Cord	1	
	28		Board-G3A	1	Dual Line
	29		Board-DM2	1	

Note 1: Parts will be supplied by ODA.

Note 2: Parts will be supplied by OUK.

Appendix E

Not used at this time

Appendix F
Second Paper Feeder
Maintenance Manual
(OKIFAX 5750/5950 series)

January, 2001

Oki Data Corporation

PREFACE

This Maintenance Manual is intended for the maintenance personnel and describes the field maintenance methods for Second Paper Feeder option of OKIFAX 5750/5950 Series Facsimile Transceiver.

Refer to the Instruction sheet of High Capacity Second Paper Feeder option for equipment handling and operation methods.

CONTENTS

1. OUTLINE

1.1 Functions

When the Second Paper Feeder is installed with the OKIFAX 5750/5950 series facsimile transceiver, the Second Paper Feeder is connected to the facsimile by a connector. The Second Paper Feeder supplies paper automatically through the operation of pulse motor (hopping), which is driven by signals sent from CPU of the Second Paper Feeder under the control of the facsimile.
The main functions are the followings:

- Paper that can be used:

[Paper Type]
- Standard paper: Xerox 4200 (20-lb)
- Special paper: PPC sheets; use of envelopes or thick paper is not possible.
- Cut sheet size: A4, Letter, Legal13, Legal14
- Special size: Paper width: 210 to 216mm
  Paper length: 279.4 to 355.6mm

[Weight]
- 16-lb to 24-lb (60 to 90 g/m^2)

- Paper setting quantity: 500 sheets of paper weighing 64 g/m^2

1.2 External View and Component Names

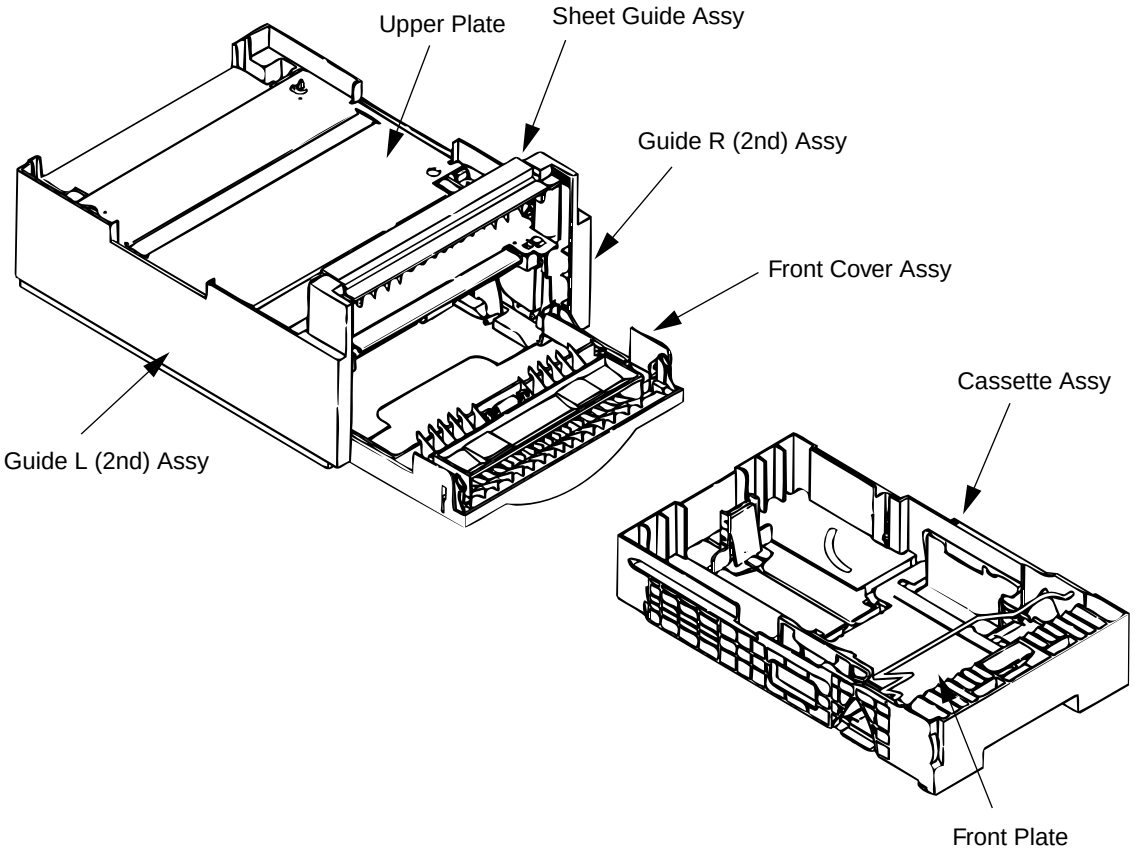


Fig. 1-1 External View and Component Names

2. MECHANISM DESCRIPTION

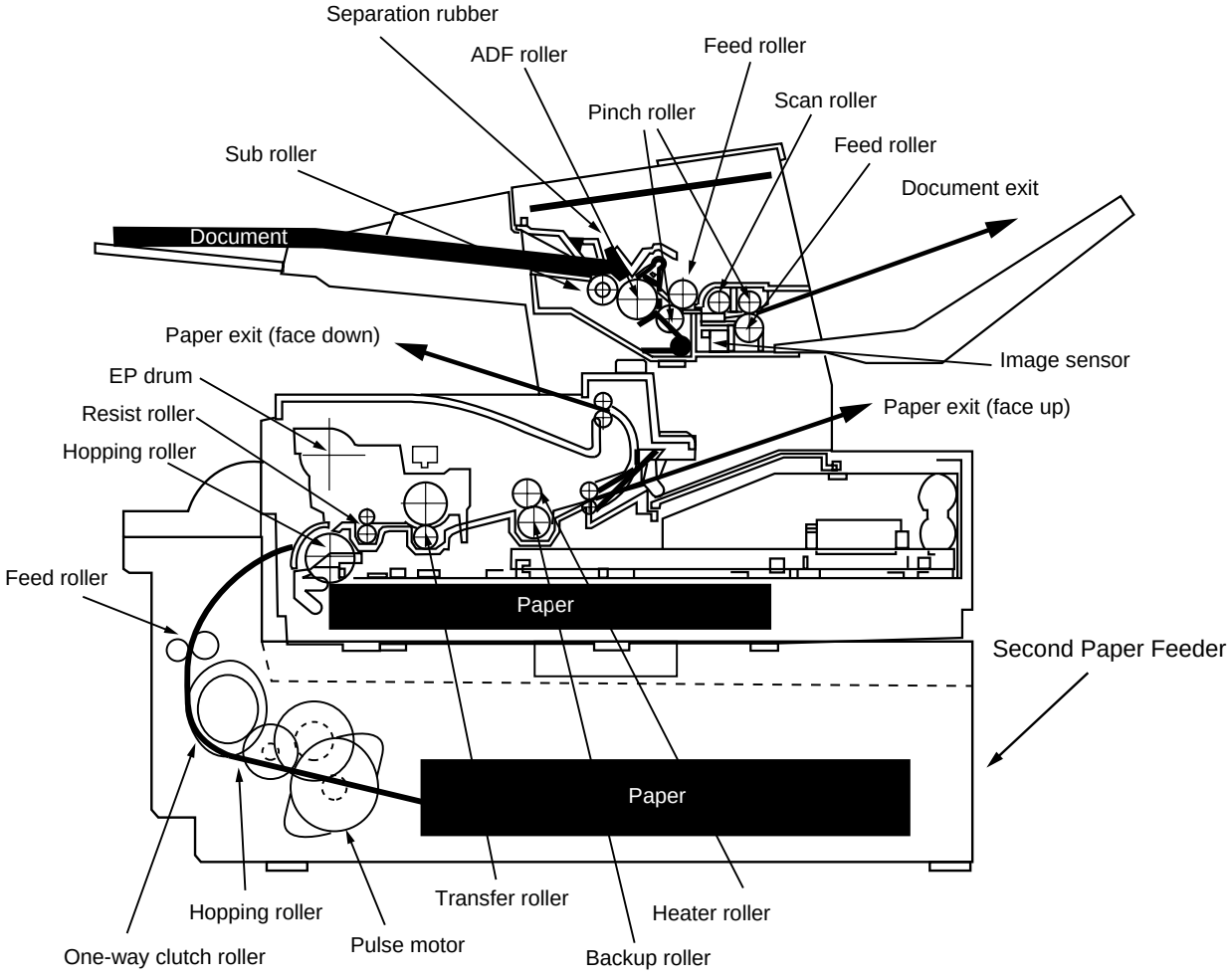
2.1 General Mechanism

The Second Paper Feeder feeds the paper into the facsimile by receiving the signal from the facsimile, which drives the pulse motor inside the Second Paper Feeder, and this motion is transmitted to rotate the one-way clutch of the hopping frame assembly. The paper is delivered from the hopper into the facsimile through the turning of the hopping roller and feed roller.

Once delivered into the facsimile, the paper is then controlled and fed through by pulse motor (registration) of the facsimile.

2.2 Hopper Mechanism

The hopper automatically feeds the facsimile with the paper being set, single sheet at a time. When the paper is loaded in the paper cassette, it is then transported by the pulse motor, carrying forward only a single sheet caught by the separation rubber at a time.



3. PARTS REPLACEMENT

This section covers the procedures for the disassembly, reassembly and installations in the field.
This section describes the disassembly procedures, and for reassembly procedures, basically proceed with the disassembly procedures in the reverse order.

3.1 Precautions Concerning Parts Replacement

(1) Parts replacements must be carried out, by first turning the facsimile power switch off “O” and removing the facsimile from the Second Paper Feeder.

(2) Do not disassemble the Second Paper Feeder if it is operating normally.

(3) Establish the extent of disassembly suitable for the purpose of the procedure, and do not disassemble any more than necessary.

(4) Only specified service tools may be used.

(5) Disassembly must be carried out according to the prescribed procedures. Parts may be damaged if such procedures are not followed.

(6) Small parts such as screws and collars can easily be lost, therefore these parts should be temporarily fixed in the original location.

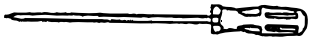
(7) When handling printed circuit boards, do not use any glove which may generate static electricity.

(8) Do not place the printed circuit boards directly on the equipment or floor.

[Service Tools]

Table 3-1 shows the tools required for the replacement of printed circuit boards, assemblies and units in the field.

Table 3-1 Service Tools

No.	Service Tools		Q'ty	Application	Remarks
1		No. 1-100 Philips screwdriver	1	2 ~ 2.5 mm screws	
2		No. 2-100 Philips screwdriver	1	3 ~ 5 mm screws	
3		No. 3-100 screwdriver	1		
4		Digital multimeter	1		
5		Pliers	1		

3.2 Parts Layout

This section describes the layout of the main components.

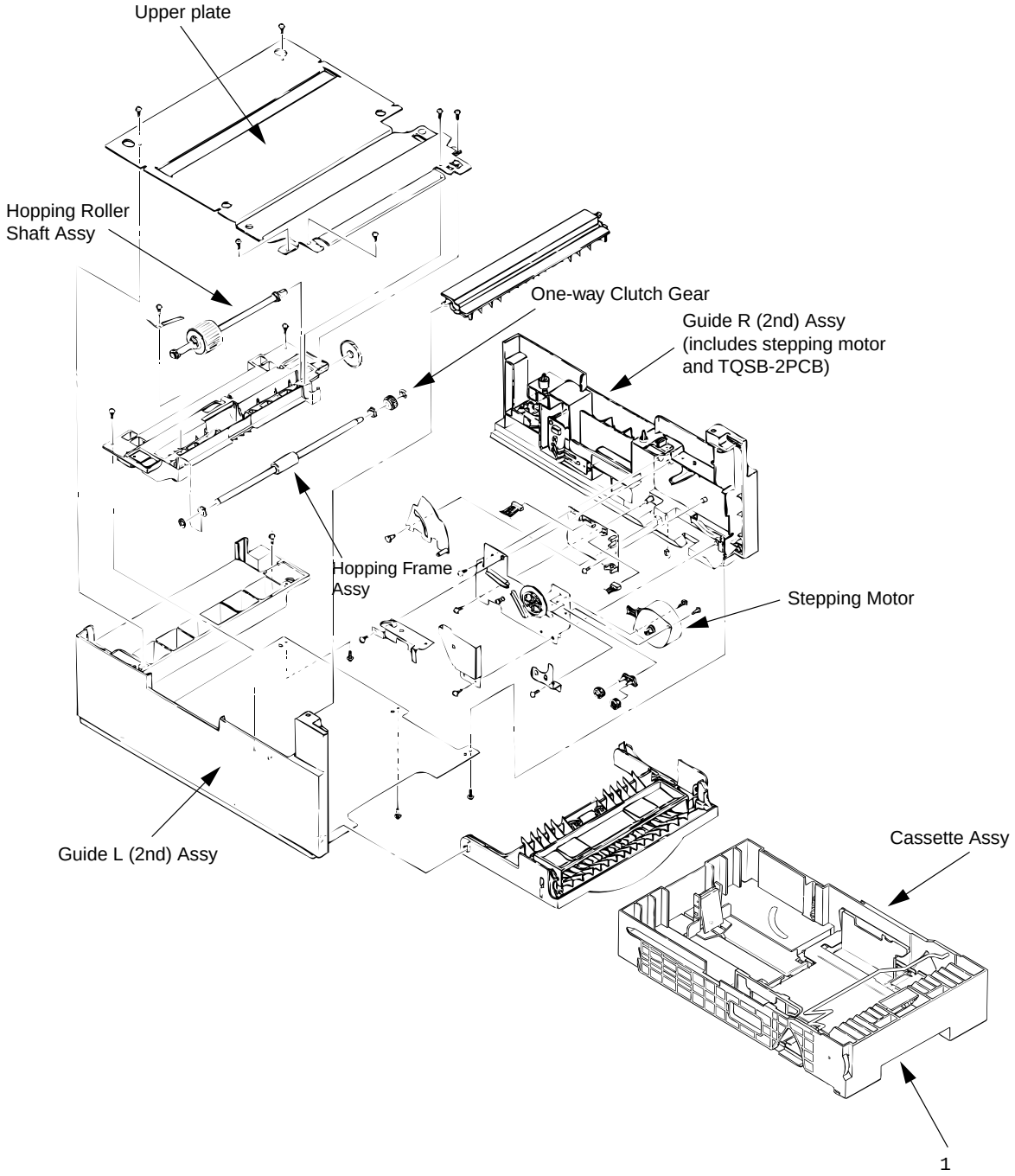
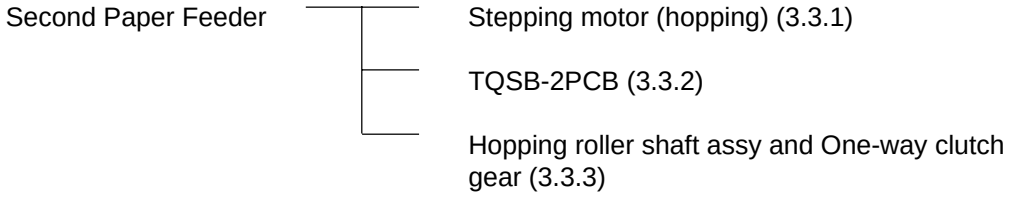


Fig. 3-1

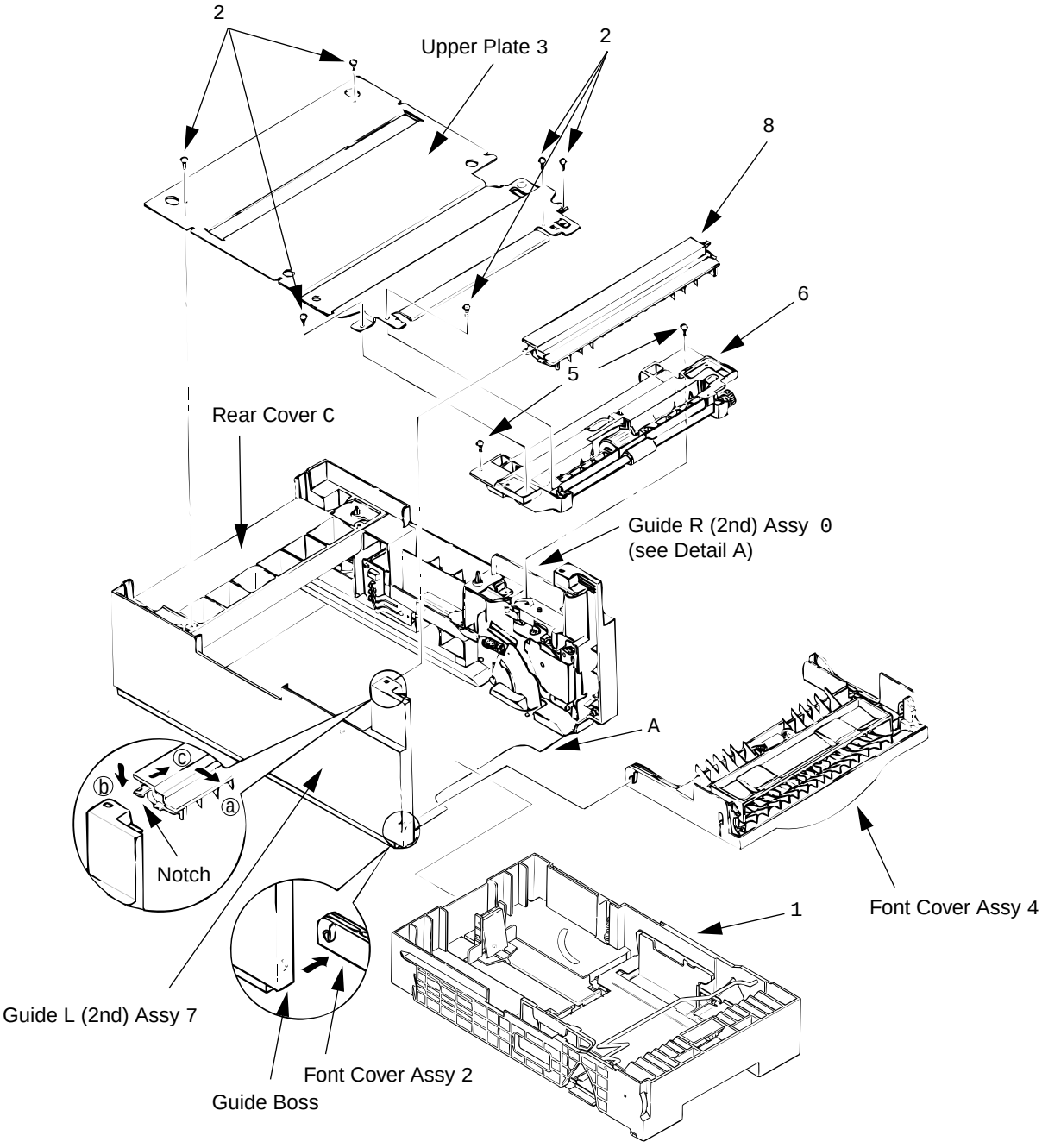
3.3 Parts Replacement Methods

This section describes the parts replacement methods for the components listed in the disassembly order diagram below.

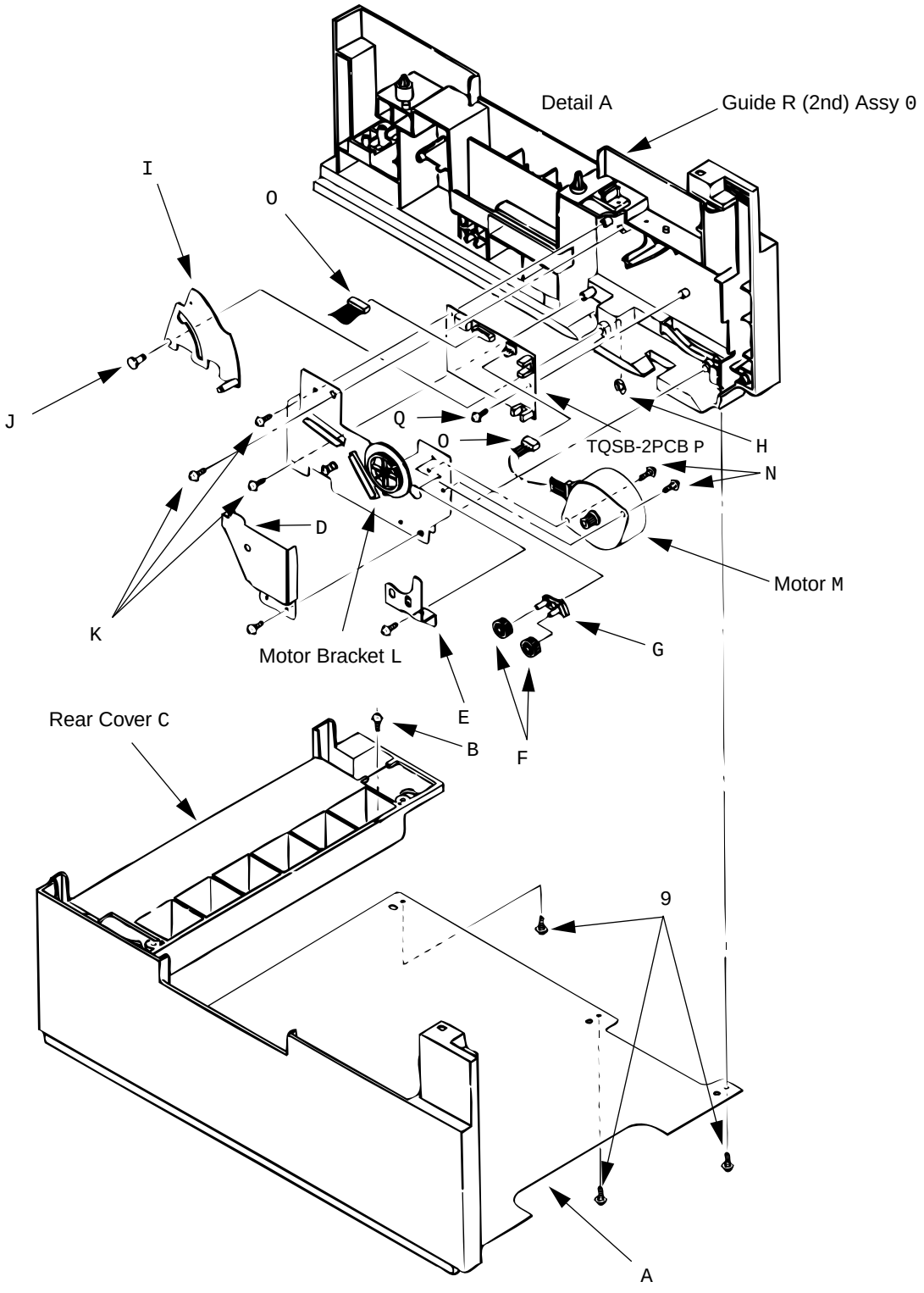


3.3.1 Stepping Motor (Hopping)

(1) Turn the facsimile power switch off, pull out the AC cord from the outlet. Remove the facsimile off Second Paper Feeder.
(2) Take the paper cassette assy 1 out of Second Paper Feeder.
(3) Remove six screws 2 and remove the upper plate 3. Remove two screws 5 and remove the hopping frame assy 6.
(4) Remove the front cover assy 4 off the guide boss on the guide L (2nd) assy 7 by bending the guide L (2nd) assy 7 in the direction of arrow shown in the magnified view below.
(5) Pull the sheet guide assy 8 in the direction of arrow ⓐ and also push in the direction of arrow ⓑ to unlock the notch, and bring the sheet guide assy 8 in the direction of arrow ⓒ to remove the sheet guide assy 8.



(6) Remove three screws 9 which are holding the guide R (2nd) assy 0 to the bottom plate A. Remove the screw B which is keeping the rear cover C and guide R (2nd) assy 0. Remove the guide R (2nd) assy 0.
(7) Remove the protect (M) D, guide bracket E, planet gears F and planet gear bracket G.
(8) Remove the E-ring H which is keeping the sheet link I on the guide R (2nd) assy 0, and pull out the hinge stand J.
(9) Remove three remaining screws K which are keeping the motor on the motor bracket L, and remove the connector off the Stepping Motor M.
(10) Remove two screws N on the Stepping Motor M.



3.3.2 TQSB2-PCB

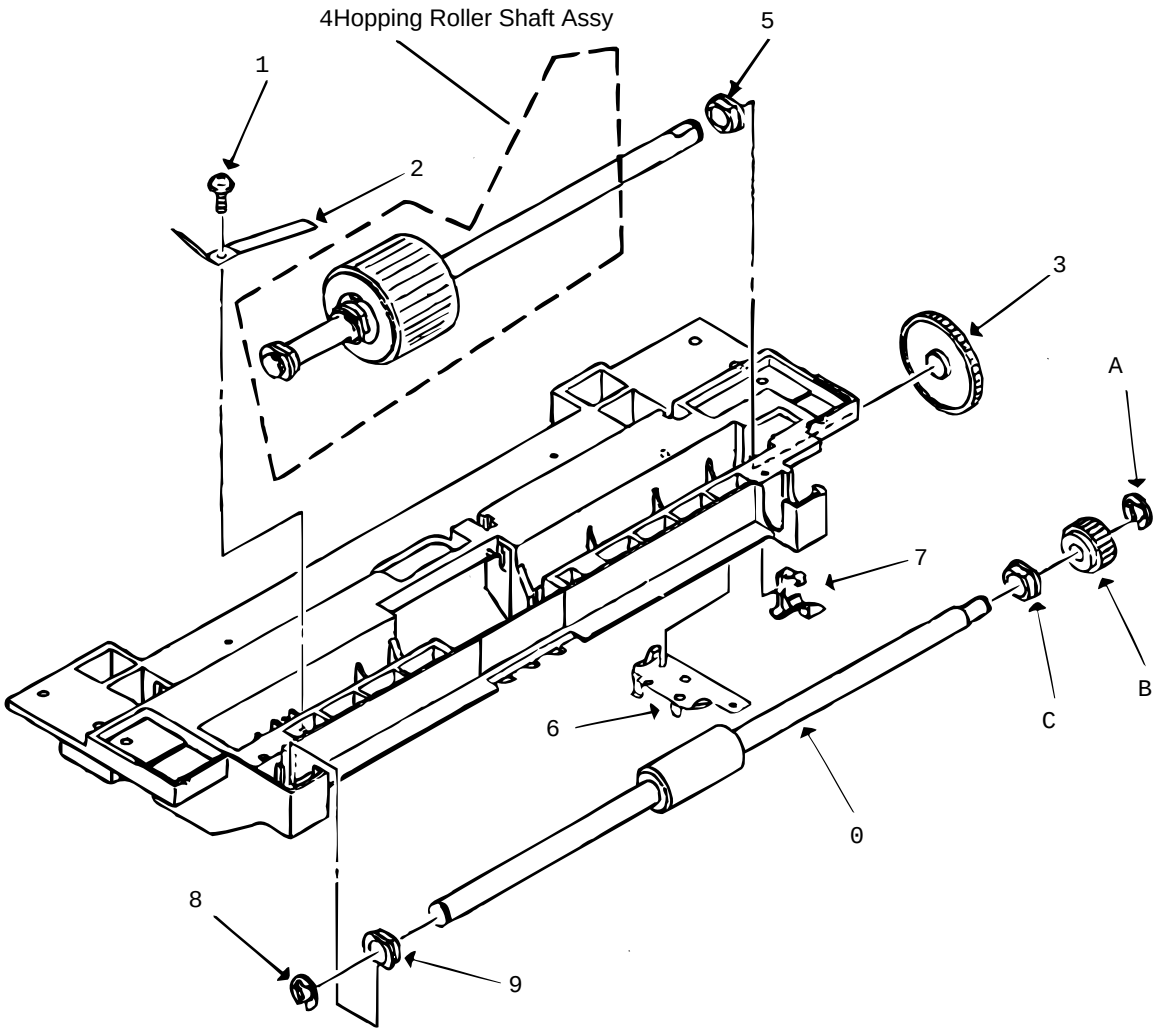
(1) Remove the pulse motor (see 3.3.1).
(2) Remove the connector 0 from the TQSB-2PCB P.
(3) Remove the screw Q and remove the TQSB-2PCB P.

Note : Refer to Detall A in the previous page.

3.3.3 Hopping Roller Shaft Assy and One-way Clutch Gear

(1) Follow up to step (3) of 3.3.1 and remove the hopping frame assy.
(2) Remove the screw 1 and remove the earth plate 2. Remove the sensor lever 7 and remove the ground plate 6. Remove the gear 3 and remove the metal bush 5 and Hopping Roller shaft Assy 4.
(3) Remove the E-ring A and remove the one-way clutch gear B on the right side of the feed roller 0.

Note : The metal bush C also comes off. Be careful not to lose it.



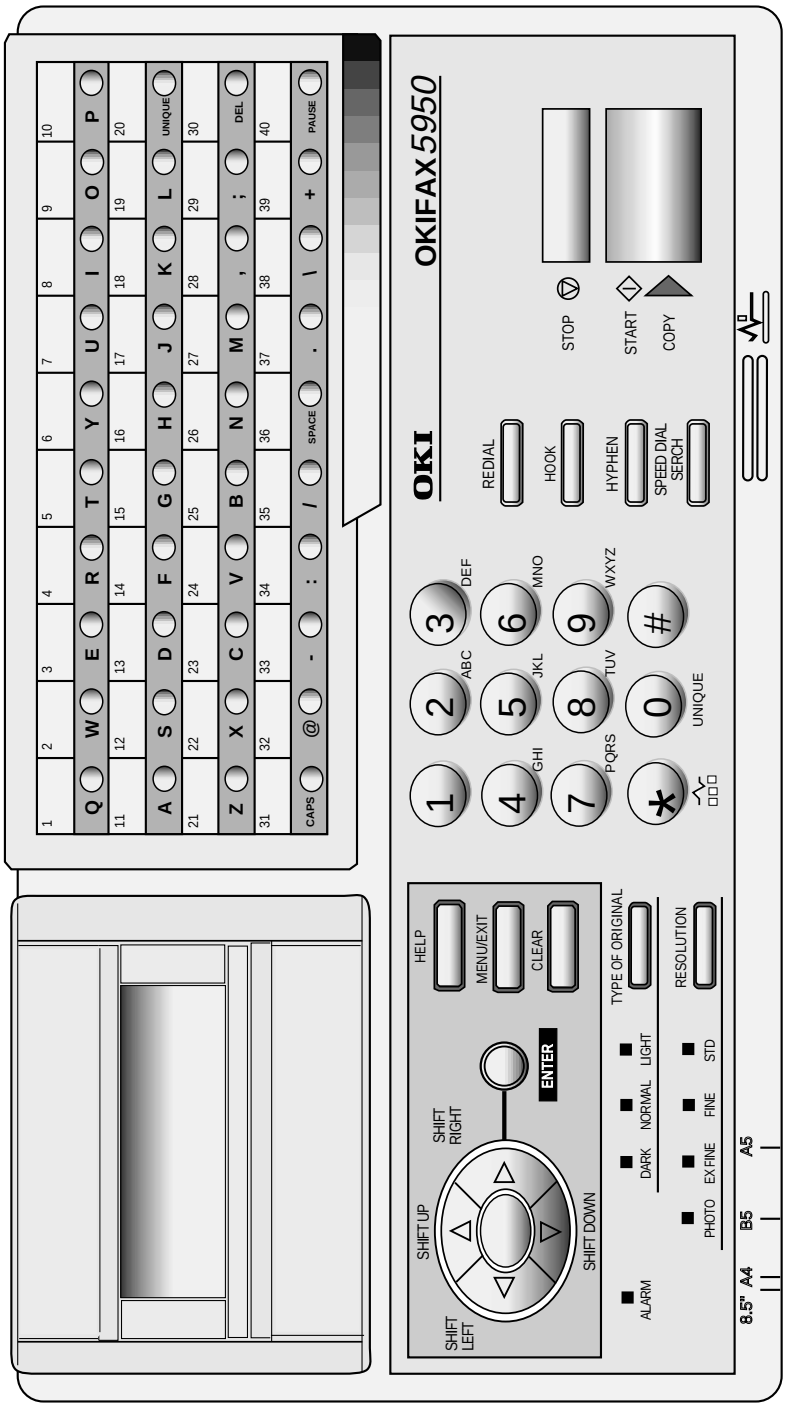
4. TROUBLESHOOTING

4.1 Precautions Prior to the Troubleshooting

(1) Go through the basic checking items provided in the facsimile Handbook.
(2) Obtain detailed information concerning the problem from the user.
(3) Go through checking in the conditions similar to that in which the problem occurred.

4.2 Preparations for the Troubleshooting

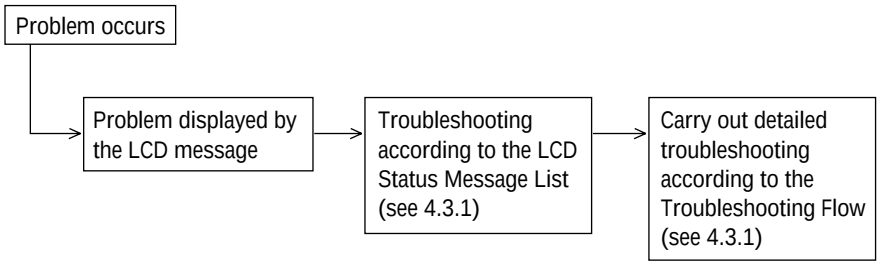
(1) Display on the Operator panel
The status of the problem is displayed on the LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) on the Operator panel. Go through the appropriate troubleshooting procedures according to the messages displayed on the LCD.



Control Panel of OKIFAX 5750/5950

4.3 Troubleshooting Method

When a problem occurs, go through the troubleshooting according to the following procedure.



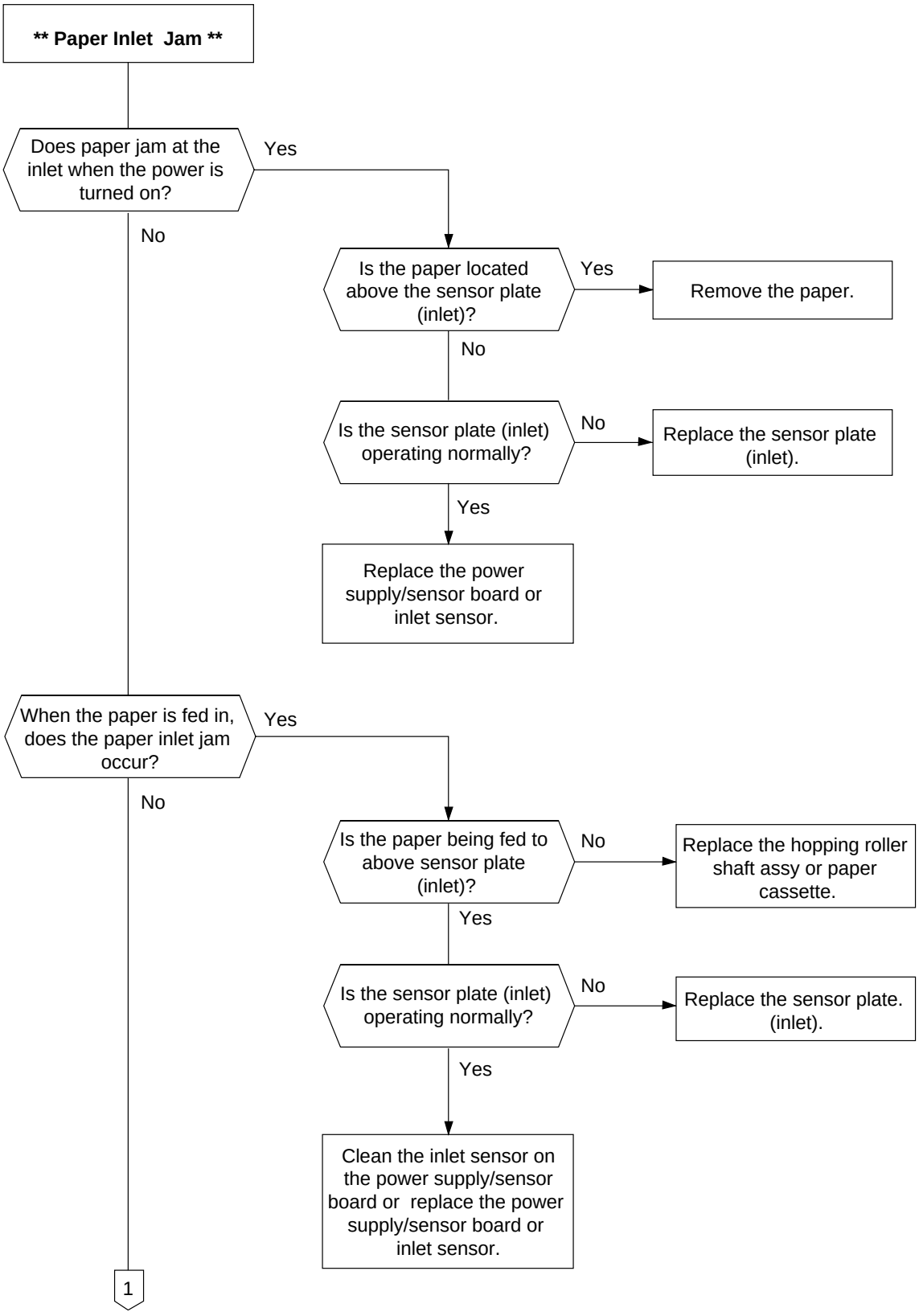
4.3.1 LCD Status Message List

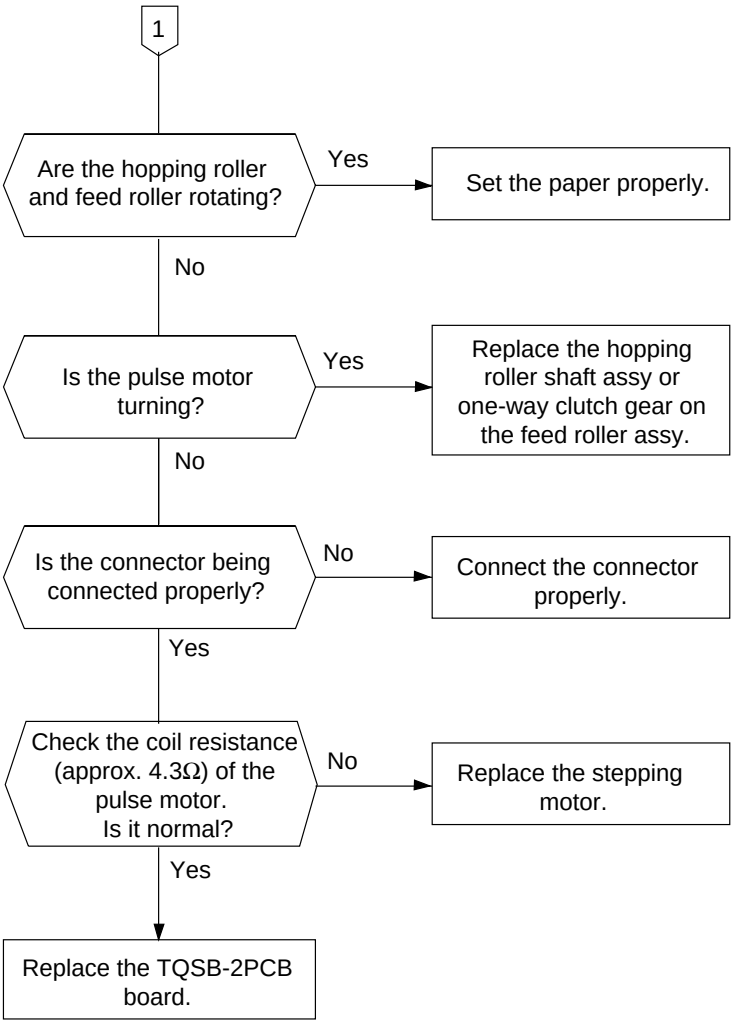
The listing of the statuses and problems displayed in the form of messages on the LCD is provided in Table 4-1.

Classification	LCD Status Message	Description	Recovery method
Jam error (feeding) *1	[redacted] 12:00 XXX PAPER MISS FEED MEMORY FREE 100%	Notifies of occurrence of jam while the paper is being fed from Second Paper Feeder.	• Check the paper in the Second Paper Feeder. Carry out the recovery printing by opening and closing the cover, and turn the error display off. • When the problem occurs frequently, go through the Trouble-shooting.
Jam error (ejection)	[redacted] 12:00 XXX PAPER JAM MEMORY FREE 100%	Notifies of occurrence of jam while the paper is being ejected from the Second Paper Feeder.	• Check the paper in the Second Paper Feeder. Carry out the re-covery printing by opening and clos-ing the cover, and turn the error display off.
Paper size error	[redacted] 12:00 XXX PAPER SIZE ERROR MEMORY FREE 100%	Notifies of incorrect size paper feeding from Sec-ond Paper Feeder.	• Check the paper in the Second Paper Feeder. Also check to see if there was a feeding of multiple sheets. Carry out the recovery printing by opening and closing the cover, and turn the error display off.
Tray paper out *2	[redacted] 12:00 XXX NO PAPER MEMORY FREE 100%	Notifies of no paper state when both cassettes (1st and 2nd) has no recording paper.	• Load the paper in Second Paper Feeder.

*1: Indicates the same message on the display, when 1st or 2nd cassette becomes jam error (feeding).
*2: However, if 1st cassette has recording paper, LCD indicates the standby mode on the display and alarm message does not indicate.

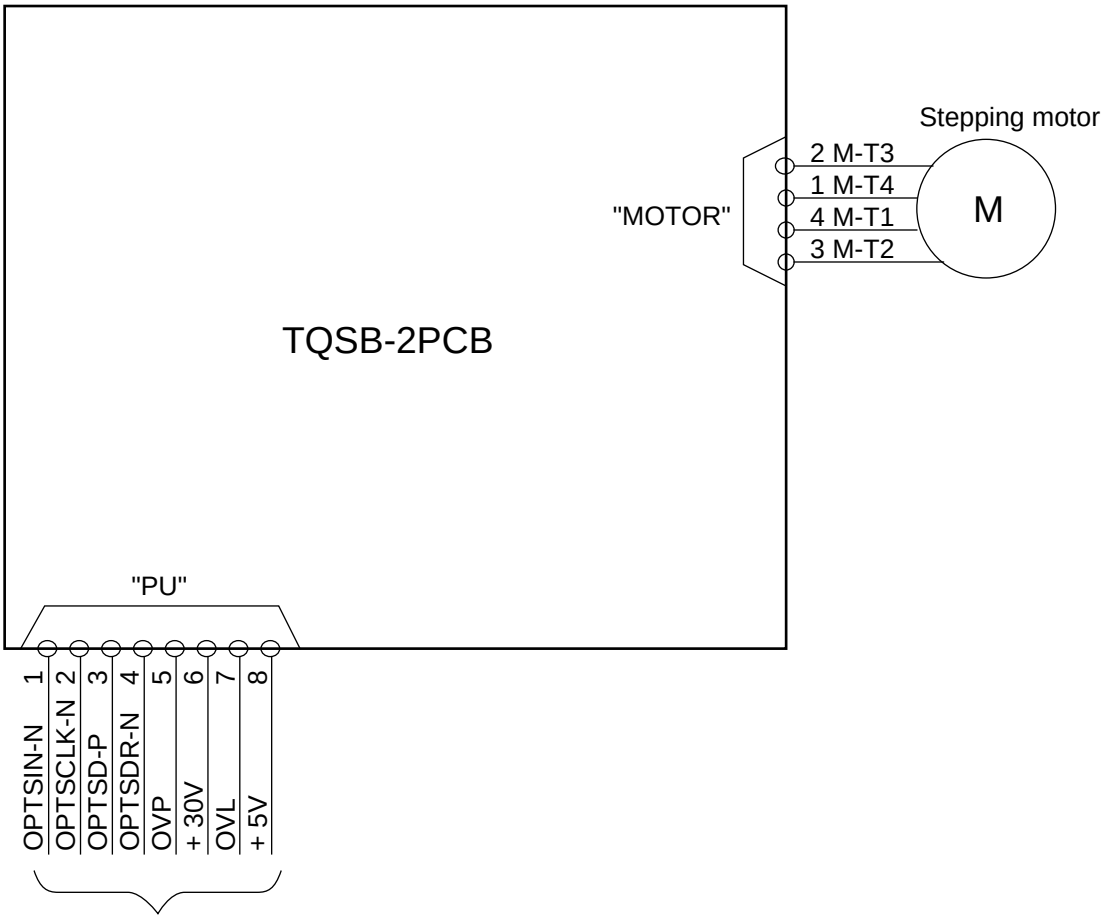
• (JAM error)


** Paper Inlet Jam **
Does paper jam at the inlet when the power is turned on?
Yes
No
Is the paper located above the sensor plate (inlet)?
Yes
Remove the paper.
No
Is the sensor plate (inlet) operating normally?
No
Replace the sensor plate (inlet).
Yes
Replace the power supply/sensor board or inlet sensor.
When the paper is fed in, does the paper inlet jam occur?
Yes
No
Is the paper being fed to above sensor plate (inlet)?
No
Replace the hopping roller shaft assy or paper cassette.
Yes
Is the sensor plate (inlet) operating normally?
No
Replace the sensor plate. (inlet).
Yes
Clean the inlet sensor on the power supply/sensor board or replace the power supply/sensor board or inlet sensor.
1


1
Are the hopping roller and feed roller rotating?
Yes
Set the paper properly.
No
Is the pulse motor turning?
Yes
Replace the hopping roller shaft assy or one-way clutch gear on the feed roller assy.
No
Is the connector being connected properly?
No
Connect the connector properly.
Yes
Check the coil resistance (approx. 4.3Ω) of the pulse motor. Is it normal?
No
Replace the stepping motor.
Yes
Replace the TQSB-2PCB board.

5. CONNECTION DIAGRAM

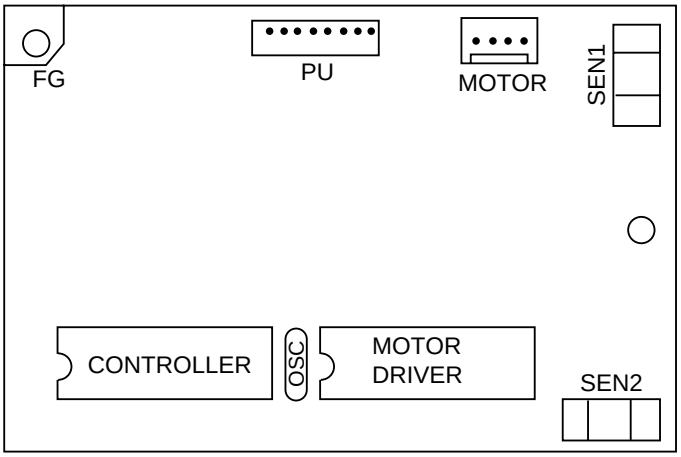
5.1 Interconnection Diagram



To OKIFAX 5750/5950 facsimile transceiver

5.2 PCB Layout

TQSB-2PCB



6. PARTS LIST

SECTION1 CABINET & CASSETTE ASSEMBLY

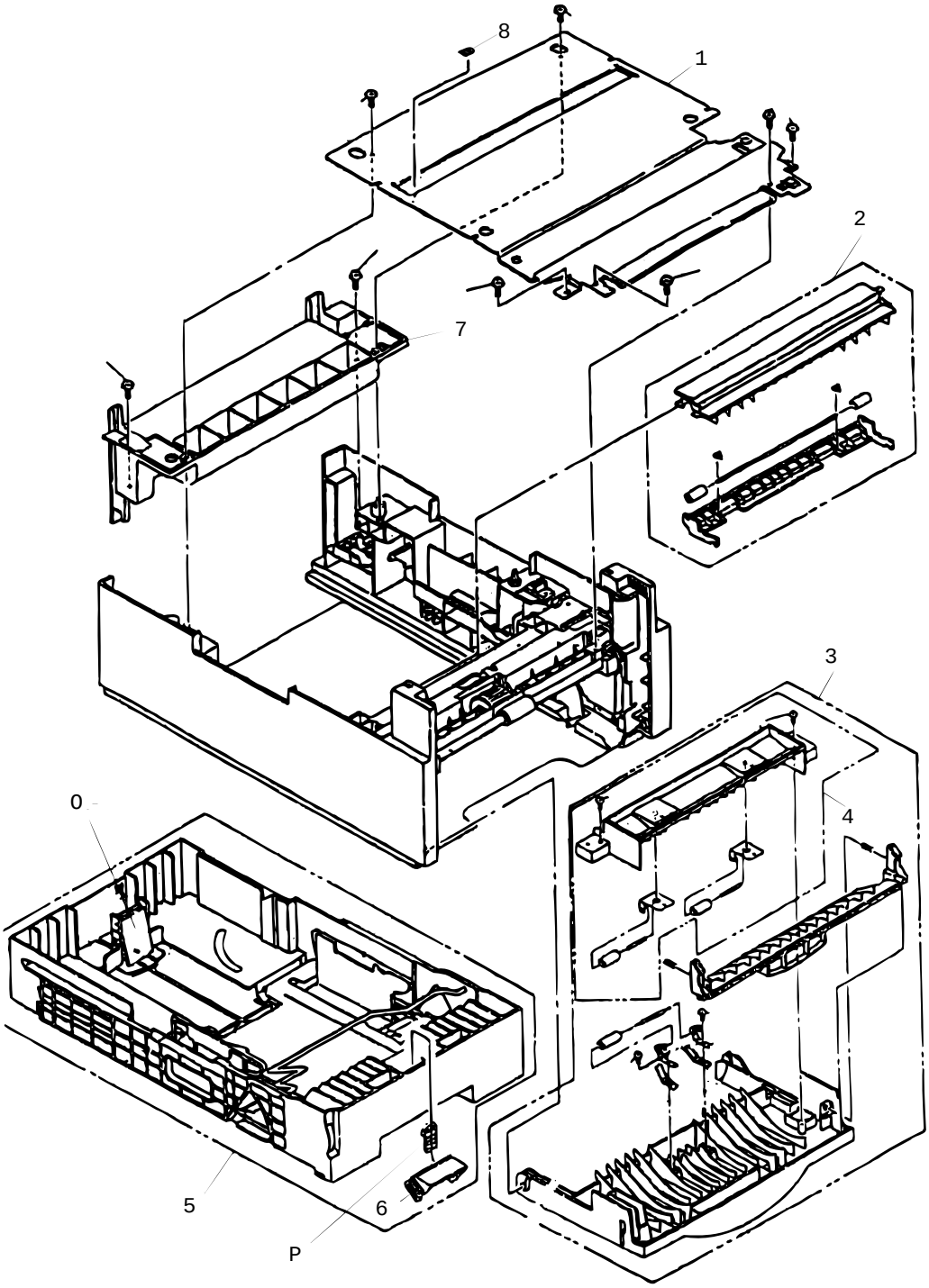


Figure 6-1

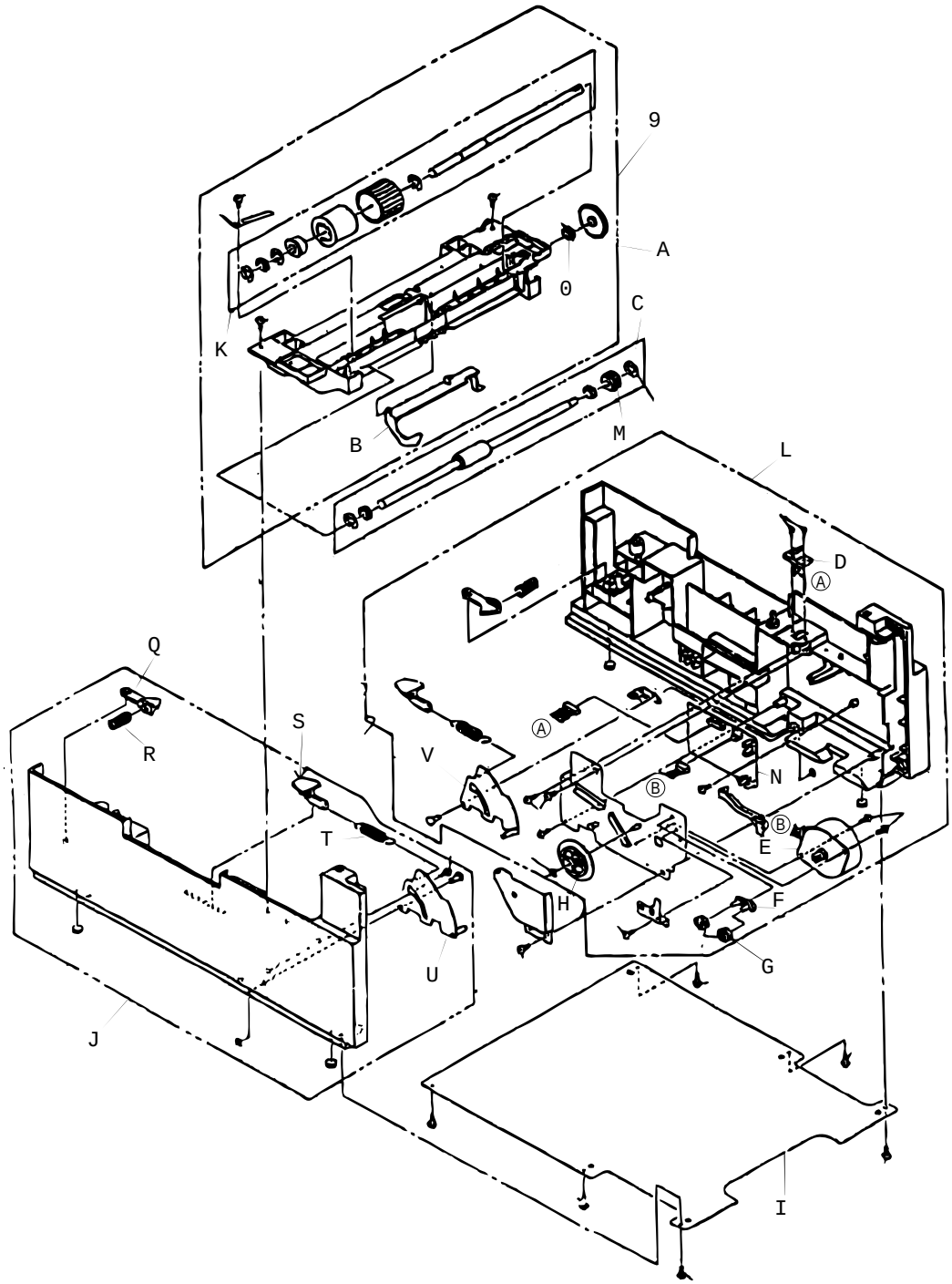


Figure 6-2

Table 6-1 Paper Feeder

No.	OKI Oarts Number	Description	Q'ty/U	Remarks
1	1PP4122-1401P001	Plate, Upper	1	
2	3PA4122-1370G001	Sheet Guide Assembly	1	
3	1PA4122-1369G001	Front Cover Assembly	1	
4	3PA4122-1371G001	Inner Guide Assembly	1	
5	1PA4122-1362G004	Cassette Assembly (2nd Tray)	1	
6	4PP4120-1009G001	Separation (F) Frame Assembly	1	
7	1PP4122-1323P001	Cover, Rear	1	
8	4PB4122-1441P001	Stick Finger	1	
9	1PA4122-1366G001	Hopping Frame Assembly	1	
10	4PP3522-3568P001	Bushing, Metal (ADF)	1	
11	4PP4122-1207P001	Gear (Z70)	1	
12	3PP4122-1331P001	Lever, Sensor (P)	1	
13	3PA4122-1393G001	Feed Roller Assembly	1	
14	3YS4111-3528P001	Cable & Connector	1	
15	3PB4122-1399P001	Stepping Motor	1	
16	4PP4122-1384G001	Bracket	1	
17	4PP4122-1383P001	Gear (Z24)	2	
18	4PP4122-1226P001	Gear (Z87/Z60)	1	
19	2PP4122-1389P001	Plate, Bottom	1	
20	1PA4122-1365G001	Second Cassette Guide (L) Assembly	1	
21	3PA4122-1367G001	Hopping Roller Assembly	1	
22	1YX4122-1364G002	Second Cassette Guide (R) Assembly	1	
23	4PB4122-1382P001	One-way Clutch Gear	1	
24	4YA4046-1651G002	TQSB-2 PCB	1	
25	3PA4122-1372G001	Tail Guide Assembly	1	
26	4PP4122-1238P002	Separation Spring	1	
27	4PP4122-1184P001	Cassette Lock Lever	1	
28	4PP4122-1347P001	Locks Spring	1	
29	4PP4122-1217P001	Pull Block	1	
30	4PP4122-1398P002	Sheet Spring	1	
31	4PP4122-1339G001	Sheet Link (L)	1	
32	4PP4122-1338G001	Sheet Link (R)	1	